



# POLITICAL HISTORY OF ANCIENT INDIA

HEMCHANDRA RAYCHAUDHURI, M.A., PH.D.,



**POLITICAL HISTORY OF ANCIENT INDIA**



# POLITICAL HISTORY OF ANCIENT INDIA

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PARIKSHIT TO THE  
EXTINCTION OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY

BY

HEMCHANDRA RAYCHAUDHURI, M.A., PH.D.,

LECTURER IN HISTORY, CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY; FORMERLY PROFESSOR  
OF HISTORY, PRESIDENCY COLLEGE, CALCUTTA; BISHOP SCHOLAR,  
GRIFFITH PRIZEMAN; AUTHOR OF 'THE EARLY HISTORY  
OF THE VAISHNAVA SECT.'

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED



PUBLISHED BY THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA

1927

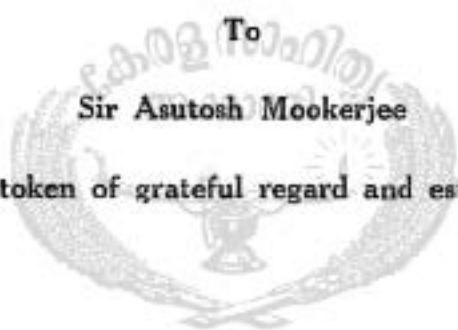


PRINTED BY SHYAMENDRALAL BANERJEE  
AT THE CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY PRESS, SENATE HOUSE, CALCUTTA.

C. U. Press—Rep. No. 196D,—May, 1927.—500.



To  
Sir Asutosh Mookerjee  
in token of grateful regard and esteem.



## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

A new edition of the *Political History of Ancient India from the Accession of Parikshit to the Extinction of the Gupta Dynasty* is placed before the public. The work has been out of print for some time, and need has long been felt for a fresh edition. Therefore it goes forth once more having been revised and re-written in the light of the new information that is coming in so rapidly and in such vast bulk. No pains have been spared to bring the book up to date, and make it more attractive to students. Material emendations have been made in almost every chapter. Some of the extracts in Sanskrit have been provided with English renderings. New paragraphs, sections, appendices and genealogical tables have been added where necessary, the more important additions will be found on pages 5n, 14, 48, 50, 72f, 88n, 118, 178n, 190nf, 195n, 205n, 207, 234f, 254f, 260n, 267, 300, 302, 314n, 315n, 321f, 337, 345n, 250n, 361n, 380f and 386f.

Attention may be called here to the fact not noticed in the text that in the *Harivamśa* there is a passage (I. 14, 17) which characterises the Pahlavas as *Śmaśrudhārīṇaḥ*. Judged by this test, kings of the family of Rañjubala and Nahapāna, who are not unoften taken to be Parthians, could not have belonged to that nationality as their portraits found on coins (JRAS, 1913, bet. pp. 630-631) show no traces of beards. They were, therefore, almost certainly Śakas. Regarding the controversy about Pātika, pp. 284-85, it may be noted that the *Rājataranginī* furnishes an instance of a son being replaced by his father as king (*cf.* the case of Pārtha), and of a king abdicating in favour of his son and again resuming control over the kingdom (*cf.* the case of Kalasa who continued to be a co-ruler after the resumption of control by his father).

A word may here be added about Dr. Thomas' citation of the rule of Pāṇini II. 2. 15. This is a *Samāsa* rule and hardly refers to the cases to which Thomas applies it.

A new feature of the present volume is the inclusion of a number of maps, and a few chronological and synchronistic tables, which, it is to be hoped, will increase the usefulness of the work. The incorporation of fresh material has necessitated a recasting of the indexes.

The present writer never intended his work to be a comprehensive survey of the political and dynastic history of every Indian province. He is chiefly concerned with those kingdoms and empires whose influence transcended provincial limits and had an important bearing upon the general course of political events in the heart and nerve-centres of the Indian sub-continent. Dynasties of mere local interest (*e.g.*, the Tamil *Prachāsitas* of the far south, or the Himālayan *Pratyantas* in the far north) have received very brief notice, as these did not acquire an all-India importance till after the Gupta period when a Jayadeva Parachakrakāma had intimate dynastic relations with several rulers of the Indian interior, a Lalitāditya pushed his conquests as far as Kanauj, and a Rājendra Chola carried his arms to the banks of the Ganges.

Further, the author does not claim for the period from Parikshit to Bimbisāra the same degree of authenticity as for the age of the Mauryas, the Sātavāhanas and the Guptas. The absence of trustworthy contemporary dynastic records makes it preposterous to put forward such a proposition. In regard to the early period it has been his principal endeavour to show that the huge fabric of sacerdotal and rhapsodic legends is not based solely on the mythical fancy of mendacious priests and

story-telling Diaskeuasts, that bardic tales sometimes conceal kernels of sober facts not less trustworthy than the current accounts of the dynasties immediately preceding the raid of Alexander, and that chronological relation of the national transactions before 600 B. C. is not impossible. In trying to demonstrate this he has not confined himself to literature of a particular type, but has collated the whole mass of evidence, Vedic as well as Purāṇic, Brāhmaṇical as well as non-Brāhmaṇical, Buddhist as well as Jain, Indian as well as Hellenic.

The writer of these pages wishes to acknowledge with sincere thanks his indebtedness to scholars and critics who have helped him with valuable suggestions, and especially to Dr. Barnett, Professor Schrader, Dr. Jarl Charpentier, Mr. H. Subbaiya and Mr. Assananda Nag. He is also grateful for the kind assistance which he received in many difficulties from his friends and colleagues, among whom Mr. Sailendranath Mitra, Dr. Sunitikumar Chatterji, Mr. H. C. Ray and Mr. J. C. Chakravorti deserve especial mention. His acknowledgments are also due to Srijut Golapchandra Raychaudhuri who gave him much valuable help in the preparation of maps and the revision of the Indexes. The author does not claim that the Indexes are exhaustive, but he has spared no pains to include all important references.

THE UNIVERSITY, CALCUTTA :

H. C. R. C.

*April 12, 1927.*

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The object of the following pages is to sketch the political history of Ancient India from the accession of Parikshit to the extinction of the Gupta Dynasty. The idea of the work suggested itself many years ago from observing a tendency in some of the current books to dismiss the history of the period from the Bhārata war to the rise of Buddhism as incapable of arrangement in definite chronological order. The author's aim has been to present materials for an authentic chronological history of ancient India, including the neglected Post-Bhārata period, but excluding the Epoch of the Kanauj Empires which properly falls within the domain of the historian of Mediæval India.

The volume now offered to the public consists of two parts. In the first part an attempt has been made to furnish, from a comparison of the Vedic, Epic, Purānic, Jaina, Buddhist and secular Brāhmanical literature, such a narrative of the political vicissitudes of the Post-Pārikshita-pre-Bimbisārian period as may not be less intelligible to the reader than Dr. Smith's account of the transactions of the Post-Bimbisārian age. It has also been thought expedient to append, towards the end of this part, a short chapter on kingship in the Brāhmaṇa-Jātaka period. The purpose of the second part is to provide a history of the period from Bimbisāra to the Guptas which will be, to a certain extent, more up to date, if less voluminous, than the classic work of Dr. Smith.


The greater part of the volume now published was written some years ago, and the author has not had the opportunity to discuss some of the novel theories

advanced in recent works like *The Cambridge History of India*, and Mr. Pargiter's *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*.

The writer of these pages offers his tribute of respect to the Hon'ble Sir Asutosh Mookerjee for providing opportunities for study which render it possible for a young learner to carry on investigation in the subject of his choice. To Professor D. R. Bhandarkar the author is grateful for the interest taken in the progress of the work. His acknowledgments are also due to Messrs. Girindramohan Sarkar and Rameschandra Raychaudhuri for their assistance in preparing the Indexes. Lastly, this preface cannot be closed without a word of thanks to Mr. A. C. Ghatak, the Superintendent, for his help in piloting the work through the Press.

July 16, 1923.

H. C. R.



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### FROM THE ACCESSION OF PARIKSHIT TO THE CORONATION OF BIMBISĀRA.

	PAGE.
Foreward ... ..	1
Sources ... ..	2
The Age of the Parikshitas ... ..	6
The Age of the Great Janaka ... ..	25
The Later Vaidehas of Mithila ... ..	49
The Deccan in the Age of the Later Vaidehas ... ..	53
The Sixteen Mahājanapadas ... ..	59
The Epic Account of the Mahājanapadas ... ..	96
The Fall of Kāsi and the Ascendancy of Kosala ... ..	97
Kingship ... ..	100

## PART II

### FROM THE CORONATION OF BIMBISĀRA TO THE EXTINCTION OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY.

Foreword ... ..	115
-----------------	-----

#### THE RISE OF MAGADHA.

The Age of Bimbisāra ... ..	116
Kūṇika Ajātaśatru ... ..	126
Ajātaśatru's Successors ... ..	130
The Chronology of the Bimbisāra (Haryanka) Śiśunāga Group ... ..	138
The Nandas ... ..	140



THE PERSIAN AND MACEDONIAN  
INVASIONS.

	PAGE.
The Advance of Persia to the Indus ...	145
The Last of the Achaemenids and Alexander ...	147

THE MAURYA EMPIRE: THE ERA OF DIGVIJAYA.

The Reign of Chandragupta Maurya ...	163
The Reign of Bindusāra ...	184
The Early years of Aśoka ...	187

THE MAURYA EMPIRE: THE ERA OF  
DHAMMAVIJAYA AND DECLINE.

Aśoka after the Kalinga War ...	202
The Later Mauryas and the Decline of their Power	219

THE ŚUṄGA EMPIRE AND THE BACTRIAN  
GREEKS.

The Reign of Pushyamitra ...	235
Agnimitra and his successors ...	250
Importance of the Śuṅga period of Indian History ...	254

THE FALL OF THE MAGADHAN AND  
INDO-GREEK POWERS.

The Kāṁvas, the Later Śuṅgas and the Later Mitras ...	256
The Śātavāhanas and the Chetas ...	257
The End of Greek Rule in North-West India ...	267

## SCYTHIAN RULE IN NORTHERN INDIA.

	PAGE.
The Sakas ... ..	273
The Pahlavas or Parthians ... ..	286
The Great Kushāns ... ..	290
The Nāgas and the Later Kushāns ... ..	303

SCYTHIAN RULE IN SOUTHERN AND  
WESTERN INDIA.

The Kshaharātas ... ..	305
The Restoration of the Śātavāhana Empire ... ..	310
The Sakas of Ujjain ... ..	316
Administrative Machinery of the Scythian Period...	321

THE GUPTA EMPIRE : THE RISE OF THE  
GUPTA POWER.

The Foundation of the Gupta Dynasty ... ..	332
Chandra Gupta I ... ..	333
Samudra Gupta Parākramāṅka .. ..	334

THE GUPTA EMPIRE (*continued*) : THE AGE OF  
THE VIKRAMĀDITYAS.

Chandra gupta II, Vikramāditya ... ..	346
Kumāra Gupta I, Mahendrāditya ... ..	353
Skanda Gupta, Vikramāditya ... ..	355

THE GUPTA EMPIRE (*continued*) : THE  
LATER GUPTAS.

Survival of the Gupta Power after Skanda Gupta...	360
Pura Gupta and Narasimha Gupta Bālāditya ... ..	362
Kumāra Gupta II ... ..	364
Budha Gupta ... ..	365
Successors of Budha Gupta ... ..	367
The Line of Kṛishṇa Gupta ... ..	368

## GENEALOGICAL AND SYNCHRONISTIC TABLES.

	PAGE.
Paṛikshita Family ... ..	24
Synchronistic Table (1): Pre-Bimbisārian Period ...	48
Chaidya Kings ... ..	82
Maurya Dynasty ... ..	234
Early Śatavāhanas ... ..	265
Satrapas of Mathurā ... ..	283
Śakas of Ujjain ... ..	331
Vākātakas ... ..	352
Imperial Guptas ... ..	378
Latest Guptas ... ..	379
Synchronistic Table (2) ... ..	To face 390

## APPENDICES AND INDEXES.

Appendix A ... ..	380
Appendix B: Kingdoms of Trans-Vindhyan India ...	386
Bibliographical Index ... ..	391
General Index ... ..	397

## MAPS.

1. India in the Age of Janaka ...	To face page 48
2. Ancient Dakṣiṇāpatha ... ..	58
3. The Mahājanapadas of Ancient India ... ..	96
4. India in the Age of the Later Guptas ... ..	376
5. Bhāratavarsha ... ..	388

## ABBREVIATIONS

A. G. I. ...	...	Ancient Geography of India.
A. H. D. ...	...	Ancient History of the Deccan.
A. I. H. T.	...	Ancient Indian Historical Tradition.
Ait. Br. ...	...	Aitareya Brāhmaṇa.
Alex. ...	...	Plutarch's Life of Alexander.
App. ...	...	Appendix.
A. R. I. ...	...	Aryan Rule in India.
A. S. I. ...	...	Archæological Survey of India.
A. S. R. ...	...	Reports of the Archæological Survey of India.
A. S. W. I.	...	Archæological Survey of Western India.
A. V. ...	...	Atharva Veda.
Bau. Sūtra	...	Baudhāyana Dharma Sūtra.
Bhand. Com. Vol.	...	Bhandarkar Commemoration Volume.
Br. ...	...	Brāhmaṇa.
Brih. Up. ...	...	Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad.
Bud. Ind. ...	...	Buddhist India.
C. A. H. ...	...	Cambridge Ancient History.
Calc. Rev....	...	Calcutta Review.
Camb. Ed.	...	Cambridge Edition.
Camb. Hist. Ind. } (C. H. I.). }		Cambridge History of India (Vol I.).
Carm. Lec.	...	Carmichael Lectures, 1918.
Chh. Up. ...	...	Chhāndogya Upanishad.
C. I. I. ...	...	Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum.
Cunn. ...	...	Cunningham.
D. ...	...	Dīgha Nikāya.

Dialogues ...	...	Dialogues of the Buddha.
Ed. ...	...	Edition.
E. H. I. ...	...	Early History of India.
Ep. Ind. ...	...	Epigraphia Indica.
Gandhāra (Foucher) ...	...	Notes on the Ancient Geography of Gandhāra.
Gaz. ...	...	Gazetteer.
G. E. ...	...	Gupta Era.
G. E. I. ...	...	Great Epic of India.
Gop. Br. ...	...	Gopatha Brāhmaṇa.
G. O. S. ...	...	Gaekwar Oriental Series.
Hariv. ...	...	Harivaṃśa.
H. and F. ...	...	Hamilton and Falconer's Translation of Strabo's Geography.
H. F. A. I. C. ...	...	History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon.
H. O. S. ...	...	Harvard Oriental Series.
I. H. Q. ...	...	Indian Historical Quarterly.
Ind. Ant. ...	...	Indian Antiquary.
Ind. Lit. ...	...	History of Indian Literature.
Inv. Alex. ...	...	Invasion of Alexander.
J. ...	...	Jātaka.
J. A. ...	...	Journal Asiatique.
J. A. O. S. ...	...	Journal of the American Oriental Society.
J. A. S. B. ...	...	Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
J. B. O. R. S. ...	...	Journal of the Bihār and Orissa Research Society.
J. R. A. S. ...	...	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
Kaush. Up. ...	...	Kaushītaki Upanishad.
Kaut. ...	...	Arthaśāstra of Kauṭilya, Mysore, 1919.

Life	...	...	The life of Hiuen Tsang.
M.	...	...	Majjhima Nikāya.
M. A. S. I.	...	...	Memoirs of the Archæological Survey of India.
Mat.	...	...	Matsya Purāṇa.
Mbh.	...	...	Mahābhārata.
Med. Hind. Ind.	...	...	Mediæval Hindu India.
M. R.	...	...	Minor Rock Edict.
N.	...	...	Nikāya.
P.	...	...	Purāṇa.
Pt. (Pat.)	...	...	Patañjali.
Rām.	...	...	Rāmāyaṇa.
R. V.	...	...	Rig-Veda.
Sans. Lit.	...	...	Sanskrit Literature.
Sat. Br.	...	...	Satapatha Brāhmaṇa.
S. B. E.	...	...	Sacred Books of the East.
S. E.	...	...	Saka Era.
S. I. I.	...	...	South Indian Inscriptions.
V.	...	...	Veda.
Ved. Ind.	...	...	Vedic Index.
Viz. Dist. Gaz.	...	...	Vizagapatam District Gazet- teer.
Z. D. M. G.	...	...	Zeitschrift der deutschen Morgenländischen Gesell- schaft.

---

# Political History of Ancient India

## PART I

From the Accession of Parikshit to the Coronation of  
Bimbisara

### FOREWORD

No Thucydides or Tacitus has left for posterity a genuine history of Ancient India. But the patient investigations of numerous scholars and archæologists have opened up rich stores of material for the reconstruction of the ancient history of our country.

The first notable attempt to "sort and arrange the accumulated and ever-growing stores of knowledge" was made by Dr. Vincent Smith. But the excellent historian, failing to find sober history in bardic tales, ignored the period immediately succeeding "the famous war waged on the banks of the Jumna, between the sons of Kuru and the sons of Pāṇḍu," and took as his starting point the middle of the seventh century B. C. My aim has been to sketch in outline the dynastic history of Ancient India including the neglected period. I have taken as my starting point the accession of Parikshit which, according to Epic and Purāṇic tradition, took place shortly after the Bhārata War.

Valuable information regarding the Pārikshita and the post-Pārikshita periods has been given by eminent scholars like Weber, Oldenberg, Macdonell, Keith, Rhys

Dauids, Pargiter, Bhandarkar and others. But the attempt to frame an outline of political history from Parikshit to Bimbisāra out of materials supplied by Brāhmaṇic as well as non-Brāhmaṇic literature is, I believe, made for the first time in the following pages.

### SOURCES

No inscription or coin has unfortunately been discovered which can be referred, with any amount of certainty, to the post-Pārikshita-pre-Bimbisārian period. The South Indian plates purporting to belong to the reign of Janamejaya (Ep. Ind., VII App., pp. 162-163) have been proved to be spurious. Our chief reliance must, therefore, be placed upon literary evidence. Unfortunately this evidence is purely Indian, and is not supplemented by those foreign notices which have "done more than any archaeological discovery to render possible the remarkable resuscitation" of the history of the post-Bimbisārian period.

Indian literature useful for the purpose of the historian of the post-Pārikshita-pre-Bimbisārian age may be divided into five classes, *viz.* :—

I. Brāhmaṇical literature of the post-Pārikshita-pre-Bimbisārian period. This class of literature naturally contributes the most valuable information regarding the history of the earliest dynasties and comprises:

- (a) The last book of the Atharva Veda.
- (b) The Aitareya, Śatapatha, Taittirīya and other ancient Brāhmaṇas.
- (c) The Bṛihadāraṇyaka, Chhāndogya and other classical Upanishads.

That these works belong to the post-Pārikshita period is proved by repeated references to Parikshit, to his son Janamejaya, and to Janaka of Videha at whose court the



fate of the Pārikshitas was made the subject of a philosophical discussion. That these works are pre-Buddhistic and, therefore, pre-Bimbisārian has been proved by competent critics like Dr. Rājendralāl Mitra (Translation of the Chhāndogya Upanishad, pp. 23-24), Professor Macdonell (History of Sanskrit Literature, pp. 189, 202-203, 226) and others.

II. The second class comprises Brāhmaṇical works to which no definite date can be assigned, but large portions of which, in the opinion of competent critics, belong to the post-Bimbisārian period. To this class belong the Rāmāyaṇa, the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas. The present Rāmāyaṇa not only mentions Buddha Tatbāgata (II. 109. 34), but distinctly refers to the struggles of the Hindus with mixed hordes of Yavanas and Śakas, यवान् यवनमिच्छितान् (I. 54. 21). In the Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa (IV. 43. 11-12), Sugriva places the country of the Yavanas and the cities of the Śakas between the country of the Kurus and the Madras, and the Himālayas. This shows that the Græco-Scythians at that time occupied parts of the Pañjāb. The Lankā Kāṇḍa (69-32) apparently refers to the Purāṇic episode of the uplifting of Mount Govardhana (Parigṛībya girīndor-bhyām vapur Viṣṇor viḍambayan<sup>1</sup>).

As regards the present Mahābhārata, Hopkins says (Great Epic of India, pp. 391-393), "Buddhist supremacy already decadent is implied by passages which allude contemptuously to the eḍukas or Buddhistic monuments as having ousted the temples of the gods. Thus in III. 190. 65 'They will revere eḍukas, they will neglect the gods'; *ib.* 67 'the earth shall be piled with eḍukas, not adorned with godhouses.' With such expressions may be compared the thoroughly Buddhistic epithet,

<sup>1</sup> For other Purāṇic allusions see Calcutta Review, March, 1922, pp. 500-502.

Cāturmahārājika in XII. 339. 40 and Buddhistic philosophy as expounded in the same book."

"The Greeks are described as a western people and their overthrow is alluded to ..... The Romans, Romakas, are mentioned but once, in a formal list of all possible peoples II. 51. 17, and stand thus in marked contrast to the Greeks and Persians, Pahlavas, who are mentioned very often.....The distinct prophecy that 'Scythians, Greeks and Bactrians will rule unrighteously in the evil age to come' which occurs in III. 188. 35 is too clear a statement to be ignored or explained away."

The Ādiparva (I. 67. 13-14) refers to King Aśoka who is represented as an incarnation of a Mahāsura, and is described as "mahāvīro'parājitaḥ." We have also a reference (Mbh. I. 139. 21-23) to a Greek overlord (Yavanādhipaḥ) of Sauvira and his compatriot Dattāmitra (Demetrios?). The Śānti Parva mentions Yāska, the author of the Nirukta (342. 73), Vārshaganya (318. 59) the Sāṅkhya philosopher who probably flourished in the fifth century after Christ (J.R.A.S., 1905, pp. 47-51), and Kāmandaka (123. 11), the authority on Dharma and Artha, who is probably to be identified with the famous disciple of Kauṭilya.

The Purāṇas which contain lists of kings of the Kali Age cannot be placed earlier than the third or fourth century A. D., because they refer to the Andhra kings and even to the post-Andhras.

It is clear from what has been stated above that the Epics and Purāṇas, in their present shape, are late works which are no better suited to serve as the foundation of the history of the pre-Bimbisārian age than the tales of the Mahāvaṃsa and the Aśokāvadāna are adapted to form the bases of chronicles of the doings of the great Maurya. At the same time we shall not be justified in rejecting their evidence wholesale because much of it

is undoubtedly old and valuable. The warning to handle critically, which Dr. Smith considered necessary with regard to the Ceylonese chronicles, is certainly applicable to the Sanskrit Epics and Purāṇas.

III. The third class of literature comprises Brāhmaṇical works of the Post-Bimbisārian period to which a date in a definite epoch may be assigned, *e.g.*, the Arthaśāstra attributed to Kauṭilya who flourished in the Maurya epoch,<sup>1</sup> the Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali (second century B.C.), etc. The value of these important works can hardly be overestimated. They form sheet anchors in the troubled sea of Indian chronology. Their evidence with regard to the pre-Bimbisārian age is certainly inferior to that of the Brāhmaṇas and the Upanishads, but the very fact that such information as they contain comes from persons of known date, makes it more valuable than the Epic and Purāṇic tradition, the antiquity and authenticity of which can always be called in question.

IV. To the fourth class belong the Buddhist Suttas, Vinaya texts and the Jātakas. Most of these works are assignable to pre-Śuṅga times. They furnish a good deal of useful information regarding the period which immediately preceded the accession of Bimbisāra. They have also the merit of preserving Buddhist versions of ancient stories, and vouchsafe light when the light from Brāhmaṇical sources begins to fail.

<sup>1</sup> According to some scholars the Arthaśāstra literature is later than the Dharmasūtras, and dates only from about the third century A. D. But the prevalence of the study of Arthavidyā in a much earlier epoch is proved by the Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of Rudradāman I, and the existence of treatises on Arthaśāstra is rendered probable by the mention of technical terms like "Prajāya," "Viśajī," etc. It is interesting to note that the Kauṭilya which purports to be a compendium of pre-existing Arthaśāstras, does not quote the views of previous Āchāryas in the Chapter on "Prajāya" (Bk. V, ch. 2). It is, therefore, not unlikely that Rudradāman I, who claims to have studied the Arthavidyā, learnt the use of the term from the Kauṭilya itself and not from a pre-Kauṭilyan treatise.

V. To the fifth class belong works of the Jaina canon which were reduced to writing in A.D. 454 (S. B. E., Vol. XXII, p. xxxvii, XLV, p. xl). They give valuable information regarding many kings who lived during the pre-Bimbsārian Age. But their late date makes their evidence not wholly reliable.

### THE AGE OF THE PĀRIKSHITAS

We have taken as our starting point the reign of Parikshit whose accession, according to tradition, took place shortly after the Bhārata War.

Was there really a king named Parikshit? True, he is mentioned in the Mahabhārata and the Purāṇas. But the mere mention of a king in this kind of literature is no sure proof of his historical existence unless we have external evidence to corroborate the Epic and Purāṇic account.

Parikshit appears in a famous laud of the Twentieth Book of the Atharva Veda Samhitā (A.V., XX. 127. 7-10) as a king of the Kurus (Kauravya) whose *rāshṭra* flowed with milk and honey. We quote the entire passage below.

“Rājño viśvajanīnasya yo devomartyāṁ ati  
 Vaiśvānarasya susṭutimā sunotā Parikshitāḥ  
 Parichchhinnaḥ kshemamakarot tama āsanamācharan  
 Kulāyan kṛṇvan Kauravyaḥ patirvadati jāyayā  
 Katarat ta āharāṇi dadhi manthāṁ pari śrutam  
 Jāyāḥ patim vi prichchhati rāshṭre rājñāḥ Parikshitāḥ  
 Abhivasvaḥ pra jihite yavaḥ pakkāḥ patho bilam  
 Janah sa bhadramedhati rāshṭre rājñāḥ Parikshitāḥ.”

“Listen ye to the high praise of the king who rules over all peoples, the god who is above mortals, of Vaiśvānara

Parikshit! Parikshit has produced for us a secure dwelling when he, the most excellent one, went to his seat. (Thus) the husband in Kuru land, when he founds his household, converses with his wife.

"What may I bring to thee, curds, stirred drink or liquor? (Thus) the wife asks her husband in the kingdom of king Parikshit.

"Like light the ripe barley runs over beyond the mouth (of the vessels). The people thrive merrily in the kingdom of king Parikshit."—(Bloomfield, *Atharva Veda*, pp. 197-198.)

Roth and Bloomfield regard Parikshit in the *Atharva Veda* as a divine being. But Zimmer and Oldenberg recognize Parikshit as a human king, a view supported by the fact that in the *Aitareya* and *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇas* the famous king Janamejaya bears the patronymic *Pārikshita*. Cf. the following passage of the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (VIII. 21).

"Etena ha vā Aindreṇa mahābhishekeṇa Turāḥ Kāvashēyo Janamejayam Pārikshitam abhishechecha."

Referring to king Parikshit, Macdonell and Keith observe (*Vedic Index*, Vol. I, p. 494): "The Epic makes him grand-father of Pratiśravas and great-grand-father of Pratīpa." Now, the Epic has really two Parikshits, one a son of Avikshit or Anaśvā, and an ancestor of Pratiśravas and Pratīpa, the other a descendant of Pratīpa and a son of Abhimanyu (*Mahābhārata*, *Ādiparva*, 94. 52 and 95. 41). We shall call the former Parikshit I, and the latter Parikshit II. Was Parikshit I of the Epic identical with the Vedic Parikshit? The Vedic Parikshit had four sons, namely, Janamejaya, Ugrasena, Bhīmasena and Śrutasena (*Vedic Index*, Vol. I, p. 520). The Epic Parikshit I, on the other hand, had only one son (Bhīmasena) according to Chapter 95, verse 42 of the *Ādiparva* of the *Mahābhārata*, and seven sons (Janamejaya,

Kakshasena, Ugrasena, Chitrasena, Indrasena, Sushena and Bhīmasena) according to Chapter 94, verses 54-55, and among these the name of Śrutasena does not occur. Even Janamejaya is omitted in Chapter 95 and in the Java text (JRAS, 1913, p. 6). There is no king of that name immediately after Parikshit I, also in the Kuru Pāṇḍu genealogy given in the Chellur or Cocanada grant of Virachōḍa (Hultzsch, S.I.I. Vol. I, p. 57). The Epic poet, and the writer of the Chōḍa inscription which is much older than many extant manuscripts of the Mbh., therefore, were not quite sure whether this Parikshit (I) was the father of Janamejaya and Śrutasena. On the other hand, according to the unanimous testimony of the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas Parikshit II had undoubtedly a son named Janamejaya who succeeded him on the throne. Thus, the Mahābhārata, referring to Parikshit II, the son of Abhimanyu, says (I. 95. 85) :—

“Parikshit khalu Mādravatīm nāmopayame tvan-  
mātaram. Tasyām bhavān Janamejayaḥ.”

The Matsya Purāṇa says (Mat. 50. 57) :—

“Abhimanyoḥ Parikshittu putraḥ parapurañjayaḥ  
Janamejayaḥ Parikshitaḥ putraḥ paramadharmikaḥ.”

This Janamejaya had three brothers, namely, Śrutasena, Ugrasena and Bhīmasena :—“Janamejayaḥ Pārikshitaḥ saha bhrātrībhiḥ Kurukshetre dīrgha satram upāste tasya bhrātara strayāḥ Śrutasena Ugrasena Bhīmasena iti” (Mbh. I. 3. 1).

Particulars regarding the son and successor of the Vedic Parikshit agree well with what we know of the son and successor of the Epic and Purāṇic Parikshit II. Janamejaya, the son of the Vedic Parikshit, is mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa as a performer of the Aśva-medha. The priest who performed the sacrifice for him

was Indrota Daivāpa Śaunaka. On the other hand, the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa which also mentions his Aśvamedha names Tura Kāvasheya as his priest. The Bhāgavata Purāṇa (IX. 22. 25-26), too, distinctly mentions Tura Kāvasheya as the priest of Janamejaya, the grandson of Abhimanyu, and the son of Parikshit II.

Kāvasheyaṃ purodhāya Turam turaga medhayāt  
Samantāt pṛthivīm sarvām jītvā yakṣhyati chādhvaraiḥ.

The statements of the Śatapatha and Aitareya Brāhmaṇas are apparently conflicting, and can only be reconciled if we surmise that Janamejaya performed two horse sacrifices. Is there any evidence that he actually did so? Curiously enough the Purāṇas give the evidence which is needed. The Matsya Purāṇa speaking of Janamejaya, the grandson of Abhimanyu and the son of Parikshit II, says :

Dvir aśvamedham āhṛitya mahāvājasaneyakaḥ  
Pravartayitvā taṃ sarvaṃ pishim Vājasaneyakam  
Vivāde Brāhmaṇaiḥ sārddham abhiśapto vanaṃ yayau.  
(Mat. 50. 63-64.)

The quarrel with the Brāhmaṇas, alluded to in the last line, is also mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 27).

Parikshit II has thus a better claim than Parikshit I to be regarded as identical with the Vedic Parikshit. It is, however, possible that Parikshit I and Parikshit II were really one and the same individual, but the Epic and Purāṇic poets had some doubts as to whether he was to be regarded as an ancestor or a descendant of the Pāṇḍavas. The fact that not only the name Parikshit, but the names of most of the sons (in the Vishṇu Purāṇa the names of all the sons) are common to both, points



to the same conclusion. We shall show later on that a Kuru prince named Abhipratārin Kakshaseni (*i.e.*, the son of Kakshasena) was one of the immediate successors of the Vedic Janamejaya. Kakshasena thus appears to have been a very near relation of Janamejaya. Now a prince of that name actually appears as a brother of Janamejaya and a son of Parikshit I, in chapter 94 of the Mahābhārata. This fact seems to identify the Vedic Parikshit with Parikshit I of the Epic. But we have already seen that other facts are in favour of an identification with Parikshit II. Parikshit I and Parikshit II, therefore, appear to have been really one and the same individual. That there was a good deal of confusion regarding the parentage of Parikshit, and the exact position of the king and his sons in the Kuru genealogy is apparent from the dynastic lists given by the Great Epic and the Vishṇu Purāṇa. The latter work says (IV. 20. 1) "Parikshito Janamejaya Śrutasen-Ograsena-Bhīmasenās chatvārāḥ putrāḥ." It then gives the names of Kuru princes down to the Pāṇḍus and Parikshit II, and adds (IV. 21. 1) "Ataḥparam bhaviśhyān aham bhūmipālān kīrtayishye. Yo 'yañ sāmpratam avanīpatiḥ tasyāpi Janamejaya-Śrutasen-Ograsena-Bhīmasenāḥ putrās chatvāro bhaviśhyanti." The confusion may have been due to the fact that according to one tradition Parikshit, the father of Janamejaya, was the ancestor of the Pāṇḍus, while according to another and a more reliable tradition he was their descendant, and the Epic and the Purāṇic writers sought to reconcile the traditions by postulating the existence of two Parikshits and two Janamejayas. The important fact to remember is that Parikshit, with whose accession our history begins, should be identified with his Vedic namesake.<sup>1</sup> This

<sup>1</sup> The necessity felt for offering an explanation of the name of Abhimanyu's son, and the explanation itself probably suggest that the tradition of an earlier Kuru king with the name of Parikshit had not yet come into existence (*cf.* Mbh. X. 16.6).



conclusion follows from facts to which reference has already been made. We have seen that all the known facts about Parikshit II, the king who ruled after the Bhārata war, and his sons tally with what we know about the Vedic Parikshit and his sons. There cannot be any doubt as to his historical reality.

Parikshit is said to have married a Madra princess (Mādravatī) and to have ruled for 24 years, dying at the age of sixty (Mbh. I. 49. 17-26 with commentary). But stories about him in the epic and the Purāṇas are obviously legendary. The only facts that can be accepted as historical are that he was a king of the Kurus, that the people lived prosperously under his rule, that he had many sons, and that the eldest prince Janamejaya succeeded him.

It will not be quite out of place here to say a few words about the kingdom of Kuru over which Parikshit ruled. The kingdom extended from the Sarasvatī to the Ganges, and was divided into three parts, Kurujāṅgala, the Kurus and Kurukshetra (Mbh. I. 109. 1). Kurujāṅgala, as its name implies, was the wild region of the Kuru realm extending as far as the Kāmyaka forest. But in certain passages it is used in a wider sense to designate the entire kingdom. The Kurus proper were probably located in the district round Hāstinapura (identified with a place near Mirat). The boundaries of Kurukshetra are given in a passage of the Taittirīya Āraṇyaka (Vedic Index, I, pp. 169-70) as being Khāṇḍava on the south, the Tūrghna on the north, and the Parīṇah on the west. The Mahābhārata (III. 83. 204-208) gives the following description of Kurukshetra: "South of the Sarasvatī and north of the Drishadvatī, he who lives in Kurukshetra really lives in heaven....The region that lies between Tarutaka, and Arantuka, the lakes of Rāma and Machakruka—this is

Kurukshetra which is also called *Sāmantapañchaka* and the northern sacrificial altar (*uttaravedi*) of the grandsire (*i.e.*, *Brahmā*). Roughly speaking, the Kuru kingdom corresponded to the modern Thanesar, Delhi and the upper Doab. Within the kingdom flowed the rivers *Hiranvatī*, *Kauśikī*, *Arunā*, *Āpayā* and the *Pastyā* as well as the *Sarasvatī* and the *Drishadvatī*. Here, too, was situated *Śaryanāvant*, which the authors of the Vedic Index consider to have been a lake, like that known to the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* by the name of *Anyataḥ-plakshā*.

The capital of the kingdom was *Āsandīvant* (Vedic Index, Vol. I, p. 72). This city was probably identical with *Hāstinapura*, the capital which was abandoned by *Nichakshu*, the famous descendant of *Parikshit*, when he removed to *Kauśāmbī*.

*Gaṅgayāpahrīte tasmin nagare Nāgasāhavye.*

*Tyaktvā Nichakshu nagaram Kauśāmbyaṁ sa nivatsyati.*

(Pargiter, *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 5.)

According to epic tradition the kings of Kurukshetra belonged to the *Puru-Bharata* family. The *Paurava* connection of the Kurus is suggested by the *Rigvedic* hymn (X. 33) which refers to "*Kuru-śravana*" as a descendant of *Trasadasyu* a famous king of the *Purus*. The connection of the *Bharatas* with the Kurus is also attested by Vedic evidence. Oldenberg says (*Buddha*, pp. 409-410):—"We find in the *Rik-Samhitā* trace of a peculiar position occupied by the *Bharatas*, a special connection of theirs with important points of sacred significance, which are recognized throughout the whole circle of ancient Vedic culture. *Agni* is *Bharata*, *i.e.*, propitious or belonging to the *Bharata* or *Bharatas*; among the protecting deities who are invoked in the *Āpri-odes*, we find *Bhārati*, the personified divine

protective power of the Bharatas. We find the Sarasvatī constantly named in connection with her; must not the sacred river Sarasvatī be the river of the holy people, the Bharatas? In one ode of the Maṇḍala, which specially extols the Bharatas (III. 23), the two Bhāratas, Devagrava and Devavāta, are spoken of, who have generated Agni by friction: on the Drishadvatī, on the Āpsyā, on the Sarasvatī may Agni beam. We find thus Bharata princes sacrificing in the land on the Drishadvatī and on the Sarasvatī. Now the land on the Drishadvatī and on the Sarasvatī is that which is later on so highly celebrated as Kurukshetra. Thus the testimonies of the Samhitā and the Brāhmaṇa combine to establish the close connection of the ideas Bharata, Kuru, Sarasvatī.

"Out of the struggles in which the migratory period of the Vedic stocks was passed, the Bharatas issued, as we believe we are entitled to suppose the course of events to have been, as the possessors of the regions round the Sarasvatī and Drishadvatī. The weapons of the Bharata princes and the poetical fame of their Rishis may have co-operated to acquire for the cult of the Bharatas the character of universally acknowledged rule, and for the Bharatas a kind of sacral hegemony: hence Agni as friend of the Bharatas, the goddess Bhārati, the sacredness of the Sarasvatī and Drishadvatī.

"Then came the period, when the countless small stocks of the Samhitā age were fused together to form the greater peoples of the Brāhmaṇa period. The Bharatas found their place, probably together with their old enemies, the Pūrus, within the great complex of peoples now in process of formation, the Kurus; their sacred land now became Kurukshetra."

Among those kings who are mentioned in the Mahābhārata (Ādi parva, Chapters 94 and 95) as ancestors

and predecessors of Parikshit, the names of the following occur in the Vedic literature:—

Purū-ravas Aila (Rig-Veda, X. 95; Śat-Br., XI. 5. 1. 1), Āyu (Rig-Veda I. 53. 10, II. 14. 7, etc.), Yayāti Nahushya (R. V., I. 31. 17; X. 63. 1), Puru (R. V., VII. 8. 4; 18. 13), Bharata Daughshanti Saudyumni (Śat. Br., XIII. 5. 4. 11-12), Ajamḍha (R. V., IV. 44. 6), Riksha (R. V., VIII. 68-15), Kuru (frequently mentioned in the Brāhmaṇa literature, *cf.* Kuru-śravana, Rig-Veda, X. 33), Uchchaiṣravas (Jaimintya Upanishad Brāhmaṇa III. 29. 1-3), Pratiṭa Prātisatvana or Prātisutvana (Atharva Veda, XX. 129. 2), Balhika Prātipīya (Śat. Br., XII. 9. 3. 3), Śāntanu (R. V., X. 93), and Dhṛitarāshṭra Vaichitravīrya (Kāthaka Śaṃhitā, X. 6).

The occurrence of these names in the Vedic texts probably prove their historicity, but it is difficult to say how far the epic account of their relationship with Parikshit is reliable. But some of the kings, *e.g.*, Śāntanu were undoubtedly of the same race (Kauravya) as Parikshit.

Purū-ravas Aila, the first king in the above list, is said to have been the son of a ruler who migrated from Bāhli or Bactria to India (Rām. VII. 103. 21-22). Tradition recorded in the Papañchasūdanī represents the Kurus—the most important branch of the Ailas according to the epics and the Purāṇas—as colonists from the trans-Himalayan region known as Uttara Kuru.<sup>1</sup> Bharata, the fifth king in the above list, firmly established his power in the “Middle country,” *i.e.*, the Doab between the Ganges and the Jumna, after defeating the Satvats, and the epic tradition that he was the progenitor of the Kuru royal family is, as we have seen, in agreement with Rig-Vedic evidence which connects the Bharatas with the

<sup>1</sup> Law, *Ancient Mid-Indian Kṣatriya Tribes*, p. 16.

same territory which afterwards became famous as Kurukshetra. The history of the Kuru royal line becomes more definite from the time of Saṁtanu who was fifth in the ascending line from Parikshit. Regarding the events of Parikshit's reign we have little reliable information. We only know that the drought that threatened the Kuru realm in the time of Saṁtanu had passed away and the "people thrived merrily in the kingdom of Parikshit."

The date of Parikshit is a matter regarding which the Vedic texts give no direct information. There is, however, a remarkable verse, found with slight variants in all the historical Purāṇas, which places his birth 1050 (or 1015 according to the *e* Vāyu, Viṣṇu, and Bhāgavata Purāṇas) years before Mahāpadma, the first Nanda king of Magadha.

Mahāpadm-ābhishekāttu  
Yāvajjanma Parikshitāḥ  
Evaṁ varsha sahasraṁtu  
Jñeyam pañcāsaduttaram.

(Pargiter, *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 58.)

If, accepting the Ceylonese chronology (Geiger, *Mahāvamsa*, p. 27), we place the first Nanda twenty-two years before the accession of Chandragupta Maurya, i.e., in  $322 + 22 = 344$  B.C., Parikshit's birth must be dated about 1394 B.C. (1359 B.C. according to the *e* Vāyu and Viṣṇu Purāṇas). If, on the other hand, we give credence to the testimony of the Vāyu Purāṇa (99. 328-329, "Ashtāvīmśati varshāṇi prthivīm pālayishyati," etc.) and take 40 years (Mahāpadma, 28 + his sons' 12) to be the reign-period of Nanda and his sons, then Parikshit's birth must be dated about  $322 + 40 + 1,050 = 1412$  B. C. (1377 B. C. according to the *e* Vāyu and Viṣṇu Purāṇas). He is said to have come to the throne 36 years later in 1376 or 1341 B. C. (*cf.* Mahābhārata Maushalaparva, "Shaṭtrimśe

tvatha samprāpte varṣhe," etc., and Mahāprasthānikaparva, "abhishichya svarājye cha rājānañcha Parikshitam). It is clear that epic and Purāṇic tradition places the accession of Parikshit about the middle of the 14th century B. C. Vedic evidence, however, points to a much later date. We shall show in the next chapter that Parikshit's son and successor Janamejaya was separated by five or six generations of teachers from the time of Janaka and his contemporary Uddālaka Āruṇi. At the end of the Kaushītaki or Śāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka (Adhyāya 15) we find a *vaṁśa* or list of the teachers by whom the knowledge contained in that Āraṇyaka is supposed to have been handed down. The opening words of this list run thus :—

"Om ! Now follows the *vaṁśa*. Adoration to the Brahman. Adoration to the teachers ! We have learnt this text from Guṇākhyā Śāṅkhāyana, Guṇākhyā Śāṅkhāyana from Kahola Kaushītaki, Kahola Kaushītaki from Uddālaka Āruṇi."

(S. B. E., Vol. XXIX, p. 4.)

From the passage quoted above it is clear that Śāṅkhāyana was separated by two generations from the time of Uddālaka who was separated by five or six generations from the time of Janamejaya. Śāṅkhāyana, therefore, flourished seven or eight generations after Janamejaya, and eight or nine generations after Parikshit. If this Śāṅkhāyana (Guṇākhyā Śāṅkhāyana) be identical with the author of the Śāṅkhāyana Gṛihya Sūtra he must have been a contemporary of Āśvalāyana because they mention each other in their respective works. The Praśna Upanishad tells us that Āśvalāyana was a Kausalya, i.e., an inhabitant of Kosala, and a contemporary of Kabandhi Kātyāyana. These facts enable us to identify him with Assalāyana of Sāvātthi mentioned in the Majjhima Nikāya (II. 147 *et seq.*) as a famous Vedic

scholar,<sup>1</sup> and a contemporary of Gotama Buddha and hence, of Kakuda<sup>2</sup> or Pakudha Kachchāyana. Consequently Āśvalāyana must have lived in the sixth century B.C. If the identification of Gupākhyā Śāṅkhāyana with the Gṛihya Sūtrakāra be correct, then he, too, must have lived in the sixth century B.C.<sup>3</sup> Professor Rhys Davids in his *Buddhist Suttas* assigns 150 years to the five Theras from Upāli to Mahinda. We may, therefore, assign 240 or 270 years to the eight or nine generations from Parikshit to Śāṅkhāyana, and place Parikshit in the ninth century B.C. It is, doubtless, possible that Gupākhyā Śāṅkhāyana was not identical with the Gṛihya Sūtrakāra (*cf.* S. B. E. XXIX, pp. 4-5). But the reference to Paushkarasādi and Lauhitya, who figure among the contemporaries of Buddha, in his Āraṇyaka, probably shows that Gupākhyā could not have flourished earlier than the sixth century B.C.

Parikshit was succeeded on the Kuru throne by his eldest son Janamejaya. The Mahābhārata refers to a great snake sacrifice performed by this king. In this connection it is mentioned that the king conquered Taxila. Although a passage of the Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa connects a Janamejaya with the snake-sacrifice (*Vedic Index*, I, p. 274), the epic account of the Kuru king's Sarpa-satra cannot be accepted as sober history. But the conquest of Taxila may well be an historical fact, because King Janamejaya is represented as a great conqueror in the Brāhmaṇas. Thus the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa says (VIII. 21) "Janamejayaḥ Parikshitāḥ samantam sarvataḥ

<sup>1</sup> "Tijñāṣa Vedāśāśi pūragū samghaṇḍa ketabhāṣaḥ,"

<sup>2</sup> As to the equation kabandhi-kakuda comp. *Atharva* v. (IX. 4. 3) where the *rikubha* contains a *kabandhi* of "goodly treasure."

<sup>3</sup> In this connection it is interesting to note that among the teachers cited in the Āraṇyaka of Gupākhyā Śāṅkhāyana there are two whose names seem to occur in the Buddhist suttas as those of Buddha's contemporaries, *e.g.*, Paushkarasādi of Ambaḥṭṭasutta, and Lauhitya (Lauhitya) of Lohiccha sutta.



prithivīm jayan parīyāśvena cha medhyeneje tadeshā'bhi  
yajña gāthā'giyate :

Āsandīvatī dhānyādam rukmīnam harita srajam  
Āsram babandha sraṅgam devebhyo Janamejaya iti"

"Janamejaya Pārikshita went round the earth completely, conquering on every side, and offered the horse in sacrifice. Regarding this a sacrificial verse is sung :

"In Āsandīvat Janamejaya bound for the gods a black-spotted, grain-eating horse, adorned with a golden ornament and with yellow garlands."

(Keith, *Rig Veda Brāhmaṇas*, 336 ;  
Eggeling, *Śat. Br.*, V, p. 396.)

In another passage of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 11) it is stated that Janamejaya aspired to be a "Sarvabhūmi," i.e., a paramount sovereign.

"Evamvidam hi vai mā mevaṁvida yājayanti tasmād  
aham jayāmyabhitvarīm senām jayāmyabhitvaryā senayā  
namā divyā na mānushya ishava richchhantye shyāmi  
sarva māyūṣ sarva bhūmī bhaviṣyāmi."

(Janamejaya Pārikshita used to say) "Those who know thus sacrifice for me who know thus ; therefore I conquer the assailing host, I conquer with an assailing host. Me neither the arrows of heaven nor of men reach. I shall live all my life, I shall become lord of all the earth."

The possession of Taxila in the extreme north-west implies control over Madra or the Central Pañjāb, the homeland of Janamejaya's mother Mādravati. In this connection it may be noted that a prince of the Paurava race ruled in the Rechna Doab down to the time of Alexander, while Ptolemy, the geographer, expressly mentions the Paṇḍus as the rulers of Śākala (Siālkoṭ).

It was presumably after his victorious campaigns that Janamejaya was consecrated with the Punarabhisheka and



the Aindramahābhisheka, performed two horse-sacrifices and had a dispute with Vaiśampāyana and the Brāhmaṇas. The Matsya version, which is considered by Pargiter to be the oldest, says the king made a successful stand against them for some time, but afterwards gave in and, making his son king, departed to the forest; but the Vāyu version says he perished and the Brāhmaṇas made his son king. The Purāṇic narrative is strikingly confirmed by the evidence of the Brāhmaṇas. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa refers to one of the horse sacrifices, and says that the priest who performed the sacrifice for him was Indrota Daivāpi Śaunaka. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa mentions the other sacrifice and names Tura Kāvashēya as his priest. It also contains a tale stating that at one sacrifice of his he did not employ the Kaśyapas, but the Bhūtaviras. Thereupon a family of the Kaśyapas called Asita-mṛiga forcibly took away the conduct of the offering from the Bhūtaviras. We have here probably the germ of the Purāṇic stories about Janamejaya's dispute with the Brāhmaṇas. An allusion to this quarrel occurs also in Kautīlya's Arthaśāstra (*cf.* "Kopāḥ Janamejayo Brāhmaṇeṣu vikrāntaḥ").

The Gopatha Brāhmaṇa narrates an anecdote of Janamejaya and two ganders, pointing out the importance of Brahmacharya, and the time which should be devoted to it. The story is absurd, but it shows that Janamejaya was already looked upon as an ancient hero in the time of the Gopatha Brāhmaṇa. The Rāmāyaṇa also refers to Janamejaya as a great king of the past (II. 64.42).

Janamejaya's capital according to a gāthā quoted in the Śatapatha and Aitareya Brāhmaṇas was Āsandīvant, probably identical with the famous city of Hāstinapura mentioned not only in the Mahābhārata, but also in the Rāmāyaṇa, II. 68.13, and the Ashtādhyāyī of Pāṇini, VI. 2. 101. The gāthā has been quoted above in connection

with the king's conquests. Its meaning is given below :—

"In Āsandivat Janamejaya bound for the gods a black-spotted, grain-eating horse, adorned with a golden ornament and with yellow garlands."

(Eggeling, *Sat. Br.*, V, p. 396.)

The palace of Janamejaya is referred to in the following passage of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa :—

"Even as they constantly sprinkle the equal prize-winning steeds so (they pour out) the cups full of fiery liquor in the palace of Janamejaya."

(*Ibid.*, p. 35.)

If the Mahābhārata is to be believed Janamejaya sometimes held his court at Taxila, and it was at Taxila that Vaiśampāyana is said to have related to him the story of the great struggle between the Kurus and the Pāṇḍus (Mbh. XVIII. 5. 34). No direct independent proof of this war is forthcoming, but a dim allusion to the battle of Kurukshetra<sup>1</sup> is probably contained in the following gāthā of the Chhāndogya Upanishad (VI. 17.9), referred to by Hopkins (*The Great Epic of India*, p. 385) :—

Yato yata āvartate tad tad gachchhati mānavah  
Kurun aśvābhirakshati.

It may be asserted that the Pāṇḍus are a body of strangers unknown to the Vedic texts, and that therefore the story of their feuds with the Kurus must be post-Vedic. But such a conclusion would be wrong because, firstly, an *argumentum ex silentio* is seldom conclusive,

<sup>1</sup> The battle of Kurukshetra is very often described as a fight between the Kurus and the Śrīkījays (Mbh. VI. 45, 2; 60, 29; 72, 15; 73, 41; VII. 20, 41; 149, 40; VIII. 47, 23; 57, 12; 60, 1; 93, 1). The unfriendly feeling between these two peoples is distinctly alluded to in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (*Vedic Index*, II, p. 38).

and, secondly, the Pāṇḍus are not a body of strangers but are scions of the Kurus. Hopkins indeed says that they were an unknown folk connected with the wild tribes located north of the Ganges (the Religions of India, p. 388). But Patañjali (IV. 1.4.) calls Bhīma, Nakula and Sahadeva Kurus (Ind. Ant., I, p. 350). Hindu tradition is unanimous in representing the Pāṇḍavas as an offshoot of the Kuru race just as the Kurus themselves were an offshoot of the Bharatas. The very name of the Great Epic betrays the Bhārata (Kuru) connection of the principal heroes and combatants. The testimony of Buddhist literature points to the same conclusion. In the Dasa-Brāhmaṇa Jātaka (Jātaka No. 495) a king "of the stock of Yuddhiṭṭhila" reigning "in the kingdom of Kuru and the city called Indapatta" is distinctly called "Koravya," i.e., Kauravya—"belonging to the Kuru race." The polyandrous marriage of the Pāṇḍavas does not necessarily indicate that they are of non-Kuru origin. The system of *Niyoga* prevalent among the Kurus of the Madhyadeśa was not far removed from fraternal polyandry<sup>1</sup> (Mbh. I. 103. 9-10; 105. 37-38), while the Law (Dharma) of marriage honoured by the Northern Kurus was admittedly lax (Mbh. I. 122, 7).

Already in the time of Āśvalāyana's Grihya Sūtra (III. 4) Vaiśampāyana was known as Mahābhāratachārya. He is also mentioned in the Taittirīya Āraṇyaka (I. 7. 5) and the Ashtādhyāyī of Pāṇini (IV. 3. 104). Whether Vaiśampāyana was a contemporary of Janamejaya or not, cannot be ascertained at the present moment. But I have found nothing in the Vedic literature itself which goes against the epic tradition.

The early Vedic texts no doubt make no reference to the Mahābhārata, but they mention "Itihāsas" (A. V.

<sup>1</sup> See also my "Political History," pp. 95-96, Journal of the Department of Letters (Calcutta University), Vol. IX.

XV. 6. 11-12). It is well known that the story recited by Vaiṣampāyana to Janamejaya was at first called an Itihāsa and was named "Jaya"<sup>1</sup> or victory, i.e., victory of the Pāṇḍus, the ancestors of the king.

"Muchyate sarva pāpebhyo Rāhuṇā Chandramā yathā  
Jayo nāmetihāso'yaṁ śrotavyo vijigīṣhuṇā."

(Mbh. Ādi. 62. 20.)

Janamejaya's brothers, Bhīmasena, Ugrasena and Śrutasena appear in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 3) and the Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra (XVI. 9. 7) as performers of the horse-sacrifice. At the time of the Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad their life and end excited popular curiosity and were discussed with avidity in philosophical circles. It is clear that the sun of the Pārikshitas had set before the time of the Upanishad, and it is also clear that they had been guilty of some heinous crime which they had atoned for by their horse-sacrifice. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa quotes a gāthā which says:—

"The righteous Pārikshitas, performing horse sacrifices, by their righteous work did away with sinful work one after another."

The Purāṇas state that Janamejaya was succeeded by Śātānika. Śātānika's son and successor was Aśvamedhadatta. From Aśvamedhadatta was born Adhisimakṛishṇa famed in the Vāyu and Matsya Purāṇas. Adhisimakṛishṇa's son was Nichakshu. During king Nichakshu's reign the city of Hāstinapura is said to have been carried away by the Ganges, and the king is said to have transferred his capital to Kauśāmbī (Paragiter, Dynasties of the Kali Age, p. 5).

The Vedic texts do not refer in clear terms to any of these successors of Janamejaya. The Rīgveda no doubt

<sup>1</sup> Cf. C. V. Vaidya, *Mahābhārata : A Criticism*, p. 2; and S. Lévi in *Bhand. Com.* Vol., pp. 99 sqq.

mentions a (Bhārata) king named *Asvamedha* (V. 27. 4-6), but there is nothing to show that he is identical with *Asvamedhadatta*. A *Śatānika Sātrājita* is mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* and the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* as a great king who defeated *Dhṛitarāshṭra*, the prince of *Kāsi*, and took away his sacrificial horse. He, too, was probably a *Bharata*, but the patronymic *Sātrājita* probably indicates that he was different from *Śatānika* the son of *Janamejaya*. The *Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*, *Jaiminīya Upanishad Brāhmaṇa* and the *Chhāndogya Upanishad* mention a *Kuru* king named *Abhipratārin Kakshaseni* who was a contemporary of *Girikshit Auchchamanyava*, *Śaunaka Kāpeya*, and *Dṛiti Aindrota*. As *Dṛiti Aindrota* was the son and pupil of *Indrota Daivāpa Śaunaka* the priest of *Janamejaya*,<sup>1</sup> *Abhipratārin*, son of *Kakshasena*, appears to have been one of the immediate successors of *Janamejaya*. We have already seen that *Kakshasena* appears in the *Mahābhārata* (I. 94. 54) as the name of a brother of *Janamejaya*. *Abhipratārin* was thus *Janamejaya*'s nephew. The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* and the *Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (XV. 16. 10-13) refer to a prince named *Vṛiddhadyumna Abhipratāriṇa*, apparently the son of *Abhipratārin*. The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*<sup>2</sup> mentions his son *Rathagṛitsa* and priest *Śuchivṛiksha Gaupālāyana*. The *Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra* informs us that *Vṛiddhadyumna* erred in a sacrifice, when a *Brāhmaṇa* threatened that the result would be the expulsion of the *Kurus* from *Kurukshetra*, an event which actually came to pass.

The *Chhāndogya Upanishad* refers to the devastation of the crops in the *Kuru* country by *Maṭachī* (hailstones or locusts) and the enforced departure of *Ushasti Chakrāyana* a contemporary of *Janaka* of *Videha* (*Bṛihad Upanishad*, III. 4).

<sup>1</sup> *Vaśīṣṭa Brāhmaṇa* ; *Vedic Index*, Vol. I, pp. 27, 373.

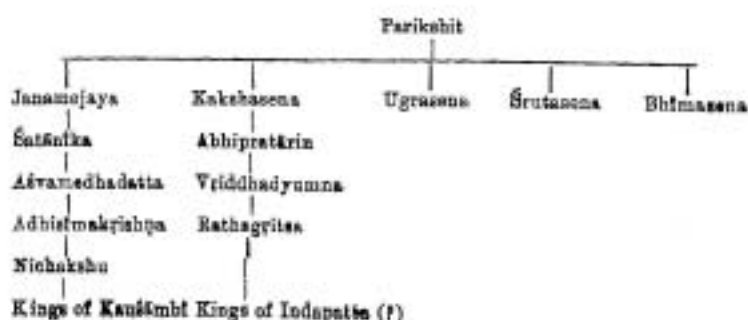
<sup>2</sup> *Trivedi's translation*, pp. 322-323.

The evidence of the Vedic texts and that of the Purāṇas can be reconciled if we assume that, after the death of Janamejaya, the Kuru kingdom was split up into two parts. One part, which had its capital at Hāstina-pura, was ruled by the direct descendants of Janamejaya himself. The other part was ruled by the descendants of his brother Kakshasena. The junior branch probably resided at Indraprastha or Indapatta which probably continued to be the seat of a race of kings belonging to the Yuddhiṭṭhila gōtta (Yudhisṭhira gotra), long after the destruction of Hāstina-pura, and the removal of the main line of Kuru kings to Kauśāmbī.

All our authorities agree that during the rule of Janamejaya's successors great calamities befell the Kurus. Large sections of the people, including one of the reigning princes, were forced to leave the country, and to migrate to the eastern part of India. The transference of the royal seat of the Kuru or Bharata dynasty to Kauśāmbī is proved by the evidence of Bhāsa. Udayana, king of Kauśāmbī, is described in the Svapnavāsavadatta (ed. Ganapati Śāstrī, p. 140) as a scion of the Bharata family :—

Bhāratānām kule jāto vinito jñānavāñchhuchih  
Tannārhasi balāddhartum rājadharmasya desikah

#### GENEALOGY OF THE PĀRIKSHITA FAMILY



## THE AGE OF THE GREAT JANAKA

We have seen that a series of calamities sadly crippled the Kurus; and the king of Hāstinapura had to leave the country. During the age which followed the Kurus played a minor part in politics.

The most notable figure of the succeeding age was Janaka the famous king of Videha. The waning power of the Kurus and the waxing strength of the Vaidehas are shown by the fact that while Kuru princes are styled *rāja* in certain Brāhmaṇas (Ait. VIII. 14), Janaka of Videha is called *Samrāt*. In the Śat. Br. (V. 1. 1. 13) the *Samrāj* is asserted to be of higher dignity than a *rājan*.

That the great Janaka was later than the *Pārikshitas* admits of no doubt. We shall show later on that he was a contemporary probably of Nichakshu, and certainly of Ushasti Chākṛāyana during whose time disaster befell the Kurus. In Janaka's time we find the majesty and power, as well as the decline and fall, of the *Pārikshitas* still fresh in the memory of the people and discussed as a subject of general curiosity in the royal court of Mithilā. In the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* Bhujyu Lāhyāyani tests Yājñavalkya, the ornament of the court of Janaka, with a question, the solution of which the former had previously obtained from Sudhanvā Āṅgīrasa, a Gandharva, who held in his possession the daughter of Kāpya Patañchala of the Madra country:—

“Kva *Pārikshitā* abhavan?” (*Bṛihad. Upanishad*, III. 3. 1) “whither have the *Pārikshitas* gone?” Yājñavalkya answers: “Thither where all *Aśvamedha* sacrificers go.”

From this it is clear that the *Pārikshitas* (sons of *Parikshit*) must at that time have passed away. Yet their life and end must have been still fresh in the memory of



the people, and a subject of controversy in societies of philosophers.

It is not possible to determine with precision the exact chronological relation between Janamejaya and Janaka. Epic and Purāṇic tradition seems to regard them as contemporaries. Thus the Mahābhārata says that Uddālaka (a prominent figure of Janaka's court) and his son Śvetaketu attended the Sarpa-satra of Janamejaya:—

Sadasya śchābhavad Vyāsaḥ putra śishya sahāyavān  
Uddālakaḥ Pramatakaḥ Śvetaketuścha Piṅgalaḥ  
(Mbh., Ādi., 53. 7).

The Vishṇupurāṇa says that Śatānīka, the son and successor of Janamejaya, learned the Vedas from Yajña-vaalkya (Vishṇu, P. IV. 21. 2). The unreliability of the epic and Purāṇic tradition in this respect is proved by the evidence of the Vedic texts. We learn from the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 1) that Indrota Daivāpa or Daivapi Śaunaka was a contemporary of Janamejaya. His pupil was Dṛiti Aindrota or Aindroti according to the Jaiminīya Upanishad and Vamśa Brāhmaṇas. Dṛiti's pupil was Pulusha Prāchīnayogya (Vedic Index, II, p. 9). The latter taught Paulushi Satyayajña. We learn from the Chhāndogya Upanishad (V. 11. 1-2) that Paulushi Satyayajña was a contemporary of Buḍila Āśvatarāśvi and of Uddālaka Āruṇi, two prominent figures of Janaka's Court (*vide* Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad, V. 14. 8. "Janako Vaideho Buḍilam Āśvatarāśvim uvācha"; and III. 7. 1). Satyayajña was, therefore, certainly a contemporary of Janaka of Videha. He was an elder contemporary because his pupil Somaśushma Śātyayajñi Prāchīnayogya is mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XI. 6. 2. 1-3) as having met Janaka. As Śātyayajñi certainly flourished long after Indrota Daivāpi Śaunaka, his contemporary



Janaka must be considerably later than Janamejaya the contemporary of Indrota.

We should also note that, in the lists of teachers given at the end of the tenth book of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, and the sixth chapter of the Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upanishad, Tura Kāvasheya, the priest of Janamejaya, appears as a very ancient sage who was tenth in the ascending line from Śāṅjiviputra, whereas Yājñavalkya and Uddālaka Āruṇi, the contemporaries of Janaka, were only fourth and fifth in the ascending line from the same teacher. We quote the lists below:—

Janamejaya	Tura Kāvasheya	
	Yājñavachas	Rājastambāyana
	Kuśri	
	Śāṅdilya	
	Vātsya	
	Vāmakakshāyana	Uddālaka Āruṇi } Janaka
	Mahitthi	Yājñavalkya }
	Kautsa	Āsuri }
	Maṇḍavya	Āsurāyana }
	Māṇḍūkāyani	Prāśniputra Asurivāsin }
	Śāṅjiviputra	Śāṅjiviputra }

It is clear from what has been stated above that Janaka was separated by five or six generations from Janamejaya's time. Prof. Rhys Davids in his *Buddhist Suttas* (Introduction, p. xlvii) adduces good grounds for assigning a period of about 150 years to the five Theras from Upāli to Mahinda. If the five Theras are assigned a period of 150 years, the five or six teachers from Indrota to Somaśushma, and from Tura to Vāmakakshāyana the contemporary of Uddālaka Āruṇi and Janaka, must be assigned 150 or 180 years. It is, therefore, reasonable to think that Janaka flourished about 150 or 180 years after

Janamejaya, and two centuries after Parikshit. If, following the Purāṇas, we place Parikshit in the fourteenth century B.C., we must place Janaka in the twelfth century. If, on the other hand, accepting the synchronism of Guṇakhyā Sāṅkhāyana with Āśvalāyana and Gotama Buddha, we place Parikshit in the ninth century B.C., then we must place Janaka in the seventh century B.C.

The kingdom of Videha, over which Janaka ruled, corresponds roughly to the modern Tirhut in Bihār. It was separated from Kosala by the river Sadānīrā, usually identified with the modern Gaṇḍak which, rising in Nepāl, flows into the Ganges opposite Patna (Vedic Index, II. 299). Oldenberg, however, points out (Buddha, p. 398 n.) that the Mahābhārata distinguishes the Gaṇḍaki from the Sadānīrā, "Gaṇḍakīṇcha Mahāsoṇam Sadānīrām tathāivacha." Pargiter, therefore, identifies the Sadānīrā with the Rāptī. We learn from the Suruchi Jātaka (489) that the measure of the whole kingdom of Videha was three hundred leagues. It consisted of 16,000 villages (J. 406).

Mithilā, the capital of Videha, is not referred to in the Vedic texts, but is constantly mentioned in the Jātakas and the epics. It has been identified with the small town of Janakpur just within the Nepāl border. It is stated in the Suruchi and Gandhāra (406) Jātakas that the city covered seven leagues. At its four gates were four market towns (J. 546). We have the following description of Mithilā in the Mahajanaka Jātaka (Cowell's Jataka, Vol. VI, p. 30):

By architects with rule and line laid out in order fair to see,  
With walls and gates and battlements, traversed by streets  
on every side,

With horses, cows and chariots thronged with tanks and  
gardens beautified,  
Vidha's far famed capital, gay with its knights and  
warrior swarms,  
Clad in their robes of tiger-skins, with banners spread  
and flashing arms,  
Its Brāhmins dressed in Kāñi cloth, perfumed with  
sandal, decked with gems,  
Its palaces and all their queens with robes of state and diadems.

According to the Rāmāyaṇa (I.71.3) the royal family of Mithila was founded by a king named Nimi. His son was Mithi, and Mithi's son was Janaka I. The epic then continues the genealogy to Janaka II (father of Sītā) and his brother Kuśadhvaja, king of Saṅkāśya. The Vāyu (88.7-8; 89.3-4) and the Viṣṇu (IV.5.1) Purāṇas represent Nimi or Nemi as a son of Ikṣhvāku, and give him the epithet Videha (Saśāpena Vasīṣṭhasya Videhaḥ samapadyata—Vāyu P.). His son was Mithi whom both the Purāṇas identify with Janaka I. The genealogy is then continued to Śiradhvaja who is called the father of Sītā, and is, therefore, identical with Janaka II of the Rāmāyaṇa. Then starting from Śiradhvaja the Purāṇas carry on the dynasty to its close. The last king is named Kriti and the family is called Janakavaṃśa.

Dhṛiteṣtu Vahulaśvo bhud Vahulaśva sutaḥ Kṛitih  
Tasmin santishṭhate vaṁśo Janakāuśh mahātmanām  
(Vāyu Purāṇa, 89. 23.)

The Vedic texts know a king of Videha named Nami Sāpya (Vedic Index, I. 436). But he is nowhere represented as the founder of the dynasty of Mithila. On the contrary, a story of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa seems to indicate that the Videha kingdom was founded by Videha

Mathava who came from the banks of the Sarasvatī.<sup>1</sup> We are told that Agni Vaiśvānara went burning along this earth from the Sarasvatī towards the east, followed by Māthava and his priest, Gotama Rāhugaṇa, till he came to the river Sadānīrā which flows from the northern (Himālaya) mountain, and which he did not burn over. No Brāhmaṇas went across the stream in former times, thinking "it has not been burnt over by Agni Vaiśvānara." At that time the land to the eastward was very uncultivated, and marshy,<sup>2</sup> but after Māthava's arrival many Brāhmaṇas were there, and it was highly cultivated, for the Brāhmaṇas had caused Agni to taste it through sacrifices. Māthava the Videgha then said to Agni, "where am I to abide?" "To the east of this river be thy abode," he replied. Even now, the writer of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa adds, this forms the boundary between the Kosalas and the Videhas. The name of Mithi Vaideha, the second king in the epic and the Purāṇic lists, is reminiscent of Māthava Videgha.

If Māthava Videgha was the founder of the royal line of Mithilā, Nami Sāpya must be a later king of Videha. The Majjhima Nikāya (II.74-83) and the Nimi Jātaka mention Makhādeva as the progenitor of the kings of Mithilā, and Nimi is said to have been born to "round off" the royal house of Mithilā, "the family of hermits." The combined evidence of Vedic and Buddhist texts thus shows that the name Nimi was borne not by the first, but probably by some later king or kings.

As the entire dynasty of Maithila kings was called Janaka varṇsa (Varṇso Janakānām mahātmanām), and

<sup>1</sup> Macdonell, *Sans. Lit.*, pp. 214-215. *Ved. Ind.*, II. 296; Śat. Br. I. 4. 1, etc.; Oldenberg's *Buddha*, pp. 398-399. Pargiter, *J.A.S.B.* 1897, p. 67 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> This is the territory which the Mahābhārata refers to as "Jalodbhava," i.e., reclaimed from swamp (*Mbh.* II. 20. 4).

there were several kings bearing the name of Janaka, it is very difficult to identify any of these with the great Janaka of the Vedic texts. But there is one fact which seems to favour his identification with Śiradhvaja of the Purāṇic list, *i.e.*, the father of Sītā. The father of Sītā is, in the Rāmāyaṇa, a younger contemporary of Aśvapati king of the Kekayas (maternal grand-father of Bharata, Rāmāyaṇa, II. 9. 22). Janaka of the Vedic texts is also a contemporary of Aśvapati, prince of the Kekayas, as Uddālaka Aruṇi and Buḍila Āśvatarāśvi frequented the courts of both these princes.<sup>1</sup> But as the name Aśvapati is also given to Bharata's maternal uncle (Rāmāyaṇa, VII. 113.4) it seems that it was possibly not a personal name but a family designation like 'Janaka.' In that case it is impossible to say how far the identification of the Vedic Janaka with the father of Sītā is correct.

It is equally difficult to identify our Janaka with any of the kings of that name mentioned in the Buddhist Jātakas. Prof. Rhys Davids (Bud. Ind., p. 26) seems to identify him with Mahā-Janaka of the Jātaka No. 559. The utterance of Mahā-Janaka II of that Jātaka ;

' Mithilā's palaces may burn  
But naught of mine is burned thereby '

indeed reminds us of the great philosopher-king.

In the Mahābhārata (XII. 17. 18-19 ; 219. 50), too, we find the same saying attributed to Janaka of Mithilā.

" Mithilāyāṁ pradīptāyāṁ na me dahyati kiñchana "  
" Api cha bhavati Maithilena gītaṁ  
Nagaramupāhitam agninābhivikshya  
Na khalu mamahidahyate'tra kiñchit  
Svayam idamāha kila sma bhūmipālah."

<sup>1</sup> Ved. Ind., II. 69 ; Chh. Up., V. 11. 1-4 ; Brh. Up. III. 7

In the Jaina Uttarādhyayana, however, the saying is attributed to Namī (S. B. E. XLV. 37). This fact coupled with the mention of Nemi in juxtaposition with Arishta in the Vishva Purāṇa (IV. 5. 13) probably points to the identification of Namī or Nemi with Mahā-Janaka II who is represented in the Jātaka as the son of Ariṭṭha. If Mahā-Janaka II was identical with Namī, he cannot be identified with Janaka who is clearly distinguished from Namī in the Vedic texts. One may be tempted to identify the Vedic Janaka with Mahā-Janaka I of the Jātaka. But proof is lacking.

In the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa and in the Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad Janaka is called "Samrāt." This shows that he was a greater personage than a "Rājan." Although there is no clear evidence in the Vedic literature of the use of the word "Samrāj" as Emperor in the sense of king of kings, still the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa distinctly says that the Samrāj was a higher authority than a "Rājan"; "by offering the Rājasūya he becomes king, and by the Vajapeya he becomes Samrāj; and the office of king is the lower, and that of Samrāj the higher" (Śat. Br., V. 1. 1. 13; XII. 8. 3. 4.; XIV. 1. 3. 8). In the Āśvalāyana Śrauta-Sūtra X. 3. 14 Janaka is mentioned as a great sacrificer.

But Janaka's fame rests not so much on his achievements as a king and a sacrificer, as on his patronage of culture and philosophy. The court of this monarch was thronged with Brāhmaṇas from Kosala and the Kuru-Pañchāla countries (*e.g.*, Āśvala, Jāratkārava Ārtabhāga, Bhujyu Lāhyāyani, Ushasta Chakrāyana, Kahoḍa Kaushītakeya, Gārgī Vāchaknavī, Uddālaka Aruṇi and Vidagdha Śākalya). The tournaments of argument which were here held form a prominent feature in the third book of the Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad. The hero of these was Yājñavalkya Vājasaneyā, who was a pupil of Uddālaka Aruṇi. (Br. Up. VI.

5. 3). Referring to Janaka's relations with the Kuru-Pañchāla Brāhmaṇas Oldenberg says (Buddha, p. 398). "The king of the east, who has a leaning to the culture of the west, collects the celebrities of the west at his court—much as the intellects of Athens gathered at the court of Macedonian princes."

The Brāhmaṇas and the Upanishads throw some light on the political condition of northern India during the age of Janaka. From those works we learn that, besides Videha, there were nine states of considerable importance, *viz.* :

1. Gandhāra
2. Kekaya
3. Madra
4. Uśīnara
5. Matsya
6. Kuru
7. Pañchāla
8. Kāśi
9. Kosala

**Gandhara** formed a part of Uttarāpatha :—

Uttarāpathajanmānaḥ kīrtayishyāmi tān api  
Yauna Kāmboja Gāndhārāḥ Kīrātā Barbaraiḥ saha.

(Mbh. XII. 207. 43.)

It included the Rāwalpindī district of the Pañjāb and the Peshāwar district of the N. W. Frontier Province. Thus it lay on both sides of the Indus.<sup>1</sup> We learn from the epic and Purāṇic literature that this *Janapada* contained two great cities, *viz.*, Takshaśilā and Pushkarāvati.

<sup>1</sup> Rāmāyaṇa VII. 113. 11; 114. 11; Śiṃḥacorabhayataḥ pārśve.



Gandhāra vishaye siddhe, tayoh puryau mahātmanoh  
 Takshasya dikshu vikhyātā ramyā Takshaṣilā purī  
 Pushkarasyāpi vīrasya vikhyātā Pushkarāvati.

(Vāyu Purāṇa 88. 189-190 ; cf. Rāmāyaṇa VII. 114. 11.)

If the Telapatta and Susima Jātakas (Nos. 96, 163) are to be believed Takshaṣilā lay 2,000 leagues away from Benares. The remains of the great city "are situated immediately to the east and north-east of Sarai-kala, a junction on the railway, twenty miles north-west of Rāwalpindī. The valley in which they lie is watered by the Haro river. Within this valley and within three and a half miles of each other are the remains of three distinct cities. The southernmost (and oldest) of these occupies an elevated plateau, known locally as Bhir-mound."<sup>1</sup>

Pushkarāvati or Pushkalāvati (Prākṛit Pukkalāoti, whence the Peucelaotis of Arrian) is represented by the modern Prang and Chārsadda, 17 miles N. E. of Peshāwar, on the Swāt river.<sup>2</sup>

Gandhāra is a later form of the name of the people called Gandhāri in the Rig Veda and the Atharva Veda. In the Rig Veda (I. 126. 7) the good wool of the sheep of the Gandhāris is referred to. In the Atharva Veda (V. 22. 14) the Gandhāris are mentioned with the Mūjavants, apparently as a despised people. In later times the 'angle of vision' of the men of the Madhyadeśa changed, and Gandhāra became the resort of scholars of all classes who flocked to its capital for instruction in the three Vedas and the eighteen branches of knowledge.

In a significant passage of the Chhāndogya Upanishad (VI. 14) Uddālaka Āruṇi, the contemporary of Janaka, mentions Gandhāra to illustrate the desirability of

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, *A Guide to Taxila*, pp. 1-4.

<sup>2</sup> Schoff, *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*, pp. 183-184; Pouchet, *Gandhāra*, p. 11.



having a duly qualified teacher from whom a pupil "learns (his way) and thus remains liberated (from all world ties) till he attains (the Truth, Moksha)." A man who attains Moksha is compared to a blind-folded person who reaches at last the country of Gandhāra. We quote the entire passage below :

"Yathā somya puruṣaṁ Gandhārebbyo' bhinaddhākṣhaṁ śūlya taṁ tato'tijane visrijet, sa yathā tatra prāṇvā udaṁ vādharāṇ vā pratyaṇ vā pradhmayita—abhinaddhākṣha ānito' bhinaddhākṣho visriṣṭaḥ. Tasya yathā bhinahanam pramuchya prabruyād etaṁ diṣaṁ Gandhārā etaṁ diṣaṁ vrajati. Sa grāmād grāmaṁ prichehhan paṇḍito medhāvi Gandhārāṁ evopasampadyeta, evaṁ eveh-āchāryavān puruṣo vedā."

"O my child, in the world when a man with blind-folded eyes is carried away from Gandhāra and left in a lonely place, he makes the east and the north and the south and the west resound by crying 'I have been brought here blind-folded, I am here left blind-folded.' Thereupon (some kind-hearted man) unties the fold on his eyes and says 'This is the way to Gandhāra; proceed thou by this way.' The sensible man proceeds from village to village, enquiring the way and reaches at last the (province) of Gandhāra. Even thus a man who has a duly qualified teacher learns (his way)."<sup>1</sup>

The full import of the illustration becomes apparent when we remember that the Uddālaka Jātaka (No. 487) represents Uddālaka as having journeyed to Takṣhaṣilā (Takkaṣilā) and learnt there of a world-renowned teacher. The Setaketu Jātaka (No. 377) says that Setaketu, son of Uddālaka, went to Takṣhaṣilā and learned all the arts. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa mentions the fact that Uddālaka Aruṇi used to drive about (dhāvayām chakāra) amongst

<sup>1</sup> Dr. R. L. Mitra's translation of the Chhândogya Upanishad, p. 114.

the people of the northern country (*Śat. Br. XI. 4. 1. 1, et seq.*). It is stated in the *Kaushitaki Brāhmaṇa* (VII. 6) that *Brāhmaṇas* used to go to the north for purposes of study. The *Jātaka* stories are full of references to the fame of *Takshasīlā* as a university town. *Pāṇini*, himself a native of *Gandhāra*, refers to the city in *sūtra* IV. 3. 93. An early celebrity of *Takshasīlā* was *Kautilya*.

The *Kekayas* were settled in the *Pañjāb* between *Gandhāra* and the *Beas*. From the *Rāmāyaṇa* (II. 68. 19-22 ; VII. 113-114) we learn that the *Kekaya* territory lay beyond the *Vipāsā* and abutted on the *Gandharva* or *Gandhāra Vishaya*. The *Vedic* texts do not mention the name of its capital city, but the *Rāmāyaṇa* informs us that the metropolis was *Rājagriha* or *Girivraja* (identified by *Cunningham* with *Girjak* or *Jalalpur* on the *Jhelam*).

“Ubhau Bharata Śatrughnau Kekayeshu parantapau  
Pure Rājagrihe ramye mātāmaha niveśane”

(*Rām.*, II. 67. 7.)

“Girivrajam puravaratni sikhram āsedur añjasā”

(*Rām.*, II. 68. 22.)

There was another *Rājagriha-Girivraja* in *Magadha*, while *Hsuen Tsang* mentions a third *Rājagriha* in *Po-ho* or *Balkh* (*Beal—Si-yu-ki*, Vol. I, p. 44). In order to distinguish between the *Kekaya* city and the *Magadha* capital, the latter city was called “*Girivraja* of the *Magadhas*” (*S. B. E.*, XIII, p. 150).

The *Purāṇas* (*Matsya*, 48. 10-20, *Vāyu* 99. 12-23) tell us that the *Usīnaras*, *Kekayas* and the *Madrakas* were septs of the family of *Anu*, son of *Yayāti*. The *Anu* tribe is frequently mentioned in the *Rig Veda* (I. 108. 8 ; VII. 18. 14 ; VIII. 10. 5). It appears from a hymn of the eighth *Maṇḍala* (74) that they dwelt in the central *Pañjāb* (not far from the *Parushnī*), the same

territory which we find afterwards in the possession of the Madrakas and the Kekayas.

The king of Kekaya in the time of Janaka was Aśvapati, a name borne also by the maternal grandfather and the maternal uncle of Bharata (Rām. II. 9. 22; VII. 113. 4). The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (X. 6. 1. 2) and the Chhāndogya Upanishad (V. 11. 4 *et seq.*) say that king Aśvapati instructed a number of Brāhmaṇas, *e.g.*, Aruṇa Aupaveśi Gautama, Satyayajña Paulushi, Mahāśāla Jābāla, Buḍila Āśvatarāśvi, Indra-dyumna Bhāllaveya, Jana Śārkarākshya, Prāchīnaśāla Aupamanyava, and Uddalaka Āruṇi.

The Jaina writers tell us that one-half of the kingdom of Kekaya was Aryan, and refer to the Kekaya city called "Seyaviyā" (Ind. Ant., 1891, p. 375). A branch of the Kekayas seems to have migrated to Southern India in later times and established its authority in the Mysore country (A.H.D. 88, 101).

The Madra people were divided into two sections, *viz.* the northern Madras and the southern Madras or Madras proper. The northern Madras, known as Uttara-Madras, are referred to in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, as living beyond the Himavat Range in the neighbourhood of the Uttara-Kurus, probably, as Zimmer and Macdonell conjecture, in the land of Kāśmīr.

The southern Madras were settled in the central Pañjāb between the Kekayas and the river Irāvati (*cf.* Mbh. VIII. 44. 17). Their territory roughly corresponds to Siālkot and its adjacent districts which were known as the Madra-deśa as late as the time of Guru Govind.<sup>1</sup> The Madra capital was Śākala or Sāgalanagara (modern Siālkot). This city is mentioned in the Mahābhārata (II. 32. 14, "Tatah Śākalamabhyetya Madrāṇāṃ putabhedanam") and

<sup>1</sup> Malcolm, *Sketch of the Sikhs*, p. 55.

several Jātakas (e.g., Kālingabodhi Jātaka, No. 479 ; and Kusa Jātaka No. 531). The Madras proper are represented in those works as living under a monarchical constitution. The name of the ruler of the *Janapada* in the time of Janaka is not known. It was politically not of much importance. But it was the home of many famous teachers of the Brāhmaṇa period such as Madragāra Śauṅgāyani and Kāpya Patañchala,<sup>1</sup> one of the teachers of the celebrated Uddālaka Āruṇi (Bṛihad. Up. III. 7. 1). The early epic knows the Madra royal house (cf. Aśvapati and his daughter Sāvitrī) as a virtuous family. But in later times Madra earned notoriety as the seat of outlandish peoples with wicked customs.<sup>2</sup>

The country of the **Uśīnaras** was situated in the Madhyadeśa. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 14) says "asyāṁ dhruvāyāṁ madhyamāyāṁ pratishṭhāyāṁ diśi" lie the realms of the Kuru Pañchālas together with Vasas and Uśīnaras. In the Kaushitaki Upanishad also the Uśīnaras are associated with the Matsyas, the Kuru Pañchālas and the Vasas. They probably lived in the northernmost part of the Madhyadeśa for in the Gopatha Brāhmaṇa the Uśīnaras and Vasas are mentioned just before the Udichyas or northerners (Gop. Br., II. 9) : Kuru Pañchāleshu Aṅga Magadheshu Kāsi Kausalyeshu Śālva Matsyeshu sa Vaśa Uśīnaresh-Udichyeshu.

In the Kathāsaritsāgara<sup>3</sup> Uśīnaragiri is placed near Kanakhala the "sanctifying place of pilgrimage, at the point where the Ganges issues from the hills." It is, doubtless, identical with Ūsiragiri of the Divyāvadāna (p. 22) and Usiradhvaja of the Vinaya Texts (Part II,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 26, note ; Weber, Ind. Lkt., p. 126.

<sup>2</sup> For detailed accounts of the Madras see now H. C. Ray in JASB. 1922, 257 ; and Lvw, Some Kṣatriya Tribes of Ancient India, p. 214.

<sup>3</sup> Edited by Pandit Durgaprasād and Kāśināth Pādurang Perab, third edition, p. 6.

p. 39).<sup>1</sup> Pāṇini refers to the Uśīnara country in the sūtras II. 4. 20 and IV. 2. 118. In sūtra II. 4. 20 Uśīnara is mentioned in juxtaposition with Kantha (Kathaiol?). Its capital was Bhojanagara (Mbh. V. 118. 2).

The Rig Veda (X. 59. 10) mentions a queen named Uśīnarāṇī. The Mahābhārata, the Anukramaṇī and several Jātakas mention a king named Uśīnara and his son Śibi.<sup>2</sup> We do not know the name of Janaka's Uśīnara contemporary. The Kaushītaki Upanishad tells us that Gārgya Balaki, a contemporary of Ajātaśatru of Kāśī, and of Janaka, lived for some time in the Uśīnara country.

Matsya, says Prof. Bhandarkar (Carmichael Lectures, 1918, p. 53), originally included parts of Alwar, Jaipur and Bharatpur, and was the kingdom of the king Virāṭa of the Mahābhārata, in whose court the five Pāṇḍava brothers resided incognito during the last year of their banishment. But Alwar seems to have been the territory of a neighbouring people—the Śālvas.<sup>3</sup> The Matsya capital has been identified with Bairat in the Jaipur State. Pargiter thinks that the capital was Upaplavya. But according to Nilakaṇṭha Upaplavya (Mbh. IV. 72. 14) was "Virāṭanagara samīpastha nagarāntaram."

The Matsyas first appear in a passage of the Rig Veda (VII. 18. 6), where they are ranged with the other enemies of the great Rig Vedic conqueror Sudās. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 9) mentions a Matsya king named Dhvasan Dvaitavana who celebrated the horse sacrifice near the Sarasvatī. The Brāhmaṇa quotes the following gāthā:—

"Fourteen steeds did king Dvaitavana, victorious in battle, bind for Indra Vṛitrahan, whence the lake Dvaitavana (took its name)."

<sup>1</sup> See Hultzsch, *Ind. Ant.*, 1905, p. 179.

<sup>2</sup> Mbh., XII. 29. 89; *Vedic Index*, Vol. I, p. 103; Mahā-Kaṇha Jātaka, No. 499; Nimi Jātaka, No. 541; Mahā Nārada Kassapa Jātaka, No. 544, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Ind. Ant.*, 1919. N. L. Dey's *Geographical Dictionary*, p. ii.

The *Mahābhārata* mentions the lake *Dvaitavana* as well as a forest called *Dvaitavana* which spread over the banks of the river *Sarasvatī* (*Mbh.* III. 24-25).

In the *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa* (I. 2. 9) the *Matsyas* appear in connexion with the *Śālyas*, in the *Kaushitaki Upanishad* (IV. 1) in connexion with the *Kuru Pañchālas*, and in the *Mahābhārata* in connexion with the *Trigarttas* (*Mbh.* bk. IV) of the *Jālandar Doāb*, and the *Chedis* (V. 74. 16). In the *Manu-Saṁhitā* the *Matsyas* together with the *Kurukshetra*, the *Pañchālas*, and the *Śūrasenakas* comprise the land of the *Brāhmaṇa Rishis* (*Brahmarshidēśa*).

The name of *Janaka's* contemporary ruler is not known. That the country of the *Matsyas* was an important place in the time of *Ajātasatru* of *Kāśi*, and of *Janaka*, is known from the *Kaushitaki Upanishad*.

The *Kuru* country fully maintained its reputation as the centre of *Brāhmaṇical* culture in the age of *Janaka*. *Kuru Brāhmaṇas* (e.g., *Ushasti Chākrāyaṇa*) played a prominent part in the philosophical discussions of *Janaka's* court. But it was precisely at this time that a great calamity befell the *Kurus*, and led to an exodus of large sections of the *Kuru* people including *Ushasti* himself. The *Chhāndogya-Upanishad* (I. 10. 1) says "Maṭachī-hateshu Kurushu āṭikyā saha jāyayā Ushastir ha Chākrāyaṇa ibhya-grāme pradrāṇaka uvāsa." One commentator took *Maṭachī* to mean *rakta-varṇāḥ kshudra-pakshi viśeshāḥ*. Professor *Bhandarkar* says that the explanation of this commentator is confirmed by the fact that *Maṭachī* is a Sanskritised form of the well-known *Canarese* word "midiche" which is explained by *Kittel's Dictionary* as "a grasshopper, a locust."

If the *Purāṇic* list of *Janamejaya's* successors be accepted as historical then it would appear that *Nichakshu* was probably the *Kuru* king in the time of *Janaka*,

1. Janamejaya	...	1. Indrota	Daivāpa Śaunaka
2. Śatānika	...	2. Dṛiti Aindrota	(son and pupil)
3. Aśvamedhadatta	...	3. Pulusha	Prāchinayogya (pupil)
4. Adhisimakṛishṇa	...	4. Paulushi	Satyayajña (pupil)
5. Nichakshu	...	5. Somaśushma	Sātya- yajñi (pupil); Jana- ka's contemporary.

Curiously enough it is Nichakshu who is represented in the Purāṇas as the remover of the seat of government from Hāstinapura to Kauśāmbī. We have some indication that the city of Kauśāmbī really existed about this time (*cf.* Weber, *Ind. Lit.*, p. 123). The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa makes Proti Kauśāmbeya a contemporary of Uddālaka Āruṇi who figured in the court of Janaka. It is thus clear that Kauśāmbeya was a contemporary of Janaka. Now, Harisvāmin in his commentary on the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa understood Kauśāmbeya to mean a 'native of the town of Kauśāmbī.' It is, therefore, permissible to think that Kauśāmbī existed in the time of Janaka, and hence of Nichakshu. There is thus no difficulty in the way of accepting the Purāṇic statement. According to the Purāṇas the change of capital was due to the inroad of the river Ganges. Another, and a more potent, cause was perhaps the devastation of the Kuru country by Maṭachi. From this time the Kurus appear to have lost their political importance. They sank to the level of a second-rate power. But the Bharata dynasty, as distinguished from the Kuru people, exercised wide sway down to the time of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 11).



**Panchāla** roughly corresponds to Bareilly, Budaun, Furrukhabad and the adjoining districts of the United Provinces. There is no trace in the Vedic literature of the epic and Jātaka division of the Pañchālas into northern (Uttara) and southern (Dakṣiṇa). But the Vedic texts knew a division into eastern and western, because the *Samhitopanishad Brāhmaṇa* makes mention of the *Prācya Pañchālas* (Ved. Ind., I. 469).<sup>1</sup> The most ancient capital of Pañchāla was Kāmpilya which has been identified with Kampil on the old Ganges between Budaun and Furrukhabad. The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (XIII. 5. 4. 7) mentions another Pañchāla town Parivakrā or Parichakrā identified by Weber with Ekachakrā of the *Mahābhārata* (Ved. Ind., I. 494).

The Pañchālas, as their name indicates, probably consisted of five tribes—the Krivis, Turvaśas, Kesins, Śrīñjayas and Somakas. The Krivis appear in a Rig-Vedic hymn which also mentions the Sindhu (Indus) and the Asikni (Chenāb). But their actual habitation is nowhere clearly indicated. They are identified with the Pañchālas in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*. Oldenberg observes (Buddha, p. 404): "We are to look to find in the people of the Pañchālas, of the stock of the Rik Samhitā, the Turvaśas also as well as the Krivis." He supports the conjecture by quoting a passage of the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (XIII. 5. 4. 16) which says "when Śātrāsāha (king of the Pañchālas) makes the Aśvamedha offering the Taurvaśas arise, six thousand and six and thirty clad in mail."

The fusion of the Turvaśas with the Pañchālas does not seem to be improbable in view of the Purāṇic statement that, after Marutta, the line of Turvaśu was merged into the Paurava line (A.I.H.T., p. 108), of which the Pañchālas are represented as an off-shoot.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Patashjali (Kielhorn's ed., Vol. I, p. 12).



The Pañchālas also included the Keśins (Ved. Ind., I. 187) and probably the Sṛiñjayas (Pargiter, *Mārkaṇḍeya Pūrāṇa*, p. 353; Mbh. I. 138. 37; V. 48. 41). In Mbh., VIII. 11. 31 Uttamaujas is called a Pañchāla, while in VIII. 75. 9 he is called a Sṛiñjaya. As to the Somakas their connection with the Pañchālas is known throughout the Great Epic (*cf.* Mbh. I. 185. 31; 193. 1. Dhṛiṣṭadyumnaḥ Somakānāṁ Pravarho).

In the Mahābhārata the royal family of the Pañchālas is represented as an offshoot of the Bharata dynasty (Ādi. 94. 33). The Purāṇas say the same thing (Matsya 50. 1-16; Vāyu, 99. 194-210) and name Divodāsa, Sudāsa and Drupada among the kings of the Pañchāla branch. Divodāsa and Sudās are famous kings in the Rig Veda where they are closely connected with the Bharatas (Ved. Ind. I, p. 363; II, pp. 95, 454). But they are not mentioned as Pañchāla kings. In the Mahābhārata Drupada is also called Yajñasena and one of his sons was named Śikhaṇḍin (Mbh. Ādi. 166. 24; Bhīṣma, 190, *et seq.*). A Śikhaṇḍin Yajñasena is mentioned in the Kaushītaki Brāhmaṇa (VII. 4) but it is not clear whether we are to regard him as a prince, or as a priest of Kéśin Dālbhya, king of the Pañchālas.

The external history of the Pañchālas is mainly that of wars and alliances with the Kurus. The Mahābhārata preserves traditions of conflict between the Kurus and the Pañchālas. We learn from chapter 166 of the Ādiparva that Uttara Pañchāla was wrested from the Pañchālas by the Kurus and given away to their preceptor. Curiously enough the Somanassa Jātaka (No. 505) places Uttara Pañchālanagara in Kururatṭha.

The relations between the two peoples (Kurus and Pañchālas) were sometimes friendly and they were connected by matrimonial alliances. Keśin Dālbhya or Dārbhya, a king of the Pañchālas, was sister's son to

Uchchaiṣravas, king of the Kurus (Ved. Ind., I. 84. 187. 468). Uchchaiṣravas occurs as the name of a Kuru prince in the dynastic list of the Mahābhārata (I. 94. 53). In the epic a Pañchālā princess is married to the Pāṇḍavas who are represented as scions of the Kuru royal family.

Among the most famous kings of the Pañchālas mentioned in the Vedic literature are Kraivya, Keśin Dālbhya, Śona Sātrāsāha, Pravāhaṇa Jaivali and Durmukha. Durmukha is also mentioned in the Kumbhakāra Jātaka (No. 408). His kingdom is called Uttara Pañchālaratṭha and his capital Kampillanagara. He is represented as a contemporary of Nimi, king of Videha. If this Nimi be the penultimate king of Janaka's family mentioned in the Nimi Jātaka (No. 541) Durmukha must be later than Janaka.

Pravāhaṇa Jaivali, on the other hand, was Janaka's contemporary. This prince appears in the Upanishads as engaged in philosophical discussions with Āruṇi, Śvetaketu, Śilaka Śālāvatya, and Chaikitayana Dālbhya (Bṛihad. Up., VI. 2; Chh. Up., I. 8. 1; V. 3. 1). The first two teachers are known to have been contemporaries of Janaka.

The kingdom of Kāśī was 300 leagues in extent (a stock phrase, Jātaka No. 391). It had its capital at Bārāṇasī also called Surundhana, Sudassana, Brahmavaddhana, Pupphavati, Ramma city, and Molini (Carmichael Lectures, 1918, pp. 50-51). The walls of Bārāṇasī were twelve leagues round by themselves (Tapdulanāli Jātaka).

The Kāśīs, i.e., the people of Kāśī, first appear in the Paippalāda recension of the Atharva Veda (Ved. Ind., II. 116 n.). They were closely connected with the people of Kosala and of Videha. Jala Jātukarṇya is mentioned in the Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra (XVI. 29. 5) as having obtained the position of Purohita of the three peoples of Kāśī, Videha and Kosala in the life-time of Śvetaketu, a contemporary of Janaka. Curiously enough a king named

Janaka is mentioned in the Sattubhastā Jātaka (No. 402) as reigning in Benares. This Janaka cannot be the Janaka of the Upanishads, for we learn from those works that, in the time of the famous Janaka, Ajātaśatru was on the throne of Kāśi.

Very little is known regarding the ancestors of Ajātaśatru. His name does not occur in the Purāṇic lists of Kāśi sovereigns (Vāyu 92. 21-74; Viṣṇu IV. 8. 2-9), nor does the name of Dhṛitarāshṭra, king of Kāśi, who was defeated by Śatānīka Śātrājita with the result that the Kāśis down to the time of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa gave up the kindling of the sacred fire. The Purāṇas represent the Kāśi family as a branch of the house of Purūravas, the great ancestor of the Bharatas. Of the kings mentioned in the Purāṇas the names of two only (Divodāsa and Pratardana) can be traced in the Vedic literature. But the Vedic texts do not connect them with Kāśi.

In the Mahāgovinda Suttanta Dhātaraṭṭha, king of Kāśi, who must be identified with Dhṛitarāshṭra, king of Kāśi mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, is represented as a Bharata prince (Rhys Davids, Dialogues of the Buddha, Part II, p. 270).

The Bharata dynasty of Kāśi seems to have been supplanted by a new line of kings who had the family name Brahmadatta, and were probably of Videhan origin. That Brahmadatta was the name of a family, and not of any particular king, has been proved by Prof. Bhandarkar and Mr. Hārītkṛishṇa Dev (Carmichael Lectures, 1918, p. 56). The Matsya Purāṇa refers to a dynasty consisting of one hundred Brahmadattas :

Śatam vai Brahmadattānām

Vīrāṇām Kuravaḥ śatam

(Matsya, p. 273, 71.)

The "hundred Brahmadattas" are also mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*, II. 8. 23.

In the *Dummedha Jātaka* (Vol. I, p. 126) the name Brahmadatta is applied both to the reigning king and to his son. (*Cf.* also the *Susima Jātaka*, the *Kummā Sapiṇḍa Jātaka*, the *Aṭṭhāna Jātaka*, the *Lomasa Kassapa Jātaka*, etc.) In the *Gāṅgamāla J.* (421) it is distinctly stated that Brahmadatta was a family designation. King Udaya of Benares was addressed by a *Pachcheka Buddha* as "Brahmadatta."

That the Brahmadattas were of Videhan origin appears probable from several *Jātakas*. For instance, the *Mātiposaka Jātaka* (No. 455), which refers to king Brahmadatta of Kāśi, has the following line :

mutto'mhi Kāśirājena Vedehena yasassinā ti.

In the *Sambula Jātaka* (No. 519) prince Soṭṭhisena, son of Brahmadatta, king of Kāśi, is called *Vedehaputta* :

Yo putto Kāśirājassa Soṭṭhiseno ti tam vidū  
tassāham Sambulā bhariyā, evaṃ jānāhi dānava,  
Vedehaputto bhaddan te vane basati āturo.

*Ājātasātru*, the Kāśya contemporary of Janaka, seems to have belonged to the Brahmadatta family. The *Upanishadic* evidence shows that he was a contemporary of *Uddālaka*. The *Uddālaka Jātaka* tells us that the reigning king of Benares in the time of *Uddālaka* was Brahmadatta.

*Ājātasātru* appears in the *Upanishads* as engaged in philosophical discussions with *Gārgya Bālāki*. In the *Kaushītaki Upanishad* he is represented as being jealous of Janaka's fame as a patron of learning.

The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (V. 5. 5. 14) mentions a person named *Bhadrāsena Ājātasātrava* who is said to

have been bewitched by Uddālaka Āruṇi. Macdonell and Keith call him a king of Kāśī. He was apparently the son and successor of Ajātaśatru (S.B.E., XLI, p. 41).

The kingdom of **Kosala** corresponds roughly to the modern Oudh. It was separated from Videha by the river Sadānirā, which was for a long time the easternmost limit of the Aryan world. Beyond it was an extensive marshy region, not frequented by Brāhmaṇas which, after Mathava Videgha's occupation, developed into the flourishing kingdom of Videha.

The Vedic texts do not mention any city in Kosala. But if the Rāmāyaṇa is to be believed the capital of Kosala in the time of the Janakas was Ayodhyā which stood on the banks of the Sarayū and covered twelve yojanas (Rām. I. 55-7). The river Sarayū is mentioned in the Rigveda which also refers to an Aryan settlement on its banks (IV. 30. 18). One of the Ārya settlers bears the name of Chitraratha which occurs also in the Rāmāyaṇa (II. 32. 17) as the appellation of a contemporary of Daśaratha. A king named Daśaratha is eulogised in a Rig Vedic hymn (I. 126. 4) but there is nothing to identify him with the Ikshvāku king Daśaratha who is represented in the Rāmāyaṇa as the Kosalan contemporary of Siradhvaja Janaka. Daśaratha's son according to the Rāmāyaṇa was Rāma. The Rig Veda (X. 93. 14) mentions a powerful person named Rāma but does not connect him with Kosala. The Dasaratha Jātaka makes Dasaratha and Rāma kings of Bārāṇasi, and disavows Sitā's connection with Janaka.

Kosala was probably the fatherland of Janaka's Hotri priest Aśvala who was very probably an ancestor of Āśvalāyana Kausalya mentioned in the Praśna Upanishad as a disciple of Pippalāda and a contemporary of Sukeśā Bhāradvāja and of Hiraṇyanābha, a Kosalan prince.

The details of Kosalan history will be discussed in a subsequent chapter.



# INDIA IN THE AGE OF JANAKA.



Specially prepared for Dr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri's Political History of Ancient India.



## THE LATER VAIDEHAS OF MITHILĀ.

The Purāṇas give the following lists of the successors of Śiradhvaja Janaka :—

*Vāyu* (89. 18-23)

Śiradhvajāttu jātastu  
Bhānumān nāma Maithilāḥ  
Tasya Bhānumataḥ putraḥ  
Pradyumnaścha pratāpavān  
Munistasya suta śchāpi  
Tasmād Ūrjavahāḥ smṛitaḥ  
Ūrjavahāt suta Dvājāḥ  
Śakuni stasya chātmaḥ

Svāgataḥ Śakuneḥputraḥ  
Suvarchā stat sutaḥ smṛitaḥ  
Śrutoyastasya dāyādaḥ  
Suśruta stasya chātmaḥ  
Suśrutasya Jayāḥ putro  
Jayasya Vijayāḥ sutaḥ  
Vijayasya Ritāḥ putra  
Ritasya Sunayāḥ smṛitaḥ  
Sunayād Vītahavyastu  
Vītahavyātmaḥ Dhṛitīḥ  
Dhṛiteṣtu Bahulāśvo'bhūd  
Bahulāśva sutaḥ Kṛitīḥ

*Vishṇu* (IV. 5. 12-13)

Śiradhvajasy āpatyaṁ Bhā-  
numān Bhānumataḥ Sata-  
dyumnaḥ, tasya Śuchiḥ tas-  
mād Ūrjavahonāma putro  
jajñe—tasyāpi Satvara-  
dhvajāḥ, tataḥ Kuniḥ, Ku-  
ner Añjanaḥ

tatputraḥ Ritujit, tato' rish-  
ta-Nemiḥ, tasmāt Śrutāyuh,  
tataḥ Sūryāśvāḥ, tasmād  
Sañjayāḥ, tataḥ Kshemāriḥ,  
tasmād Anenāḥ, tasmān  
Mīnarathaḥ, tasya Satya-  
rathaḥ, tasya Sātyara-  
thiḥ, Sātyarather Upaguh,  
tasmāt Upaguptaḥ, tasmāt  
Śāśvataḥ, tasmāt Sudhanvā  
(Suvarchāḥ) tasyāpi Subhā-  
saḥ, tataḥ Suśrutaḥ tasmāj-  
Jayāḥ, Jayaputro Vijayāḥ,  
tasya Ritāḥ Ritāt Sunayāḥ  
tato Vītahavyaḥ Tasmād  
Sañjayāḥ

tasmād Kshemāśvāḥ, tasmāt  
Dhṛitīḥ, Dhṛiter Bahulāś-  
vāḥ, tasya putraḥ, Kṛitīḥ,  
Kṛitau santishṭhate 'yaṁ



Tasmin santishṭhate varṇśo

Janakānām mahātmanām      Janaka varṇśah.

It will be seen that the two Purāṇic lists do not wholly agree with each other. The Vāyu Purāṇa omits many names including those of Arishta Nemi and his immediate successors. The Vishṇu Purāṇa, or the scribe who wrote the dynastic list contained in it, may have confounded the names Arishta and Nemi and made one out of two kings. Arishta is very probably identical with Arishta Janaka of the Mahā-Janaka Jātaka. Nemi is very probably the same as Nami of the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra to whom is ascribed the same saying ("when Mithila is on fire, nothing is burned that belongs to me") which is attributed to Mahā-Janaka II, son of Arishta, in the Mahā-Janaka Jātaka.

With the exception of Arishta (and?) Nemi none of the kings in the Purāṇic lists can be satisfactorily identified with the Videhan monarchs mentioned in the Vedic, Buddhist and Jaina literature. It is, therefore, difficult to say how far the Purāṇic lists are reliable. Moreover, as the identification of Śradhvāja with the Vedic Janaka is by no means certain, it is not easy to determine which of the kings mentioned in the Purāṇic lists actually came after the contemporary of Āruni and Yajñavalkya. The evidence of the Jātakas, however, suggests that a king named Nemi, at any rate, ruled after the great Janaka, as he is called the penultimate sovereign of the dynasty. Pargiter (AIHT, p. 149) places all the kings of the Purāṇic lists from Bhānumant to Bahulāsya before the Bhārata war, and apparently identifies Kṛiti with Kṛitakshaṇa of the Mahābhārata (II. 4. 27), a contemporary of Yudhisṭhira. But as there were "Janakas" even after Yudhisṭhira (AIHT, p. 330) and as "two Purāṇas conclude with the remark that with Kṛiti ends the race of the Janakas" (*ibid*, p. 98), the identification of Kṛiti with Kṛitakshaṇa does not seem to be plausible. It is

more reasonable to identify Kṛiti of the Purāṇas with Karāla Janaka who, as we shall see below, brought the line of Vaideha kings to an end. The only objection to this view is that Karāla is represented as the son of Nimi, whereas Kṛiti was the son of Bahulāsya who came long after Arishta-Nemi. But the title Nimi may have been borne by several kings besides Arishta (or his son ?) and Bahulāsya may have been one of them.

The Vedic texts mention besides Māthava and Janaka two other Vaideha kings, namely, Para Āhlāra and Nami Sāpya. Macdonell and Keith identify Para Āhlāra with Para Ātṇāra, king of Kosala, about whom we shall speak in a subsequent chapter. Nami Sāpya is mentioned in the Pañchaviṃśa or Tāṇḍya Brāhmaṇa (XXV. 10. 17-18) as a famous sacrificer. His identification with king Nami of the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra, Nemi of the Vishṇu Purāṇa, and Nimi of the Makhādeva Sutta of the Majjhima Nikāya, the Kumbhakāra Jātaka and the Nimi Jātaka is more or less problematical. In the last mentioned work it is stated that Nimi was the penultimate sovereign of the Maithila family. According to the Kumbhakāra Jātaka and the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra (S. B. E., XLV. 87) he was a contemporary of Dummukha (Dvimukha) king of Pañchāla, Naggaji (Naggati) of Gandhāra, and of Karaṇḍu (Karakāṇḍu) of Kalinga. This synchronism accords with Vedic evidence. Dummukha the Pañchāla king had a priest named Bṛihaduktha (Vedic Index, I. 370) who was the son of Vāmadeva (*ibid.*, II. 71). Vāmadeva was a contemporary of Somaka the son of Sahadeva (Rig Veda, IV. 15. 7. 10). Somaka had close spiritual relationship with Bhīma king of Vidarbha and Nagnajit king of Gandhāra (Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, VII. 34). From this it seems very probable that Dummukha was a contemporary of Nagnajit. This is exactly what we find in the Kumbhakāra Jātaka and the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra.

The Nimi Jataka says that Nimi was "born to round off" the royal family "like the hoop of a chariot wheel." Addressing his predecessor the sooth-sayers said, "great king, this prince is born to round off your family. This your family of hermits will go no further."

Nimi's son Kaṭāra Janaka<sup>1</sup> is said to have actually brought his line to an end. This king is apparently identical with Karāla Janaka of the Mahābhārata (XII. 302. 7). In the Arthasāstra of Kauṭilya it is stated that "Bhoja, known also by the name Dāṇḍakya, making a lascivious attempt on a Brāhmaṇa maiden, perished along with his kingdom and relations; so also Karāla, the Vaideha."<sup>2</sup> Karāla, the Vaideha, who perished along with his kingdom and relations, must be identified with Kaṭāra (Karāla) who according to the Nimi Jataka brought the line of Vaideha kings to an end. The downfall of the Vaidehas reminds us of the fate of the Tarquins who were expelled from Rome for a similar crime. As in Rome, so in Videha, the overthrow of the monarchy was followed by the rise of a republic—the Vajjian Confederacy.

There is reason to believe that the Kāśī people had a share in the overthrow of the Vaideha monarchy. Already in the time of the great Janaka, Ajātaśatru king of Kāśī could hardly conceal his jealousy of the Videhan king's fame. The passage "Yathā Kāśyo vā Vaideha vōgraputra ujjyam dhanu radhiyyam kṛtvā dvau vāṇa vantau sapatnātivyaḍhinau haste kṛitvopotiṣṭhet" (Bṛihad. Upanishad, III. 8. 2.) probably refers to frequent struggles between the kings of Kāśī and Videha. The Mahābhārata (XII. 99. 1-2) refers to the old story

<sup>1</sup> Maṅkṣeḍeva Saṁhita of the Majjhima nikāya, II. 82; Nimi Jātaka.

<sup>2</sup> The evidence of the Arthasāstra is confirmed by that of the Buddhacarita of Aśvaghoṣa (IV. 80). "And so Karāla Janaka, when he carried off the Brāhmaṇa's daughter, incurred loss of caste thereby, but he would not give up his love."

(*itihāsaṁ purāṭanam*) of a great battle between Pratar-dana (king of Kāśi according to the Rāmāyaṇa, VII. 48. 15) and Janaka king of Mithilā. It is stated in the Pāli commentary *Paramatthajotikā* (Vol. I, pp. 158-165) that the Lichchhavis, who succeeded Janaka's dynasty as the strongest political power in Videha, and formed the most important element of the Vajjian Confederacy, were the offsprings of a queen of Kāśi. This probably indicates that a junior branch of the royal family of Kāśi established itself in Videha.

#### THE DECCAN IN THE AGE OF THE LATER VAIDEHAS.

The expression "Dakṣiṇāpadā" occurs in the Rig Veda (X. 61. 8) and refers to the place where the exile goes on being expelled. In the opinion of several scholars this simply means "the South" beyond the limits of the recognised Aryan world. Dakṣiṇātya is found in Pāṇini, (IV. 2. 98). Dakṣiṇāpatha is mentioned by Baudhāyana coupled with Surāśṭra (Bau. Sūtra I. 1. 29). It is however extremely difficult to say what Pāṇini or Baudhāyana exactly meant by Dakṣiṇātya or Dakṣiṇāpatha.

Whatever may have been the correct meaning of those terms it is certain that already in the age of the later Vaidehas the Aryans had crossed the Vindhya and even established several states in the Deccan. One of these states was **Vidarbha** or Berar. Vidarbha was certainly a famous kingdom in the time of Nimi mentioned in the Jātakas. We have already seen that the Kumbhakāra Jātaka and the Uttarādhyayana make him a contemporary of Naggaji, Naggati or Nagnajit king of Gandhāra. We learn from the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 34) that Nagnajit was a contemporary of Bhīma king of Vidarbha.

"*Etamu haiva prochatuḥ Parvata Nāradau Somakāya Sāhadevyāya Sahadevāya Sārṇjayāya Babhrave Daivāvṛidhāya Bhīmāya Vaidarbhāya Nagnajite Gāndhārāya.*"

Vidarbha therefore existed as an independent kingdom in the time of Nimi. The kingdom is mentioned in the Jaiminiya Brāhmaṇa (II. 440; Ved. Ind. II. 297). It was famous for its Māchalas (perhaps a species of dog) which killed tigers (JAOS, 19, 100 Vidarbheṣu mācalās Sārameyā apiha Ārdulān mārayanti). The P'raśna Upanishad mentions a sage of Vidarbha named Bhārgava as a contemporary of Āśvalāyana. Another sage called Vidarbhi Kaunḍinya is mentioned in the Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad. The name Kaunḍinya is apparently derived from the city of Kuṇḍina, the capital of Vidarbha (Mbh. III. 73. 1-2; Harivaṃśa, Viṣṇuparva, 59.60), represented by the modern Kaunḍinya-pura on the banks of the Wardhā in the Chāṇḍur tāluk of Amraoti (Gaz. Amraoti, Vol. A, p. 406).

From the Purāṇic account of the Yadu family it appears that Vidarbha, the eponymous hero of the Vidarbhas, was of Yadu lineage (Matsya Purāṇa, 41. 36; Vāyu Purāṇa, 95. 35-36).

If the evidence of the Kumbhakāra Jātaka has any value, then Nimi king of Videha (mentioned in the work), Nagnajit king of Gandhāra and Bhīma king of Vidarbha must be considered to be contemporaries of Karaṇḍu of Kalinga. It follows from this that the kingdom of **Kalinga** was in existence in the time of Nimi and his contemporaries of the Brāhmaṇa period. The evidence of the Jātaka is confirmed by that of the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra. The Mahāgovinda Suttanta (Dialogues of the Buddha, II. 270) makes Sattabhū king of Kalinga a contemporary of Reṇu king of Mithilā and of Dhatarattha or Dhṛitarāṣṭra king of Kāśī (mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, XIII. 5. 4. 22). There can thus be no doubt that Kalinga existed as an independent kingdom in the time of which the Brāhmaṇas speak. It is mentioned both by Pāṇini (IV. 1. 170) and Baudhāyana

(I. i. 30-31). The latter regards it as an impure country but evidently not unfrequented by Aryans. It comprised the whole coast from the river Vaitaraṇī (Mbh. III. 114. 4) in Orissa to the borders of the Andhra territory. We learn from the Jātakas that the capital of Kalinga was Dantapuranagara<sup>1</sup> (Dantakura, Mbh. V. 48. 76). The Mahābhārata mentions another capital called Rājapura (XII. 4. 3). The Mahāvastu (Senart's edition, p. 432) refers to another city named Sindhapura. The Jaina writers mention a fourth city called Kamchanapura (Ind. Ant., 1891, p. 375).

The Mahāgovinda Suttanta refers to another southern realm, namely, **Assaka** (on the Godhāvarī, Sutta Nipāta 977) which existed in the time of Reṇu and Dhataratṭha (Dhṛitarāshṭra). It was ruled by king Brahmadatta who had his capital at Potana.

The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa refers (VIII. 14) to princes of the south who are called **Bhojas** and whose subjects are called the Satvats, "dakṣiṇasyām diśi ye ke cha Satvatām rājāno Bhauryāyaivate' bhishichyante Bhojetye-nān-abhishiktān-āchakṣhata." In the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 21) the defeat by Bharata of the Satvats, and his taking away the horse which they had prepared for an Aśvamedha are referred to. These Satvats must have been living near Bharata's realm, i. e., near the Ganges and the Yamunā (cf. Śat. Br., XIII. 5. 4. 11). But in the time of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa they probably moved further to the south. Their kings were called Bhojas. This account of the Satvats and the Bhojas, deduced from the Brāhmanical statements, accords strik-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ep. Ind. XIV, p. 361, Dantapuravāśakā. The name of the city probably survives in that of the fort of Dantavakra near Chicacole in the Gajjam District. Many other Kalinga capitals stood in the same district, e. g., Kalīnganagara (Mukha-līngam on the Yamūdharā, Ep. Ind., IV. 187), Sindhapura (Sīngapuram near Chicacole, Dubreuil, A. H. D., p. 94), etc.



ingly with Purāṇic evidence. It is stated in the Purāṇas that the Sātvatas and the Bhojas were offshoots of the Yadu family which dwelt at Mathurā on the banks of the Yamunā (Matsya, 43. 48; 44. 46-48; Vāyu, 94. 52; 95. 18; 96. 1-2; Viṣṇu, IV. 13. 1-6). We are further told by the same authorities that they were the kindreds of the southern realm of Vidarbha (Mat. 44. 36; Vāyu 95. 35-36). We have evidence of a closer connection between the Bhojas and Vidarbha. A place called Bhojakata is included within Vidarbha both by the Harivaṃśa (Viṣṇu Parva, 60. 32) and the Mahābhārata (V. 157. 15-16). The Chammak grant of the Vākātaka king Pravarasena II makes it clear that the Bhojakata territory was equivalent to the Illichpur district in Berar or Vidarbha (J. R. A. S., 1914, p. 329). Dr. Smith says, "The name Bhojakata 'castle of the Bhojas' implies that the province was named after a castle formerly held by the Bhojas, an ancient ruling race mentioned in the edicts of Aśoka." Kalidāsa in his Raghuvamśa (V. 39-40) calls the king of Vidarbha a Bhoja (*cf.* also Mbh. V. 48. 74; 157. 17). But Vidarbha was not the only Bhoja state. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa refers to several Bhoja kings of the south. A line of Bhojas must have ruled in **Dandaka**. A passage in the Arthashastra (Ed. 1919, p. 11.) runs thus:—

"Dāṇḍakyo nāma Bhojaḥ kāmāt Brāhmaṇa-kanyām abhimanyamānas sabandhu rāshṭro vīnanāśa"—a Bhoja known as Dāṇḍakya, or king of Dandaka, making a lascivious attempt on a Brāhmaṇa girl, perished along with his relations and kingdom. We learn from the Sarabhaṅga Jataka (No. 522) that the kingdom of Dandaki had its capital at Kumbhavatī. According to the Rāmāyaṇa (VII. 92. 18) the name of the capital was Madhumanta, while the Mahāvastu (Senart's Edition, p. 363) places it at Govardhana (Nāsik).

It is clear, from what has been stated above, that there were, in the age of the later Vaidehas, and the Brāhmaṇas, many kingdoms in the south, both Aryan and Non-Aryan, namely, the Bhoja kingdoms, one of which was Vidarbha, and another, probably, Daṇḍaka, as well as Assaka and Kalinga. With the exception of these organised states the whole of Trans-Vindhyan India was occupied by non-Aryan (dasyu) tribes such as the Andhras, Śābaras, Pulindas and probably also the Mūtibas (Ait. Br. VII. 18). In the opinion of Dr. Smith the **Andhras** were a Dravidian people, now represented by the large population speaking the Telugu language, who occupied the deltas of the Godāvari and the Kṛishṇā. Mr. P. T. Śrīnivās Iyengar argues that the Andhras were originally a Vindhyan tribe, and that the extension of Andhra power was from the west to the east down the Godāvari and Kṛishṇā valleys (Ind. Ant., 1913, pp. 276-8). Prof. Bhandarkar points out that the Śerivāṇij Jātaka places Andhapura, i.e., the pura or capital of the Andhras, on the river Telavāha which he identifies with the modern Tel or Telingiri (Ind. Ant., 1918, p. 71). But if "Seri" or Śrīrājya refers to the Gaṅga Kingdom of Mysore, Telavāha may have been another name of the Tuṅgabhadra-Kṛishṇā, and Andhapura identical with Bezvāda. The Mayidavolu plates of the early Pallava king Siva-skanda-varman prove that the Andhra country (Andhrāpatha) embraced the Kṛishṇā District and had its centre at Dhañṇakaḍa or Bezvāda (Ep. Ind. VI. 88).

The Śābaras and the Pulindas are described in the Matsya and the Vāyu Purāṇas as Dakṣiṇāpathavāsinaḥ, together with the Vaidarbhas and the Daṇḍakas :

Teshāṃ pare janapadā Dakṣiṇāpathavāsinaḥ

\* \* \* \*



Kārūshāścha saha-ishikā Āṭabyāḥ Śabarāstathā  
 Pulindā Vindhya Pushikā Vaidarbhā Daṇḍakaiḥ saha  
 (Matsya, 114. 46-48.)

Ābhīrāḥ saha cha-ishikāḥ Āṭabyāḥ Śabarāścha ye  
 Pulindā Vindhya Mulikā Vaidarbhā Daṇḍakaiḥ saha  
 (Vāyu, 45. 126.)

The Mahābhārata also places the Andhras, Pulindas and Śabaras in the Deccan :

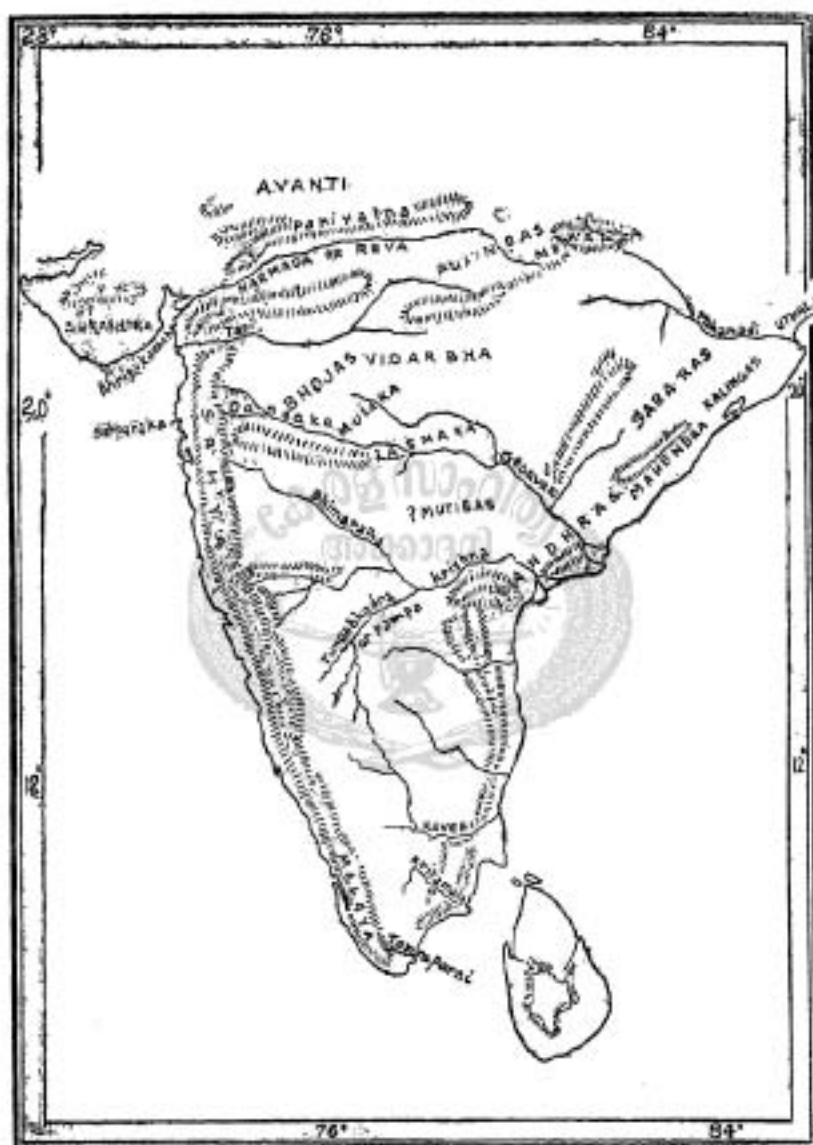
Dakṣiṇāpathajanmānaḥ serve nṛavar-Āndhrakāḥ  
 Gubāḥ Pulindāḥ Śabarāś Chuchukā Madrakaiḥ saha.  
 (Mbh. XII. 207. 42.)

The precise position and extent of the country of the Śabaras cannot be shown. They are usually identified with the Suari of Pliny and the Sabarac of Ptolemy, and are probably represented by the Savaralu, or Sauras of the Vizagapatam Hills, and the Savaris of the Gwalior territory (Ind. Ant., 1879, p. 282, Conn. AGI, new ed., pp. 583, 586).

The capital of the **Pulindas** (Pulindanagara) probably lay to the south-east of Daśārṇa (Mbh. II, 5-10), i.e., the Vidiśa or Bhilsa region (Meghadūta, 24-25).

The location of the territory of the **Mūtibas**, another Dasyu tribe mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa along with the Andhras, Pulindas, and Śabaras, is not so certain. Megasthenes refers to a tribe called "Modubae," and places them beyond the "Modo-galingae," who inhabited a very large island in the Ganges. The Modubae are associated with the Uberae, perhaps, identical with the Śavaras of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa. In the Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra (XV. 26. 6) the Mūtibas are called Mūchīpa or Mūvīpa. It is not altogether improbable that the Mūchīpas are the people who appear in the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa (57. 46) under the designation of Mushika. A

# ANCIENT DAKSHINĀPATHA.



Specially prepared for Dr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri's Political History of Ancient India,

comparison of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa with the Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra betrays a good deal of confusion with regard to the second and third consonants of the name. It was, therefore, perfectly natural for later generations to introduce further variations. The Mushikas were probably settled on the banks of the river Musi on which Hyderabad now stands.<sup>1</sup>

#### THE SIXTEEN MAHĀJANAPADAS.

The Vedic texts do not throw much light on the political history of the period which elapsed from the fall of the Videhan monarchy to the rise of Kosala under Mahākosala, the father-in-law of Bimbisāra. But we know from the Buddhist Aṅguttara Nikāya that during this period there were sixteen states of considerable extent and power known as the *Soḷasa Mahājanapada*. These states were:—

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Kāśi            | 9. Kuru               |
| 2. Kosala          | 10. Pañchāla          |
| 3. Aṅga            | 11. Machchha (Mataya) |
| 4. Magadha         | 12. Sūrasena          |
| 5. Vajji           | 13. Assaka            |
| 6. Malla           | 14. Avanti            |
| 7. Chetiya (Chedi) | 15. Gandhāra          |
| 8. Vāsisa (Vatsa)  | 16. Kamboja.          |

These Mahājanapadas flourished together during a period posterior to Kalāra-Janaka but anterior to Mahākosala, because one of them, Vajji, rose to power after the fall of the Videhan monarchy, while another, namely, Kāśi, lost its independence before the time of Mahākosala and formed an integral part of the Kosalan monarchy in the sixth century B.C.

<sup>1</sup> Pargiter, *Mārkandeya Purāṇa*.

The Jaina Bhagavati Sūtra gives a slightly different list of the sixteen Mahājanapadas :

1. Aṅga	9. Pāṭha (Pāṇḍya ?)
2. Baṅga	10. Lāḍha (Rāṣṭra)
3. Magadha (Magadha)	11. Bajji (Vajji)
4. Mulaṅga	12. Moli
5. Mālava	13. Kāśi
6. Achobha	14. Kosala
7. Vachobha (Vatsa)	15. Avaha
8. Kachobha (Kachchha ?)	16. Sambhuttara (Sumhot-tara?)

It will be seen that Aṅga, Magadha, Vatsa, Vajji, Kāśi, and Kosala are common to both the lists. Mālava of the Bhagavati is probably identical with Avanti of the Aṅguttara. Moli is probably a corruption of Malla. The other states mentioned in the Bhagavati are new, and indicate a knowledge of the far east and the far south of India. The more extended horizon of the Bhagavati clearly proves that its list is later than the one given in the Buddhist Aṅguttara. We shall, therefore, accept the Buddhist list as a correct representation of the political condition of India after the fall of the House of Janaka.

Of the sixteen Mahājanapadas Kāśi was probably at first the most powerful. We have already seen that Kāśi probably played a prominent part in the subversion of the Videhan monarchy. Several Jātakas bear witness to the superiority of its capital Benares over the other cities, and the imperial ambition of its rulers. The Guttala Jātaka (No. 243) says that the city of Benares is the chief city in all India. It extended over twelve leagues<sup>1</sup> whereas Mithilā and Indapatta were each only seven leagues in extent.<sup>2</sup> Several Kāśi monarchs are described as

<sup>1</sup> "Drāḍasayojanikam sokala Bāṛṇasā nagaram"—Sambhava Jātaka, No. 515 Sarabha-miga J. 483; Bhūridatta J. 543.

<sup>2</sup> Saruchi J. 489; Vidharapāṇḍita J. 545.

aspirants for the dignity of "sabbarājūnam aggarājā," and lord of sakala-Jambudīpa (Bhaddasāla Jātaka, 465; Dhonasākhā Jātaka, 353). The Mahāvagga also mentions the fact that Kāśi was a great realm in former times:

"Bhūtapubbaṃ bhikkhave Bārāṇasīyaṃ Brahmaddatto nāma Kāsirājā ahosi addho mahaddhano Mahābhogo mahabbalo mahāvāḥano mahāvijito paripuṇṇakosa kotṭhāgāro."<sup>1</sup>

The Jains also afford testimony to the greatness of Kāśi, and represent Aśvasena, king of Benares, as the father of their Tirthakara Pārśva who is said to have died 250 years before Mahāvīra, i.e., in 777 B.C.

Already in the Brāhmaṇa period a king of Kāśi named Dhṛtarāshṭra attempted to offer a horse sacrifice, but was defeated by Śatānīka Sātrājita with the result that the Kāśis down to the time of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, gave up the kindling of the sacred fire (Śat. Br., XIII. 5. 4. 19). Some of the other Kāśi monarchs were more fortunate. Thus in the Brahāchatta Jātaka (No. 336) a king of Benares is said to have gone against the king of Kosala with a large army. He entered the city of Sāvātthi and took the king prisoner. The Kosambi Jātaka (No. 428), the Kunāla Jātaka (No. 536) and the Mahāvagga (S.B.E., Vol. XIII, pp. 294-299) refer to the annexation of the kingdom of Kosala by the Brahmaddattas of Kāśi. The Assaka Jātaka (No. 207) refers to the city of Potali, the capital of Assaka in Southern India, as a city of the kingdom of Kāśi. Evidently the reigning prince of Potali was a vassal of the sovereign of Kāśi. In the Sona-Nanda Jātaka (No. 532) Manoja, king of Benares, is said to have subdued the kings of Kosala, Aṅga, and Magadha. In the Mahābhārata (XIII. 30) Pratardana, king of Kāśi, is said to have crushed the power of the

<sup>1</sup> Mahāvagga X. 2. 3; Vinaya Piṭṭakam I. 342.

Vitahavyas or Haihayas. In the absence of corroborative evidence it is difficult to say how far the account of the achievements of individual kings, mentioned in the Jātakas and the epic, is authentic. But the combined testimony of many Jātakas and the Mahāvagga clearly proves that Kāsi was at one time a great, almost imperial, power, stronger than many of its neighbours including Kosala.

Prof. Bhandarkar has pointed out that several Kāsi monarchs, who figure in the Jātakas, are also mentioned in the Purāṇas, e.g., Vissasena of Jātaka No. 268, Udaya of Jātaka No. 458, and Bhallaṭiya of Jātaka No. 504 are mentioned in the Purāṇas as Vishvakṣena, Udayakṣena, and Bhallaṭa (Matsya 49. 57 *et seq.*; Vāyu 99. 180 *et seq.*; Viṣṇu IV. 19. 13).

We know from the Bhojājāniya Jātaka (No. 23) that "all the kings round coveted the kingdom of Benares." We are told that on one occasion seven kings encompassed Benares (Jātaka 181). Benares in this respect resembled ancient Babylon and mediæval Rome, being the coveted prize of its more warlike but less civilized neighbours.

The kingdom of **Kosala** was bounded on the west by Pañchāla, on the south by the Sarpikā or Syandikā (Sai) river (Rām. II. 49. 11-12; 50. 1), on the east by the Sadānirā which separated it from Videha, and on the north by the Nepāl hills. Roughly speaking, it corresponds to the modern Oudh. It included the territory of the Śākya of Kapilavastu. In the Sutta Nipāta (S.B.E., X, Part II, 68-69) Buddha says, "just beside Himavanta there lives a people endowed with the power of wealth, the inhabitants of Kosala. They are *Ādicchikas*<sup>1</sup> by family Śākiyas by birth; from that family I have wandered

<sup>1</sup> Belonging to the *Āditya* (Solar) race (cf. Lüders Ins. 929 i). For an early reference to the Lunar family (*Chandra-Suta*) see the Nānāghaṭ inscription (ASWI, V. P. 60).

out, not longing for sensual pleasures." This passage leaves no room for doubt that the Śākiyas or Śākya were included among the inhabitants of Kosala. If any doubt is still entertained it is set at rest by Pasenadi's words recorded in the Majjhima Nikāya (II. 124):

"Bhagavā pi khattiyo, aham pi khattio, *Bhagavā pi Kosalako*, aham pi Kosalako, Bhagavā pi āsitiko, aham pi āsitiko."

Kosala proper contained three great cities, namely, Ayodhyā, Śāketa and Sāvattī or Śrāvastī, besides a number of minor towns like Setavyā (Pāyāsi Suttanta) and Ukkatṭha (Ambaṭṭha Sutta). Ayodhyā (Oudh) was a town on the river Sarayū. Śāketa is often supposed to be the same as Ayodhyā, but Prof. Rhys Davids points out that both cities are mentioned as existing in the Buddha's time. They were possibly adjoining like London and Westminster. Sāvattī is the great ruined city on the south bank of the Rāptī called Saheth-Maheth which is situated on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich districts of the United Provinces.

In the story of the spread of Aryan culture told in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa the Kosalas appear as falling later than the Kuru Pañchālas, but earlier than the Videhas, under the influence of Brāhmaṇical civilisation.

In the Rāmāyaṇa and in the Purāṇas the royal family of Kosala is represented as being descended from a king named Ikshvāku. Branches of this family are represented as ruling at Viśālā or Vaiśālī (Rāmāyaṇa I. 47. 11-12), at Mithilā (Vāyu. P. 89. 3) and at Kusinārā (The Kusa Jataka No. 531). A prince named Ikshvāku is mentioned in a passage of the Rīg Veda (X. 60. 4). In the Atharva Veda (XIV. 39. 9) either Ikshvāku, or one of his descendants, is referred to as an ancient hero. The Purāṇas give lists of kings of the Aikshvāka dynasty from Ikshvāku himself to Prasenajit, the contemporary

of Bimbisāra. Many of these kings are mentioned in the Vedic literature. For example :—

Mandhātṛi Yuvanāśva (Vāyu, 88. 67) is mentioned in the Gopatha Brāhmaṇa (I. 2. 10 *et seq.*).

Purukutsa (Vāyu, 88. 72) is mentioned in the Rig Veda (I. 63. 7; 112. 7. 14; 174. 2. VI. 20. 10). In the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 5) he is called an Aikshvāka.

Trasadasyu (Vāyu, 88. 74) is mentioned in the Rig Veda (IV. 38. 1; VII. 19. 3, etc.).

Tryaruna (Vāyu, 88. 77) is mentioned in the Rig Veda (V. 27). In the Pāñchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 3. 12) he is called an Aikshvāka.

Trisāṅku (Vāyu, 88. 109) is mentioned in the Taittirīya Upanishad (I. 10. 1).

Harischandra (Vāyu, 88. 117) is mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 13. 16) and is styled Aikshvāka.

Rohita, the son of Harischandra (Vāyu, 88. 119) is also mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 14).

Bhagiratha (Vāyu, 88. 167) is mentioned in the Jaiminiya Upanishad Brāhmaṇa (IV. 2. 12) and is called Aikshvāka. Under the name of Bhajeraatha he is probably referred to in the Rig Veda (X. 60. 2) itself.

Ambarisha (Vāyu, 88. 171) is mentioned in the Rig Veda (I. 100. 17).

Rituparna (Vāyu, 88. 173) is mentioned in a Brāhmaṇa-like passage of the Baudhāyana Śrauta Sūtra (XX. 12).

Daśaratha (Vāyu, 88. 183) is possibly mentioned in the Rig Veda (I. 126. 4).

Rāma (Vāyu, 88. 184) may be the person of the same name mentioned in the Rig Veda (X. 93. 14). But Daśaratha and Rāma in the Vedic passages



are not connected with either the Ikshvāku family or with Kosala.

Hiranyanābha Kausalya (Vāyu, 88. 207), is mentioned in the Praśna Upanishad, VI. 1, and the Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra, XVI. 9. 13. He is probably connected with Para Ātṇāra Hairanyanābha, the Kosala king mentioned in a gāthā occurring in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, XIII. 5. 4. 4. According to the Praśna Upanishad, Hiranyanābha was a contemporary of Sukeśa Bhāradvāja (VI. 1), who was himself a contemporary of Kausalya Āśvalāyana (Praśna, I. 1). If it be true, as seems probable, that Āśvalāyana of Kosala is identical with Assalāyana of Sāvattī mentioned in the Majjhima Nikāya (II. 147 *et seq.*) as a contemporary of Gotama Buddha, he must be placed in the sixth century B.C. Consequently Hiranyanābha, too, must have lived in that century. The patronymic "Hairanyanābha" of Para Ātṇāra probably indicates that he was a son of Hiranyanābha.

Some of the later princes of the Purāṇic list (*e.g.*, Śākya, Śuddhodana, Siddhārtha, Rāhula and Prasenajit) are mentioned in Buddhist texts. The relations of Hiranyanābha with Prasenajit, who also flourished in the sixth century B.C., will be discussed in a later chapter.

It is clear from the facts mentioned above that the Purāṇic lists contain names of real kings and princes. But they have many glaring defects.

(1) Branches of the Ikshvāku family ruling over different territories have been mixed together, *e.g.*, Trasadasyu, king of the Pūru (Rig Veda, IV. 38. 1; VII. 19. 3), Rituparṇa, king of Śaphālā (Baud. Śrauta Sūtra, XX. 12), Śuddhodana of Kapilavastu and Prasenajit, king of Śrāvastī, have been mentioned in such a way as to leave

the impression that they formed a continuous line of princes who ruled in regular succession.

(2) Contemporaries have been represented as successors and collaterals have been represented as lineal descendants, *e.g.*, Prasenajit, king of Śrāvastī, is represented as the lineal successor of Siddhārtha and Bāhula, though he was actually a contemporary of Siddhārtha, and belonged to a different branch of the Ikshvāku family.

(3) Certain names have been omitted, *e.g.*, Para Āṭpāra and Mahākosala.

(4) The name of Siddhārtha (Buddha), who never ruled, has been included.

It is not easy to find out all the kings of the Purāṇic list who actually ruled over Kosala. The names of some of the earlier kings of the list, *e.g.*, Purukutsa, Trasadasyu, Hariśchandra, Rohita, Rituparna and a few others, are omitted from the dynastic list of the kings of Ayodhyā given in the Rāmāyaṇa (I. 70). We know from the Vedic literature that most, if not all, of these princes ruled over territories lying outside Kosala. The only kings or Rājās mentioned in the Purāṇic list who are known from Vedic and early Buddhist texts to have reigned in Kosala, or over some part of it, are Hiraṇyānābha, Prasenajit and Śuddhodana.

The Vedic texts mention another king named Para Āṭpāra. The Buddhist works mention a few other kings of Kosala, but their names do not occur in the epic and Purāṇic lists. Some of these kings had their capital at Ayodhyā, others at Śāketa, and the rest at Śrāvastī. Of the princes of Ayodhyā the Ghata Jātaka (No. 454) mentions Kalasena. A Kosalarāja reigning in Śāketa is mentioned in the Nandiyamiga Jātaka (No. 385). Vaṅka, Mahākosala and many others<sup>1</sup> had their capital at Śavatthī or Śrāvastī. Ayodhyā seems to have been the

<sup>1</sup> *E.g.*, The Kosalarāja of J. 75; Chatta (396); Subhmitta (512); and Prasenajit,

earliest capital, and Sāketa the next. The last capital was Śrāvastī. Ayodhyā had sunk to the level of an unimportant town in Buddha's time (Buddhist India, p. 34), but Sāketa and Śrāvastī were included among the six great cities of India (Mahāparinibbāna Sutta, S.B.E., XI, p. 99).

The chronology of ancient Kosala is in a state of utmost confusion. If the Purāṇas are to be believed, a prince named Divākara occupied the throne of Ayodhyā in the time of Adhiṣṭmakṛiṣṇa, great-great-grandson of Parikshit. It is not known when the older capitals were abandoned in favour of Śrāvastī. But it must have been some considerable time before the accession of Prasenajit, the contemporary of Bimbisāra, and of Udayana, the descendant of Adhiṣṭmakṛiṣṇa.

We learn from the Mahāvagga (S.B.E., XVII, p. 294) that during the period of the earlier Brahmaddatas of Kāśi, Kosala was a small realm: *Dighitī nāma Kosalarājā abosi daliddo appadhano appabhogo appabalo appavāhano appavijito aparipunnakosakotthāgāro*.

In the seventh and sixth centuries B.C., however, Kosala was a mighty kingdom which contended first with Kāśi, and afterwards with Magadha for the mastery of the Madhyadeśa. The history of its struggles with Kāśi is reserved for treatment in a later chapter. The rivalry with Magadha ended in the absorption of the kingdom into the Magadhan Empire.

**Anga** was the country to the east of Magadha. It was separated from the latter kingdom by the river Champā, modern Chāndan. The Aṅga dominions, however, at one time included Magadha and probably extended to the shores of the sea. The Vidhura Paṇḍita Jātaka (No. 545) describes Rājagṛha as a city of Aṅga. The Śānti Parva of the Mahābhārata (29. 35) refers to an Aṅga king who sacrificed on Mount Viṣṇupada (at Gayā). The Sabhāparva (44.9) mentions Aṅga and Vāṅga as forming one

Vishaya or kingdom. The *Kathā-sarit-sāgara* says (25.35; 26.115; 82.3-16) that *Viṭaṅkapur*, a city of the *Āṅgas*, was situated on the shore of the sea.

*Champā*, the famous capital of *Āṅga*, stood on the river of the same name (*Jātaka* 506) and the *Ganges*.<sup>1</sup> Cunningham points out that there still exist near *Bhāgalpur* two villages, *Champanagara* and *Champapura*, which most probably represent the actual site of the ancient capital. It is stated in the *Mahābhārata*, the *Purāṇas* and the *Hari-varṇṣa* that the ancient name of *Champā* was *Mālinī*:<sup>2</sup>

Champasya tu purī Champā  
Yā Mālinyābhavat purā.

In the *Jātaka* stories the city is also called *Kāla-Champā*. The *Mahā-Janaka Jātaka* (No. 539) informs us that *Champā* was sixty leagues from *Mithilā*. The same *Jātaka* refers to its gate, watch-tower, and walls. Down to the time of *Gotama Buddha*'s death it was considered as one of the six great cities of India, the other five being *Rājagṛha*, *Śrāvastī*, *Śāketa*, *Kauśāmbī*, and *Benares*.<sup>3</sup> *Champā* increased in wealth and traders sailed from it to *Suvāṇabhūmi* for trading purposes.<sup>4</sup> Emigrants from *Champā* to *Cochin China* are supposed to have named their settlement after this famous Indian city.<sup>5</sup>

The earliest appearance of *Āṅga* is in the *Atharva Veda* (V. 22. 14) in connection with the *Gandhāris*, *Mūjavants*, and *Magadhas*. The *Rāmāyaṇa* tells an absurd story about the origin of this *Janapada*. It is related in that epic that *Madana* having incurred the displeasure of *Mahādeva* fled from the hermitage of the latter to escape

<sup>1</sup> Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, II. 181; *Daśakumāra Charita*, II. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Maheya*, 48. 97; *Vāya*, 89. 105-06; *Hariv.* 32. 49; *Mbh.* XII. 5. 6-7.

<sup>3</sup> *Mahāgaraiṇibbāso Sutta*.

<sup>4</sup> *Jātaka*, Camb. Ed., VI, 539, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> *Ind. Ant.* VI. 229, *Itzeng*, 58. Nundolal Dey, *Notes on Ancient Āṅga*, JASB, 1914.

his consuming anger, and the region where "he cast off his body (Aṅga)" has since been known by the name of Aṅga (JASB, 1914, p. 317). The Mahābhārata attributes the foundation of the kingdom to a prince named Aṅga. There may be some truth in this tradition. Aṅga Vairochana is included in the list of anointed kings in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 22). The Mahāgovinda Suttanta mentions king Dhataratṭha of Aṅga.<sup>1</sup> The Buddhist texts mention a queen named Gaggārā who gave her name to a famous lake in Champā. The Purāṇas (Matsya, 48. 91-108; Vāyu, 99. 100-112) give lists of the early kings of Aṅga. One of these kings, Dadhivāhana, is known to Jaina tradition. The Purāṇas and the Harivaṃśa (32. 43) represent him as the son and immediate successor of Aṅga. Jaina tradition places him in the beginning of the sixth century B.C. His daughter Chandanā or Chandrabālā was the first female who embraced Jainism shortly after Mahāvīra had attained the Kevaliship (JASB, 1914, pp. 320-321). Śatanika, king of Kausāmbī attacked Champā, the capital of Dadhivāhana, and in the confusion which ensued, Chandanā fell into the hands of a robber, but all along she maintained the vows of the order. Magadha was then a small kingdom. A great struggle for supremacy was going on between Aṅga and Magadha.<sup>2</sup> The Vidhura Paṇḍita Jātaka (Cowell, VI. 133) describes Rājagṛha as a city of Aṅga, while the Mahābhārata refers to a sacrifice which an Aṅga king performed at Mt. Viśṇupada (at Gayā). These facts probably indicate that at one time the Aṅga king annexed Magadha. Brahmadaṭṭa, king of Aṅga, is actually known to have defeated Bhaṭṭiya, king of Magadha. Aṅga had, at this time, an ally in the king of the Vatsas. Sri Harsha speaks of a king of

<sup>1</sup> Dialogues of the Buddha, II. 270.

<sup>2</sup> Champeyya Jātaka.

Aṅga named Dīḍhavarman being restored to his kingdom by Udayana, king of Kauśāmbī (Priyadarśikā, Act IV).

The destruction of the kingdom of Aṅga was effected by Bhaṭṭiya's son Bimbisāra Śreṇika of Magadha who killed Brahmadaṭṭa, took his capital Champā, and resided there as viceroy till his father's death when he returned to Rājagṛha.<sup>1</sup>

**Magadha** corresponds roughly to the present Patna and Gayā districts of Bibār. Its earliest capital was Girivraja, or old Rājagṛha, near Rājgir among the hills near Gayā. The Mahāvagga (S.B.E., XIII, 150) calls it Giribhaja of the Magadhas to distinguish it from other cities of the same name (*cf.* Girivraja in Kekaya). The Mahābhārata refers to it as Girivraja, Bārhadrathapura (II. 24. 44), and Māgadhapura (Goratham girimāsādyā dadṛṣur Māgadhapuram II. 20. 80), and says that it was an impregnable city, puram durādharṣam samantataḥ, being protected by five hills, Vaihāra "Vipulaḥ śailo," Varāha, Vṛishabha, Rishigiri and Chaityaka. From the Rāmāyaṇa we learn that the city had another name Vasumatī (I. 32. 8). The life of Hiuen Tsang (p. 113) mentions still another name, Kusāgārapura. Indian Buddhist writers give a seventh name, Bimbasārapuri (Law, Buddhaghosha, 87n).

In a passage of the Rig Veda (III. 53. 14) mention is made of a territory called Kīkaṭa ruled by a chieftain named Pramaganda. Yāska (Nirukta VI. 32) declares that Kīkaṭa was the name of a non-Aryan country. In later works Kīkaṭa is given as a synonym of Magadha (*cf.* Abhidhāna chintāmaṇi, "Kīkaṭā Magadhāhvayāḥ"; Bhāgavata Purāṇa I. 3. 24: Buddhonāmnā'ñjanasutaḥ Kīkaṭeṣu bhaviṣhyati; Śrīdhara "Kīkaṭaḥ Gayāpradeśaḥ").

The name Magadha first appears in the Atharva Veda (V. 22. 14) where fever is wished away to the Gandhāris,

Mūjavants, Āngas, and Magadhas. The men of Magadha are usually spoken of in the early Vedic literature in terms of contempt. In the *Vrātya* (XV) book of the *Atharva Saṁhitā*, the *Vrātya*, i.e., the Indian living outside the pale of Brāhmanism, is brought into very special relation to the *Puṁśchali* and the *Māgadha*, faith is called his harlot, the *Mitra* his *Māgadha*<sup>1</sup>. In the *Śrauta Sūtras* the equipment characteristic of the *Vrātya* is said to be given, when the latter is admitted into the Aryan Brāhmanical community, to the so-called *Brāhmaṇas* living in *Magadha* (*Brahmabandhu Māgadhadēśīya*, *Vedic Index* II. 116). The *Brāhmaṇas* of *Magadha* are here spoken of in a sneering tone as *Brahma-bandhu*. In the *Śākhāyana Āraṇyaka*, however, the views of a "Magadhavāsi" *Brāhmaṇa* are quoted with respect. The Vedic dislike of the *Magadhas* in early times was due, according to Oldenberg (*Buddha*, 400n) to the fact that the *Magadhas* were not wholly Brāhmanised. Pargiter (*J.R.A.S.*, 1908, pp. 851-853) suggests that in *Magadha* the Aryans met and mingled with a body of invaders from the east by sea.

With the exception of *Pramaganda* no king of *Magadha* appears to be mentioned in the Vedic literature.

The earliest dynasty of *Magadha* according to the *Mahābhārata* (I. 63. 30) and the *Purāṇas* is that founded by *Bṛhadratha*, the son of *Vasu Chaidyoparichara*, and the father of *Jarāsandha*. The *Rāmāyaṇa* (I. 32. 7) makes *Vasu* himself the founder of *Girivraja* or *Vasumatī*. A *Bṛhadratha* is mentioned twice in the *Rig Veda* (I. 36. 18; X. 49. 6) but there is nothing to show that he is identical with the father of *Jarāsandha*. The *Purāṇas* give lists of the *Bṛhadratha* kings from *Jarāsandha*'s son *Sahadeva* to *Ripuñjaya*, and apparently makes *Senājit*, seventh in descent from *Sahadeva*, the contemporary of *Adhiśīma-kṛishṇa* of the *Pārikshita* family

<sup>1</sup> Weber, *Hist. Ind. Lkt.*, p. 112.



and Divākara of the Ikshvāku line. But in the absence of independent external corroboration it is not safe to accept the Purāṇic chronology and order of succession of these princes as authentic (*cf.* pp. 65-66 *ante*). The Bārhadrathas are said to have passed away when Pulika placed his son Pradyota on the throne of Avanti. As Pradyota was a contemporary of Gotama Buddha it is reasonable to conclude that the Bārhadratha dynasty came to an end in the sixth century B.C. The Jaina writers mention two early kings of Rājagṛha named Samudravijaya and his son Gaya (S.B.E., XLV, 86). Gaya is said to have reached perfection which has been taught by the Jainas. But very little reliance can be placed on the uncorroborated assertions of late Jaina authors.

The second Magadhan dynasty, according to the Purāṇas, was the Śiśunāga line founded by a king named Śiśunāga. Bimbisāra, the contemporary of Buddha, is said to have belonged to this dynasty. Aśvaghoṣa, however, in his *Buddha-charita*, distinctly (XI.2) refers to Śreṇya, *i.e.*, Bimbisāra as a scion, not of the Śiśunāga family, but of the Haryāṅka-kula, and the Mahāvamsa makes Susunāga the founder of a dynasty which succeeded that of Bimbisāra. The Purāṇas themselves relate that Śiśunāga will destroy the prestige of the Pradyotas and will be king:—

Ashta-trimśachchhatam bhāvyāḥ

Prādyotāḥ pañcha te sutāḥ

Hatvā teshāṃ yaśaḥ kṛitsnam

Śiśunāga bhaviḥhyati.

(Vāyu Purāṇa, 99. 314.)

If this statement be true, then Śiśunāga must be later than the first Pradyota, namely Chanda Pradyota Mahāsena, who was, according to the early Pāli texts, a contemporary of Bimbisāra. It follows that Śiśunāga must



be later than Bimbisāra. But we have seen that the Purāṇas make Śiśunāga an ancestor of Bimbisāra. Thus the Purāṇas, in their present form, are self-contradictory. The inclusion of Vārāṇasi and Vaiśālī within Śiśunāga's dominions (Dynasties of the Kali Age, 21; S.B.E., XI, p. xvi), proves that he came after Bimbisāra and Ajātaśatru who were the first to establish Magadhan authority in those regions. The *Malālankāravatthu* tells us that Rājagṛha lost her rank of royal city from the time of Śiśunāga. This also indicates that Śiśunāga came after the palmy days of Rājagṛha, *i.e.*, the period of Bimbisāra and Ajātaśatru. Prof. Bhandarkar in his Carmichael Lectures, 1918, accepts the Ceylonese version and rejects the Purāṇic account of Bimbisāra's lineage. He makes Bimbisāra the founder of his dynasty, and says that he was a general who carved out a kingdom for himself at the expense of the Vajjis. The *Mahāvamsa*, however, states (Geiger's translation, p. 12) that Bimbisāra was anointed king by his own father when he was only 15 years old. Turnour and N. L. Dey mention Bhattiya or Bhattiya as the name of the father (Turnour, *Mahāvamsa* I. 10; J.A.S.B., 1914, 321). The Tibetans on the other hand, call him Mahāpadma (Essay on Guṇādhyaya, p. 173). We have already mentioned his defeat at the hands of Brahmadatta, king of Anga. The defeat was avenged by Bimbisāra who launched Magadha into that career of conquest and aggrandisement which only ended when Aśoka sheathed his sword after the conquest of Kalinga.

The Vajjis, according to Prof. Rhys Davids and Cunningham, included eight confederate clans (*aṭṭha-kula*), of whom the Videhans, the Licchhavis, the Jñātrikas and the Vajjis proper were the most important. The identity of the remaining clans remains uncertain. It may, however, be noted here that in a passage of the *Sūtrakṛitāṅga* the Ugras, Bhogas, Aikshvākas and

Kauravas are associated with the Jñātris and Licchhavis as subjects of the same ruler and members of the same assembly (SBE, XLV, 339).

The Videhans had their capital at Mithilā which is identified by some scholars with the small town of Janakpur just within the Nepāl border. But a section of them may have settled in Vaiśālī. To this section probably belonged the princess Trisālā, also called Videhadattā, mother of Mahāvira.

The Licchhavis had their capital at Vesālī (Vaiśālī) which has been identified with Besārh (to the east of the Gaṇḍak) in the Muzaffarpur district of Bihār. Vesālī is probably identical with the city called Viśālā in the Rāmāyaṇa (Ādi., 45. 10):

Viśālām nagarīm ramyām divyāṁ svargopamām tadā.

We learn from the introductory portion of the Ekapaṇṇa Jātaka (No. 149) that a triple wall encompassed the city, each wall a league distant from the next, and there were three gates with watch-towers.

The Jñātrikas were the clan of Siddhārtha and his son Mahāvira the Jina. They had their seats at Kuṇḍapura or Kuṇḍagrāma and Kollāga, suburbs of Vesālī. Nevertheless they were known as "Vesālīe," i. e., inhabitants of Vesālī.<sup>1</sup>

The Vajjis or Vrijis are mentioned by Pāṇini (IV. 2. 131). Kauṭīlya<sup>2</sup> distinguishes the Vrijikas or Vajjis from the Licchhivikas. Yuan Chwang (Watters, II. 81) also distinguishes the *Fu-li-chih* (Vrijī) country from *Fei-she-li* (Vaiśālī). It seems that Vrijika or Vajji was not only the name of the confederacy, but also of one of the constituent clans. But the Vajjis, like the Licchhavis, are often associated with the city of Vesālī which was not only the capital of the Licchhavi

<sup>1</sup> Hoernle, *Uvāṇagadaśā*, II, p. 4n.

<sup>2</sup> Mysore Edition, 1919, p. 378.

clan, but also the metropolis of the entire confederacy.<sup>1</sup> A Buddhist tradition quoted by Rockhill (*Life of Buddha*, p. 62) mentions the city of Vesālī as consisting of three districts. These districts were probably at one time the seats of three different clans. The remaining clans of the confederacy resided in suburbs like Kuṇḍagrāma, Kollāga, Vāṇiyagāma, etc.<sup>2</sup>

We have seen that during the Brāhmaṇa period Mithilā had a monarchical constitution. The Rāmāyaṇa (I. 47. 11-17) and the Purāṇas (Vāyu, 86. 16-22; Viṣṇu IV. 1. 18) state that Viśālā, too, was at first ruled by kings. The founder of the Vaiśālīka dynasty is said to have been Viśālā, a son of Ikshvāku according to the Rāmāyaṇa; a descendant of Nābhāga, the brother of Ikshvāku, according to the Purāṇas. Viśālā is said to have given his name to the city. After Viśālā came Hemachandra, Suchandra, Dhumrāśva, Śrīñjaya, Sahadeva Kuśāśva, Somadatta, Kakutstha and Sumati. We do not know how much of the Rāmāyaṇic and Purāṇic account of the Vaiśālīka nripas can be accepted as sober history. A king named Sahadeva Śārñjaya is mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (II. 4. 4. 3. 4) as having once been called Suplan Śārñjaya, and as having changed his name because of his success in performing the Dākṣhayaṇa Sacrifice. In the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 34. 9) he is mentioned with Somaka Sāhadevya. None of these kings, however, are connected with Vaiśālī in the Vedic literature.

The Vajjian confederation must have been organised after the fall of the royal houses of Videha.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Majjhima Nikāya*, II. 101; the Book of the Kindred Sayings, *Samyutta Nikāya*, by Mrs. Rhys Davids, pp. 257, 258.

<sup>2</sup> For the Ugras and Bhogas see *Bṛh. up.* III. 8. 2; *SBH*, XLV, 71n; the association of a body of "Kauravas" with the Vajjian group of clans is interesting. Kuru Brāhmaṇas, e.g. *Uśastī Chākrāyaṇa*, had begun to settle in North Bihār long before the rise of Buddhism. For the Aikṣvākya of North Bihār see Pargiter, *AIHT*, 95-97.

political evolution in India thus resembles closely the Political evolution in the ancient cities of Greece where also the monarchies of the Heroic Age were succeeded by aristocratic republics. The probable causes of the transformation in Greece are thus given by Bury: "in some cases gross misrule may have led to the violent deposition of a king; in other cases, if the succession to the sceptre devolved upon an infant or a paltry man, the nobles may have taken it upon themselves to abolish the monarchy. In some cases, the rights of the king might be strictly limited, in consequence of his seeking to usurp undue authority; and the imposition of limitations might go on until the office of the king, although maintained in name, became in fact a mere magistracy in a state wherein the real power had passed elsewhere. Of the survival of monarchy in a limited form we have an example at Sparta: of its survival as a mere magistracy, in the Archon Basileus at Athens."

The cause of the transition from monarchy to republic in Mithilā has already been stated. Regarding the change at Viśālā we know nothing.

Several eminent scholars have sought to prove that the Lichchhavis, the most famous clan of the Vajjian confederacy, were of foreign origin. According to Dr. Smith the Lichchhavis were Tibetans in their origin. He infers this from their judicial system and the disposal of their dead.<sup>1</sup> Dr. S. C. Vidyābhushana held that the Lichchhavis were originally Persians and came from the Persian city of Nisibi.<sup>2</sup> The unsoundness of these theories has been demonstrated by several writers (Modern Review, 1919, p. 50; Law, *Some Kṣatriya Tribes*, 26 ff). Indian tradition is unanimous in representing the Lichchhavis as Kshatriyas. Thus we read in the Mahāparinibbāna

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1903, p. 283.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1906, p. 76

Suttanta: "and the Lichchhavis of Vesāli heard the news that the Exalted One had died at Kusinārā. And the Lichchhavis of Vesāli sent a messenger to the Mallas, saying: 'the Exalted One was a Kshatriya and so are we. We are worthy to receive a portion of the relics of the Exalted One.'" In the Jaina Kalpa Sūtra Trisālā, sister to Cheṭaka, who is regarded by several scholars as a Lichchhavi chief of Vesāli, is styled Kshatriyānī (S. B. E., XXII, pp. xii, 227).

Manu concurs in the view that the Lichchhavis are Rājanyas or Kshatriyas (X. 22):

Jhallo Mallaścha rājanyād vrātyān Nichchhivireva cha  
Naṭaścha Karaṇaśchaiva Khaso Drāviḍa eva cha.

It may be argued that the Lichchhavis, though originally non-Aryans or foreigners, ranked as Kshatriyas when they were admitted into the fold of Brāhmaṇism like the Drāviḍians referred to in Manu's sloka and the Gurjara-Pratihāras of mediæval times. But, unlike the Pratihāras and Drāviḍas, the Lichchhavis never appear to be very friendly towards Brāhmaṇism. On the contrary, they were always to be found among the foremost champions of non-Brāhmaṇic creeds like Jainism and Buddhism. As a matter of fact Manu brands them as the children of the Vrātya Rājanyas. The great mediæval Rajput families (though sometimes descended from foreign immigrants) were never spoken of in these terms. On the contrary, they were supplied with pedigrees going back to Rāma, Lakshmaṇa, Yadu, Arjuna and others. A body of foreigners, who were unfriendly towards the Brāhmaṇas, could hardly have been accepted as Kshatriyas. The obvious conclusion seems to be that the Lichchhavis were indigenous Kshatriyas who were degraded to the position of Vrātyas

when they became champions of non-Brahmanical creeds. The Pāli commentary *Paramatthajotikā* (Vol. I, pp. 158-165) contains a legend regarding the Lichchhavis which traces their origin to a queen of Benares.

The date of the foundation of the Lichchhavi power is not known. But it is certain that the authority of the clan was firmly established in the time of Mahāvira and Gotama, i.e., in the sixth century B.C. A vivid description of the Lichchhavis is given by Buddha himself in the following words (SBE., XI, p. 32): "Let those of the brethren who have never seen the Tāvatisa gods, gaze upon this company of the Lichchhavis, behold this company of the Lichchhavis, compare this company of the Lichchhavis—even as a company of Tāvatisa gods."

Buddhist tradition has preserved the names of eminent Lichchhavis like prince Abhaya, Oṭṭhaddha, Mahāli, general Siha, Dummukha and Sunakkhatta.<sup>1</sup> In the introductory portions of the *Ekaṇṇa* (149) and *Chulla Kālāṅga* (301) *Jātakas* it is stated that the Lichchhavis of the ruling family numbered 7,707. There was a like number of viceroys, generals, and treasurers. The Jaina *Kalpasūtra* §128 refers to the "nine Lichchhavis" as having formed a confederacy with nine Mallakis and eighteen Gaṇarājas of Kāśi-Kosala. We learn from the *Nirayāvalī Sūtra* that an important leader of this confederacy was Cheṭaka<sup>2</sup> whose sister Triśālā or Videhadattā was the mother of Mahāvira, and whose daughter Chellanā or Vedehī was, according to Jaina writers, the mother of Kūṇika-Ajātaśatru.

<sup>1</sup> *Aṅguttara Nikāya*, III, 74; *Mahāli Sutta*, Dialogues of the Buddha, Part I, p. 196; *Mahāvagga*, SBE., XVII, p. 106; *Majjhima N.*, I, 234; 68; II, 262; *The Book of the Kindred Sayings*, 295. For a detailed account of the Lichchhavis, see now Law, *Some Kṣatriya Tribes of Ancient India*.

<sup>2</sup> In the opinion of several scholars Cheṭaka was a Lichchhavi. But the secondary names of his sister (Videhadattā) and daughter (Vedehī) probably indicate that he was a Videhan domiciled at Vesālī.



The great rival of Vaiśālī was Magadha. Tradition says that even in the time of the great Bimbisāra the Vaiśālīans were audacious enough to invade their neighbours across the Ganges (Si-yu-ki, Bk IX). But in the reign of Ajātaśatru the tables were turned, and the great confederacy of Vaiśālī was utterly destroyed.

The preliminaries to the conquest of Vesālī are described in the Mahāvagga and the Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta (SBE., XVII, p. 101; XI, pp. 1-5).

The **Malla** territory (Mallaratt̥ha or Mallarāsh̥tra, Mbh., VI. 9. 34) was divided into two parts which had for their capitals the cities of Kusāvati or Kusinārā<sup>1</sup> and Fāvā. The exact site of Kusinārā is not yet known. In the Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta it is stated that the Sāla Grove of the Mallas, the Upavattana of Kusinārā lay near the river Hiraṇyavati. Smith identifies the Hiraṇyavati with the Gaṇḍak and says that Kuśinagara (Kusinārā) was situated in Nepāl, beyond the first range of hills, at the junction of the Little, or Eastern Rāptī with the Gaṇḍak (EHI., p. 159 n). He, however, adds that the discovery in the large stupa behind the Nirvāṇa temple near Kasiā of an inscribed copper plate bearing the words "[parini] r vāna-chaitye tāmrapaṭṭa iti," has revived and supported the old theory, propounded by Wilson and accepted by Cunningham, that the remains near Kasiā (on the Chota Gaṇḍak), in the east of the Gorakhpur District, represent Kuśinagara.

Pāvā has been identified by Cunningham (AGI. 498) with the village named Padaraona, 12 miles to the NNE. of Kasiā and separated from it by the Bādhi Nala (ancient Kukutthā). Carlleyle, however, proposes to identify Pāvā with Fāzilpur, 10 miles SE. of Kasiā and separated from it by the Kuku (Kukutthā; AGI. 714).

<sup>1</sup> *Kusa Jātaka* No. 531; *Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta*, *Dialogues of the Buddha*, Part II, pp. 161-162.

The Mallas together with the Lichchhavis are classed by Manu as Vratya Kshatriyas. They too, like the Lichchhavis, were ardent champions of Buddhism.

Like Videha, Malla had a monarchical constitution at first. The Kusa Jataka mentions a Malla king named Okkaka (Ikshvaku). The name Okkaka probably indicates that like the Śakyas (*cf.* Dialogues, Part I, pp. 114-115) the Malla kings also belonged to the Ikshvaku family. And this is confirmed by the fact that in the Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta they are sometimes called Vāsetṭhas, *i.e.*, "belonging to the Vasishṭha gotra" (Dialogues of the Buddha, Part II, pp. 162, 179, 181). The Mahāsudassana Sutta mentions another king named Mahāsudassana (SBE., XI, p. 248). These kings, Okkaka and Mahāsudassana, may or may not have been historical individuals. The important thing to remember is that Mallarattha was at first ruled by kings. This conclusion is confirmed by the evidence of the Mahābhārata (II. 30. 3) which refers to a king of the Mallas. During the monarchical period the metropolis was a great city and was styled Kusāvati.

Before Bimbisāra's time the monarchy had been replaced by a republic (*cf.* SBE., XI, p. 102; Kaṭīya's Arthaśāstra, 1919, p. 378); and the metropolis had sunk to the level of a "little wattle and daub town," a "branch township" surrounded by jungles. It was then styled Kusinārā.

The Mallas had several other important cities namely Bhoga-nagara,<sup>1</sup> Auupiyā and Uruvelakappa.<sup>1</sup>

The relations of the Mallas with the Lichchhavis were sometimes hostile and sometimes friendly. The introductory story of the Bhaddasāla Jataka (No. 465) contains an account of a conflict between Bandhula the Mallian (Commander-in-chief of the king of Kośala) and 500 kings of the Lichchhavis. The Jaina Kalpasūtra, however, refers to nine Mallakis as having formed a league

<sup>1</sup> *Of the Bhogas, p. 37 ante; Sukla Nipāta, 194, Uvāsagadāsa, II. Appendix, p. 67; Law, Some Kshatriya Tribes, p. 149.*



with nine Lichchhavis, and the eighteen Gaṇarājas of Kāśi-Kośala.<sup>1</sup>

The league was evidently aimed against Kūṣika-Ajātasatru who, like Philip of Macedon, was trying to absorb the territories of his republican neighbours. The Malla territory was finally annexed to Magadha. It certainly formed a part of the Maurya Empire in the third century B.C.

**Chedi** was one of the countries encircling the Kurus (paritah Kurūn, Mbh. IV. i. 11), and lay near the Jumna (I. 63. 2-58). In ancient times it corresponded roughly to the modern Bundelkhand and the adjoining region. In the mediæval period, however, the southern frontiers of Chedi extended to the banks of the Narmadā (Mekalasutā):

“Nadinām Mekala-sutā nripānām Raṇavigrahaḥ  
Kavīnāmcha Surānandaś Chedi-maṇḍala maṇḍanaḥ”<sup>2</sup>

We learn from the Chetiya Jātaka (No. 422) that the metropolis was Soththivati-nagara. The Mahābhārata calls the capital Śuktimatī (III. 20.50) or Śukti-sāhvaya (XIV. 83.2). As pointed out by Mr. Nundolal Dey, Soththivati is the same as Śuktimatī.<sup>3</sup> The Great Epic mentions also a river called Śuktimatī which flowed by the capital of Rājā Uparichara of Chedi-vishaya (I. 63, 35). Pargiter identifies the stream with the Ken, and places the city of Śuktimatī in the neighbourhood of Banda.<sup>4</sup> Other towns of note were Sahajāti (Aṅguttara III, 355) and Tripurī, the mediæval capital of the *Janapada*.

The Chedi people are mentioned as early as the

<sup>1</sup> Nava Mallai nava Lichchhavi Kāśi Kosalasya atthāraṇa vi gaṇarājāḥ. Jacobi translates the passage thus:

The eighteen confederate kings of Kāśi and Kosala, the nine Mallakis and nine Lichchhavis.

<sup>2</sup> Konow, Karpuramañjarī, p. 182.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1919, p. vii of Geographical Dictionary.

<sup>4</sup> J.A.S.B., 1895, 255, Mārkandeya P., p. 359.

Rig Veda. Their king Kasu Chaidya is praised in a Dānastuti occurring at the end of one hymn (VIII. 5. 37-39). Rapson proposes to identify him with 'Vasu' of the Epics.

The Chetiya Jātaka gives the following legendary genealogy of Chaidya kings :



The last king, Upachara, had five sons who are said to have founded the cities of Hatthipura, Assapura, Sīhapura, Uttarapañchāla and Daddarapura. This monarch is probably identical with Uparichara Vasu, the Paurava king of Chedi mentioned in the Mahābhārata (I. 63. 1-2), whose five sons also founded five lines of kings (I. 63. 30). But epic tradition associates the scions of Vasu's family with the cities of Kauśāmbī, Mahodaya and Girivraja (Rāmāyaṇa I. 32. 6-9; Mahābhārata I. 63. 30-33).

The Mahābhārata speaks also of other Chedi kings like Damaghosha, his son Śiśupāla Sunītha, and his son Dhṛis-taketu who reigned about the time of the Bhārata war.

But the Jātaka and epic accounts of the early kings of Chedi are essentially legendary and, in the absence of more reliable evidence, cannot be accepted as genuine history.

We learn from the Vedabbha Jātaka (No. 48) that the road from Kāsi to Chedi was unsafe being infested with roving bands of marauders.

**Vamsa** or **Vatsa** is the country of which Kauśāmbī, modern Kosam near Allahabad, was the capital. Oldenberg (Buddha, 393 n) is inclined to identify the Vamsas with the Vaśas of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa. But the conjecture lacks proof. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa mentions a teacher named Proti Kauśāmbeya (Śat. Br., XII. 2. 2. 13) whom Harisvāmin, the commentator, considers to be a native of the town of Kauśāmbī. Epic tradition attributes the foundation of this famous city to a Chedi prince (Rām. I. 32. 3-6; Mbh., I. 63. 31). The origin of the Vatsa people, however, is traced to a king of Kāsi (Harivaṃśa, 29, 78, Mbh. XII., 49. 80). It is stated in the Purāṇas that when the city of Hastinapura was carried away by the Ganges, Nichakshu, the great-great-grandson of Janamejaya, abandoned it, and removed his residence to Kauśāmbī. We have already seen that the Purāṇic tradition about the Bhārata or Kuru origin of the later kings of Kauśāmbī is confirmed by Bhāsa. Udayana king of Kauśāmbī, is described in the Svapnavāsavadatta (Ed. Ganapati Sāstri, p. 140) as a scion of the Bhārata kula.

The Purāṇas give a list of Nichakshu's successors down to Kshemaka, and cite the following genealogical verse :

Brahmakshatrasya yo yonir vaṃśo devarshi satkṛitaḥ  
Kshemakam prāpya rājānaṃ saṁsthāṃ prāpsyati vai  
kalau.

The earliest king of Kauśāmbī about whom we know anything is Śātānīka II of the Purāṇic list. His father's name was Vasudāna according to the Purāṇas, and Sahasrāntika according to Bhāsa. Śātānīka himself was also styled Parantapa (Buddhist India, p. 3). He married a princess of Videha as his son is called Vaidehīputra. He is said to have attacked Champā, the capital of Aṅga, during the reign of Dadhivāhana (JASB, 1914, p. 321). His son and successor was the famous Udayana the contemporary of Bimbisāra.

The Bhagga (Bhargya) state of Samsumāragiri was a dependency of Vatsa.<sup>1</sup> The Mahābhārata (II. 30. 10-11) and the Harivaṃśa (29. 73) testify to the close association of these two realms.

The Kuru state was according to Jātaka No. 537 (Mahā-Sutasoma) three hundred leagues in extent. The Jātakas say that the reigning dynasty belonged to the Yuddhiṭṭhila gotta, *i. e.*, the family of Yuddhiṭṭhira.<sup>2</sup> The capital was Indapatta or Indapattana, *i. e.*, Indraprastha or Indrapat near the modern Delhi. It extended over seven leagues (Jātakas Nos. 537, 545). We hear of a number of *nigamas* or smaller towns besides the capital such as Thullakotthita, Kammāssadamma, and Vārapāvata.

The Jātakas mention the following Kuru kings and princes: Dhanañjaya Korabya,<sup>3</sup> Koravya,<sup>4</sup> and Sutasoma.<sup>5</sup> We cannot, however, vouch for the historical existence of these personages in the absence of further evidence.

The Jaina Uttarādhyayana Sūtra mentions a king Ishukāra ruling at the towa called Ishukāra in the Kuru

<sup>1</sup> Jātaka No. 353; Carmichael Lee, p. 63.

<sup>2</sup> Dhūmakāri Jātaka, No. 413; Dasu Brāhmanya Jātaka, No. 495.

<sup>3</sup> Kurudhamma Jātaka No. 278; Dhūmakāri Jātaka No. 413; Sambhava Jātaka, No. 516; Viḍḍhupapāṇita Jātaka, No. 545.

<sup>4</sup> Dasu Brāhmanya Jātaka, No. 495; Mahāsutasoma Jātaka, No. 537.

<sup>5</sup> Mahāsutasoma Jātaka, cf. the Mahābhārata I. 85. 75 where Sutasoma appears as the name of a son of Bhīma.

country (SBE. XLV. 62). It seems probable that after the removal of the main royal family to Kauśāmbī, the Kuru realm was parcelled out into small states of which Indapatta and Ishukāra were apparently the most important. Later on the little principalities gave place to a Saṅgha or republic (*Arthaśāstra*, 1919, 378).

**Panchāla** roughly corresponds to Rohilkhand and a part of the central Doāb. The *Mahābhārata*, the *Jātakas* and the *Divyāvadāna* (p. 435) refer to the division of this state into northern and southern. The *Bhāgirathī* (Ganges) formed the dividing line (*Mbh.* I. 138. 70). According to the Great Epic, Northern Pañchāla had its capital at Ahicchéhatra or Chhatravatī (the modern Rāmnapur near Aonla in the Bareilly District), while Southern Pañchāla had its capital at Kāmpilya, and stretched from the Ganges to the Chambal (*Mbh.* 138. 73-74). A great struggle raged in ancient times between the Kurus and the Pañchālas for the possession of Uttara Pañchāla. Sometimes Uttara Pañchāla was included in Kururatttha (*Somanassa Jātaka*, No. 505; *Mahābhārata* I. 138) and had its capital at Hāstinapura (*Divyāvadāna*, p. 435), at other times it formed a part of Kampillaratttha.<sup>1</sup> Sometimes kings of Kampillaratttha held court at Uttara Pañchālanagara, at other times kings of Uttara Pañchalāratttha held court at Kampilla (*Kumbhakāra Jātaka*, No. 408).

The history of Pañchāla from the death of Pravāhaya Jaivala or Jaivali to the time of Bimbisāra of Magadha is obscure. The only king who may perhaps be referred to this period is Durmukha (*Dummukha*), the contemporary of Nimi (*Jātaka* No. 408), who is probably to be identified with the penultimate sovereign of Mithilā

<sup>1</sup> *Brahmadatta Jātaka*, No. 323, *Jayaddisa Jātaka*, No. 513, and *Gaṇḍatimbu Jātaka*, No. 530.

(Jātaka No. 541). In the Kumbhakāra Jātaka it is stated that Dummukha's kingdom was styled Uttara Pañchāla-*raṭṭha*; his capital was not Abhicchhatra but Kampillanagara. He is represented as a contemporary of Karaṇḍu, king of Kalinga, Naggaji (Nagnajit), king of Gandhāra and Nimi, king of Videha. We learn from the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 23) that Dummukha, the Pañchāla king, made extensive conquests. His priest was Bṛihaduktha :

Etam ha vā Aindram Mahābbishekaṁ Bṛihaduktha  
Rishir Dummukhāya Pañchālāya provācha tasmādu Dur-  
mukhaḥ Pañchālo Rājā sanvidyayā samantam sarvataḥ  
prithivīm jayan pariyāya.

A great Pañchāla king named Chulani Brahmadatta is mentioned in the Mahā-Ummagga Jātaka (546), the Uttarādhyayana Sūtra (SBE. XLV. 57-61), the Svapnavāsavadatta (Act V) and the Rāmāyaṇa (I. 32). In the last mentioned work he is said to have married the daughters (Kanyāḥ) of Kuśanābha who were made hump-backs (Kubja) by the wind-god. In the Jātaka Kevatta, the minister of Brahmadatta, is said to have formed a plan for making Chulani chief king of all India, and the king himself is represented as having laid siege to Mithilā. In the Uttarādhyayana Brahmadatta is styled a Universal monarch. The story of Brahmadatta is, however, essentially legendary, and little reliance can be placed on it. The Rāmāyaṇic legend regarding the king is only important as showing the connection of the early Pañchālas with the foundation of the famous city of Kanyākubja or Kanauj.

The Uttarādhyayana Sūtra mentions a king of Kampilya named Sañjaya who gave up his kingly power and adopted the faith of the Jinas (SBE. XLV. 80-82). We do not know what happened after Sañjaya gave up his throne. But there is reason to believe that the Pañchālas, like the Videhas, Mallas and Kurus, established a

Saṅgha form of Government of the Rājasaṅghapajivin type (*Arthaśāstra*, 1919, p. 378).

**Matsya** had its capital at Virāṭanagara or Bairāt in the modern Jaipur State.<sup>1</sup>

The early history of the Matsya kingdom has already been related. Its vicissitudes during the centuries which immediately preceded the reign of Bimbisāra of Magadha are not known. It is not included by Kautilya among those states which had a Saṅgha form of Government. The probability is that the monarchical constitution endured till the loss of its independence. It was probably at one time annexed to the neighbouring kingdom of Chedi. The *Mahābhārata* (V. 74. 16) refers to a king named Sahaja who reigned over both the Chēdis and the Matsyas. It was finally absorbed into the Magadhan Empire. Some of the most famous edicts of Aśoka have been found at Bairāt.

The *Mahābhārata* (II. 31. 4) mentions a people called the *Apara Matsyas* who probably occupied the hill tract on the north bank of the Chambal (*J.A.S.B.*, 1895, 251). The *Rāmāyaṇa* (II. 71. 5) has a reference to the *Vira Matsyas*. From the *Dibbida* plates (*Ep. Ind.* V. 108) we learn that a family of Matsyas settled in the *Vizagapatam* region in mediæval times. We are told that Jayatsena, the lord of Utkala, gave to Satyamārtanḍa of the Matsya family in marriage his daughter Prabhāvatī, and appointed him to rule over the *Oḍḍavādi* country. After twenty-three generations came Arjuna who ruled in 1269 A.D.

The **Surasena** country had its capital at Mathurā which, like Kauśāmbī, stood on the Yamunā. Neither Śarasena nor Mathurā finds any mention in the Vedic literature. But the Greek writers refer to the Soursenoi and their cities Methora and Cleisobora.

<sup>1</sup> Carmichael *Loc.*, 1919, p. 58.



In the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas the ruling family of Mathurā is styled the Yadu or Yādava family. The Yādavas were divided into various septs, namely, the Vitihotras, Sātvatas, etc. (Matsya, 43-44; Vāyu, 94-96). The Sātvatas were subdivided into several branches, *e.g.*, the Daivāvṛddhas, Andhakas, Mahābhōjas and Vṛishṇis (Vishṇu, IV. 13. 1; Vāyu, 96. 1-2).

Yadu and his tribe are repeatedly mentioned in the Rig Veda. He is closely associated with Turvaśa and in one place (I. 108. 8) with Druhyu, Anu and Pāru. This association is also implied by the epic and Purāṇic legends which state that Yadu and Turvaśu were the sons of the same parents, and Druhyu, Anu and Pāru were their step-brothers.

We learn from the Rig Veda (I. 36. 18; VI. 45. 1) that Yadu and Turvaśa came from a distant land, and the former is brought into very special relation to the Parśus or Persians (VIII. 6. 46).<sup>1</sup> The Sātvatas or Satvats also appear to be mentioned in the Vedic texts. In the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (XIII. 5. 4. 21) the defeat by Bharata of the Satvats or Satvants and his taking away the horse which they had prepared for an Aśvamedha are referred to. The geographical position of Bharata's kingdom is clearly shown by the fact that he made offerings to the Yamunā and the Ganges (Ait. Br. VIII, 23; Mbh. VII. 66. 8). The Satvats must have been occupying some adjoining region. The epic and Purāṇic tradition which places them in the Mathurā district is thus amply confirmed. At a later time, however, a branch of the Satvats may have migrated southward, for in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 14. 3), the Satvats

<sup>1</sup> Epigraphic evidence points to a close connection between Western Asia and India from about the middle of the second millennium B.C. Rig Vedic Gods like Sūrya (Shurina), Maruṭ (Maruttash), Indra, Mitra, Varuṇa, the Nāsatyas, and even Dakṣa (dankash, star, OAH. I. 558) figure in the records of the Kassites and the Mitanni.

are described as a southern people ruled by Bhoja kings. In the Purāṇas also we find that a branch of the Sātvats was styled Bhoja (Vishṇu IV. 13. 1-6):

“Bhajina-Bhaja-māna-divyāndhaka-Devāvṛidha-Mahā-bhoja-Vṛishṇi-samjñāḥ Sātvatasya putrā babhūvuḥ..... Mahā Bhojastvati dharmātmā tasyānvaye Bhojamārtikā vatā babhūvuḥ.”

It is further stated that several southern states, Māhis-matī, Vidarbha, etc., were founded by princes of Yadu lineage (Mat., p. 43. 10-29; 44. 36; Vāyu, 94. 26; 95. 35).

Not only the Bhojas, but the Devāvṛidha branch of the Sātvatas is also mentioned in the Vedic literature. Bahru Daivāvṛidha (Vāyu, 96. 15, Vishṇu, IV. 13. 3-5) is mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 34) as a contemporary of Bhīma, king of Vidarbha and Nagnajit, king of Gandhāra. The Andhakas and Vṛishṇis are referred to in the Aṣṭādhyāyī of Pāṇini (IV. 1. 114; VI. 2. 34). In Kautilya's Arthaśāstra (p. 12) the Vṛishṇis are described as a Saṅgha, i. e., a republican corporation. The Mahābhārata, too, refers to the Vṛishṇis, Andhakas and other associate tribes as a Saṅgha (XII. 81. 25), and Vāsudeva as a Saṅgha-mukhya. The name of the Vṛishṇi corporation has been preserved by a unique coin.<sup>1</sup> It is stated in the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas that Kamsa, like Peisistratus and others of Greek history, tried to make himself tyrant at Mathurā by overpowering the Yādavas, and that Kṛishṇa, a scion of the Vṛishṇi family, killed him. The slaying of Kamsa by Kṛishṇa is referred to by Pāṇini and the Ghata Jātaka (No. 454). The latter work confirms the Hindu tradition about the association of Kṛishṇa-Vāsudeva's family with Mathurā (“Uttara Madhurā”).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Majumdar, *Corporate Life in Ancient India*, p. 119.

<sup>2</sup> The question of the historical existence of Kṛishṇa Vāsudeva has been discussed in my *Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect*, pp. 26-35, and my *Political History of Ancient India*, 1st ed., 1923, p. 312.

The final overthrow of the Vṛishnis is ascribed to their irreverent conduct towards Brāhmanas.<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to note in this connection, that the Vṛishnis and the Andhakas are branded as Vrātyas in the Droṇa Parva of the Mahābhārata (141. 15). It is a remarkable fact that the Vṛishṇi-Andhakas and other Vrātya clans (*e.g.* the Licchhavis and Mallas) are found in historical times on the southern and eastern fringe of the "Dhruvā Madhyamā diś" occupied by the Kuru-Pañchālas. It is not improbable that they represent an earlier swarm of Aryans who were pushed southwards and eastwards by the Pūru-Bharatas, the progenitors of the Kuru-Pañchālas. It may be remembered in this connection that the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa actually refers to the defeat by Bharata of the Satvats—the progenitors of the Vṛishṇi-Andhakas. And the Great Epic refers to the exodus of the Yādavas from Mathurā owing to pressure from the Paurava line of Magadha, and probably also from the Kurus (*cf.* *bāhu-Kurucharā Mathurā*, Pt. IV. 1.1., GEI, p. 395 n).

The Buddhist texts refer to Avantiputta king or the Śūrasenas in the time of Mahā Kaccchāna (M. 2. 83) who was the first among the chief disciples of Śākyamuni through whose agency Buddhism gained ground in the Mathurā region. A king of Śūrasena named Kuvinda is mentioned in the Kāvya-Mīmāṃsā. The Śūrasenas continued to be a notable people up to the time of Megasthenes. But at that time they must have formed an integral part of the Maurya Empire.

**Assaka** was situated on the banks of the Godhāvarī (Sutta Nipāta, 977). The name of the territory represents the Sanskrit Aśmaka, identified by the commentator

<sup>1</sup> Mahābhārata, Maṇṣala Parva, I. 15-22; 2. 10; Arthashastra, p. 12; Jātaka IV, pp. 55-56, V, p. 138.

Bhaṭṭasvāmin with Mahārāshṭra. The Aśmakas are mentioned by Pāṇini (IV. 1. 173). As the grammarian refers to Dakṣiṇātya (IV. 2. 98) and Kāliṅga (IV. 1. 178) his Aśmaka may be Assaka in the Deccan. It may, however, also denote the Aśmakas in North-West India referred to by the Greek writers as the Assakenoi.

The capital of Assaka was Potana or Potali,<sup>1</sup> the Faudanya of the Mahābhārata (1.77. 47). Prof. Bhandarkar points out (Carm. Lec., pp. 53-54) that in early Pali literature Assaka has, on the one hand, been distinguished from Mulaka which lay to its north, and on the other from Kāliṅga. He suggests that in later times Assaka seems to have included Mulaka, and also perhaps Kāliṅga. In the Sona-Nanda Jātaka we find Assaka associated with Avanti; this association can only be explained if we surmise that Assaka included at that time Mulaka and thus its territory abutted on Avanti.

In the Vāyu Purāṇa (88. 177-178) Aśmaka and Mulaka appear as scions of the Ikshvāku family, and the Mahābhārata speaks of "Aśmakonēma Rājārshiḥ Pandanyam Yonyaveśayat." This probably indicates that the Aśmaka and Mulaka kingdoms were believed to have been founded by Ikshvāku chiefs, just as Vidarbha and Daṇḍaka were founded by princes of the Yadu (Bhoja) family. The Mahāgovinda Suttanta mentions Brahmadatta king of the Assakas who was a contemporary of Sattabhu king of Kāliṅga, Vessabhu king of Avanti, Bharata king of Sovira, Reṇu king of Videha, Dhatarattha king of Aṅga and Dhatarattha king of Kāśi.<sup>2</sup>

We learn from the Assaka Jātaka (No. 207) that at one time the city of Potali was included in the kingdom of Kāśi, and its prince, Assaka, was presumably a vassal of the Kāśi monarch. The Chulla Kāliṅga Jātaka

<sup>1</sup> Chulla-Kāliṅga Jātaka, No. 301 ; D. 2. 236.

<sup>2</sup> Dialogues of the Buddha, Part II, p. 270.

mentions a king of Assaka named Aruṇa and his minister Nandisena, and refers to a victory which they won over the king of Kalinga.

Avanti roughly corresponds to modern Mālwa, Nimār and the adjoining parts of the Central Provinces. Prof. Bhandarkar points out that this *Janapada* was divided into two parts: the northern part had its capital at Ujjain and the southern part called Avanti Dakṣiṇāpatha had its capital at Māhissatī or Māhiśmatī, usually identified with the modern Māndhātā on the Narmadā.<sup>1</sup>

Buddhist and Jain writers mention two other cities of Avanti named Kuraraghara and Sudarśanapura.<sup>2</sup>

The Mahāvoginda Suttanta mentions Māhissatī as the capital of the Avantis, and refers to their king Vessabhu. The Mahābhārata, however, distinguishes between the kingdoms of Avanti and Māhiśmatī, but locates Vinda and Anuvinda of Avanti near the Narmadā (Narmadāmahitā, II. 31. 10).

The Purāṇas attribute the foundation of Māhiśmatī, Avanti, and Vidarbha to scions of the Yadu family. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa also associates the Satvats and the Bhojas, septs of the Yadu family according to the Purāṇas, with the southern realms (Matsya, 43-44; Vāyu, 95-96; Ait. Br. VIII. 14).

The Purāṇas style the first dynasty of Māhiśmatī as Haihaya (Matsya, 43. 8-29; Vāyu, 94. 5-26). This family is referred to by such an ancient authority as Kautilya (Arthasāstra, p. 11). The Haihayas are said to have overthrown the Nāgas who must have been the aboriginal inhabitants of the Narmadā region (*of*. Nāgpur). The Matsya Purāṇa mentions five branches of the

<sup>1</sup> There is one difficulty in the way of accepting this identification. Māndhātā lay to the south of the Pāriyātra Mts. (W. Vindhya), whereas Māhiśmatī lay between the Vindhya and the Riksha—to the north of the Vindhya and to the south of the Riksha, acc. to the commentator Nīlakaṇṭha (Harivaṃśa, II. 38. 7-10).

<sup>2</sup> Law, Ancient Mid-Indian Kṣatriya Tribes, p. 148; Kathākoṣa, 18.

Haihayas namely Vitihotras, Bhojas, Avantis, Kuṇḍikeras or Tuṇḍikeras and the Talajaṅghas (43. 48-49). When the Vitihotras and Avantis passed away, a minister named Pulika (Pupika) is said to have killed his master and anointed his own son Pradyota by force in the very sight of the Kshatriyas. In the fourth century B.C., Avanti formed an integral part of the Magadhan Empire.

The kingdom of **Gandhara** according to Jātaka No. 406 included Kāśmir as well as the Takshaṣilā region. The evidence of the Jātaka appears to be confirmed by that of Hekataios of Miletos (B.C. 549-486) who refers to Kaspapyros (Kaśyapapura, *i.e.* Kāśmir—*cf.* Rājatarāṅginī I. 27) as a Gandaric city. Takshaṣilā, the capital city, lay 2,000 leagues from Benares.<sup>1</sup>

The Purāṇas represent the Gandhāra kings as the descendants of Druhyu (Matsya 48. 6; Vāyu 99. 9). This king and his people are mentioned several times in the Rig Veda. In the Vedic Index (I. 385) it is stated that "from the tribal grouping it is probable that the Druhyus were a north-western people." Thus the Purāṇic tradition about the connection of the Gandhāras with Druhyu accords with Vedic evidence.

Takshaṣilā is mentioned in the Mahābhārata in connection with the story of king Janamejaya by whom it had been conquered. In the time of Nimi king of Videha, Durmukha king of Pañchāla, and Bhīma king of Vidarbha, the throne of Gandhāra was occupied by Naggaji or Nagnajit (Kumbhakāra Jātaka; Ait. Br. VII. 31; Śat. Br. VIII. 1. 4. 10).<sup>2</sup> We learn from the Kumbhakāra Jātaka that his capital was Takshaṣilā. The Jaina Uttarādhyāyana Sūtra mentions "Dvimukha" of Pañchā-

<sup>1</sup> Telupatta Jātaka, No. 96; Suddima Jātaka, No. 163.

<sup>2</sup> A Nagnajit also appears in the Mahābhārata as the Gandhāran contemporary of Kṛishṇa (V. 48. 76). But the same epic mentions Śakuni as the King of Gandhāra in the time of Kṛishṇa and the Pāṇḍavas.



la, Nami of Videha, "Naggati" of Gandhāra, and "Karakandu" of Kalinga, and says that "these bulls of kings have adopted the faith of the Jainas." (SBE. XLV. 87). As Pārśva (777 B.C.) was the first historical Jina, Naggati or Nagnajit is probably to be placed between 777 B.C. and 543 B.C. (the date of Pukkusāti the Gandhārian contemporary of Bimbisāra). We do not, however, say that implicit reliance can be placed on a statement of the Uttarādhyayana.

Nagnajit was succeeded by his son Svarjit (Śat. Br., VIII. 1. 4. 10). In the middle of the sixth century B.C., the throne of Gandhāra was occupied by Pukkusāti who is said to have sent an embassy and a letter to king Bimbisāra of Magadha, and waged war on Pradyota of Avanti who was defeated (Essay on Guṇādhyāya, p. 176). He is also said to have been threatened in his own kingdom by the Pāṇḍavas (who occupied a part of the Pāñjāb as late as the time of Ptolemy). In the latter half of the sixth century Gandhāra was conquered by the king of Persia. In the Behistun inscription of Darius, cir. 516 B.C., the Gandhārians (Gadara) appear among the subject peoples of the Achaemenidan Empire.<sup>1</sup>

**Kamboja** is constantly associated with Gandhāra in literature and inscriptions.<sup>2</sup> Like Gandhāra it is included in the Uttarāpatha (*cf.* Mbh. XII. 207. 43). It should, therefore, be clearly distinguished from "Kamvuja" in the Trans-Gangetic Peninsula (*i.e.* Cambodia), and must be located in some part of North-west India not far from Gandhāra. We learn from a passage of the Mahābhārata that a place called Rājapura was the home of the Kambojas (Mbh., VII. 4. 5, "Karna Rājapuram gatvā

<sup>1</sup> See "Ancient Persian Lexicon and the Texts of the Achaemenidan Inscriptions" by Herbert Cushing Tolman, *Vanderbilt Oriental Series*, Vol. VI.

<sup>2</sup> Mbh. XII, 207. 43; *Aṅguttara* N. I. 213; 4. 252, 256, 260; *Rock Edict V of Aśoka*.



Kāmbojā nirjitā stvayā"). The association of the Kāmbojas with the Gāndhāras enables us to identify this Rājapura with the Rājapura of Hiuen Tsang<sup>1</sup> which lay to the south or south-east of Punch. The western boundaries of Kamboja must have reached Kafiristan, and there are still in that district tribes like the 'Caumojee,' 'Camoze,' and 'Camoje' whose names remind us of the Kambojas.<sup>2</sup>

Kamboja may have been a home of Brāhmanic learning in the later Vedic period. The Vamśa Brāhmaṇa actually mentions a teacher named Kamboja Anupamanyava. But already in the time of Yaska the Kambojas had come to be regarded as a people distinct from the Aryans of the interior of India, speaking a different dialect. We have further changes in later ages. And in the Bhūridatta Jātaka (No. 543) the Kambojas are credited with savage (Non-Aryan) customs :

ete hi dhammā anariyarūpā

Kambojākanam vitathā bahunnan ti.

(Jātaka, VI, 208.)

These are your savage customs which I hate,

Such as Kamboja hordes might emulate.

(Cowell's Jātaka, VI, 110.)

This description of the Kāmbojas agrees wonderfully with Hiuen Tsang's account of Rājapura and the adjoining countries. "From Lampa to Rājapura the inhabitants are coarse and plain in personal appearance, of rude violent dispositions...they do not belong to India proper but are inferior peoples of frontier (i.e., barbarian) stocks."

<sup>1</sup> Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, Vol. I, p. 284.

<sup>2</sup> Elphinstone, *An Account of the Kingdom of Kابل*, Vol. II, pp. 375-377.

We have seen that the metropolis of the Kambojas in the Epic period was probably Rājapura. Dvāraka mentioned by Rhys Davids as the capital in the early Buddhist period, was not really a city of Kamboja<sup>1</sup> though it happens to be mentioned in a story which also refers to Kamboja. A real city of the Kambojas was apparently Nandinagar mentioned in Lüders' Inscriptions 176 and 472.

The Vedic texts do not mention any king of Kamboja. But, as already pointed out, they refer to a teacher named Kamboja (upamanyava) who was probably connected with this territory. In the Mahābhārata the Kambojas are represented as living under a monarchical constitution (*cf.* I. 67. 32; II. 4. 22; V. 165. 1-3, etc.). The Epic makes mention of the Kamboja Kings Chandravarman and Sudakṣiṇa. In later times the monarchy gave place to a Saṅgha form of government. Kautilya (p. 378) mentions the Kambojas as an illustration of a "Vārtāśāstra-pajivīn" Saṅgha.

#### THE EPIC ACCOUNT OF THE MAHĀJANAPADAS.

An interesting account of the characteristics of the peoples of most of the Mahājanapadas described above is to be found in the Karṇa Parva of the Mahābhārata.

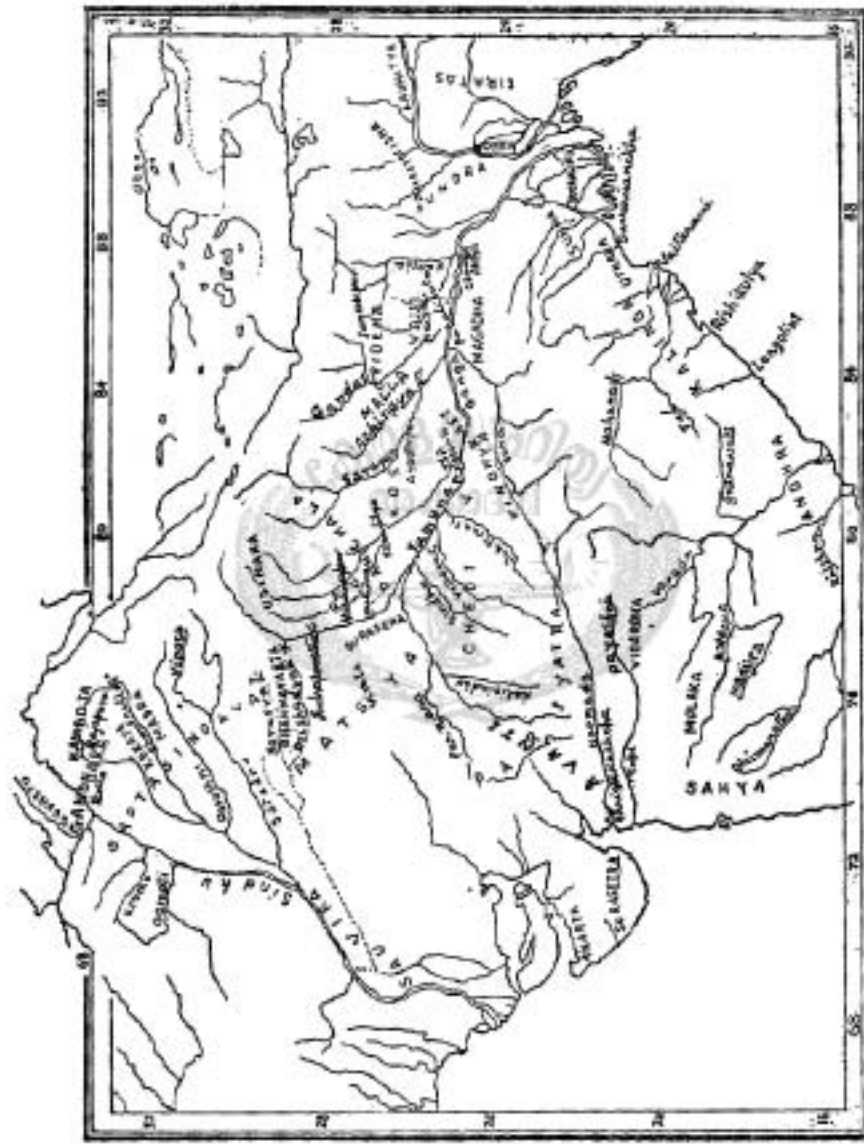
The Pañchālas, Kurus, Matsyas, Śūrasenas and the Chedis receive unstinted praise :

Kuravaḥ saha Pañchālāḥ Śālvā Matsyāḥ sa Naimishāḥ  
Chedayaścha mahābhāgā dharmam jānanti śāśvatam  
Brāhmaṇ Pañchālāḥ Kauraveyāstu dharmam  
Satyam Matsyāḥ Śūrasenāścha yajñam

"The Kauravas with the Pañchālas, the Śālvas, the Matsyas, the Naimishas and the Chedis who are all highly blessed, know what the eternal religion is.

<sup>1</sup> *Cf. Law* "The Buddhist Conception of Spirits," pp. 80-83.

# THE MAHĀJANAPADAS OF ANCIENT INDIA.



Specially prepared for Dr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri's Political History of Ancient India.

The Pañchālas observe the Vedas, the Kauravas observe Dharma, the Matsyas observe the truth, and the Śūrasenas perform sacrifices.”<sup>1</sup>

The Magadhas are called comprehenders of signs; while the Kosalas are represented as comprehending from what they see:

*Lūgitajñāścha Magadhāḥ prekshitajñāścha Kośalāḥ.*<sup>1</sup>

The Aṅgas and the Gandhāras come in for a good deal of condemnation:

*Āturāṇāṃ parityāga sadāra-suta-vikrayaḥ  
Aṅgeshu vartate Karṇa yeshāṃ adhipatir bhavān.*

“The abandonment of the afflicted and the sale of wives and children are, O Karṇa, prevalent among the Aṅgas whose king thou art.”<sup>2</sup>

*Madrakeshu cha saṃspishtaṃ śaucham Gāndhāra-  
keshucha  
Rāja-yājaka-yājyecha nashtaṃ dattaṃ havir bhavet.*

“Amongst the Madrakas all acts of friendship are lost as purity among the Gāndhārakas, and the libations poured in a sacrifice in which the king is himself the sacrificer and priest.”<sup>3</sup>

The verses quoted above give a fair idea of the attitude of a poet of the western part of the Madhyadeśa towards most of the Mahājanapadas of Northern India.

#### THE FALL OF KĀSI AND THE ASCENDANCY OF KOSALA.

The flourishing period of many of the sixteen Mahājanapadas ended in or about the sixth century B.C. The

<sup>1</sup> *Mahābhārata*, VIII. 45. 14-16; 28; 34.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 45. 40; 40. 20.

history of the succeeding period is the story of the absorption of the states into a number of powerful kingdoms, and ultimately into one empire, namely, the empire of Magadha.

Kāsi was probably the first to fall. The Mahāvagga and the Jātakas refer to bitter struggles between Kāsi and her neighbours, specially Kosala. The facts of the struggle are obscure, being wrapped up in legendary matter from which it is impossible to disentangle them. The Kāsis seem to have been successful at first, but the Kosalas were the gainers in the end.

In the Mahāvagga (SBE, XVII. 294-99) and the Kosambi Jātaka (No. 428) it is stated that Brahmadatta, king of Kāsi, robbed Dighatī, king of Kosala, of his kingdom, and put him to death. In the Kuṇḍala Jātaka (No. 536) it is stated that Brahmadatta, king of Kāsi, owing to his having an army, seized on the kingdom of Kosala, slew its king, and carried off his chief queen to Benares, and there made her his consort. The Brahāchatta Jātaka (No. 336) and the Sona-Nanda Jātaka (No. 532) also refer to the victories of Kāsi kings over Kosala.

Success however did not remain long with the Kāsis (*cf.* Jātaka No. 100). In the Mahāsīlava Jātaka (No. 51) king Mahāsīlava of Kāsi is said to have been deprived of his realm by the king of Kosala. In the Ghata Jātaka (No. 355) and the Ekarāja Jātaka (No. 303), Vaṅka and Dabhasena, kings of Kosala, are said to have won for their kingdom a decided preponderance over Kāsi. The final conquest of the latter kingdom was probably the work of Kaṁsa, as the epithet "Bārānasiggaho," *i.e.*, conqueror of Benares, is a standing addition to his name.<sup>1</sup> The interval of time between Kaṁsa's conquest of Kāsi and

<sup>1</sup> The Seyya Jātaka, No. 282, and the Tesakuṇa Jātaka, No. 521; *Buddhist India*, p. 25.

the rise of Buddhism could not have been very long because the memory of Kāśi as an independent kingdom was still fresh in the minds of the people in Buddha's time, and even later when the Aṅguttara Nikāya was composed.

In the time of Mahākosala (sixth century B. C.) Kāśi formed an integral part of the Kosalan monarchy. When Mahākosala married his daughter, the lady Kosalādevī, to king Bimbisāra of Magadha, he gave a village of Kāśi producing a revenue of a hundred thousand for bath and perfume money.<sup>1</sup>

In the time of Mahākosala's son and successor Pasenadi or Prasenajit, Kāśi still formed a part of the Kosalan empire. In the Lohichcha Sutta<sup>2</sup> Buddha asks a person named Lohichcha the following questions: "Now what think you Lohichcha? Is not king Pasenadi of Kosala in possession of Kāśi and Kosala?" Lohichcha replies, "Yes, that is so Gotama." We learn from the Mahāvagga (SBE, XVII. 195) that the Viceroy of Kāśi was a brother of Pasenadi.

The Samyukta Nikāya<sup>3</sup> mentions Pasenadi as the head of a group of five Rājās. One of these was probably his brother who was the Viceroy of Kāśi. Among the remaining Rājās we should perhaps include Prince Pāyāsi of Setavyā mentioned in the Pāyāsi Suttanta, and Hiranyanābha Kausalya who, as we have seen, was a contemporary of Sukeśā Bhāradvāja and Āśvalāyana, and consequently of Buddha and Pasenadi, if our identification of Āśvalāyana Kausalya with Assalāyana of Sāvatthi mentioned in the Majjhima Nikāya be correct.

Another Rājā of the group was probably the Śākya chief of Kapilavastu. From the introductory portion

<sup>1</sup> Harita Māta Jātaka, No. 239; Vaḍḍhaki Sikkhā Jātaka, No. 288.

<sup>2</sup> Dialogues of the Buddha, Part I, 288-97.

<sup>3</sup> The Book of the Kindred Sayings, translated by Mrs. Rhys Davids, p. 106.

of the Bhaddasāla Jātaka (No. 465) we learn that the Śākya territory was subordinate to the Kosalan monarch. The inclusion of the Śākya territory, the birthplace of Buddha, within the Kosalan empire is also proved by the Sutta Nipāta<sup>1</sup> and the Majjhima Nikāya<sup>2</sup> which describe Buddha and his people as Kosalans.

It was probably during the reign of Mahākosala, that Bimbisāra ascended the throne of Magadha. The Mahāvamsa<sup>3</sup> tells us that "The virtuous Bimbisāra was fifteen years old when he was anointed king by his own father." With the coronation of Bimbisāra ends the period with which this chapter deals.

#### KINGSHIP.

We have given the outlines of the political history of India from the accession of Parikshit to the coronation of Bimbisāra. We have seen that during the major part of this period the prevailing form of Government was monarchical. No political history of this age is complete unless we know something about the rank, power and status of the monarchs in the different parts of India, their caste, the methods of their selection and consecration, the chief members of their households, and their civil and military services, and the checks on their authority.

The different **kinds of rulership** prevalent in different parts of India are thus described in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa,<sup>4</sup>

Etasyām Prāchyām diśi ye ke cha Prāchyānām rājānaḥ  
Sāmrajjyaiva te'bhishebyante Samrāj-ityenān-  
abhishektān-āchakshata etāmeva Devānām vihiti-  
manu.

<sup>1</sup> SBE, X, Part II, pp. 68-69.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II, p. 124.

<sup>3</sup> Golgar's Translation, p. 12.

<sup>4</sup> VIII. 14.



Etasyām Dakṣiṇasyām diśi ye ke cha Satvatām Rājā-  
no Bhaujyāyaiva te'bhishichyante Bhojetyenān-  
abhishiktān-āchakshata etāmeva Devānām vihitī-  
manu.

Etasyām Pratiṅgyām diśi ye ke cha Nīchyānām  
Rājāno ye'pāchyānām Svārājyāyaiva te'bhishichyante  
Svarāl-ityenān-abhishiktān-āchakshata etāmeva  
Devānām vihitī manu.

Etasyām Udīchyām diśi ye ke cha pareṇa Himavan-  
tām Janapadā Uttara Kurava Uttara Madrā iti  
Vairājyāyaiva te' bhishichyante Virāl-ityenān  
abhishiktān-āchakshata etāmeva Devānām vihitī-  
manu.

Etasyām dhruvāyām Madhyamāyām pratishṭhāyām  
diśi ye ke cha Kuru Pañchālānām Rājānaḥ sa Vaśo-  
śīnarāṇām Rājyāyaiva te'bhishichyante Rājetyenān-  
abhishiktān-āchakshata etāmeva Devānām vihitī-  
manu.

Several scholars assert that Vairāja means a kingless state. But in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa<sup>1</sup> a king consecrated with Indra's great unction is called Virāt and worthy of Vairāja. When a king consecrated with the Punarabhisheka ascends his Āsandī or throne, he prays for attaining Vairāja as well as other kinds of royal dignity. Sāyaṇa takes the word Vairājyām to mean "itārebhyo bhupatibhyo vaiśisṭyam." It is also stated in the Śukra-  
nīti<sup>2</sup> that the Virāt was a superior kind of monarch. In the Mahābhārata (XII. 43. 11) Kṛishṇa is called Samrāt, Virāt, Svarāt and Surarāja.<sup>3</sup> Dr. Keith translates the

<sup>1</sup> VIII, 17.

<sup>2</sup> B. K. Sircar's translation, p. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. XII, 68. 34.

passage "Etasyām Udichyām," etc., thus: "In this northern quarter, the lands of the Uttara Kurus and the Uttara Madras, beyond the Himavant, their (kings) are anointed for sovereignty; 'O sovereign' they style them when anointed in accordance with the action of the gods."

It is not easy to decide whether all the terms *Sāmrajya*, *Bhaujya*, *Svārājya*, *Vairājya* and *Rājya* referred to essentially different forms of royal authority in the Brāhmaṇic period. But two terms at least, namely, *Sāmrajya* and *Rājya* are clearly distinguished by the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa<sup>1</sup> and also the Kātyāyana Śrauta Sūtra.<sup>2</sup>

*Rājā vai Rājasūyeneshṭvā bhavati, Samrāj Vajapeyenāvaramhi Rājyam param Sāmrajyam kāmayeta vai Rāja Samrāj bhavitum avaramhi rājyam param Samrājyam.*<sup>3</sup>

"By offering the Rājasūya he becomes Rājā and by the Vajapeya he becomes Samrāj; and the office of Rājan is the lower and that of Samrāj the higher; a Rājan might indeed wish to become Samrāj, for the office of Rājan is the lower and that of Samrāj the higher; but the Samrāj would not wish to become a Rājā for the office of Rājan is the lower, and that of Samrāj the higher."

If the Purāṇas are to be believed Bhoja was originally a proper name. But afterwards it came to denote a class of Southern kings. The word Cæsar furnishes an exact parallel. Originally it was the name of a Roman dictator. But afterwards it was a title assumed by Roman Emperors.

In some Vedic texts<sup>4</sup> *Svārājya* means uncontrolled dominion, and is opposed to *Rājya*.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> V. 1. 1. 13.

<sup>2</sup> XV. 1. 1. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Śat. Br. V. 1. 1. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Kāṭhaka Sūhītā, XIV. 5; Maitrāyaṇī Sūhītā, I. 11. 5, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Vedic Index, II, 221.

The king was usually, though not always, a Kshatriya. The Brāhmaṇas were considered to be unsuited for kingship. Thus we read in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa "to the king (Rājan) doubtless belongs the Rājasūya; for by offering the Rājasūya he becomes king, and unsuited for kingship is the Brāhmaṇa."<sup>1</sup>

We have, however, references to Śūdra and Āyogava kings in the Vedic texts. King Janaśruti Pauṛāyaṇa is called a Śūdra in the Chhāndogya Upanishad.<sup>2</sup> King Marutta Avikshita is styled "Āyogava" in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.<sup>3</sup> Āyogava denotes a member of a mixed caste, a descendant of a Śūdra by a Vaiśya wife.<sup>4</sup> The Jātakas refer to kings of several castes including Brāhmaṇas (*cf.* Jātakas 73, 432).

**Kingship** was sometimes **hereditary**, as is indeed shown by several cases where the descent can be traced (*cf.* the Pārikshitas and the kings of Janaka's line; *cf.* also the expression Daśapurushamrājya—a kingdom of ten generations occurring in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa XII. 9. 3. 3), yet in others the monarchy was **elective**. The selection was made sometimes by the people and sometimes by the ministers. The choice was sometimes limited to the members of the royal family only, as is shown by the legend in Yāska<sup>5</sup> of the Kuru brothers Devāpi and Śantanu. In the Saṁvara Jātaka (No. 462) the courtiers of a king asked the latter "when you are dead, my lord, to whom shall we give the white umbrella?" "Friends," said the king, "all my sons have a right to the white umbrella. But you may give it to him that pleases your mind."

<sup>1</sup> SBE, XLI; Eggeling, *Sab. Br.*, Part III, p. 4.

<sup>2</sup> IV. 2. 1.5.

<sup>3</sup> XIII. 5. 4. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Manusmṛiti, X. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Nirukta, II. 10. Ved. In<sup>2</sup> II. 211.

Sometimes the popular choice fell on persons who did not belong to the royal family. It is stated in the *Pāṇḍali Jātaka*, No. 247, that when a certain king of Benares died, his son *Pāṇḍali* by name, an idle lazy loafer, was set aside, and the minister in charge of things spiritual and temporal was raised to the throne. The *Sacchamkara Jātaka*, No. 73, tells a story how the nobles, *Brāhmaṇas* and all classes slew their king and anointed a private citizen. Sometimes an outsider was chosen. The *Darimukha Jātaka* (No. 378), the *Dasanṇaka Jātaka* (401) and the *Sonaka Jātaka* (No. 529) tell us how on failure of heir at Benares a prince of Magadha was elected king.

The king during the *Brāhmaṇa* period was usually allowed to have **four queens**, viz., the *Mahishī*, the *Parivṛktī*, the *Vāvātā*, and the *Pālāgālī*. The *Mahishī* was the chief wife, being the first one married according to the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*.<sup>1</sup> The *Parivṛktī* was the neglected wife, probably one that had no son. The *Vāvātā* is the favourite, while the *Pālāgālī* was the daughter of the last of the court officials.<sup>2</sup> The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (VII. 13), however, refers to the "hundred" wives of king *Hariśchandra*. In the *Jātaka* period several kings kept a bigger harem. We are told in the *Kusa Jātaka*, No. 531, that king *Okkāko* had sixteen thousand wives among whom *Silavatī* was the chief (*aggamaheśī*). The king of Benares according to the *Dasaratha Jātaka*, No. 461, had an equal number of wives. In the *Suruchi Jātaka*, No. 489, a king of *Mithilā* says, "Ours is a great kingdom, the city of *Mithilā* covers seven leagues, the measure of the whole kingdom is 300 leagues. Such a king should have sixteen thousand women at the least." Sixteen thousand appears to have been a stock phrase. The number is

<sup>1</sup> VI. 5. 3. 1; *Ved. Ind.*, I. 478.

<sup>2</sup> Weber and Pischel in *Vedic Index*, I. 478.

evidently exaggerated. But it indicates that the kings of the Jātaka period were extreme polygamists who frequently exceeded the Brāhmaṇic number of four or even a hundred queens.

The king was consecrated after his succession or election with an elaborate ritual which is described in several Brāhmaṇas, and for which the Mantras are given in the Samhitās. Those who aided in the consecration of the king were called Rājakarṭṛi, or Rājakṛit, i.e., "kingmaker." In the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa the persons meant and specified are the Sūta (minstrel and chronicler or charioteer), and the Grāmaṇi, village chief. Prof. Rādhākumud Mookerji observes,<sup>1</sup> "It is apparent from the lists of persons aiding in the royal coronation that both official and non-official or popular elements were represented in the function." The principal ceremonies or sacrifices of royal inauguration were the Vājapeya, the Rājasūya, the Punarabhisheka and the Aindra Mahābhisheka.

The Vājapeya bestowed on the performer a superior kind of kingship called "Sāmrajya," while the Rājasūya merely conferred the ordinary royal dignity.<sup>2</sup> The Punarabhisheka made the king elect eligible for all sorts of royal dignity, viz., Rājya, Sāmrajya, Bhaujya, Svārājya, Vairājya, Pārameshṭhya, Māhārājya, Ādhipatya, Svāvaśya and Ātishthatva.<sup>3</sup> The object of the Aindra Mahābhisheka is thus described :

"Sa ya ichchedevamvīt Kshatriyamayaṁ sarvā jītirjayetāyaṁ sarvāṁlokaṁ vindetāyaṁ sarveshāṁ Rājāṁ Śraishṭhyam Atishṭhāṁ Paramatāp gachchheta Sāmrajyaṁ, Bhaujyaṁ, Svārājyaṁ, Vairājyaṁ, Pārameshṭhyam, Rājyaṁ, Māhārājyaṁ Ādhipatyaṁ ayaṁ samanta-

<sup>1</sup> The Fundamental Unity of India, p. 83.

<sup>2</sup> Rājya, cf. Sak. Br., V. 1, 1, 13.

<sup>3</sup> Ait. Br. VIII, 6.

paryāyī syāt Sārvabhaumaḥ sārvaśyusha a'ntāda parārddhāt  
Pṛithivyai Samudraparyantāyā Ekarāl iti tametena  
Aindreṇa Mahābhishekeṇa kshatriyaṁ śāpayitvā'bhishiñ-  
ched."<sup>1</sup>

"If he who knows thus should desire of a kshatriya,  
'May he win all victories, find all the worlds, attain the  
superiority, pre-eminence and supremacy over all kings  
and overlordship, paramount rule, self-rule, sovereignty,  
supreme authority, kingship, great kingship and  
suzerainty, may he be all encompassing, possessed of all  
the earth, possessed of all life, from the one end up to  
the further side of the earth bounded by the ocean,  
sole ruler'; he should anoint him with the great anointing  
of Indra, after adjuring him" (Keith).

The **Vajapeya** rites include a race of 17 chariots, in  
which the sacrificer is allowed to carry off the palm, and  
from which, according to Eggeling, the ceremony perhaps  
derives its name. Professor Hillebrandt would claim for  
this feature of the sacrifice the character of a relic of an  
old national festival, a kind of Indian Olympic games.  
After the chariot race the next interesting item is the  
mounting of a chariot wheel, which is placed on the top  
of a long pole, by the sacrificer and his wife, from  
which homage is made to the mother earth. The Śatapatha  
Brāhmaṇa says, "Truly he who gains a seat in the air  
gains a seat above others."<sup>2</sup> The royal sacrificer having  
descended from the pole, is offered a throne-seat with a  
goatskin spread thereon and addressed by the Adhvaryu  
in the following words: "Thou art the ruler, the ruling  
lord—thou art firm and steadfast—(here I seat) thee for the  
tilling, for peaceful dwelling, for wealth, for prosperity,  
i.e., for the welfare of the people, the common weal."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Alt. Br., VIII, 15.

<sup>2</sup> Śat. Br. V, 2, 1, 22.

<sup>3</sup> Śat. Br. V, 2, 1, 25: *The Fundamental Unity of India*, p. 80.

The **Rajasuya** consisted of a long succession of sacrificial performances which began on the 1st of Fālguna<sup>1</sup> and spread over a period of upwards of two years.<sup>2</sup> The rite is described at great length in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.<sup>3</sup> Besides much mere priestly elaboration, the ritual contains traces of popular ceremonial.<sup>4</sup> The popular features are chiefly these :—

(1) The **Ratnīnām havīnshi** or offerings to the chief queen and court officials ;

(2) The **Dig Vyāsthāpana** or the king's mounting on the quarters as an indication of his universal rule ;

(3) a mimic cow raid against a relative ;<sup>5</sup> or a show fight with a **Rajanya**.<sup>6</sup>

(4) A game of dice in which the king is made to be the victim ;

(5) Stepping on a tiger skin, thus gaining the strength and the pre-eminence of the tiger.

(6) The **Abhishechaniya** or besprinkling and

(7) Narration of the **Ākhyāna** of **Śunaḥśepa**.

The recipients of the "**Ratnīnām havīnshi**" were the **Ratnins** *i.e.* the chief members of the royal household and of the king's civil and military service : *viz.*—

1. The **Senāni** (Commander-in-chief).
2. The **Purohita** (Royal Chaplain).
3. The **Mahishi** (Chief Queen).
4. The **Sūta** (Charioteer).<sup>7</sup>
5. The **Grāmaṇi** (Village Headman).

<sup>1</sup> Keith, *Black Yajus* pp. cxii-cxlii.

<sup>2</sup> SBE. XLI, p. xxvi.

<sup>3</sup> V. 2. 3 (cf. seq.).

<sup>4</sup> Ved. Ind., II. 219.

<sup>5</sup> Śat. Br. V. 4. 3. 1 of seq.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, I. 8. 15 with commentary ; SBE. XLI, 100, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> The importance of this office is shown by the cases of **Sumantra** and **Saṅjaya** who is called a **Mahāsenāni** (Mbh. XV. 16. 4).



6. The Kshattṛi (Chamberlain)—forerunner of the *Antarvāṁśika* of later times.<sup>1</sup>
7. The Saṁgrahītṛi (Treasurer)—forerunner of the *Sannidhātṛi*.
8. The Bhāgadugha (Collector-General)—forerunner of the *Samāhartṛi*.
9. The Akshāvāpa (Keeper of the Dice).<sup>2</sup>
10. The Go-vikartana (King's Companion in the chase).
11. The Palāgala (Courier)—forerunner of the *Dūta* (*Śāsanahara*, etc.).

The most essential part of the *Rājasūya* was the **Abhisheka** or besprinkling. It began with offerings to *Savitā Satyaprasava*, *Agnī Gṛīhapati*, *Soma Vanaspati*, *Bṛīhaspati Vāk*, *Indra Jyeshtha*, *Rudra Paśupati*, *Mitra Satya* and *Varuṇa Dharmapati*. The consecration water (*Abhishechaniyā Āpaḥ*) was made up of seventeen kinds including the water of the *Sarasvatī*, sea-water, and water from a whirlpool, a pond, a well and dew. The sprinkling was performed by a *Brāhmaṇa*, a kinsman or brother of the king elect, a friendly *Rājanya* and a *Vaiśya*.

The two most important kinds of *Abhisheka* were the *Punarabhisheka* and the *Aindra Mahāabhisheka*.

The **Punarabhisheka** or Renewed Anointment is described in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, VIII. 5-11. It was intended for *Kshatriya* conquering monarchs. The first interesting part of the ceremony was the king's ascent to the throne or *Āsandi* which was made of *Udumbara* wood with the exception of the interwoven part (*Vivayana*) which consisted of *Muñja* grass. Then came the besprinkling. Among other things the priest said

<sup>1</sup> *Vidura* was the *Kshattṛi* (*Mbh.* I. 200. 17, II. 66. 1, etc.) at the *Kuru* Court.

<sup>2</sup> *Cf.* the position of *Kaśka* (*Yudhishtira*) at the *Matsya* Court.

"Rājñam tvam Adhirājo bhaveha; Mahāntam tvā mahīnām Samrājñam charṣaṇīnām."<sup>1</sup> The king was next required to get down from the throne and make obeisance to the Brāhmanas: "Brāhmaṇa eva tat Kṣatram vaśam eti tad yatra vai Brahmanāḥ Kṣatram vaśam eti tad rāṣṭram sampriddham tadviravadā hāsmin viro jāyate."<sup>2</sup> Here there is ample provision for the prevention of royal absolutism.

Janamejaya, the son of Parikshit, was evidently consecrated with the Punarabhisheka.<sup>3</sup>

The **Aindra Mahābhisheka** or Indra's great unction consisted of five important ceremonies, *vis.* :—

1. Oath taken by the king to the priest: "From the night of my birth to that of my death, for the space between these two, my sacrifice and my gifts, my place, my good deeds, my life and mine offspring mayest thou take, if I play thee false" (Keith).

2. Ārohaṇa (Ascending the throne).

3. Utkrośana (Proclamation).

4. Abhimantrana (repetition of special formulas or Mantras).

5. Anointing.

The following kings are said to have been consecrated with the Aindra Mahābhisheka: Janamejaya, Śāryāta, Śatānika, Āmbāshṭhya, Yudhāmsraushtī, Viśvakarmā, Sudās, Maṇuṭta, Aṅga and Bharata.<sup>4</sup> The first-mentioned king, and probably the third, fourth, fifth and ninth also, belonged to the post-Parikshit period.<sup>5</sup>

Powerful kings and princes performed another

<sup>1</sup> Ait. Br. VIII. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Ait. Br. VIII. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Ait. Br. VIII. 11.

<sup>4</sup> Ait. Br. VIII. 21-23.

<sup>5</sup> Śatānika defeated Dhritarāshṭra of Kāśī who, according to the Mahāgovinda Sūtranta, was a contemporary of Sattabha of Kaliṅga and Brahmadatta of Assaka. As the Deccan kingdoms are not referred to in pre-Parikshita works, it is probable

important sacrifice called the *Asvamedha*. The *Āpastamba Śrauta Sūtra* (XX. i. 1) says that a *Sārvabhauma Rājā* may perform the *Asvamedha*. The *Asva* or steed for a year roamed under guardianship of a hundred princes, a hundred nobles, a hundred sons of heralds and charioteers and a hundred sons of attendants. If the year were successfully passed the steed was sacrificed. The features of the rite included the panegyric of the king by a *Kshatriya* and a *Brāhmaṇa* lute-player, and a cyclic *Ākhyāna*.<sup>1</sup> Among the kings and princes who performed the *Asvamedha* were Janamejaya, his brothers Bhimasena, Ugrasena, and Śrutasena, and Para *Ātqāra*, king of Kosala.

Kingship during the *Pārikshita-Janaka* period was not merely a "Patriarchal Presidency." The monarch was not merely a "chief noble," "the first among equals," "President of a Council of Peers." In several Vedic texts he is represented as the master of his people. He claimed the power of giving his kingdom away to anybody he liked, and taxing the people as much as he liked. In the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* Janaka says to *Yājñavalkya*, "So'ham Bhagavate Videhan dadāmi māñchāpi saha dāsyāyati" (*Bṛih. Up.*, IV. 4. 23). The king is called "*Viśvasya bhūtasya adhipati*" and is further described as the devourer of the people—*Viśāmattā* (*Ait. Br.* VIII. 17). "*Rājā ta ekaṁ mukhaṁ tena mukhena Viśo'tsi*" (*Kaush. Up.*, II. 6).

The king, however, was **not an absolute despot** in practice. His power was checked, in the first place, by the *Brāhmaṇas*. We have seen that the most powerful sovereigns, even those who were consecrated with the

that Śaśaṅka and his contemporaries flourished after *Pārikshit*. *Āmbaśūthya* and *Yudhāśraṇaśū* were contemporaries of *Parvata* and *Nārada* who were very near in time to *Nagnajit* the contemporary of *Nimi*, probably the penultimate king of *Vidisha*. *Aṅga* was probably the immediate predecessor of *Dadhivāhana* who according to Jaina evidence, flourished in the 8th century B.C.

<sup>1</sup> Keith, *Black Yajus*, pp. cxxxii f.

Punarabhisheka, had to descend from the throne and make obeisance to the Brāhmaṇas who formed the higher educated community of those days. We learn from the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VII. 27) and Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra<sup>1</sup> that even a powerful king like Janamejaya was humbled by the Brāhmaṇas. The Vṛishnis perished on account of their irreverent conduct towards Brāhmaṇas. This shows that not only the kings, but the republican corporations (Saṅgha), too, had to cultivate friendly relations with the Brāhmaṇas.

The second check was supplied by the ministers and village headmen who aided in the consecration of the king and whom the king consulted regularly. In the Vedic texts the Sūta and the Grāmaṇi are styled Rājakartri or Rājākṛit, i.e., "King-maker."<sup>2</sup> The very title indicates their importance in the body politic. They, as well as the other *rātnins*, figure prominently in the sacrifice of royal inauguration.

The claim of the ministers and village headmen to be consulted was certainly recognised by the kings down to the time of Bimbisāra. The Mahāvagga says,<sup>3</sup> "King Brahmadatta of Kāsi, O Bhikkhus, having entered Benares, convoked his ministers and counsellors (Amacce Pārisajje sannipātā petvā) and said to them : 'If you should see, my good sirs, young Dighāvu, the son of king Dighiti of Kosala, what would you do to him?'" The Mahāssaṅgī Jātaka (No. 302) refers to a king who by beat of drum through the city gathered together his councillors. In the Mahāvagga we find the following passage :<sup>4</sup> "Now when Seniya Bimbisāra, the king of Magadha, was holding an assembly of the eighty thousand Grāmaṇikas he sent message to Sona Kolivisa." The Chulla-Sutasoma Jātaka also refers to the eighty thousand councillors of a

<sup>1</sup> Ed. 1919, p. 11.

<sup>2</sup> SBE, XVII, 204.

<sup>3</sup> Sct. Br. III. 4. 1. 7, XIII. 2. 2. 18.

<sup>4</sup> SBE, XVII, p. 1.

king headed by his general. These were asked to elect a king.<sup>1</sup> The king-making power of the councillors is recognised also in the *Padañjali* and *Sonaka Jātakas*.

Another check was supplied by the general body of the people (*Janāḥ*) who were distinct from the ministers and *Grāmaṇīs* or *Grāmikas*, and who used to meet in an assembly styled *Samiti* or *Parishad* in the *Upanishads*. In the *Utkrośana* passage of the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (VIII. 17) the people (*Janāḥ*) are clearly distinguished from the *Rājakartāraḥ* among whom, according to the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*<sup>2</sup> were included the *Sūta* and the *Grāmaṇī*. That the *Samiti* or *Parishad* was an assembly of the *Janāḥ*, i.e., the whole people, is apparent from such expressions as "*Pañchālānām Samitim eyāya*," "*Pañchālānām Parishadam ājagāma*." The *Chhāndogya Upanishad* (V. 3. 1) mentions the *Samiti* of the *Pañchāla* people presided over by king *Pravāhana Jaivali*, "*Śvetaketur hāruṇeyaḥ Pañchālānām Samitim eyāya ; taṁ ha Pravāhaṇo Jaivalir uvācha*." The *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* (VI. 2. 1) uses the term *Parishad* instead of *Samiti* "*Svetaketur havā Āruṇeyaḥ Pañchālānām Parishadam ājagāma*." The analogy of the *Lichchhavi Parishad* mentioned in Buddhist works shows that the functions of the *Pañchāla Parishad* were not necessarily confined to philosophical discussions only. The people took part in the ceremony of royal inauguration (*Ait. Br.* VIII. 17). The *Dummedha Jātaka* (No. 50) refers to a joint assembly of ministers, *Brāhmaṇas*, the gentry, and the other orders of the people.

That the people actually put a curb on royal absolutism is proved by the testimony of the *Atharva Veda* (VI. 88. 3) where it is stated that concord between king and assembly was essential for the former's prosperity.

<sup>1</sup> Cowell's *Jātakas*, V, p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> III. 4. 1. 7; XIII. 2. 2. 18.

We have evidence that the people sometimes expelled and even executed their princes together with unpopular officials. Thus it is stated in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa,<sup>1</sup> "Now Dushtaritu Paurṇsāyana had been expelled from the kingdom which had come to him through ten generations, and the Sṛiñjayas also expelled Revottaras Pāṭava Chakra Sthapati."<sup>2</sup> The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 10) refers to personages who were expelled from their rāṣṭras and who were anxious to recover them with the help of the Kshatriya consecrated with the Punarabhisheka. Such persons were the Indian counterparts of the French "emigrants" who sought to reclaim revolutionary France with the help of the troops of the Hapsburgs and the Hohenzollerns.<sup>3</sup> We learn from the Vessantara Jātaka that the king of Sivi was compelled to banish prince Vessantara in obedience to "the people's sentence."

The king was told :

The bidding of the Sivi folk if you refuse to do  
The people then will act, methinks, against your son  
and you.

The king replied :

Behold the people's will, and I that will do not gainsay.

The Padakusalamāṇava Jātaka (No. 432) tells a story how the town and the countryfolk of a kingdom assembled, beat the king and priest to death as they were guilty of theft, and anointed a good man king. A similar story is told in the Sachchamkira Jātaka (No. 73). We are told in the Khaṇḍahala Jātaka that the people of one kingdom killed the minister, deposed the king, made him an outcast and anointed a prince as king. The

<sup>1</sup> XII. 8. 3. 1 et seq.; Wiggeling, V. 266.

<sup>2</sup> For the designation 'Sthapati,' see Camb. Hist. Ind., 181; Fleet, CII, 120a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Lodge, Modern Europe, p. 817.

ex-king was not allowed to enter into the capital city. Prof. Bhandarkar points out that in the *Talapatta Jātaka* a king of *Takshasilā* says that he has no power over the subjects of his kingdom. This is in striking contrast with the utterance of Janaka quoted above ("Bhagavate *Videhān dadāmi*," etc.). Evidently the royal power had declined appreciably, at least in the north-west, since the days of Janaka.

The more important **attributes of kingship** are referred to in the "*Utkrośana*" passage of the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (VIII. 17). The monarch is there described as "*Viśvasya bhūtasya adhipati*," *i.e.*, sovereign lord of all beings, "*Viśāmatā*," *i.e.*, devourer of the people, "*Amitrāṇān hantā*," *i.e.*, destroyer of enemies, "*Brāhmaṇānān goptā*," *i.e.*, protector of the *Brāhmaṇas*, and "*Dharmasya goptā*," *i.e.*, protector of the laws.

In the expressions quoted above we have reference to the king's sovereignty and imperium, his power of taxation, his military functions, his relations with the hierarchy, and his judicial duties.

---



# Political History of Ancient India

## PART II

### *From the Coronation of Bimbisāra to the Extinction of the Gupta Dynasty.*

The following pages deal with the political history of India from the time of Bimbisāra to that of the Guptas.

For the period from Bimbisāra to Asoka I cannot claim much originality. The subject has been treated by Professor Rhys Davids and Dr. Smith, and a flood of new light has been thrown on the history of particular dynasties by Professors Geiger, Bhandarkar, Rapson, Jayaswal, Hultzsch and others. I have made use of the information contained in their works, and have supplemented it with fresh data gathered mainly from epical and Jaina sources. I have also tried to present old materials in a new shape, and my conclusions are not unoften different from those of former writers.

In the chapter on the Later Mauryas I have examined the causes of the dismemberment of the Maurya Empire, and have tried to demonstrate the unsoundness of the current theory that "the fall of the Maurya authority was due in large measure to a reaction promoted by the Brahmins."<sup>1</sup>

My treatment of the history of the Early Post-Mauryan and Scythian periods, though not entirely original, is different in many respects from that of previous authors. I have not been able to accept the current views with regard to the history and chronology of several dynasties, notably of the Early Śātavāhanas, the Greeks of Śākala, and the Śaka-Pahlavas of the Uttarāpatha.

<sup>1</sup> The chapter on the Later Mauryas was published in the JASS, 1920.

In my account of the Gupta period I have made use of the mass of fresh materials accumulated since the publication of the works of Fleet, Smith and Allan. The relations of Samudra Gupta with the Vākāṭakas have been discussed, and an attempt has been made to present a connected history of the later Guptas.<sup>1</sup>

## THE RISE OF MAGADHA

### *I. The Age of Bimbisāra*

Under the vigorous kings of the race of Bimbisāra and Nanda, Magadha played the same part in ancient Indian history which Wessex played in the annals of Pre-Norman England, and Prussia in the history of modern Germany. It was about the middle of the sixth century B.C., that Bimbisāra or Śreṇika of the Haryanka-kula (called also Seniya Bimbisāra), son of Bhaṭṭiya, the real founder of the Magadhan imperial power, mounted his ancestral throne. The Mahāvamsa<sup>2</sup> tells us that "the virtuous Bimbisāra was fifteen years old when he was anointed king by his own father...two and fifty years he reigned." We learn from the Sutta Nipāta<sup>3</sup> that the Magadhan capital was at this time at Rājagaha or Rājagṛha, "the Giribbaja in Magadha."

The early Buddhist texts throw a flood of light on the political condition of India in the time of Bimbisāra. There were, as Prof. Rhys Davids observes, "besides a still surviving number of small aristocratic republics four kingdoms of considerable extent and power." In addition to these there were a number of smaller kingdoms, and some non-Aryan principalities. The most important amongst the republics were the Vajjians of Vaiśālī and the Mallas of

<sup>1</sup> The chapter on the Later Guptas was published in the JASB., 1920.

<sup>2</sup> Geiger's translation, p. 12.

<sup>3</sup> SBE., X. II. 67.

Kusinārā (Kusīnagara) and Pāvā.<sup>1</sup> An account of both these peoples has already been given. Among the smaller republics Rhys Davids mentions the Śākya of Kapilavastu,<sup>2</sup> the Koliyas of Rāmagāma, the Bhaggas of Suṃsumāra Hill, the Bulis of Allakappa, the Kālāmas of Kesaputta, and the Moriyas of Pipphalivana.

The Śākya were settled in the territory bordered on the north by the Himālayas, on the east by the river Rohini,<sup>3</sup> and on the west and south by the Rāptī.<sup>4</sup> They claimed to belong to the solar (Āditya) race and Ikshvāku family, and, as we have already seen, acknowledged the suzerainty of the king of Kosala. The Koliyas were their eastern neighbours. The introductory portion of the Kunāla Jātaka says that the Śākya and Koliya tribes had the river Rohini, which flows between Kapilavastu and the capital of the Koliyas, confined by a single dam and by means of it cultivated their crops. "Once upon a time in the month Jetthamūla when the crops began to flag and droop, the labourers from amongst the dwellers of both cities assembled together." Then followed a scramble for water. From the mutual recriminations which ensued we learn that the Śākya had the custom of marrying their own sisters. In the Tīrthajātrā section of the Vanaparva of the Mahābhārata<sup>5</sup> mention is made of a place called Kapilāvaṭa. It is not altogether improbable that we have here a Brāhmaṇical reference to the capital of the Śākya.

The Bhaggas (Bhargas) are known to the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 28) which refers to the Bhārgāyaṇa

<sup>1</sup> Twelve miles from Kusināra (Cunningham, AGI., old ed., p. 434). Between Pāvā and Kusinārā there was a stream called Kakuṭṭhā, the Coccythos of the Classical writers.

<sup>2</sup> Piprāwā in the north of the Basti district; or Tīlaura Kōṭi in the Tarkī (Smith, EHI., p. 159). For the institutions of the city see Bud. Ind., p. 19.

<sup>3</sup> A tributary of the Rāptī (Oldenberg, Buddha, p. 96).

<sup>4</sup> Rapson, Ancient India, p. 161; Oldenberg, Buddha, pp. 95, 96.      <sup>5</sup> III. 84. 31.

prince Kairisī Śutvan. In the sixth century B.C., the Bhagga state was a dependency of the Vatsa kingdom; for we learn from the preface to the Dhonasākha Jātaka, No. 353, that prince Bodhi, the son of Udayana, king of the Vatsas, dwelt in Sumsumāragiri and built a palace called Kokanada. The Mahābhārata and the Harivaṃśa also testify to the close connection between the Vatsas and the Bhargas (Bhaggas):

“Vatsabbhūmiṇcha Kaunteyo vijigye balavān balāt  
Bhargāṇmadhipaṇchaiva Nishādādhipatiṃ tathā.”<sup>1</sup>

“Pratardanasya putrau dvau Vatsa Bhargau babhu-  
vatuḥ.”<sup>2</sup>

Regarding the **Bulis** and the **Kalamas** we know very little. The Dhammapada commentary<sup>3</sup> refers to the Buli territory as the kingdom of Allakappa, and says that it was 10 leagues in extent. From the story of its king's intimate relationship with king Veṭhadipaka it may be presumed that Allakappa lay not far from Veṭhadipa, the native land of the Brāhmaṇa Droṇa, which stood on the way from Masār in the Shahābād District to Vaiśālī (Si-yu-ki, Bk. VII). The Kālāmas were the clan of the philosopher Ālāra.<sup>4</sup> The name of their capital, Kesaputta, reminds us of the Kesins, a people mentioned in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa<sup>5</sup> and probably also in the Ashtādhyāyī of Pāṇini,<sup>6</sup> and connected with the Pañchālas and Dālhyas who appear in the Rīg Veda, V. 61, as settled on the banks of the Gomatī.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MSh. II. 30, 10-11.

<sup>2</sup> Hariv. 20. 72.

<sup>3</sup> Harvard Oriental Series 28, p. 247.

<sup>4</sup> Buddhacarita XII. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Vcd. Ind., Vol. I, p. 188.

<sup>6</sup> VI. 4. 165.

<sup>7</sup> The Anguttara (I. 188) seems to place Kesaputta in Kosala.

The **Moriyas** were undoubtedly the same clan which gave Magadha its greatest dynasty.<sup>1</sup> Pippalivana, the Moriya Capital, is apparently identical with the Nyagrodhavana or Banyan Grove, mentioned by Hiuen Tsang, where stood the famous Embers Tope.<sup>2</sup> Fa Hien tells us that the Tope lay twelve Yojanas to the west of Kusinārā.<sup>3</sup>

Among the smaller kingdoms may be mentioned Gandhāra ruled by Pukkusāti, Roruka (in Sauvira or the Lower Indus Valley) governed by Rudrāyana,<sup>4</sup> Śārasena ruled by Subāhu Avantiputta, and Āṅga under the sway of Brahmadatta.

The most famous amongst the non-Aryan principalities was the realm of the Yakkha Ālavaka.<sup>5</sup> This little state was situated near the Ganges and was probably identical with the Chanchu territory visited by Hiuen Tsang. Cunningham and Smith identify the country with the Ghāzipur region.<sup>6</sup> It had Ālavī<sup>7</sup> for its capital. This city seems to be identical with the town of Ālabhiyā mentioned in the Uvāsagadasāo.<sup>8</sup> Near it there was a large forest.<sup>9</sup> According to Hoernle the name of the kingdom represents the Sanskrit Aṭavi which means a forest. The same scholar points out that in the Abhidhānappadīpikā Ālavī is mentioned in a list of twenty names of cities including Bārāṇasī, Sāvattī, Vesālī, Mithilā, Ālavī, Kosambhī, Ujjeni, Takkasīlā, Champā, Sāgala,

<sup>1</sup> "Then did the Brāhmaṇa Gāṇakka anoint a glorious youth, known by the name Candagutta, as king over all Jambudīpa, born of a noble clan, the Moriyas" Geiger, *Mahāvastu*, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Rhys Davids, *Buddhist Suttas*, p. 135; Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, II, pp. 23-24; Cunningham, *AG I*, old ed., pp. 429, 433.

<sup>3</sup> Legge, *Fa Hien*, p. 79. Cf. *JRAS.*, 1903, 308.

*Dīvyāvadāna*, p. 545.

<sup>4</sup> *Sutta Nipāta*, SBE, X, II, 29-30.

<sup>5</sup> Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, II, pp. 61, 340.

<sup>6</sup> *Sutta Nipāta*; the Book of the Kindred Sayings, p. 275.

<sup>7</sup> II, p. 103; Appendix, pp. 51-53.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. the Book of the Kindred Sayings, p. 160.

Suṃsumāragira, Rājagaha, Kapilavatthu, Śāketa, Indapatta, Ukkattha,<sup>1</sup> Pāṭaliputtaka, Jettuttara,<sup>2</sup> Samkassa and Kusinārā. The Chullavagga (VI. 17) mentions the Aggālava shrine at Ālavī. In the Uvāsagadasāo the king of Ālabhiyā is named Jiyasattu (Jitaśatru). But Jiyasattu seems to have been a common designation of kings like the epithet Devānampiya of a later age. The name is given also to the rulers of Sāvattī, Kampillā, Mithilā, Champā, Vāṇiyagāma, Bārāṇasī and Polasapura.<sup>3</sup> Buddhist writers refer to other Yakkha principalities besides Ālavaka.<sup>4</sup>

The most important factors in the political history of the period were, however, neither the republics nor the Yakkha principalities, but the **four great kingdoms** of Kosala, Vatsa, Avantī and Magadha.<sup>5</sup>

In Kosala king Mahākosala had been succeeded by his son Pasenadi or Prasenajit. The new king preserved unimpaired the extensive heritage received from his father, and ruled Kāśī and Kosala. He also exercised suzerainty over the Śākya territory. We have already seen that the Samyutta Nikāya refers to him as the head of a group of five Rājās, "on one occasion when the Exalted One was at Sāvattī, five Rājās the Pasenadi being the chief among them, were indulging in various forms of amusements."

In her interesting article "Sage and King in Kosala-Samyutta," Mrs. Rhys Davids admirably sums up the character of Pasenadi, "He is shown combining like so many of his class all the world over, a proneness to affairs of sex with the virtues and affection of a good 'family

<sup>1</sup> A town in the Kingdom of Kosala (Dialogues of the Buddha, I, 108).

<sup>2</sup> Near Chitor (N. L. Dey).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Hoernle, Uvāsagadasāo, II, pp. 6, 64, 100, 103, 105, 118, 166.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Sutta Nipāta, SBE, Vol. X, II, p. 45.

<sup>5</sup> Ruled, according to the Tibetans, by Prasenajit, son of Brahmadatta (Mahākosala), Udayana, son of Śāṭāṭka, Pradyota son of Anantanemi (Pugika or Papaka), and Bimbisāra son of Mahāpadma (Bhaṭṭiya) respectively (Essay on Guṇādhyāya, p. 173).

man,' indulgence at the table with an equally natural wish to keep in good physical form, a sense of honour and honesty, shown in his disgust at legal cheating, with a greed for acquiring wealth and war indemnities, and a fussiness over lost property, a magnanimity towards a conquered foe with a callousness over sacrificial slaughter and the punishment of criminals. Characteristic also is both his superstitious nervousness over the sinister significance of dreams due, in reality, to disordered appetites, and also his shrewd, politic care to be on good terms with all religious orders, whether he had testimonials to their genuineness or not."<sup>1</sup>

We learn from the Ambaṭṭha and Lohichcha Suttas<sup>2</sup> that Pasenadi was a patron of the Brāhmaṇas, and gave them spots on royal domains with power over them as if they were kings. He was also a friend of the Buddha and his followers, and made monasteries for their habitation.<sup>3</sup>

He had many queens, *e.g.*, Mallikā, daughter of the chief of garland-makers in Sāvatti, and Vāsabha Khattiyā born to a Śākya named Mahānāman from a slave woman. He had a daughter called Vajirā or Vajīri Kumārī,<sup>4</sup> and a son named Viḍūḍabha whose mother was Vāsabha Khattiyā. Prince Viḍūḍabha at first appears to have served as his father's Senāpati or General.<sup>5</sup> Afterwards he succeeded to the throne and perpetrated a ferocious massacre of the Śākyas.

Hoernle in the *Uvāsagadasāo*<sup>6</sup> refers to Mṛigadhara, who is said to have been the first minister of Prasenajit

<sup>1</sup> Bhāṇḍarkar Commemoration Volume, p. 134.

<sup>2</sup> Dialogues of the Buddha, I, pp. 108, 288.

<sup>3</sup> Gaggā Jātaka, No. 155.

<sup>4</sup> Majjhima, II, p. 110.

<sup>5</sup> For the employment of princes as Senāpati see Kaṇṭhīya (Mysore edition, 1919), p. 34.

<sup>6</sup> II, Appendix, p. 55.



or Pasenadi. Prof. Bhandakar refers to another minister called Siri-Vaddha. Another important official was Digha Chārāyana.<sup>1</sup> He is probably identical with Dīrgha Chārāyana mentioned by Kauṭilya as an author of a treatise on kingly duties,<sup>2</sup> and by Vātsyāyana as an author of the science of Erotics. His uncle Bandhula was a general.

The Buddhist texts throw some light on the foreign and internal affairs of Pasenadi's reign. The Majjhima Nikāya (II, p. 101) tells us that the Kosalan monarch was on friendly terms with Seniya Bimbisāra and the Visālikā Licchabhavi. But he was much troubled by robbers like Angulimāla. We read in the Mahāvagga<sup>3</sup> that certain Bikkhus travelling on the road from Sāketa to Sāvattī were killed by robbers. Then the king's soldiers came and caught some of the ruffians. In another passage (p. 261) of the Mahāvagga it is stated that a residence of the Bikkhus in the Kosala country was menaced by savages.

In the Vatsa kingdom king Śatānīka Parantapa was succeeded by his son Udayana who is the hero of many Indian legends.<sup>4</sup> The commentary of the Dhammapada gives the story of the way in which Vāsuladattā or Vāsavadattā, the daughter of Pradyota, king of Avanti, became his wife. It also mentions two other queens of the Vatsa king, viz., Māgandiyā, daughter of a Kuru Brāhmaṇa, and Sāmāvatī. The Svapna-Vāsavadatta of Bhāsa mentions another queen named Padmāvatī who is represented as sister to king Darśaka of Magadha. The Priyadarśikā speaks of Udayana's marriage with the daughter of Driḍhavarman, king of Aṅga. The Ratnāvalī tells the

<sup>1</sup> Majjhima N. II, p. 118.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Nītivijita Chārāyanaḥ, Ep. Indica, III, p. 210.

<sup>3</sup> SBE, XIII, p. 280.

<sup>4</sup> For a detailed account of the legends see "Essay on Guṇāḍhya and the Bhīmatkathā" by Prof. Félix Léon, translated by the Rev. A. M. Talard.

story of the love of the king of Vatsa and of Sāgarikā, an attendant of his queen Vāsavadattā. Stories about Udayana were widely current in Avanti in the time of Kālidāsa (*cf.* Meghadūta, "prāpyāvantim Udayana kathā kovida grāmaṇḍiddhān"). The Jātakas throw some side-light on the character of this king. In the preface to the Mātanga Jātaka it is related that in a fit of drunken rage he had Piṇḍola tortured by having a nest of ants tied to him. The Kathāsarit-sāgara of Somadeva, a writer of the eleventh century A.D., contains a long account of Udayana's *Digvijaya*.<sup>1</sup> The Priyadarśikā of Śrīharsha (Act IV) speaks of the king's victory over the lord of Kāliṅga, and the restoration of his father-in-law Driḍhavarman to the throne of Aṅga. It is difficult to disentangle the kernel of historical truth from the husk of popular fables. It seems that Udayana was a great king who really made some conquests, and contracted matrimonial alliances with the royal houses of Avanti, Aṅga and Magadha.

The throne of Avanti was at this time occupied by Chanda Pradyota Mahāsena who had three sons named Gopālaka, Pālaka and Kumārasena, and a daughter named Vāsavadattā, the chief queen of Udayana. Regarding the character of Pradyota the Mahāvagga says that he was cruel.<sup>2</sup> The Purāṇas tell us that he was "naya-varjita," *i.e.*, destitute of good policy. The same authorities observe that "he will indeed have the neighbouring kings subject to him—sa vai pranata sāmantaḥ." That he was a king feared by his neighbours is apparent from a statement of the Majjhima Nikāya (III. 7) that Ajātaśatru, son of Bimbisāra, fortified Rājagṛiha because he was afraid of an invasion of his territories by Pradyota.

<sup>1</sup> Tawney's Translation, Vol. I, pp. 148 ff.

<sup>2</sup> SBE., XVII, p. 197.

**Magadha**, as we have already seen, was ruled by Bimbisāra himself. He maintained friendly relations with his northern and western neighbours. He received an embassy and a letter from Pukkusāti, the king of Gandhāra. When Pradyota was suffering from jaundice the Magadha king sent the physician Jivaka. He contracted matrimonial alliances with the ruling families of Māgadhā, Kosala and Vaiśālī. These marriages were of great importance for the history of Magadha. They paved the way for the expansion of Magadha both westward and northward. Bimbisāra's Kosalan wife brought a Kāśī village producing a revenue of a hundred thousand for bath and perfume money.<sup>1</sup> According to the *Thusa Jātaka*<sup>2</sup> and *Musika Jātaka*<sup>3</sup> the Kosalan princess was the mother of Ajātaśatru. The preface to the *Jātakas* says, "At the time of his (Ajātaśatru's) conception there arose in his mother, the daughter of the king of Kosala, a chronic longing to drink blood from the right knee of king Bimbisāra." In the *Samyukta Nikāya*<sup>4</sup> Pasenadi of Kosala calls Ajātaśatru his nephew. On page 38 of the *Book of the Kindred Sayings*, however, Maddā appears as the name of Ajātaśatru's mother. The Jain writers, on the other hand, represent Chellanā, daughter of Chetaka of Vaiśālī, as the mother of Kunika-Ajātaśatru. The *Nikāyas* call Ajātaśatru *Vedehiputta*. This seems to confirm the Jain tradition because Vaiśālī was situated in Videha. Buddhaghosha, however, resolves "Vedehi" into *Veda-Iha*, *Vedena Ihati* or intellectual effort.<sup>5</sup> In this connection we should remember that even Kosalan monarchs had sometimes the epithet

<sup>1</sup> *Jātaka* Nos. 239, 283, 492.

<sup>2</sup> No. 385.

<sup>3</sup> No. 373.

<sup>4</sup> *The Book of the Kindred Sayings*, p. 110.

<sup>5</sup> *The Book of the Kindred Sayings*, p. 102 n.

Vaideha.<sup>1</sup> It is difficult to come to a final decision with regard to the parentage of the mother of Ajātaśatru from the data at our disposal.

Disarming the hostility of his powerful western and northern neighbours by his shrewd policy, Bimbisāra could devote his undivided attention to the struggle with Aṅga which he annexed after defeating Brahmadaṭṭa.<sup>2</sup> The annexation of Aṅga by Bimbisāra is proved by the evidence of the Mahāvagga<sup>3</sup> and of the Soṇadaṇḍa Sutta of the Dīgha Nikāya in which it is stated that the revenues of the town of Champā have been bestowed by King Bimbisāra on the Brāhmaṇa Soṇadaṇḍa. We learn from Jaina sources<sup>4</sup> that Aṅga was governed as a separate province under a Magadhan prince with Champā as its capital. Thus by war and policy Bimbisāra added Aṅga and a part of Kāśi to the Magadhan dominions, and launched Magadha in that career of conquest and aggrandisement which only ended when Aśoka sheathed his sword after the conquest of Kalinga. We learn from the Mahāvagga that Bimbisāra's dominions embraced 80,000 townships, the overseers (Gāmikas) of which used to meet in a great assembly.

The victories of Bimbisāra's reign were probably due in large measure to the vigour and efficiency of his administration. We are informed by the Chullavagga of the Vinaya Piṭaka (VII. 3.5) that he exercised a rigid control over his High Officers, dismissing those who advised him badly and rewarding those whose advice he approved of. The Highest Officers (Mahāmātras) were divided into three classes, *vis.*, (1) Sabbatthaka (the officer in charge of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Vedic Index, Vol. I, pp. 190, 491; Parn Aṅṣāra is called both Vaideha and Kausalya.

<sup>2</sup> JASS, 1914, p. 321.

<sup>3</sup> SBE., XVII, p. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Hemachandra, the author of the Sthavirāvalī; cf. also the Bhagavatī Sūtra and the Nirayāvalī Sūtra.

general affairs, (2) Vohārika Mahāmattas (judges) and (3) Senānsyaka Mahāmattas (generals).

The Vinaya texts afford us a glimpse into the activities of these Mahāmattas (Mahāmātras), and the rough and ready justice meted out to criminals. Thus we have reference not only to imprisonment in jails (kāra), but also to punishment by scourging, branding, beheading, tearing out the tongue, breaking ribs, etc. Information regarding activities of a different kind is given by the Chinese pilgrims. Hiuen Tsang, for instance, refers to Bimbisāra's road and causeway, and says that when Kusāgārapura or Kusāgrapura<sup>1</sup> (old Rājagṛiha) was afflicted by fires the king went to the cemetery and built the new city of Rājagṛiha. Fa Hien, however, gives the credit for the foundation of New Rājagṛiha to Ajātaśatru.

Bimbisāra had many sons, namely, Kūpika-Ajātaśatru (Aśokachandra of the Kathākośa), Halla and Vehalla (born from queen Chellanā), Abhaya (born from queen Nandā), Silavat, Vimala-Konḍañña, and Kālaga. Ajātaśatru seems to have acted as his father's Viceroy at Champā.<sup>2</sup> He is said to have killed his father and seized the entire kingdom.

## II. Kūpika-Ajātaśatru.

The reign of Kūpika-Ajātaśatru was the highwater mark of the power of the Bimbisārian (Haryāṅka) dynasty. He not only humbled Kosala and permanently annexed Kāśi, but also absorbed the state of Vaiśālī. The traditional account of his duel with Kosala is given in the Samyutta Nikāya<sup>3</sup> and the Haritamāta, Vaḍḍhaki-Sūkara, Kummā Sapinḍa, Tachchha Sūkara

<sup>1</sup> Probably named after the early Magadhan King Kuśāgra (A.I.H.T., 149).

<sup>2</sup> Bhagavat Sūtra, Nirayāṇ Sūtra, Parīśaṭṭaparvan and the Kathākośa, p. 178.

<sup>3</sup> The book of the Kindred Sayings, pp. 109-110.

and the Bhaddasāla Jātakas. It is said that after Ajātaśatru murdered Bimbisāra, his father, the queen Kosala Devī died of love for him. "Even after her death Ajātaśatru still enjoyed the revenues of the Kāsi village which had been given to the lady Kosalā for bath money. But Pasenadi, the king of Kosala, determined that no parricide should have a village which was his by right of inheritance and made war upon Ajātaśatru. Sometimes the uncle got the best of it, and sometimes the nephew. On one occasion the Kosalan monarch fled away in defeat; on another occasion he took Ajātaśatru prisoner. His daughter Vajirā he gave in marriage to his captive nephew and dismissed her with the Kāsi village for her bath money." It is stated in the Bhaddasāla Jātaka that during Pasenadi's absence in a country town, Dīgha Chārāyaṇa, the Commander-in-Chief, raised prince Viḍūḍabha to the throne. The ex-king set out for Rājagaha, resolved to take his nephew (Ajātaśatru) with him and capture Viḍūḍabha. But he died from exposure outside the gates of Rājagaha.

The traditional account of Ajātaśatru-Kūnika's war with Vaiśālī is given by Jaina writers. King Seniya Bimbisāra is said to have given his famous elephant Seyanaga (Sechanaka) together with a huge necklace of eighteen strings of jewels, to his younger sons Halla and Vehalla born from his wife Chellayā, the daughter of King Chetaka of Vaiśālī. His eldest son Kūniya (Ajātaśatru) after usurping his father's throne, on the instigation of his wife Paṇḍavai (Padmavati) demanded from his younger brothers the return of both gifts. On the latter refusing to give them up and flying with them to their grandfather Chetaka in Vaiśālī, Kūniya having failed peacefully to obtain the extradition of the fugitives, commenced war with Chetaka.<sup>1</sup> According to Buddha-

<sup>1</sup> Uvāsagadussō, II, Appendix, p. 7; cf. Tawney, Kathākoṣa, pp. 176 ff.

ghosha's commentary the *Sumaṅgala vilāsinī*<sup>1</sup> the cause of the war was a breach of trust on the part of the Lichchhavis in connection with a mine of precious gems.

The preliminaries to the struggle between Magadha and Vaiśālī are described in the *Mahāvagga* and the *Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta*. In the *Mahāvagga* it is related that Sunidha and Vassakāra, two ministers of Magadha, were building a fort at Pāṭaligāma in order to repel the Vajjis. The *Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta* says "the Blessed One was once dwelling in Rājagaha on the hill called the Vulture's Peak. Now at that time Ajātaśattu Vedehiputta, the king of Magadha, was desirous of attacking the Vajjians; and he said to himself, 'I will root out these Vajjians, mighty and powerful though they be, I will destroy these Vajjians, I will bring these Vajjians to utter ruin.'

"So he spake to the Brāhmaṇa Vassakāra, the prime minister of Magadha, and said 'Come now, Brāhmaṇa, do you go to the Blessed One, and...tell him that Ajātaśattu... has resolved 'I will root out these Vajjians' Vassakāra hearkened to the words of the king..." (and delivered to the Buddha the message even as the king had commanded).

In the *Nirayāvali Sūtra* it is related that when Kuṇḍika (Ajātaśattu) prepared to attack Chetaka of Vaiśālī the latter called together the eighteen Gaṇarājas of Kāśi and Kosala, together with the Lichchhavis and Mallakis, and asked them whether they would satisfy Kuṇḍika's demands, or go to war with him. The good relations subsisting between Kosala and Vaiśālī are referred to in the *Majjhima Nikāya*, Vol. II, p. 101. There is thus no reason to doubt the authenticity of the Jaina statement regarding the alliance between Kāśi-Kosala

<sup>1</sup> Burdese Edition, Part II, p. 99.



on the one hand and Vaiśālī on the other. It seems that all the enemies of Ajātaśatru including the rulers of Kāśī-Kosala and Vaiśālī offered a combined resistance. The Kosalan war and the Vajjian war were probably not isolated events but parts of a common movement directed against the establishment of the hegemony of Magadha. This struggle reminds us of the tussle of the Samnites, Etruscans and Gauls with the rising Roman power.

In the war with Vaiśālī Kūniya Ajātaśatru is said to have made use of *Mahāsīlakaṇṭaka* and *ra(t)hamusala*. The first seems to have been some engine of war of the nature of a catapult which threw big stones. The second was a chariot to which a mace was attached and which, running about, effected a great execution of men.<sup>1</sup> The *ra(t)hamusala* may be compared to the tanks used in the great European war.

The war synchronised with the death of Gosāla Maṅkhaliputta. Sixteen years later at the time of Mahāvīra's death the anti-Magadhan confederacy was still in existence. We learn from the Kalpa Sūtra that on the death of Mahāvīra the confederate kings mentioned in the Nirayāvalī Sūtra instituted a festival to be held in memory of that event. The struggle between the Magadha king and the powers arrayed against him thus seems to have been protracted for more than sixteen years. The Atthakathā gives an account of the Machiavellian tactics adopted by Magadhan statesmen headed by Vassakāra to sow the seeds of dissension among the Vaiśālīans and thus bring about their downfall.<sup>2</sup>

The absorption of Vaiśālī and Kāśī as a result of the Kosalan and Vajjian wars probably brought the aspiring ruler of Magadha face to face with the equally ambitious

<sup>1</sup> *Uvāṇagadaśo*, Vol. II, Appendix, p. 60; *Kathākoṣa*, p. 179.

<sup>2</sup> *Cf.* *Modern Review*, July, 1919, pp. 55-56.

sovereign of Avanti. We have already referred to a statement of the Majjhima Nikāya that on one occasion Ajātaśatru was fortifying his capital because he was afraid of an invasion of his dominions by Pradyota. We do not know whether the attack was ever made. Ajātaśatru does not appear to have succeeded in humbling Avanti. The conquest of that kingdom was reserved for his successors.

In the opinion of Mr. Jayaswal the Parkham statue is a contemporary portrait of king Ajātaśatru. But this view has not met with general acceptance.

### III. *Ajātaśatru's Successors.*

Ajātaśatru was succeeded according to the Purāṇas by Darśaka. Prof. Geiger considers the insertion of Darśaka after Ajātaśatru to be an error, because the Pāli Canon indubitably asserts that Udayibhadda was the son of Ajātaśatru and probably also his successor. Jaina tradition recorded in the Kathakoṣa (p. 177) and the Pariśiṣṭaparvan (p. 42) also represents Udaya or Udayin as the son of Kūṇika by his wife Padmavatī, and his immediate successor.

Though the reality of the existence of Darśaka, as king of Magadha, is established by the discovery of Bhāsa's Svapna-Vāsavadatta, yet in the face of Buddhist and Jaina evidence it cannot be confidently asserted that he was the immediate successor of Ajātaśatru. Prof. Bhandarkar identifies him with Nāga-Dāsaka who is represented by the Ceylonese Chronicles as the last king of Bimbisāra's line. The Ceylonese tradition seems to be confirmed by the following passage in Hiuen Tsang's Si-yu-ki, "To the south-west of the old Saṅghārāma about 100 li is the Saṅghārāma of Ti-lo-shi-kia... It was built by the last descendant of Bimbisāra raja."<sup>1</sup> The name of the

<sup>1</sup> Beal, Si-yu-ki, II, p. 102.

second Saṅghārāma was probably derived from that of Darśaka who is here represented as the last descendant of Bimbisārā.

**Udayin :** Before his accession to the throne Udayin or Udayibhadda, the son of Ajātasātru, seems to have acted as his father's Viceroy at Champā.<sup>1</sup> The *Parīśiṣṭaparvan* further informs us that he founded a new capital on the bank of the Ganges which came to be known as Pāṭaliputra. This part of the Jaina tradition is confirmed by the testimony of the *Vāyu Purāṇa* according to which Udayi built the city of Kusumapura in the fourth year of his reign. The choice of Pāṭaliputra was probably due to its position in the centre of the realm which now included North Bihar. Moreover its situation at the confluence of two large rivers (the Ganges and the Son) was important from the commercial as well as strategic point of view. In this connection it is interesting to note that Kauṭilya recommends a site at the confluence of rivers for the capital of a kingdom.

The *Parīśiṣṭaparvan* (pp. 45-46) refers to the king of Avanti as the enemy of Udayin. This does not seem to be improbable in view of the fact that his father had to fortify his capital in expectation of an attack about to be made by Pradyota, king of Avanti. The fall of Aṅga and Vaiśālī and the discomfiture of Kosala had left Avanti the only important rival of Magadha. This last kingdom had absorbed all the kingdoms and republics of eastern India. On the other hand, if the *Kathā-sarit-sāgara*<sup>2</sup> is to be believed the kingdom of Kauśāmbī was at this time annexed to the realm of Pālaka of Avanti, the son of Pradyota. The two kingdoms, Magadha and Avanti, were brought face to face with each other. The contest between the two for the mastery of northern India began, as we have seen, in the reign of Ajātasātru. It must have continued

<sup>1</sup> Jacobi, *Parīśiṣṭaparvan*, p. 42.

<sup>2</sup> Yawney's Translation, Vol. II, p. 484.

during the reign of Udāyin. The issue was finally decided in the time of Śīśunāga.

In the opinion of Mr. Jayaswal one of the famous "Patna Statues" in the Bhārhut Gallery of the Indian Museum is a portrait of Udāyin. According to him the statue bears the following words :

Bhage ACHO ehonidhiṣe.

He identifies ACHO with king Aja mentioned in the Bhāgavata list of Śīśunāga kings, and with Udāyin of the Matsya, Vāyu and Brahmāṇḍa lists. Mr. Jayaswal's reading and interpretation of the inscription have not, however, been accepted by several scholars including Dr. Barnett, and Professors Chanda and Majumdar. Dr. Smith, however, while unwilling to dogmatize, was of opinion that the statue was pre-Maurya. In the third edition of his "Asoka" he considers Mr. Jayaswal's theory as probable.

The characters of the short inscription on the statue are so difficult to read that it is well-nigh impossible to come to a final decision. For the present the problem must be regarded as not yet definitely solved. Cunningham described the statue as that of a Yaksha. According to him the figure bore the words "Yakhe Achusanigika." Prof. Chanda's reading is : Bha (?) ga Achachha nivika (the owner of inexhaustible capital, i.e. Vaiśravaṇa).<sup>1</sup> Dr. Majumdar reads : Gate (Yakhe ?) Lechchhai (vi) 40, 4.

Udāyin's successors according to the Purāṇas were Nandivardhana and Mahānaadin. But the Ceylonese chronicles place after Udāyi the kings named Anuruddha, Muṇḍa and Nāga Dāsaka. Here again the Ceylonese account is partially confirmed by the Aṅguttara Nikāya which refers to Muṇḍa, King of Pāṭaliputra. Prof. Bhandarkar mentions his queen Bhadrādevī and treasurer

<sup>1</sup> Indian Antiquary, March, 1919.

Priyaka. The *Anguttara Nikāya* by mentioning Pāṭaliputra as the capital of Muṇḍa indirectly confirms the tradition regarding the transfer of the Magadhan metropolis from Rājagṛiha to Kusumapura or Pāṭaliputra.

The Ceylonese chronicles state that all the kings from Ajātaśatru to Nāga-Dāsaka were parricides. The people became angry, banished the dynasty and raised an *amātya* named Susu Nāga (*Śiśunāga*) to the throne.

The new king seems to have been acting as the Magadhan Viceroy at Benares. The *Purāṇas* tell us that "placing his son at Benares he will make Girivraja his own abode." The employment of *amātyas* as provincial governors or district officers need not cause surprise. The custom was prevalent as late as the time of Gautamīputra Śatakarṣi and Rudradāman I.

The *Purāṇic* statement that Śiśunāga destroyed the power of the Pradyotas proves the correctness of the Ceylonese tradition that he came after Bimbisāra who was a contemporary of Pradyota. In view of this we cannot accept the other *Purāṇic* statement that Śiśunāga was the progenitor of Bimbisāra's family. It may be argued that as Śiśunāga had his capital at Girivraja he must have flourished before Udāyin who was the first to remove the capital to Pāṭaliputra. But the fact that Kālāsoka, the son and successor of Śiśunāga, had also to transfer the royal residence from Rājagṛiha to Pāṭaliputra<sup>1</sup> shows that one of his predecessors had reverted to the old capital. Who this predecessor was is made clear by the *Purāṇic* statement that Śiśunāga "will make Girivraja his own abode." The inclusion of Benares within Śiśunāga's dominions also proves that he came after Bimbisāra and Ajātaśatru who were the first to establish Magadhan authority in Kāśi.

<sup>1</sup> SBE, XI, p. xvi.

From a statement in the *Mālālaṅkāravatthu*, a Pāli work of modern date, but following very closely the more ancient books, it appears that Śiśunāga had a royal residence at Vaiśālī which ultimately became his capital.<sup>1</sup> "That monarch (Susunāga), not unmindful of his mother's origin," re-established the city of Vesālī, and fixed in it the royal residence. From that time Rājagṛha lost her rank of royal city which she never afterwards recovered." This passage which says that Rājagṛha lost her rank of royal city from the time of Śiśunāga, proves that Śiśunāga came after the palmy days of Rājagṛha, i.e., the period of Bimbisāra and Ajātaśatru.

The most important achievement of Śiśunāga seems to have been the annihilation of the power and prestige of the Pradyota dynasty of Avanti. Pradyota, the first king of the line, had been succeeded by his sons Gopāla and Pālaka after whom came Āryaka. The Purāṇas place after Āryaka or Ajaka a king named Nandivardhana, or Vartivardhana, and add that Śiśunāga will destroy the prestige of the Pradyotas and be king. Mr. Jayaswal identifies Ajaka and Nandivardhana of the Avanti list with Aja-Udāyin and Nandivardhana of the Purāṇic list of Śaiśunāga kings. But Prof. Bhandarkar says that Āryaka or Ajaka was the son of Gopāla, the elder brother of Pālaka. 'Nandivardhana' and 'Vartivardhana' are apparently corruptions of Avantivardhana, the name of a son of Pālaka according to the *Kathā Sarit Sāgara*,<sup>2</sup> of Gopāla, according to the Nepalese *Bṛihat Kathā*. The important thing to remember is that the Pradyota dynasty was humbled by Śiśunāga. Whether the

<sup>1</sup> SBE, XI, p. xvi. If the *Doṣṭhānta-pañṇikā* is to be believed Vesālī (Vaiśālī) continued to be a secondary capital till the time of the Nandas.

<sup>2</sup> Susunāga, according to the *Mahāvastuśīlā* (Turnour's *Mahāvastu*, xxxvii), was the son of a Licchavi rājā of Vaiśālī. He was conceived by a *negra-śobhā* and brought up by an officer of state.

<sup>3</sup> Tawney's translation II, 483.

Śaiśunāga occupation of Avanti took place immediately after Pālaka, or two generations later, is immaterial.

Śaiśunāga<sup>1</sup> was succeeded according to the Purāṇas by his son **Kākavarṇa**, according to the Ceylonese chronicles by his son **Kālāsoka**. Professors Jacobi, Geiger and Bhandarkar suggest that Kālāsoka, "the black Aśoka" and Kākavarṇa, "the crow-coloured" are one and the same person. This conclusion is confirmed by the evidence of the Aśokāvadāna which places Kākavarṇin after Muṇḍa, and does not mention Kālāsoka.<sup>2</sup> The two most important events of the reign of Kālāsoka are the holding of the Second Buddhist Council at Vaiśālī, and the re-transfer of the capital to Pāṭaliputra. Bāṇa in his *Harshacharita*<sup>3</sup> gives a curious legend concerning the death of Kākavarṇa (Kālāsoka). It is stated there that Kākavarṇa Śaiśunāgi had a dagger thrust into his throat in the vicinity of his city. The story about the tragic end of this king is, as we shall see later on, confirmed by Greek evidence.

The successors of Kālāsoka were his ten sons who are supposed to have ruled simultaneously. Their names according to the *Mahābodhivaṃsa* were Bhadrāsena, Korāṇḍavarṇa, Maṅgura, Sarvañjaha, Jālika, Ubhaka, Sañjaya, Koravya, **Nandivardhana** and Pañchamaka. Prof. Bhandarkar suggests that Nandivardhana of the *Mahābodhivaṃsa* is most probably Nandivardhana of the Purāṇic list. Mr. Jayaswal says that the headless Patna statue in the Bhārhut Gallery of the Indian Museum is a portrait of this king. According to him the inscription on the statue runs as follows :—

Sapa (or Sava) khate Vaṭa Nāṇḍi.

<sup>1</sup> The *Kāvya Mimāṃsā* contains an interesting notice of this king and says that he prohibited the use of cerebials in his harem.

<sup>2</sup> Geiger, *Mahāvamsa*, p. xli.

<sup>3</sup> Edited by Kāśināth Pīṇḍarūg Parab, p. 223.



He regards *Vaṭa Naṁdi* as an abbreviation of *Vartivardhana* (the name of *Nandivardhana* in the *Vāyu* list) and *Nandivardhana*. Mr. R. D. Banerji in the June number of the *Journal of the Bibār and Orissa Research Society*, 1919, says that there cannot be two opinions about the reading *Vaṭa Naṁdi*. Prof. Chanda, however, regards the statue in question as an image of a *Yaksha* and reads the inscription which it bears as follows :—

*Yakha sa (?) rvaṭa naṁdi.*

Dr. Majumdar says that the inscription may be read as follows :—

*Yakhe saṁ Vajināṁ 70*

He places the inscription in the second century A. D., and supports the *Yaksha* theory propounded by Cunningham and upheld by Prof. Chanda. He does not agree with those scholars who conclude that the statue is a portrait of a *Śaśunāga* sovereign simply because there are some letters in the inscription under discussion which may be construed as a name of a *Śaśunāga* king. Referring to Mr. Jayaswal's suggestion that the form *Vaṭa Naṁdi* is composed of two variant proper names (*Vartivardhana* and *Naṁdivardhana*) he says that Chandragupta II was also known as *Devagupta*, and *Vigrahapāla* had a second name *Śūrapāla*; but who has ever heard of compound names like *Chandra-Deva* or *Deva-Chandra*, and *Śūra-Vigraha* or *Vigraha-Śūra*?

*Mahāmahopādhyāya* Haraprasād Śāstrī takes *Vaṭa Naṁdi* to mean *Vrātya Naṁdi* and says that the statue has most of the articles of dress as given by *Kātyāyana* to the *Vrātya Kshatriya*. In the *Parāṇas* the *Śaśunāga* kings are mentioned as *Kshattrabandhus*, i.e., *Vrātya Kshatriyas*. The *Mahāmahopādhyāya* thus inclines to

the view of Mr. Jayaswal that the statue in question is a portrait of a Śaiśunāga king.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Ordhendra Coomar Gangoly regards the statue as a Yaksha image, and draws our attention to the catalogue of Yakshas in the Mahāmāyuri and the passage "Nandi cha Vardhanas chaiva nagare Nandivardhane."<sup>2</sup> Dr. Barnett is also not satisfied that the four syllables which may be read as Vāṭa Nandi mention the name of a Śaiśunāga king. Dr. Smith, however, in the third edition of his "Aśoka" admits the possibility of Mr. Jayaswal's contention. We regard the problem as still unsolved. The data at our disposal are too scanty to warrant the conclusion that the inscription on the Patna statue mentions a Śaiśunāga king. The script seems to be late.

Messrs. R. D. Banerji and Jayaswal propose to identify Nandivardhana, the Śaiśunāga king, with Nandarāja mentioned in the Hathigumpha inscription of Khāravela, king of Kalinga. One of the passages containing the name of Nandarāja runs thus :—

Pañchame cha dāni vase Na (m) da-rāja-tivasasata-o(ghā?) ṭitam Tanasuliyavāṭa panāḍim nagaram pavesa...

"In the fifth year he had an aqueduct that had not been used for 300 (or 103) years since king Nanda conducted into the city."

Nandivardhana is identified with Nanda on the strength of Kshemendra's reference to the Pūrvanandāḥ who, we are told, should be distinguished from the Navanandāḥ or New (Later) Nandas, and identified with Nandivardhana and Mahānandin.<sup>3</sup> In the Kathā-sarit-sāgara, however, Pūrvananda (*Sing*) is distinguished, not from the

<sup>1</sup> JBORS, December, 1919.

<sup>2</sup> Modern Review, October, 1919.

<sup>3</sup> The Oxford History of India, Additions and Corrections; JBORS, 1918, 91.

Navanandāh, but from Yogananda (Pseudo-Nanda) the reanimated corpse of king Nanda.<sup>1</sup> The Purāṇas and the Ceylonese authorities know of the existence of only one Nanda line. Those works represent Nandivardhana as a king of the Śaiśunāga line—a dynasty which is sharply distinguished from the Nandas. Moreover, as Prof. Chanda points out,<sup>2</sup> the Purāṇas contain nothing to show that Nandivardhana had anything to do with Kalinga. On the contrary we are distinctly told by those authorities that when the kings of the Śaiśunāga dynasty and their predecessors were reigning in Magadha 32 kings reigned in Kalinga in succession synchronously. It is not Nandivardhana but Mahāpadma Nanda who is said to have brought "all under his sole sway" and "uprooted all Kshatriyas." So we should identify Nandārāja of the Hāthigumphā inscription who held possession of Kalinga either with the all-conquering Mahāpadma Nanda or one of his sons.

We learn from the Purāṇas as well as the Ceylonese Chronicles that the Śaiśunāga dynasty was supplanted by the Nanda line.

#### *IV. The Chronology of the Bimbisāra (Haryanka) Śaiśunāga Group.*

There is considerable disagreement between the Purāṇas and the Ceylonese Chronicles regarding the chronology of the kings of the Bimbisārian (or Haryanka) and Śaiśunāga dynasties. Even Dr. Smith is not disposed to accept all the dates given in the Purāṇas. Prof. Bhandarkar observes,<sup>3</sup> "they (the Purāṇas) assign a period of 363 years to ten consecutive reigns, *i.e.*, at least 36 years to each reign which is quite preposterous."

<sup>1</sup> *Kaśhā Śarī Śāgura*, Durgaprasad and Farnb's edition, p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India*, No. 1, p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> *Carm. Luc.*, 1918 p. 68.

According to the Ceylonese Chronicles Bimbisāra ruled for fifty-two years, Ajātasatru for 32 years, Udaya for 16 years, Anuruddha and Muṇḍa for 8 years, Nāgadāsaka for 24 years, Śuśunāga for 18 years, Kālāśoka for 28 years and Kālāśoka's sons for 22 years. Gautama Buddha died when Ajātasatru was on the throne for 8 years,<sup>1</sup> i.e.,  $52+8=60$  years after the accession of Bimbisāra. Fleet and Geiger adduce good grounds for believing that the Parinirvāṇa really took place in 483 B. C.<sup>2</sup> Adding 60 to 483 B. C. we get the year 543 B. C. as the date of the accession of Bimbisāra. In the time of Bimbisāra Gandhāra was an independent kingdom ruled by a king named Pukkusāti. By B. C. 516 Gandhāra had lost its independence and had become subject to Persia, as we know from the Behistun inscription of Darius. It is thus clear that Pukkusāti and his contemporary Bimbisāra lived before B. C. 516. This accords with the chronology which places his accession in B. C. 543. Curiously enough this is the starting point of one of the traditional Nirvāṇa eras. Prof. Geiger shows that the dates 544 (543 according to some scholars) and 483 were starting points of two distinct eras. He proves that in Ceylon down to the beginning of the eleventh century A. D. the Nirvāṇa era was reckoned from 483 B. C. There can thus be no doubt that the era of 483 B. C. was the real Nirvāṇa era. What then was the origin of the era of 544 or 543 B. C.? It is not altogether improbable that this era was reckoned from the accession of Bimbisāra, and was at first current in Magadha. Later on it travelled to distant lands including Ceylon and was confounded with the Nirvāṇa era of 483 B. C. Then the real Nirvāṇa era fell into disuse, and the era of 544 B. C. came to occupy its place.

<sup>1</sup> *Carm. Lec.*, p. 70.

<sup>2</sup> *JRAS*, 1909, pp. 1-34; Geiger, *Mahāvastu*, p. xxviii.

### V. *The Nandas.*

We have seen that the Śaiśunāga dynasty was supplanted by the line of Nanda. The name of the first Nanda was Mahāpadma according to the Purāṇas, and Ugrasena according to the Mahābodhiyaṃsa. The Purāṇas describe him as Śūdrā-garbh-odbhava, *i.e.*, born of a Śūdra mother. The Jaina *Parisishtaparvan* (p. 46) represents Nanda as the son of a courtesan by a barber. The Jaina tradition is strikingly confirmed by the classical accounts of the father of Alexander's Magadhan contemporary. Curtius says<sup>1</sup> "His (Agrammes', *i.e.*, the last Nanda's) father (*i.e.*, the first Nanda) was in fact a barber, scarcely staving off hunger by his daily earnings, but who, from his being not uncomely in person, had gained the affections of the queen, and was by her influence advanced to too near a place in the confidence of the reigning monarch. Afterwards, however, he treacherously murdered his sovereign and then, under the pretence of acting as guardian to the royal children, usurped the supreme authority, and having put the young princes to death begot the present king." The murdered sovereign seems to have been Kālāsoka-Kākavarṇa who had a tragic end as we know from the *Harshacharita*. Kākavarṇa Śaiśunāgi, says Bāṇa, had a dagger thrust into his throat in the vicinity of his city. The young princes referred to by Curtius were evidently the sons of Kālāsoka-Kākavarṇa. The Greek account of the rise of the family of Agrammes fits in well with the Ceylonese account of the end of the Śaiśunāga line and the rise of the Nandas, but not with the Purāṇic story which represents the first Nanda as a son of the last Śaiśunāga by a Śūdra woman, and makes no mention of the young princes. The name Agrammes is

<sup>1</sup> McCrindle, *The Invasion of India by Alexander*, p. 222.

probably a corruption of the Sanskrit Augrasainya, "son of Ugrasena." Ugrasena is, as we have seen, the name of the first Nanda according to the Mahābodhi-vaṃsa. His son may aptly be termed Augrasainya which the Greeks corrupted into Agrammes and later on into Xandrames.

The Matsya, Vāyu and Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇas call Mahāpadma, the first Nanda king, the destroyer of all the Kshatriyas (sarva Kshatrāntaka) and sole monarch (ekarāt) of the earth which was under his undisputed sway which terms imply that he overthrew all the dynasties which ruled contemporaneously with the Śaiśunāgas, *viz.*, the Ikshvākus, Kurus, Pañchālas, Kāśis, Māthilas, Vitihoṭras, Haihayas, Kālīṅgas, Āśmakas, Sūrasenas, etc. The Purāṇic account of the unification of a considerable portion of India under Nanda's sceptre is corroborated by the classical writers who speak of the most powerful peoples who dwelt beyond the Beas in the time of Alexander as being under one sovereign who had his capital at Palibothra (Pāṭaliputra). The inclusion of Kosala within Nanda's dominions seems to be implied by a passage of the Kathā-sarit-sāgara<sup>1</sup> which refers to the camp of king Nanda in Ayodhyā. Several Mysore inscriptions state that Kuntala, a province which included the southern part of the Bombay Presidency and the north of Mysore, was ruled by the Nandas.<sup>2</sup> But these are of comparatively modern date, the twelfth century, and too much cannot be built upon their statements. More important is the evidence of the Hathigumphā inscription of Khāravela which mentions Nandarāja in connection with an aqueduct of Kālīṅga. The passage in the inscription seems to imply that Nandarāja held sway in Kālīṅga. A second passage of Khāravela's inscription seems to state

<sup>1</sup> Tawney's Translation, p. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Rizzo, Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions, p. 3.

that king Nanda carried away as trophies the statue (or footprints) of the first Jina and heirlooms of the Kalinga kings to Magadha.<sup>1</sup> In view of Nanda's possession of Kalinga, the conquest of regions lying further south does not seem to be altogether improbable. The existence on the Godāvarī of a city called "Nau Nand Dehra" (Nander<sup>2</sup>) also suggests that the Nanda dominions embraced a considerable portion of the Deccan.

The Matsya Purāṇa assigns 88 years to the reign of the first Nanda, but 88 (Ashtāśīti) is probably a mistake for 28 (Ashtāvīmśati), as the Vāyu assigns only 28 years. According to Tāranāth, Nanda reigned 29 years<sup>3</sup>. According to the Ceylonese accounts the Nandas ruled only for 22 years.

Mahāpadma-Ugrasena was succeeded by his eight sons who ruled for twelve years according to the Purāṇas. The Ceylonese Chronicles, as we have already seen, give the total length of the reign-period of all the nine Nandas as 22 years. The Purāṇas mention only the name of one son of Mahāpadma, viz., Sukalpa. The Mahābodhivamsa gives the following names: Paṇḍuka, Paṇḍugati, Rhūta-pāla, Rāshtrapāla, Govishāṇaka, Daśasiddhaka, Kaivarta and Dhana. The last king is called by the classical writers **Agrammes** or **Xandrames**. Agrammes is, as we have seen, probably the Greek corruption of the Sanskrit patronymic *Angrasainya*.

The first Nanda left to his sons not only a big empire but also a large army and a full exchequer. Curtius tells us that Agrammes king of the Gangaridæ and the Prasii kept in the field for guarding the approaches to his country 20,000 cavalry and 200,000 infantry, besides 2,000 four-horsed chariots, and, what was the most

<sup>1</sup> JBORS, 1917, December, pp. 447, 447-459.

<sup>2</sup> Macauliffe's Sikh Religion, V, p. 236.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1876, p. 362.



formidable force of all, a troop of elephants which, he said, ran up to the number of 3,000. Diodorus and Plutarch give similar accounts. But they raise the number of elephants to 4,000 and 6,000 respectively.

The enormous wealth of the Nandas is referred to by several writers. Prof. S. K. Aiyangar points out<sup>1</sup> that a Tamil poem contains an interesting statement regarding the wealth of the Nandas "which having accumulated first in Pāṭali, hid itself in the floods of the Ganges."<sup>2</sup> The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang refers to "the five treasures of king Nanda's seven precious substances." A passage of the Kathā-sarit-sāgara says<sup>3</sup> that king Nanda possessed 980 millions of gold pieces.

The *Aṣṭādhyāyī* of Pāṇini, translated by Mr. S. C. Vasu contains a rule (Sūtra II. 4. 21) as an illustration of which the following passage is cited :

Nandopakramāni mānāni.

This indicates that one of the Nanda kings was credited with the invention of a particular kind of measures.

We learn from Kautilya's *Arthasāstra*, Kāmandaka's *Nitisāra*, the *Purāṇas*, the *Mahāvamśa* and the *Mudrārākṣhaśa* that the Nanda dynasty was overthrown by Kautilya, the famous minister of Chandragupta Maurya. No detailed account of this great dynastic revolution has survived. The accumulation of an enormous amount of wealth by the Nanda kings probably implies a good deal of financial extortion. Moreover, we are told by the

<sup>1</sup> *Beginnings of South Indian History*, p. 89.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. "The youngest brother was called Dhana Nanda, from his being addicted to hoarding treasure....He collected riches to the amount of eighty koṭis—in a rock in the bed of the river (Ganges) having caused a great excavation to be made, he buried the treasure there....Levying taxes among other articles, even on skins, gums, trees, and stones he amassed further treasures which he disposed of similarly." (Turnour, *Mahāvamśa* p. xxxix).

<sup>3</sup> Tawney's Translation, Vol. I, p. 21

classical writers that Agrammes (the last Nanda) "was detested and held cheap by his subjects as he rather took after his father than conducted himself as the occupant of a throne."<sup>1</sup>

The Purāṇic passage about the revolution stands as follows:

Uddharishyati tām sarvām  
 Kauṭilyo vai dvir ashtaḥbhiḥ  
 Kauṭilyaś Chandraguptam tu  
 Tato rājye'bhishekshyati.

Mr. Jayaswal<sup>2</sup> proposes to read Virashṭrābhiḥ instead of dvir ashtaḥbhiḥ. Virashṭrās he takes to mean the Āraṭṭas, and adds that Kauṭilya was helped by the Āraṭṭas "the band of robbers" of Justin.<sup>3</sup>

The Milinda-Pañho<sup>4</sup> refers to an episode of the great struggle between the Nandas and the Mauryas: "there was Bhaddasāla, the soldier in the service of the royal family of Nanda, and he waged war against king Chanda-gutta. Now in that war, Nāgasena, there were eighty Corpse dances. For they say that when one great Head Holocaust has taken place (by which is meant the slaughter of ten thousand elephants, and a lac of horses, and five thousand charioteers, and a hundred koṭis of soldiers on foot), then the headless corpses arise and dance in frenzy over the battle-field." The passage contains a good deal of what is untrustworthy. But we have here a reminiscence of the bloody encounter between the contending forces of the Nandas and the Mauryas.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> McCrindle, *The Invasion of India by Alexander*, p. 222.

<sup>2</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1914, p. 124.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 88, 89.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *SBH.*, XXXVI, pp. 147-48.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *Ind. Ant.*, 1914, p. 124n.

## THE PERSIAN AND MACEDONIAN INVASIONS.

I. *The Advance of Persia to the Indus.*

While the kingdoms and republics of the Indian interior were gradually being merged in the Magadha Empire, those of North-West India were passing through vicissitudes of a different kind. In the first half of the sixth century B. C. the Uttarāpatha beyond the Madhyadeśa, like the rest of India, was parcelled out into a number of small states the most important of which were Kamboja, Gandhāra and Madra. No sovereign arose in this part of India capable of welding together the warring communities, as Ugrasena-Mahāpadma had done in the East. The whole region was at once wealthy and disunited, and formed the natural prey of the strong Achæmenian monarchy which grew up in Persia.

Kurush or **Cyrus** (558-530 B. C.), the founder of the Persian Empire, is said to have led an expedition against India through Gedrosia, but had to abandon the enterprise, escaping with seven men only.<sup>1</sup> But he was more successful in the Kābul valley. We learn from Pliny that he destroyed the famous city of Kāpiśa. Arrian informs us<sup>2</sup> that "the district west of the river Indus as far as the river Cophen (Kābul) is inhabited by the Astacenians (Āshṭakas?)<sup>3</sup> and the Assacenians (Āśmakas), Indian tribes. These were in ancient times subject to the Assyrians, afterwards to the Medes, and finally they submitted to the Persians, and paid tribute to Cyrus, the son of Cambyzes as ruler of their land." Strabo tells us that on one occasion the Persians summoned the Hydraces (the Kshudrakas) from India (*i.e.*, the Pañjāb) to attend them as mercenaries.

<sup>1</sup> H. and F. Strabo, III., p. 74.

<sup>2</sup> Chinnock's Edition, p. 389.

<sup>3</sup> Patañjali (iv. 2.2) refers to "Āshṭakam nāma dhenuva."

In the Behistun (Bahistān) inscription<sup>1</sup> of Dārayavaush or Darius I (522-486 B. C.), the third sovereign of the Achæmenian dynasty, the people of Gandhāra (Gadāra) appear among the subject peoples of the Persian Empire. But no mention is there made of the Hidus (people of Sindhu or the Indus Valley) who are included with the Gandhārians in the lists of subject peoples given by the inscriptions on the palace of Darius at Persepolis, and on his tomb at Naksh-i-Rustum.<sup>1</sup> From this Rapson infers that the "Indians" (Hidus) were conquered at some date between 516 B. C., (the probable date of the Behistun inscription) and the end of the reign of Darius in 486 B. C. The preliminaries to this conquest are described by Herodotus<sup>2</sup> "he (Darius) being desirous to know in what part the Indus, which is the second river that produces crocodiles, discharges itself into the sea, sent in ships both others on whom he could rely to make a true report and also Scylax of Caryanda. They accordingly setting out from the city of Caspatyrus<sup>3</sup> and the country of Paktyike (Pakthas ?)<sup>4</sup> sailed down the river towards the east and sunrise to the sea; then sailing on the sea westwards, they arrived in the thirtieth month at that place where the king of Egypt despatched the Phœnicians, to sail round Libya. After these persons had sailed round, Darius subdued the Indians and frequented the sea."

Herodotus tells us that "India" constituted the twentieth and the most populous satrapy of the Persian Empire, and that it paid a tribute proportionately larger than all the rest,—360 talents of gold dust ("equivalent to over a million pounds sterling"). Gandhāra was included in the seventh satrapy. The details regarding

<sup>1</sup> Ancient Persian Lexicon and the Texts of the Achæmenian Inscriptions by H. C. Tolman.

<sup>2</sup> McCrindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, pp. 4-5.

<sup>3</sup> *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, I, 336.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 32.

"India" left by Herodotus leave no room for doubt that it embraced the Indus Valley and was bounded on the east by the desert of Rājaputāna. "That part of India towards the rising sun is all sand; for of the people with whom we are acquainted, the Indians live the furthest towards the east and the sunrise, of all the inhabitants of Asia, for the Indians' country towards the east is a desert by reason of the sands."

Khshayārshā or **Xerxes** (486-465 B. C.), the son and successor of Darius I., maintained his hold on the Indian provinces. In the great army which he led against Hellas both Gandhāra and "India" were represented. The Gandhārians are described by Herodotus as bearing bows of reed and short spears, and the "Indians" as being clad in cotton garments and bearing cane bows with arrows tipped with iron. An interesting relic of Persian dominion in India is a Taxila inscription in Aramaic characters of the fourth or fifth century B. C.<sup>1</sup> To the Persians is also attributed the introduction of the Kharoshthī alphabet, the "Persepolitan capital," and words like "dipi" and "nipishta" occurring in the inscriptions of Aśoka. Persian influence has also been traced in the preamble of the Aśokan edicts.

## II. *The Last of the Achæmenids and Alexander.*

Indians figured in the army which **Darius III** Codomannus (335-330 B.C.) led against Alexander. "The Indians, who were conterminous with the Bactrians, as also the Bactrians themselves and the Sogdianians had come to the aid of Darius, all being under the command of Bessus, the Viceroy of the land of Bactria. They were followed by the Sacians, a Scythian tribe belonging to the Scythians who dwell in Asia. These were not subject

<sup>1</sup> J.E.A.S., 1915, pp. 340-347

to Bessus but were in alliance with Darius...Barsantes, the Viceroy of Arachotia, led the Arachotians and the men who were called mountaineer Indians. There were a few Elephants, about fifteen in number, belonging to the Indians who live this side of the Indus. With these forces Darius had encamped at Gaugamela, near the river Bumodus, about 600 stades distant from the city of Arbela." <sup>1</sup> The hold of the Achæmenians on the Indian provinces had, however, grown very feeble about this time, and the whole of north-western India was parcelled out into innumerable kingdoms and republics. A list of the more important among these states is given below :—

1. The **Aspasian** territory (Alishang-Kūnar valley) :

It lay in the difficult hill country north of the Kābul river watered by the Choes (Alishang ?) and the Euaspla (Kūnar ?). The name of the people is derived from the Irānian "Aspa" i. e. the Sanskrit "Aśva" or Aśvaka. The Aspasians were thus the western branch of the Aśvakas or Aśmakas (Assakenians). <sup>2</sup> The chieftain of the tribe dwelt in a city on or near the river Euaspla, supposed to be identical with the Kūnar, a tributary of the Kabul. Other Aspasian cities were Andaca and Arigaeum. <sup>3</sup>

2. The country of the **Guræans** :

It was watered by the river Guræus (**Gauri** or Pañj-kora) and lay between the land of the Aspasians and the country of the Assakenians.

<sup>1</sup> Chiswick, *Arrian's Anabasis*, pp. 142-143.

<sup>2</sup> *Camb. Hist.* 352 n8.

<sup>3</sup> Chiswick's *Arrian*, pp. 280-281.

3. The kingdom of **Assakenus** (Swat Valley):

It had its capital at Massaga, a "formidable fortress probably situated not very far to the north of the Malakand Pass but not yet precisely identified." The name of the Assakenians represents the Sanskrit *Aśvaka* or **Āśmaka**. The *Āśmakas* are mentioned by Pāṇini (IV. 1. 173). They are placed in the north-west by the authors of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* and the *Bṛihat Saṃhitā*. A branch of this people probably settled in the Deccan, and gave their name to the *Assaka Mahājanapada* mentioned in the *Aṅguttara Nikāya*. The Assakenian king had a powerful army of 20,000 cavalry, more than 30,000 infantry and 30 elephants. The reigning king at the time of Alexander's invasion is called by the Greeks *Assakenos*. His mother was *Kleophis*. *Assakenos* had a brother<sup>1</sup> who is called *Eryx* by *Curtius* and *Aphrikes* by *Diodoros*. It is not known in what relation these personages stood to *Śarabha*, king of the *Āśmakas*, whose tragic fate is described by *Bāṇa*.

4. **Nysa**:

It was a small hill state with a republican constitution. It was alleged to have been founded by Greek colonists long before the invasion of Alexander.<sup>2</sup> *Arrian* says,<sup>3</sup> "the *Nysaeans* are not an Indian race, but descended from the men who came into India with *Dionysus*." Curiously enough a *Yona* or Greek state is mentioned along with *Kamboja* in the *Majjhima Nikāya* (II. 149) as flourishing in the time of *Gautama Buddha* and *Assalāyana*: "*Yona Kambojesu dveva vaṇṇā Ayyo c'eva Dāsoca*."

<sup>1</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 378.

<sup>2</sup> *McCrindle, Invasion of Alexander*, p. 79; *Hamilton and Macneil, Strabo*, Vol. III, p. 79.

<sup>3</sup> *Chinnock's Edition*, p. 390.



According to Holdich the lower spurs and valleys of Kobi-Mor are where the ancient city of Nysa once stood. At the time of Alexander's invasion the Nysaeans had Akouphis for their President. They had a Governing Body of 300 members.<sup>1</sup>

### 5. **Peukelaotis :**

It lay on the road from Kābul to the Indus. Arrian tells us<sup>2</sup> that the Kābul falls into the Indus in the land called Peukelaotis, taking with itself the Malantus, Soastus and Guraeus. Peukelaotis represents the Sanskrit **Pushkarāvati**.<sup>3</sup> It formed the western part of the old kingdom of Gandhāra. The people of the surrounding region are sometimes referred to as the "Astakenoi" by historians. The capital is represented by the modern Chārsadda, 17 miles N. E. of Peshāwar, on the Swāt river, the Soastus of Arrian, and the Suvāstu of the Vedic texts.

The reigning king at the time of Alexander's invasion was Astes<sup>4</sup> (Hasti or Ashtaka?). He was defeated and killed by Hephaestion, a general of the Macedonian king.

### 6. **Taxila or Takshaśīla :**

Strabo says<sup>4</sup> "between the Indus and the Hydaspes (Jihlam) was Taxila, a large city, and governed by good laws. The neighbouring country is crowded with inhabitants and very fertile." The kingdom of Taxila formed the eastern part of the old kingdom of Gandhāra.

In B. C. 327 the Taxilian throne was occupied by a prince whom the Greeks called Taxiles. When Alexander of Macedon arrived in the Kābul valley he sent a

<sup>1</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 81.

<sup>2</sup> Chinnock's Edition, p. 403.

<sup>3</sup> Chinnock, Arrian's Anabasis of Alexander and Indica, p. 228.

<sup>4</sup> H. & F.'s Ed. III, p. 90.

herald to Taxiles to bid him come and meet him. Taxiles accordingly did come to meet him, bringing valuable gifts. When he died his son Mophis or Omphis (Sanskrit Āmbhi) succeeded to the government. Curiously enough Kautilya, himself a native of Taxila according to the *Mahāvamśa Tīkā*, refers to a school of political philosophers called Āmbhīyas, and Dr. F. W. Thomas connects them with Taxila.<sup>1</sup>

### 7. **Abhisāra :**

Strabo observes <sup>2</sup> that the kingdom was situated among the mountains above the Taxila country. The position of this state was correctly defined by Stein who pointed out that *Dārvābhisāra* (*cf.* *Mbh.* VII. 91, 43) comprised the whole tract of the lower and middle hills lying between the Jihlam and the Chināb. Roughly speaking it corresponded to the Punch and Naoshera districts in Kāśmīr, and was probably an offshoot of the old Kingdom of Kamboja. Abisares, the contemporary of Alexander, was a shrewd politician of the type of Charles Emanuel III of Sardinia. When the Macedonian invader arrived he informed him that he was ready to surrender himself and the land which he ruled. And yet before the battle which was fought between Alexander and the famous Poros, Abisares intended to join his forces with those of the latter.<sup>3</sup>

### 8. The kingdom of **Arsakes :**

It represents the Sanskrit *Uraśā*, the modern Hazāra district. It adjoined the realm of Abisares, and was probably, like the latter, an offshoot of the old kingdom of Kamboja. *Uraśā* is mentioned in several *Kharoshthī*

<sup>1</sup> *Bṛhaspatiya Arthśāstra*, Introduction, p. 15.

<sup>2</sup> *H. & F.*'s Ed. III, p. 90.

<sup>3</sup> *Chinnock, Arrian*, p. 276.

Inscriptions, and, in the time of the Geographer Ptolemy, absorbed the neighbouring realm of Taxila.

### 9. The kingdom of the Elder Poros :

It lay between the Jihlam and the Chināb and roughly corresponded to the modern districts of Jihlam, Gujrāt and Shāhpur.<sup>1</sup> Strabo tells us<sup>2</sup> that it was an extensive and fertile district containing nearly 300 cities. Diodoros informs us<sup>3</sup> that Poros had an army of more than 50,000 foot, above 3,000 horse, about 1,000 chariots, and 130 elephants. He was in alliance with Embisaros, *i.e.*, the king of Abhisāra.

Poros probably represents the Sanskrit Pūru or **Paurava**. In the Rig Veda the Pūrus are expressly mentioned as on the Sarasvatī. In the time of Alexander, however, we find them on the Hydaspes (Jihlam). The Bṛihat Samhitā, too, (xiv. 27) associates the 'Pauravas,' with 'Madraka' and 'Mālava.' The Mahābhārata also refers to a "Puram Paurava-rakshitam" which lay not far from Kāśmīra (Sabhā, 27, 15-17). It is suggested in the Vedic Index (Vol. II, pp. 12-13) that either the Hydaspes was the earlier home of the Pūrus, where some remained after the others had wandered east, or the later Pūrus represent a successful onslaught upon the west from the east.

### 10. The country of the people called **Glauganikai**<sup>4</sup> (Glauganicians) by Aristobulus, and Glausians by Ptolemy :

This territory was conterminous with the dominion of Poros.<sup>5</sup> It contained no less than seven and thirty cities,

<sup>1</sup> It apparently included the old territory of Kekaya.

<sup>2</sup> H. & F.'s Ed. III, p. 91.

<sup>3</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 274.

<sup>4</sup> With the second part of the name may be compared that of the Sanakśāfka of the Gupta period. Mr Jayaswal who restores the name as Glauchukīyana does not apparently take note of this fact.

<sup>5</sup> Chincock, Arrian, p. 276.

the smallest of which contained not fewer than 5,000 inhabitants, while many contained upwards of 10,000.

### 11. **Gandaris :**

It lay between the Chināb and the Rāvi and (if Strabo has given the correct name of the territory) probably represented the easternmost part of the old Mahājanapada of Gandhāra.<sup>1</sup> It was ruled by the Younger Poros, nephew of the monarch who ruled the territory between the Jihlam and the Chināb.

### 12. The **Adraistai** (Adrijas? Mbh. VII. 159. 5) :<sup>2</sup>

They dwelt on the eastern side of the Hydraotes or the Rāvi, and their main stronghold was Pimprama.

### 13. **Kathaioi** or Cathaeans :

Strabo says,<sup>3</sup> "some writers place Cathaia and the country of Sopeithes, one of the nomarchs, in the tract between the rivers (Hydaspes and Acesines, i.e., the Jihlam and the Chināb); some on the other side of the Acesines and of the Hyarotis, on the confines of the territory of the other Poros, the nephew of Poros who was taken prisoner by Alexander." The Kathaioi probably represent the Sanskrit Kantha (Pāṇini, II. 4. 20), Kaṭha (Jolly, SBE., VII, 15) or Krāṭha (Mbh. VIII. 85. 16). They were the head of the confederacy of independent tribes dwelling in the territory of which the centre was Sāngala. This town was probably situated in the Gurudāspur district, not far from Fathgarh.<sup>4</sup> Anspach locates it at Jandiāla.

<sup>1</sup> But see Camb. Hist. Ind., I, 370, n. 4; the actual name of the territory in olden times was, however, Madra.

<sup>2</sup> Yandbeyān Adrijān Rājān Madrakān Mēlavān apī.

<sup>3</sup> H. and F.'s Ed. III, p. 92.

<sup>4</sup> JRAS., 1903, p. 687.

The Kathaians enjoyed the highest reputation for courage and skill in the art of war. Onesikritos tells us that in Kathaia the handsomest man was chosen as king.<sup>1</sup>

#### 14. The kingdom of Sophytes (Saubhūti):

In the opinion of Smith, the position of this kingdom is fixed by the remark of Strabo<sup>2</sup> that it included a mountain composed of fossil salt sufficient for the whole of India; Sophytes was, therefore, according to him, the "lord of the fastnesses of the Salt Range stretching from Jhilmam to the Indus." But we have already seen that the classical writers agree in placing Sophytes' kingdom east of the Jhilmam. Curtius tells us<sup>3</sup> that the nation ruled by Sopeithes (Sophytes), in the opinion of the "barbarians," excelled in wisdom, and lived under good laws and customs. They did not acknowledge and rear children according to the will of the parents, but as the officers entrusted with the medical inspection of infants might direct, for if they remarked anything deformed or defective in the limbs of a child they ordered it to be killed. In contracting marriages they did not seek an alliance with high birth, but made their choice by the looks, for beauty in the children was highly appreciated. Strabo informs us<sup>4</sup> that the dogs in the territory of Sopeithes (Sophytes) were said to possess remarkable courage. We have some coins of Sophytes bearing on the obverse the head of the king, and on the reverse the figure of a cock. Strabo calls Sophytes a nomarch which probably indicates that he was not an independent sovereign, but only a viceroy of some other king.

<sup>1</sup> McCrindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, p. 28.

<sup>2</sup> H. and F.'s Ed. III, p. 36.

<sup>3</sup> *Invasion of India by Alexander*, p. 219.

<sup>4</sup> H. and F., III, p. 93.

15. The kingdom of **Phegelas** or Phegeus:

It lay between the Hydraotes (Rāvi) and the Hyphasis (Bias). The name of the king, Phegelas, probably represents the Sanskrit Bhagala—the name of a royal race of Kshatriyas mentioned in the Ganapāṭha.<sup>1</sup>

16. The **Siboi**:

They were the inhabitants of the Shorkot region in Jhang. They were probably identical with the Śiva people mentioned in a passage of the Rig Veda (VII. 18. 7) where they share with the Alinas, Pakthas, Bhalānases, and Viśāpins the honour of being defeated by Sudās.<sup>2</sup> The Jātakas mention a Sivi country and its cities Aritṭhapura<sup>3</sup> and Jetuttara.<sup>4</sup> It is probable that Śiva, Sivi and Siboi were one and the same people. A place called Śiva-pura, is mentioned by the Scholiast on Pāṇini as situated in the northern country.<sup>5</sup> It is, doubtless, identical with Śibipura mentioned in a Shorkot inscription edited by Vogel. In the opinion of that scholar the mound of Shorkot marks the site of this city of the Śibis.<sup>6</sup>

The Siboi dressed themselves with the skins of wild beasts, and had clubs for their weapons. The nation had 40,000 foot soldiers in the time of Alexander.

The Mahābhārata (III. 130-131) refers to a *rāṣṭra* of the Śivis ruled by king Uśnara, which lay not far from the Yamunā. It is not altogether improbable that the Uśnara<sup>7</sup> country was at one time the home of the

<sup>1</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 401.

<sup>2</sup> Vedic Index, Vol. II, pp. 381-382.

<sup>3</sup> Umamadanti Jātaka, No. 527; cf. Pūgini, VI. 2. 100.

<sup>4</sup> Vessantara Jātaka, No. 547. See *ante*, p. 120, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Patañjali, IV. 2. 2; Ved. Ind., II, p. 382.

<sup>6</sup> Ep. Ind., 1921, p. 16.

<sup>7</sup> Vide pp. 38, 39 *ante*.

Śivis. We find them also in Sind, in Madhyamikā in Rājaputāna,<sup>1</sup> and, in the Daśa-kumāra-charita, on the banks of the Kāverī.<sup>2</sup>

#### 17. The Agalassoī :

They lived near the Siboi, and could muster an army of 40,000 foot and 3,000 horse.

#### 18. The Sudracae or Oxydrakai :

They were settled between the Hydraotes (Rāvi) and the Hyphasis (Bias), in the territory probably included within the Montgomery District. Their name represents the Sanskrit **Kshudraka**.<sup>3</sup> They were one of the most numerous and warlike of all the Indian tribes in the Pañjāb. Arrian in one passage refers to the "leading men of their cities and their provincial governors" besides other eminent men. These words afford us a glimpse into the internal condition of this and similar tribes.

#### 19. The Malloi :

They occupied the valley of the lower Hydraotes (Rāvi), on both banks of the river. Their name represents the Sanskrit **Mālava**. According to Weber, Āpīśālī (according to Jayaswal, Kātyāyana) speaks of the formation of the compound—"Kshaudraka-Mālavā." Smith points out that the Mahābhārata coupled the tribes in question as forming part of the Kaurava host in the Kurukshetra war.<sup>4</sup> Curtius tells us<sup>5</sup> that the Sudracae

<sup>1</sup> Vaidya, *Med. Hind. Ind.* I, p. 162; *Curna, Lec.*, 1918, p. 173.

<sup>2</sup> The southern Śivis are probably to be identified with the Chola ruling family (Kielhorn, *List of Southern Inscriptions*, No. 985).

<sup>3</sup> *Mbh.* II, 62-16 ; VII, 68-9.

<sup>4</sup> *KHl.*, 1914, p. 94 n. ; *Mbh.* VI, 59-135.

<sup>5</sup> *Invasion of Alexander*, p. 234.



and the Malli had an army consisting of 90,000 foot soldiers, 10,000 cavalry and 900 war chariots.

Sir R. G. Bhandarkar informs us that Pāṇini refers to the Mālavas as living by the profession of arms.<sup>1</sup> In later times they are found in Rājaputāna, Avanti and the Mahī valley.

## 20. The Abastanoi :

Diodorus calls them the Sambastai,<sup>2</sup> Arrian Abastanoi, Curtius Sabarcae, and Orosius Sabagrae. They were settled on the lower Akesines. Their name represents the Sanskrit **Ambashtha**. The Ambashthas are mentioned in several Sanskrit and Pāli works. An Ambashtha king is mentioned in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa (VIII. 21), whose priest was Nārada. The Mahābhārata (II. 52. 14-15) mentions the Ambashthas along with the Śivis, Kshudrakas, Mālavas and other north-western tribes. The Purāṇas represent them as Ānava Kshatriyas and kinsmen of the Śivis.<sup>3</sup> In the Bārhaspatya Arthasāstra,<sup>4</sup> the Ambashtha country is mentioned in conjunction with Sind :

Kāśmīra-Hūn-Āmbashtha-Sindhavaḥ.

In the Ambaṭṭha Sutta,<sup>5</sup> an Ambaṭṭha is called a Brāhmaṇa. In the Smṛti literature, on the other hand, Ambashtha denotes a man of mixed Brāhmaṇa and Vaiśya parentage. According to Jātaka IV. 363, the Ambaṭṭhas were farmers. It seems that the Ambashthas were a tribe who were at first mainly a fighting race, but some of whom took to other occupations, *viz.*, those of

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1913, p. 200.

<sup>2</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Pargiter, A.H.T., pp. 108, 109.

<sup>4</sup> Ed. F. W. Thomas, p. 21.

<sup>5</sup> Dialogues of the Buddha, Part I, p. 109.

priests, farmers, and according to the Smṛiti writers, physicians (Ambashthānām chikitsitam, Manu, X. 47).

In the time of Alexander, the Ambashthas were a powerful tribe having a democratic government. Their army consisted of 60,000 foot, 6,000 cavalry and 500 chariots.<sup>1</sup>

In later times the Ambashthas are found in South-Eastern India near the Mekala range, and also in Bihār and Bengal.<sup>2</sup>

#### 21-22. The Xathroi and the Ossadioi :

The Xathroi are according to McCrindle<sup>3</sup> the **Kshatri** of Sanskrit Literature mentioned in the Laws of Manu as an impure tribe, being of mixed origin. V. de Saint-Martin suggests that in the Ossadioi we have the **Vasati** of the Mahābhārata,<sup>4</sup> a tribe associated with the Śibis and Sindhu-Sauvīras.<sup>5</sup>

#### 23-24. The Sodrai (Sogdoi) and the Massanoi :

They occupied Northern Sind. The Sodrai are the **Sudras** of Sanskrit literature, a people constantly associated with the Ābhiras who were settled near the Sarasvatī.<sup>6</sup>

#### 25. The kingdom of Mousikanos :<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 252.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Ptolemy, Ind. Ant., XIII. 361; Bṛhat Saṁhitā XIV. 7; 'Mekhalāśmashpa' of Māhābhārata P. LVIII. 14, is a corruption of Mekal-Āmbashthā. Cf. also the Ambashthā Kāyasthas of Bihār, and the Vaidyas of Bengal whom Bharata Mallikā classes as Ambashthā.

<sup>3</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 156 n.

<sup>4</sup> VII. 19.11; 89.37; VIII. 44.49.

<sup>5</sup> "Abhishāṣh Śārasenāy Śivayō'tha Vaidāyay." (Mbh. VI. 106.8)

"Vasāti Sindhu Sauvīra itī prāyo'tikataitāy"

"Gāndhārāy Sindhu-Sauvīrāy Śivayō'tha Vaidāyay" (Mbh., VI. 51.14).

<sup>6</sup> Patañjali, I. 2.8; Mbh., VII. 19.6; IX. 37.1.

<sup>7</sup> Bevan in Camb. Hist. Ind., p. 377, restores the name as Māshika. Mr. Jayasval in his Hindu Polity suggests Muchukarpa.

It included a large part of modern Sind. Its capital has been identified with Alor in the Sukkur district. The following characteristics of the inhabitants of the kingdom of Mousikanos are noticed by Strabo.<sup>1</sup>

"The following are their peculiarities: to have a kind of Lacedæmonian common meal, where they eat in public. Their food consists of what is taken in the chase. They make no use of gold nor silver, although they have mines of these metals. Instead of slaves, they employed youths in the flower of their age, as the Cretans employ the Aphamiotæ, and the Lacedæmonians the Helots. They study no science with attention but that of medicine; for they consider the excessive pursuit of some arts, as that of war, and the like to be committing evil. There is no process at law but against murder and outrage, for it is not in a person's own power to escape either one or the other; but as contracts are in the power of each individual, he must endure the wrong, if good faith is violated by another; for a man should be cautious whom he trusts, and not disturb the city with constant disputes in courts of justice."

From the account left by Arrian it appears that the "Brachmans," *i.e.*, the Brāhmanas exercised considerable influence in the country. They were the instigators of a revolt against the Macedonian invader.<sup>2</sup>

## 26. The principality of Oxykanos:

Curtius calls the subjects of Oxykanos the Praesti (*Proshthas*? Mbh. VI. 9.61). Oxykanos himself is called both by Strabo and Diodoros Portikanos. Cunningham places his territory to the west of the Indus in the level country around Larkhāna.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> H. and F., III, p. 96.

<sup>2</sup> Chinnock, Arrian, p. 319.

<sup>3</sup> Invasion of Alexander, p. 158.

27. The principality of **Sambos**:<sup>1</sup>

Sambos was the ruler of a mountainous country adjoining the kingdom of Mousikanos, with whom he was at feud. His capital, called Sindimiana, has been identified with Sehwan, a city on the Indus.<sup>2</sup>

28. **Patalene**:

It was the Indus delta, and took its name from the capital city, Patala, at or near the site of Bahmanābād.

Diodorus tells us<sup>3</sup> that Taula (Patala) had a political constitution drawn on the same lines as the Spartan; for in this community the command in war was vested in two hereditary kings of different houses, while a Council of Elders ruled the whole state with paramount authority. One of the kings in the time of Alexander was called Moeres.<sup>4</sup>

The states described above had little tendency to unity or combination. Curtius tells us<sup>5</sup> that Āmbhi, king of Taxila, was at war with Abisares and Poros. Arrian informs us that Poros and Abisares were not only enemies of Taxila but also of the neighbouring autonomous tribes. On one occasion the two kings marched against the Kshudrakas and the Mālavas.<sup>6</sup> Arrian further tells us that the relations between Poros and his nephew were far from friendly. Sambos and Mousikanos were also on hostile terms. Owing to these struggles and dissensions amongst the petty states, an invader had no common resistance to fear; and he could be assured that many would welcome him out of hatred for their neighbours.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup>

The Nandas of Magadha do not appear to have made any attempt to subjugate these states of the Uttarāpatha. The task of reducing them was reserved for a foreign conqueror, *viz.*, Alexander of Macedon. The tale of Alexander's conquest has been told by many historians including Arrian, Q. Curtius Rufus, Diodoros Siculus, Plutarch and Justin. We learn from Curtius that Scythians and Dahae served in the Macedonian army.<sup>1</sup> The expedition led by Alexander was thus a combined Śaka-Yavana expedition. The invader met with no such general confederacy of the native powers like the one formed by the East Indian states against Kūṇika-Ajātaśatru. On the contrary he obtained assistance from many important chiefs like Āmbhi of Taxila, Sangæus (Saṇjaya?) of Pushkarāvati, Kophaïos or Cophaeus (of the Kābal region?), Assagetes (Asvajit?), and Sisikottos (Śaśigupta) who got as his reward the satrapy of the Assakenians.<sup>2</sup> The only princes or peoples who thought of combining against the invader were Poros and Abisares, and the Mālavas (Malloi), Kshudrakas (Oxydrakai), and the neighbouring autonomous tribes. Even in the latter case personal jealousies prevented any effective results. Alexander met with stubborn resistance from individual chiefs and clans, notably from Astes (Hastī or Ashtaka?), the Aspasiens, the Assakenians, the elder Poros, the Kathaians, the Malloi, the Oxydrakai, and the Brāhmaṇas of the kingdom of Mousikanos. Massaga, the stronghold of the Assakenians, was stormed with great difficulty, Poros was defeated on the banks of the Hydaspes (B. C. 326), the Malloi and the Oxydrakai were also no doubt crushed. But Alexander found that his Indian antagonists were different from the effete troops of Persia. Diodoros

<sup>1</sup> *Inv. Alex.*, p. 208.

<sup>2</sup> *Inv. Alex.*, p. 112.

informs us<sup>1</sup> that at Massaga, where Alexander treacherously massacred the mercenaries, "the women, taking the arms of the fallen, fought side by side with the men." Poros, when he saw most of his forces scattered, his elephants lying dead or straying riderless, did not flee—as Darius Codomannus had twice fled—but remained fighting, seated on an elephant of commanding height, and received nine wounds before he was taken prisoner.<sup>2</sup> The Malloi almost succeeded in killing the Macedonian king. But all this was of no avail. A disunited people could not long resist the united forces of the Hellenic world led by the greatest captain of ancient Europe. Alexander succeeded in conquering the old Persian satrapies of Gandhāra and "India," but was unable to try conclusions with Agrammes king of the Gangaridæ and the Prasii, *i.e.*, the last Nanda king of Magadha and the other Gangetic provinces. Plutarch informs us that the battle with Poros depressed the spirits of the Macedonians and made them very unwilling to advance further into India. Moreover they were afraid of the "Gandaritai and the Praisiai" who were reported to be waiting for Alexander with an army of 80,000 horse, 200,000 foot, 8,000 war-chariots and 6,000 fighting elephants. As a matter of fact when Alexander was retreating through Karmania he received a report that his satrap Philippos had been murdered. Shortly afterwards the Macedonian garrison was overpowered. The departure of Eudemos (cir. 317 B. C.) marks the final collapse of the Macedonian attempt to establish an empire in India.

The only permanent effect of Alexander's raid seems to have been the establishment of a number of Yona settlements in the Uttarāpatha. The most important of these settlements were:

<sup>1</sup> *Iuv. Alex.*, p. 270.

<sup>2</sup> *Cf. Bury, Greece*, pp. 428-429.

1. The city of Alexandria (modern Charikar or Opian) in the land of the Parapanisadae, i.e., the Kābul region.

2. Boukephala, on the spot whence the Macedonian king had started to cross the Hydaspes (Jihlam).

3. Nikaia, where the battle with Poros took place.

4. Alexandria in Sind, in the vicinity of the countries of the Sodrai or Sogdoi, and Massanoi, who occupied the banks of the Indus.<sup>1</sup>

Aśoka recognised the existence of Yona settlers on the northern fringe of his empire, and appointed some of them (e.g. the Yavanarāja Tushāspa) to high offices of state. Boukephala Alexandria flourished as late as the time of the Periplus of the Erythraean Sea.<sup>2</sup> One of the Alexandrias (Alasanda) is mentioned in the Mahāvamsa.<sup>3</sup>

Alexander's invasion produced one indirect result. It helped the cause of Indian unity by destroying the power of the petty states of north-west India, just as the Danish invasion helped the union of England under Wessex by destroying the independence of Northumbria and Mercia. If Ugrasena-Mahāpadma was the precursor of Chandragupta Maurya in the east, Alexander was the forerunner of that emperor in the north-west.

#### THE MAURYA EMPIRE; THE ERA OF DIGVIJAYA.

##### 1. *The Reign of Chandragupta Maurya.*

In B. C. 326 the flood of Macedonian invasion had overwhelmed the Indian states of the Pañjab, and was threatening to burst upon the Madhyadeśa. Agrammes was confronted with a crisis not unlike that which Arminius had to face when Varus carried the Roman Eagle to the Teutoburg Forest, or which Charles Martel

<sup>1</sup> *Inv. Alex.*, pp. 236, 354.

<sup>2</sup> *Schoff's Ed.*, p. 41.

<sup>3</sup> *Geiger's Ed.*, p. 194.



had to face when the Saracens carried the Crescent to the field of Tours. The question whether India was, or was not, to be Hellenized awaited decision.

Agrammes was fortunate enough to escape the onslaught of Alexander. But it is doubtful whether he had the ability or perhaps the inclination to play the part of an Arminius or a Charles Martel, had the occasion arisen. But there was at this time another Indian who was made of different stuff. This was Chandragupta, the Sandrocottus of the classical writers. The rise of **Chandragupta** is thus described by Justin.<sup>1</sup>

"India after the death of Alexander had shaken, as it were, the yoke of servitude from its neck and put his governors to death. The author of this liberation was Sandrocottus. This man was of mean origin but was stimulated to aspire to regal power by supernatural encouragement; for having offended Alexander by his boldness of speech and orders being given to kill him, he saved himself by swiftness of foot; and while he was lying asleep, after his fatigue, a lion of great size having come up to him licked off with his tongue the sweat that was running from him, and after gently waking him, left him. Being first prompted by this prodigy to conceive hopes of royal dignity he drew together a band of robbers, and solicited the Indians to support his new sovereignty. Sometime after, as he was going to war with the generals of Alexander, a wild elephant of great bulk presented itself before him of its own accord and, as tamed down to gentleness, took him on his back and became his guide in the war and conspicuous in fields of battle. Sandrocottus having thus acquired a throne was in possession of India when Seleucus was laying the foundations of his future greatness."

<sup>1</sup> Watson's Ed., p. 142.

The above account, shorn of its marvellous element amounts to this, that Chandragupta, a man of non-monarchical rank, placed himself at the head of the Indians who chafed under the Macedonian yoke, and after Alexander's departure defeated his generals and "shook the yoke of servitude from the neck" of India. The verdict of the Hydaspes was thus reversed.

The ancestry of Chandragupta is not known for certain. Hindu tradition connects him with the Nanda dynasty of Magadha. Jaina tradition recorded in the *Parisishtaparvan* (p. 56) represents him as the son of a daughter of the chief of the village of Mayuraposhaka. The *Mahāvamsa*<sup>1</sup> calls him a scion of the Moriya clan. In the *Divyāvadāna* <sup>2</sup> Bindusāra, the son of Chandragupta, claims to be a Kshatriya *Murdhābhishikta*. In the same work (p. 409) Aśoka, the son of Bindusāra, calls himself a Kshatriya. In the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta*<sup>3</sup> the Moriyas are represented as the ruling clan of Pipphalivana, and as belonging to the Kshatriya caste. As the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* is the most ancient of the works referred to above, and as it belongs to the early Buddhist period its evidence must be accepted as authentic. It is, therefore, practically certain that Chandragupta belonged to a Kshatriya community, *vis.*, the Moriya (Maurya) clan.

In the sixth century B. C. the Moriyas were the ruling clan of the little republic of Pipphalivana. They must have been absorbed into the Magadhan empire along with the other states of Eastern India. During the inglorious reign of Agrammes, when there was general disaffection amongst his subjects, the Moriyas evidently came into prominence, probably under the leadership of

<sup>1</sup> Geiger's Translation, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Cowell and Neil's Ed., p. 370.

<sup>3</sup> SBE. XI, pp. 134-35.

Chandragupta. These clansmen were no longer rulers, and were merely Magadhan subjects. It is, therefore, not at all surprising that Justin calls Chandragupta a man of humble origin. Plutarch, as well as Justin, informs us that Chandragupta paid a visit to Alexander. Plutarch says<sup>1</sup> "Androkottus himself, who was then a lad, saw Alexander himself and afterwards used to declare that Alexander might easily have conquered the whole country, as the then king was hated by his subjects on account of his mean and wicked disposition." From this passage it is not unreasonable to infer that Chandragupta visited Alexander with the intention of inducing the conqueror to put an end to the rule of the tyrant of Magadha. His conduct may be compared to that of Rāṇā Saṅgrāma Siṃha who helped Bābar to put an end to the rule of Ibrāhim Lodi.<sup>2</sup> Apparently Chandragupta found Alexander as great a tyrant as Agrammes, for we learn from Justin that the Macedonian king did not scruple to give orders to kill the intrepid Indian lad for his boldness of speech. The young Maurya apparently thought of ridding his country of both the tyrants, Macedonian as well as Indian. With the help of Kauṭilya, also called Chāṇakya or Viṣṇugupta, son of a Brāhmaṇa of Taxila, he overthrew the infamous Nanda. Traditional accounts of the conflict between Chandragupta and the last Nanda are preserved in the Milindapañho, the Purāṇas, the Mudrārākshasa, the Mahāvamsa Tīkā and the Jaina Parīśiṣṭaparvan. The Milindapañho<sup>3</sup> tells us that the Nanda army was commanded by Bhaddasāla. The Nanda troops were evidently defeated with great slaughter, an exaggerated account of which is preserved in the Milindapañho.

<sup>1</sup> Life of Alexander, LXII.

<sup>2</sup> Regarding the conduct of Saṅgrāma Siṃha, see Tod's Rājasthān, Vol. I, p. 240 n. (2).

<sup>3</sup> SBE, Vol. XXXVI, p. 147.

"Sometime after " his acquisition of sovereignty, Chandragupta went to war with the prefects or generals of Alexander<sup>1</sup> and crushed their power.

The overthrow of the Nandas, and the liberation of the Panjāb were not the only achievements of the great Maurya. Plutarch tells us<sup>2</sup> that he overran and subdued the whole of India with an army of 600,000 men. Justin also informs us that he was "in possession of India." In his "Beginnings of South Indian History," Chapter II, Prof. S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar shows that Māmulanār, an ancient Tamil author, makes frequent allusions to the Mauryas in the past having penetrated with a great army as far as the Podiyil Hill in the Tinnevely district. The statements of this author are supported by Paraṇar or Param Korṇanār and Kallil Attiraiyanār. The advanced party of the invasion was composed of a warlike people called Kośar (Kośalas?). The invaders advanced from the Konkan passing the hills Elilmalai, about sixteen miles north of Cannanore, and entered the Kongu (Coimbatore) district, ultimately going as far as the Podiyil Hill. Unfortunately the name of the Maurya leader is not given. But the expression "Vamba Moriyar" or Maurya upstarts<sup>3</sup> would seem to suggest that the first Maurya, *i.e.*, Chandragupta was meant.<sup>4</sup>

Certain Mysore Inscriptions refer to Chandragupta's rule in north Mysore. Thus one inscription says that Nāgakhanda in the Shikārpur Tālūq was protected by the wise Chandragupta, "an abode of the usages of eminent

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Smith, *Asoka*, third edition, p. 14 n.

<sup>2</sup> Alex. LXII.

<sup>3</sup> *Beginnings of South Indian History*, p. 89.

<sup>4</sup> Barnett suggests (*Camb. Hist. Ind.* 196) that the 'Vamba Moriyar' or "Eastard Mauryas" were possibly a branch of the Konkani Mauryas. For other suggestions, see *JRAS.*, 1923, pp. 93-96.

Kshatriyas."<sup>1</sup> This is of the fourteenth century and little reliance can be placed upon it. But when the statements of Plutarch, Justin, Māmulanār, and the Mysore inscriptions referred to by Rice, are read together they seem to suggest that the first Maurya did conquer a considerable portion of trans-Vindhyan India.

Whatever we may think of Chandragupta's connection with Southern India, there can be no doubt that he pushed his conquests as far as Surashtra in Western India. The Junāgadh Rock Inscription of the Mahā-kshatrapa Rudradāman refers to his Rashtriya or High Commissioner, Pushyagupta, the Vaiśya, who constructed the famous Sudarśana Lake.<sup>2</sup>

### The Seleukidan War.

We learn from Justin<sup>3</sup> that when Chandragupta was in possession of India Seleukos (Seleucus), a general of Alexander, was laying the foundations of his future greatness. Seleukos was the son of Antiochus, a distinguished general of Philip of Macedon, and his wife Laodice. After the division of the Macedonian Empire among the followers of Alexander he carried on several wars in the east. He first took Babylon, and then, his strength being increased by this success, subdued the Bactrians. He next made an expedition into India. Appianus says<sup>4</sup> that he crossed the Indus and waged war on Chandragupta, king of the Indians, until he made friends and entered into relations of marriage with him. Justin also

<sup>1</sup> Rice, Mysore and Georg from the Inscriptions, p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> The subjugation of the whole of Northern India (Udīch) from the Himalayas to the sea is probably suggested by the following passage in the Kaṭīlīya Arthaśāstra (IX. 1), "Deśaḥ Prithivī; tasyaśc Himavat Samudrāntaram Udīchīnaś yojana-sahasra parimāṇam atītyaś Chakravartī-Rajadrum."

<sup>3</sup> Watson's Ed., p. 143.

<sup>4</sup> Ind. Ant., Vol. VI, p. 114.

observes that after making a league with Chandragupta, and settling his affairs in the east, Seleukos proceeded to join in the war against Antigonos. Plutarch supplies us with the information that Chandragupta presented 500 elephants to Seleukos. More important details are given by Strabo who says :<sup>1</sup>

"The Indians occupy (in part) some of the countries situated along the Indus, which formerly belonged to the Persians: Alexander deprived the Ariani of them, and established there settlements of his own. But Seleucus Nicator gave them to Sandrocottus in consequence of a marriage contract, and received in turn 500 elephants." "The Indians occupied a larger portion of Ariana, which they had received from the Macedonians."<sup>2</sup>

It will be seen that the classical writers do not give us any detailed record of the actual conflict between Seleukos and Chandragupta. They merely speak of the results. There can be no doubt that the invader could not make much headway, and concluded an alliance which was cemented by a marriage contract. In his *Asoka*<sup>3</sup> Dr. Smith rightly observes that the current notion that the Syrian king 'gave his daughter in marriage' to Chandragupta is not warranted by the evidence, which testifies merely to a 'matrimonial alliance.' The Indian Emperor obtained some of the countries situated along the Indus which formerly belonged to the Persians, together with the larger portion of Ariana, "giving in exchange the comparatively small recompense of 500 elephants." Dr. Smith adduces good grounds for believing that the territory ceded by the Syrian king included the four satrapies: Aria, Arachosia, Gedrosia and the Paropanisadaï, i. e., Herāt, Kandahār, Makrān and Kābul. The inclusion of the Kābul valley within the Maurya Empire is proved by the inscriptions of Aśoka, the grandson of

<sup>1</sup> H. & F., III, p. 125.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 78.

<sup>3</sup> Third Ed., p. 15.

Chandragupta, which speak of the Yonas and Gandhāras as vassals of the Empire.

### Megasthenes.

We learn from the classical writers that after the war the Syrian and Indian emperors lived on friendly terms. Athenaios tells us that Chandragupta sent presents including certain powerful aphrodisiacs to the Syrian monarch.<sup>1</sup> Seleukos sent an envoy to the Maurya court, whose name was Megasthenes. Arrian tells us<sup>2</sup> that Megasthenes originally lived with Sibyrtios the satrap of Arachosia. He was sent from thence to Pataliputra where he often visited the Maurya Emperor, and wrote a history on Indian affairs. The work of Megasthenes has been lost. The fragments that survive in quotations by later authors like Strabo, Arrian, Diodorus and others, have been collected by Schwanbeck, and translated by McCrindle. As Professor Rhys Davids observes, Megasthenes possessed very little critical judgment, and was, therefore, often misled by wrong information received from others. But he is a truthful witness concerning matters which came under his personal observation. The most important piece of information supplied by him is, as Rhys Davids has pointed out, the **description of Pataliputra** which Arrian quotes in Chapter X of his *Indica* :

"The largest city in India, named Palimbothra, is in the land of the Prasians, where is the confluence of the river Erannobaos<sup>3</sup> and the Ganges, which is the greatest of rivers. The Erannobaos would be third of the Indian rivers.....Megasthenes says that on one side where it is longest this city extends 80 stades (9½ miles)

<sup>1</sup> *Inv. Alex.*, p. 403.

<sup>2</sup> *Chinneck's Ed.*, p. 254.

<sup>3</sup> Erannobaos=Himayavāha, i.e., the Son. Cf. "Anuśopani Pāṭaliputrak." (*Patañjali II. 1.2*).



in length, and that its breadth is fifteen ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles); that the city has been surrounded with a ditch in breadth 6 plethra (606 feet), and in depth 30 cubits; and that its wall has 570 towers and 64 gates."<sup>1</sup>

There were many other cities in the empire besides Pataliputra. Arrian says "it would not be possible to record with accuracy the number of their cities on account of their multiplicity. Those which are situated near the rivers or the sea are built of wood; for if they were built of brick they could not long endure on account of the rain and because the rivers overflowing their banks fill the plains with water. But those which have been founded in commanding places, lofty and raised above the adjacent country, are built of brick and mortar." The most important cities of Chandragupta's empire, besides the metropolis, were Taxila, Ujjain and Kausāmbī.

Ælian gives the following account of the palace of Chandragupta. "In the Indian royal palace where the greatest of all the kings of the country resides, besides much else which is calculated to excite admiration, and with which neither Susa, nor Ekbatana can vie (for, methinks, only the well-known vanity of the Persians could prompt such a comparison), there are other wonders besides. In the parks tame peacocks are kept, and pheasants which have been domesticated; there are shady groves and pasture grounds planted with trees, and branches of trees which the art of the woodsman has deftly interwoven; while some trees are native to the soil, others are brought from other parts, and with their beauty enhance the charms of the landscape. Parrots are natives of the country, and keep hovering about the king and wheeling round him, and vast though their numbers be, no Indian ever eats a parrot. The Brachmans honour them highly

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Patañjali, IV. 3.2, "Pāṭaliputrakṣh prāsādāḥ Pāṭaliputrakṣh prakāśa itī."

above all other birds—because the parrot alone can imitate human speech. Within the palace grounds are artificial ponds in which they keep fish of enormous size but quite tame. No one has permission to fish for these except the king's sons while yet in their boyhood. These youngsters amuse themselves while fishing in the unruffled sheet of water and learning how to sail their boats.”<sup>1</sup>

The imperial palace probably stood close to the modern village of Kumrahār.<sup>2</sup> The unearthing of the ruins of the Maurya pillar-hall and palace near Kumrahār, said to have been built on the model of the throne room and palace of Darius at Persepolis, has led Dr. Spooner to propound the theory that the Mauryas were Zoroastrians.<sup>3</sup> Dr. Smith observes that the resemblance of the Maurya buildings with the Persian palace at Persepolis is not yet definitely established. Besides, as Professor Chanda observes, “Ethnologists do not recognize high class architecture as test of race, and in the opinion of experts the buildings of Darius and Xerxes at Persepolis are not Persian in style, but are mainly dependent on Babylonian models and bear traces of the influence of Greece, Egypt and Asia Minor.”

We learn from Strabo<sup>4</sup> that the king usually remained within the palace under the protection of **female guards** (*cf.* *strī gapair dhanvibhiḥ* of the *Arthashastra*) and appeared in public only on four occasions, *viz.*, in time of war : to sit in his court as a judge ; to offer sacrifice ; and to go on hunting expeditions.

### Chandragupta's Government.

Chandragupta was not only a great soldier and conqueror, he was a great administrator. Megasthenes, the

<sup>1</sup> McCrindle, *Ancient India as Described in Classical Literature*, pp. 141-42.

<sup>2</sup> Smith, *The Oxford History of India*, p. 77. Macphail, *Asoka*, pp. 23-25.

<sup>3</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, 1915, pp. 68 ff., 406 ff.

<sup>4</sup> H. & F.'s Ed., Vol. III, p. 106 ; *cf.* Smith, *E.H.I.*, p. 123.

Greek ambassador at his court, has left detailed accounts of his system of government. The edicts of his grandson Aśoka and the *Arthasāstra* attributed to his minister Kauṭilya confirm in many respects the particulars of the organisation of the empire given by the distinguished envoy.

The supreme Government consisted of two main parts :

1. The Rāja, and
2. the "Councillors" and "Assessors" (Mahāmātras, and Amātyas or Sachivas).

The Rājā or sovereign was the head of the state. He had military, judicial, legislative, as well as executive functions. We have already seen that one of the occasions when he left his palace was war.<sup>1</sup> He considered plans of military operations with his Senāpati.<sup>2</sup>

He also sat in his court to administer justice. "He remains there all day thus occupied, not suffering himself to be interrupted even though the time arrives for attending to his person. This attention to his person consists of friction with pieces of wood, and he continues to listen to the cause, while the friction is performed by four attendants who surround him."<sup>3</sup> Kauṭilya says,<sup>4</sup> "when in the court, he (the king) shall never cause his petitioners to wait at the door, for when a king makes himself inaccessible to his people and entrusts his work to his immediate officers, he may be sure to engender confusion in business, and to cause thereby public disaffection, and himself a prey to his enemies. He shall, therefore, personally attend to the business of gods, of heretics, of Brāhmanas learned in the Vedas, of cattle, of sacred places, of minors, the aged, the afflicted, the helpless and of women;—all this in order

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Strabo, XV. i; and Kauṭilya, Bk. X.    <sup>2</sup> Kauṭ., p. 38.

<sup>3</sup> H. & F. Strabo, III, pp. 106-107.

<sup>4</sup> Shrinanastri's translation, p. 48.

(of enumeration) or according to the urgency or pressure of those works. All urgent calls he shall hear at once."

As to the king's legislative function we should note that Kautilya<sup>1</sup> calls him "dharma-pravartaka," and includes *Rajasasana* among the sources of law. As instances of royal "Śāsanas" or rescripts may be mentioned the Edicts of Aśoka, the famous grandson of Chandragupta.

Among **executive functions** of the king, our authorities mention the posting of watchmen, attending to the accounts of receipts and expenditure, appointment of ministers, priests and superintendents, correspondence with the Mantriparishad, collection of the secret information gathered by spies, reception of envoys, etc.<sup>2</sup>

Kautilya holds that *Rajatva* (sovereignty) is possible only with assistance.<sup>3</sup> A single wheel can never move. Hence the king shall employ *Sachivas* and hear their opinion. The *Sachivas* or *Amātyas* of Kautilya correspond to the "seventh caste" of Megasthenes which assisted the king in deliberating on public affairs. This class was small in number, but in wisdom and justice excelled all the others.<sup>4</sup>

The most important amongst the *Sachivas* or *Amātyas* were undoubtedly the *Mantrins* or High Ministers, probably corresponding to the *Mahāmātras* of Aśoka's Rock Edict VI, and the "advisers of the king" referred to by Diodorus (II. 41). They were selected from those *Amātyas* whose character had been tested under all kinds of allurements.<sup>5</sup> They were given the highest salary,

<sup>1</sup> Bk. III, Chap. I.

<sup>2</sup> Kautilya, Bk. I, Ch. XVI; XVIII; Bk. VIII, Ch. 1. Cf. Aśoka's Rock Edicts III (regulation about *ulpa-vyagatā* and *ulpa-bhāṇḍatā*), V (appointment of high officials), VI (relations with the *Parishad*, and collection of information from the *Paśucakā*), and XIII (diplomatic relations with foreign powers).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Mans* VII. 55.

<sup>4</sup> Chinnock, *Arrian*, p. 613.

*Sarvopadhā śāśāṇa Mantrināḥ kuryāt.*—*Arthaśāstra*, p. 17.

*vis.*, 48,000 paṇas per annum.<sup>1</sup> They assisted the king in examining the character of the Amātyas who were employed in ordinary departments.<sup>2</sup> All kinds of administrative measures were preceded by consultation with three or four of them.<sup>3</sup> In works of emergency (ātyāyika kārye) they were summoned along with the Mantriparishad.<sup>4</sup> They exercised a certain amount of control over the Imperial Princes.<sup>5</sup> They accompanied the king to the battle-field, and gave encouragement to the troops.<sup>6</sup> Kauṭilya was evidently one of these Mantrins. Another minister (or Pradeshtṛi ?) was apparently Maniyatappo, a Jātilian, who helped the king to "confer the blessings of peace on the country by extirpating marauders who were like unto thorns."<sup>7</sup> That there were at times more than one Mantrin is proved by the use of the plural Mantrinaḥ.

In addition to the Mantrins there was the **Mantriparishad** or Assembly of Imperial Councillors. The existence of the Parishad as an important element of the Maurya constitution is proved not only by the Arthaśāstra but by the third and sixth Rock Edicts of Aśoka. The members of the Mantriparishad were not identical with the Mantrins. In several passages of Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra the Mantrins are sharply distinguished from the Mantriparishad.<sup>8</sup> The latter evidently occupied an inferior position. Their salary was only 12,000 paṇas, whereas the salary of a Mantrin was 48,000. They do not appear to have been consulted on ordinary occasions, but were summoned along with the Mantrins when Ātyāyika kārya, *i.e.*, works of emergency had to be transacted. The king was to be guided by the decision of the majority (Bhūyishṭhāḥ). They also attended the

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.* p. 247.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 26, 28.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 333.

<sup>4</sup> Turnour's *Mahāvamśa*, p. xlii.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 16.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* p. 29. Cf. Aśoka's Rock Edict VI.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 368.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. pp. 20, 29, 347.

king at the time of the reception of envoys (p. 45) From the passage "Mantriparishadam dvādaśāmātyān kurvita" it appears that the Parishad used to be recruited from all kinds of Amātyas (not necessarily from Mantrins). From Kauṭilya's denunciation of a king with a "Kshudraparishad" (p. 259), his rejection of the views of the Mānavas, Bārhaspatyas and the Auśanasas, his preference for an "Akshudra-parishad," and his reference to Indra's Parishad of a thousand Rishis, it may be presumed that he wanted to provide for the needs of a growing empire, and prevailed upon his master to constitute a fairly big assembly.

Besides the Mantrins and the Mantriparishad, there was another class of Amātyas who filled the **great administrative and judicial appointments**.<sup>1</sup> Kauṭilya says (p. 17) that the "dharmopadhāśuddha" Amātyas should be employed in **civil**<sup>2</sup> and **criminal**<sup>3</sup> courts; the "arthopadhāśuddha" Amātyas should be employed as Samāhartṛi ("Chancellor of the Exchequer and Minister of the Interior") and Saunidhātṛi (High Treasurer and Keeper of Stores), the "kāmapadhāśuddha" Amātyas should be appointed to superintend the pleasure grounds, the "bhayopadhāśuddha" Amātyas should be appointed to immediate service (āsanna kārya), while those who are proved impure should be employed in mines, timber and elephant forests,<sup>4</sup> and manufactories. Untried Amātyas were to be employed in ordinary departments (sāmānya adhikaraṇa). Persons endowed with the qualifications

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Keros-Sakivas of the Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of Rudradāman.

<sup>2</sup> Civil (Dharmasthāya) Courts were established "in the cities of Saṅgrahaṇa (in the midst of a collection of ten villages), Drogamukha (in the centre of four hundred villages), Sthānīya (in the centre of eight hundred villages), and at places where districts met (Janapadasandhi)," and consisted of three Dharmasthas and three Amātyas.

<sup>3</sup> A Criminal (Kṣajakaśodhana) Court consisted of 3 Amātyas or 3 Pradeshtṛis.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Nāgavana of Pillar Edict V

required in an Amātya (Amātya sampadopeta) were appointed Nisṛiṣṭārthāḥ or Ministers Plenipotentiary, Lekhakas or Ministers of Correspondence, and Adhyakshas or Superintendents.

The statements of Kauṭilya regarding the employment of Amātyas as the chief executive and judicial officers of the realm, are confirmed by the classical writers. Strabo, for example, observes,<sup>1</sup> "the seventh caste consists of counsellors and assessors (Symbouloi and Synedroi) of the king. To these persons belong the offices of state, tribunals of justice, and the whole administration of affairs." Arrian also says, "from them are chosen their rulers, governors of provinces, deputies, treasurers, generals, admirals, controllers of expenditure; and superintendents of agriculture."

The Adhyakshas who formed the pivot of the Maurya administration, are evidently referred to by Strabo as Magistrates in the following passage:

"Of the Magistrates, some have the charge of the market,<sup>2</sup> others of the city, others of the soldiery.<sup>3</sup> Some<sup>4</sup> have the care of the rivers, measure the land, as in Egypt, and inspect the closed **reservoirs, from which water is distributed** by canals, so that all may have an equal use of it. These persons have charge also of the hunters, and have the power of rewarding or punishing those who merit either. They collect the taxes, and superintend the occupations connected with land, as wood-cutters, carpenters, workers in brass, and miners. They superintend the public roads, and place a pillar at every ten stadia to indicate the by-ways and distances. **Those who have charge of the city (astynomoi)** are divided into six bodies

<sup>1</sup> H. and F., Vol. III, p. 108. Cf. Diodorus II. 41.

<sup>2</sup> "District" according to the Cambridge History of India, I, 417.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the *Durya-rāṣṭra-darṣha-makhyas* of Kauṭilya, Bk. XIII, Cha. III and V.

<sup>4</sup> i.e., the district officials (*Agronomoi*).



of five each.<sup>1</sup> Next to the Magistrates of the city is a third body of **governors, who have the care of military affairs.** This class also consists of six divisions each composed of five persons."<sup>2</sup>

The Magistrates in charge of the city and those in charge of military affairs are evidently the same as the **Nagarādhyakṣas** and **Balādhyakṣas** of the *Arthasāstra*.<sup>3</sup> Dr. Smith remarks,<sup>4</sup> "the Boards described by Megasthenes as in charge of the business of the capital and the army are unknown to the author (Kaṭilya), who contemplated each such charge as the duty of a single officer. The creation of the Boards may have been an innovation effected by Chandragupta personally." But the historian overlooks the fact that Kaṭilya distinctly says, "**Bahumukhyam anityam chādhyakṣaṇāṃ sthāpayet,**" each department shall be officered by several temporary heads<sup>5</sup>; "**Adhyakṣaḥ Saṅkhyāyaka-Lekhaka-Rūpadarśaka-Nivigrahak-ottarādhyakṣa-sakhāḥ karmāṇi kuryuḥ.**" Evidently Dr. Smith notices only the *Adhyakṣas* but ignores the existence of the *Uttarādhyakṣas* and others. As in regard to the *Arthasāstra* Smith notices only the

<sup>1</sup> Each Body was responsible for one of the following departments, viz., (1) the mechanical arts, (2) foreign residents, (3) registration of births and deaths, (4) sales, exchanges, weights and measures, (5) supervision of manufactured articles and (6) collection of tithes on sales.

<sup>2</sup> Each division or Board was responsible for one of the following departments, viz., the navy, transport and commissariat (cf. *Viśhiṭa Karmāṇi* of Kaṭilya, Bk. X, Ch. IV), the infantry, the cavalry, the chariots and the elephants. In the *Śāntiparva* the divisions are stated to be six (GIII. 38) or eight (LIX. 41-42):

Baṭhā Nāga Hayāśaiva Pādātāśaiva Pāṇḍava  
Viśhiṭa Nava śCharāśaiva Deśikā itī chāṣṭamam  
Aśvānyetāṃ Kauravya prakāśāni balaaya ta.

<sup>3</sup> Mysore Ed., 1910, p. 55. *Nagara-Dhānya-Vyūṣharika-Karmāntika-Balādhyakṣaḥ*. Cf. *Bala-pradhāna* and *Nigama-pradhāna* of Mbh. V. 2. 6.

<sup>4</sup> EHL, 1914, p. 141. Cf. Moussan, *Early History of Bengal*, pp. 157-164, and Stein, *Megasthenes and Kaṭilya*, pp. 233 ff.

<sup>5</sup> *Arthasāstra*, 1910, p. 69. On page 67 we have the following passage—*Hastyasva-ratha-pādātām-aneka-mukhyam-avasthāpayet*, i.e., elephants, cavalry, chariots, and infantry shall each be placed under many chiefs.

Adhyakshas, so in regard to the classical accounts he takes note only of the Boards, but ignores the chiefs who are expressly mentioned in two passages,<sup>1</sup> viz.—

“One division is associated with the *Chief Naval Superintendent*,” “another (division) is associated with the *person who has the charge of the bullock-teams*.” The Chief Naval Superintendent and the Person in Charge of the Bullock-teams, doubtless, correspond to the Nāvadhyaksha and Go’adhyaksha of the Arthaśāstra. It is a mistake to think that the Nāvadhyaksha of the early Hindu period was a purely civil official, for he was responsible for the destruction of *Himsrikās*, and the Mahābhārata (XII. lix. 41-42) clearly refers to the navy as one of the *aṅgas* of the Royal Forces. The civil duties of the Nāvadhyaksha have their counterpart in those of Megasthenes’ Admiral relating to the letting out of ships on hire for the transport both of passengers and merchandize” (Strabo XV. 1. 46).

The central popular assemblies like those that existed among the Licchavis, Mallas, Śākya and other Saṅghas had no place in the Maurya constitution. The custom of summoning a great assembly of Grāmikas seems also to have fallen into disuse.

### Provincial Government.

The Empire was divided into a number of provinces, because “no single administration could support the Atlantean load.” The exact number of provinces in Chandragupta’s time is unknown. In the time of his grandson Aśoka there were at least five, viz.:

- |                               |     |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----------------|
| 1. Uttarāpatha <sup>2</sup>   | ... | capital, Taxila |
| 2. Avanti raṣṭra <sup>3</sup> | ... | “ Ujjayini      |

<sup>1</sup> H. & F. Strabo, III, p. 104.

<sup>2</sup> Divyāvadāna, p. 407.

<sup>3</sup> Mahābhodhivamsa, p. 88.

3. Dakṣiṇāpatha	...	capital, Suvarṇagiri (?)
4. Kaliṅga	...	" Tosali
5. Prāchya (Prasii)	...	" Pāṭaliputra

Of these only the first two and the last one can be said, with any amount of certainty, to have formed parts of Chandragupta's Empire. But, it is not altogether improbable that Dakṣiṇāpatha, too, was one of Chandragupta's provinces. The outlying provinces were ruled by princes of the blood royal who were styled Kumāras. We learn from Kauṭilya's *Arthaśāstra* (p. 247) that the salary of a Kumāra was 12,000 paṇas per annum.

The Home Provinces, *i.e.*, Prāchya and the Madhyadeśa, were directly ruled by the Emperor himself with the assistance of Mahāmātras stationed in important cities like Pāṭaliputra, Kauśāmbī, etc.

Besides the Imperial Provinces Maurya India included a number of territories which enjoyed a certain amount of autonomy. Arrian refers to cities which enjoyed a **democratic Government**.<sup>1</sup> Kauṭilya (p. 378) refers to a number of **Sanghas**, *e.g.*, Kamboja, Surāshṭra, etc. The Kambojas find prominent mention as a separate unit even in the Thirteenth Rock Edict of Aśoka. That Surāshṭra was autonomous in the time of Aśoka seems probable from Rudradāman's inscription at Junāgaḍh which refers to its Rājā, the Yavana Tushāspa, the contemporary and vassal of Aśoka. The Yavanarāja was probably a Greek chief of the North-West who was appointed *Mukhya* of the Surāshṭra Saṅgha by Aśoka, just as Rājā Mānsingh of Amber was appointed *Sābadāra* of Bengal by Akbar. His title of Rājā probably indicates that he enjoyed a certain amount of autonomy. His relations with Aśoka remind us of the relationship subsisting between the Rājā of the Śākya state and Pasenadi. In the time of the first

<sup>1</sup> Chinneck, Arrian, p. 413.

Maurya Surāshtra had an officer named Pushyagupta, the Vaiśya, who is described as a Rāshtriya of Chandra-gupta. In the *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part I, p. 13, the word Rāshtriya was taken to mean a brother-in-law. Kielhorn, however, in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. III, p. 46, took the term to mean a provincial governor. This meaning does not seem to be quite satisfactory because we have already seen that Surāshtra was very probably an autonomous vassal state, and not an Imperial Province. A Rāshtriya seems to have been a sort of Imperial High Commissioner, and the position of Pushyagupta in Surāshtra was probably like that of Lord Cromer in Egypt. Neither the *Arthashastra* nor the Edicts of Aśoka mention any class of officials called Rāshtriya. It is, however, probable, that the Rāshtriya was identical with the Rāshtrapāla whose salary was equal to that of a Kumāra.<sup>1</sup>

### Overseers and Spies.

The classical writers refer to a class of men called Overseers (*Episkopoi*) who "overlook what is done throughout the country and in the cities, and make reports to the king where the Indians are ruled by a king, or the magistrates where the people have a democratic government."<sup>2</sup> Strabo calls this class of men the Ephori or Inspectors. "They are," says he, "intrusted with the superintendence of all that is going on, and it is their duty to report privately to the king...The best and the most faithful persons are appointed to the office of Inspector."<sup>3</sup> The Overseers of Arrian and the Inspectors of Strabo probably correspond either to the Pradeshtgis or the Gūḍha-Purushas of

<sup>1</sup> *Arthashastra*, p. 247. For Rāshtriya, see also *Mbh.* XII. 86, 12; 87. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Chinnock, Arrian, p. 413.

<sup>3</sup> H. & F., Strabo, III, p. 103.

the Arthaśāstra. Dr. Thomas derives the word Pradeshtṛi from Pradeśa which means "report"<sup>1</sup> by the rule of Pāṇini, II. 2. 15 (Tṛijakābhyām kartari).

Strabo tells us that the City Inspectors employed as their co-adjutors the city courtesans; and the Inspectors of the Camp, the women who followed it. The employment of women of easy virtue as spies is also alluded to by Kautilya. According to him there were two groups of spies, viz. :

1. Samsthāh, consisting of Kāpaṭika, Udāsthita, Gṛihapatika, Vaidehaka and Tāpasa, i.e., fraudulent disciples, recluses, householders, merchants and ascetics.

2. Sañchārāh,<sup>2</sup> including Satri, Tīkshṇa and Rashada, i.e., class-mates, firebrands, and poisoners, and certain women described as Bhikshukis, Parivrājikās, Muṇḍas and Vṛishalis. It is to the last class, viz., the Vṛishalis that Strabo evidently refers. We have explicit references to courtesan (Pumśchali, veśyā, rūpājīvā) spies on pp. 221, 249, 316 of the Arthaśāstra.

### Care of Foreigners.

It is clear from the accounts of Diodorus (II. 42) and Strabo (XV. 1. 50) that the Maurya government took special care of foreigners. "Among the Indians officers are appointed even for foreigners, whose duty is to see that no foreigner is wronged. Should any one of them lose his health, they send physicians to attend him, and take care of him otherwise, and if he dies they bury him, and deliver over such property as he leaves to his relatives. The judges also decide cases in which foreigners are concerned with the greatest care, and come down sharply on those who take unfair advantage of them."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> JRS., 1915, p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Lççers, *Ins.* No. 1200.

<sup>3</sup> McCrindle, *Megasthenes and Arrian*, 1926, p. 42.

### Village Administration.

The administrative and judicial business of villages was carried on by the Grāmikas<sup>1</sup> who were, no doubt, assisted by the Grāmaṛiddhas<sup>2</sup> or village elders. The omission of the Grāmika from the list of salaried officials given in Bk. V, Ch. III of the Arthaśāstra is significant. It probably indicates that the Grāmika was not a paid servant of the crown, but an elected official of the villagers. The king's servant in the village was the Grāmabhṛitaka.<sup>3</sup> Above the Grāmika were the Gopa,<sup>4</sup> who looked after 5 or 10 villages, and the Sthānika who controlled one quarter of a janapada or district. The work of these officers was supervised by the Samāhatri with the help of the Pradeshtṛis (pp. 142, 217).

### The Last Days of Chandragupta.

Jaina tradition avers that Chandragupta was a Jaina and that, when a great famine occurred, he abdicated and repaired to Mysore where he died. Two inscriptions on the north bank of the Kāverī near Seringapatam of about 900 A.D., describe the summit of the Kalbappu Hill, *i.e.*, Chandragiri, as marked by the footprints of Bhadravāhu and Chandragupta Munipati.<sup>5</sup> Dr. Smith observes,<sup>6</sup> "The Jain tradition holds the field, and no alternative account exists." Chandragupta died about 298 or 297 B.C., after a reign of 24 years.

If the *Parīśiṣṭaparvan* of Hemachandra is to be believed Chandragupta had a queen named Durdharā who

<sup>1</sup> Arthaśāstra, pp. 137, 172. Cf. Lüders, Ins. Nos. 48, 69a.

<sup>2</sup> Pp. 48, 161, 168, 169, 178. Cf. Lüders, Ins. No. 1327.

<sup>3</sup> Pp. 175, 248.

<sup>4</sup> The Gopas proper do not find mention in early epigraphs, but Lüders, Ins. No. 1206, mentions "Senaḡopas."

<sup>5</sup> Rice, Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions, pp. 3-4.

<sup>6</sup> The Oxford History of India, p. 78.

became the mother of Bindusāra, the son who succeeded him on throne. In the absence of corroborative evidence, however, the name of the queen cannot be accepted as genuine.

## II. *The Reign of Bindusāra.*

Chandragupta Maurya was succeeded in or about the year 298 B.C. by his son Bindusāra Amitraghāta. The name or title Amitraghāta (slayer of foes) is a restoration in Sanskrit<sup>1</sup> of the Amitrachates of Athenaios, and Allitrochades of Strabo, who is stated to have been the son of Sandrocottus. Dr. Fleet prefers the rendering Amitrakhāda or devourer of enemies, which is said to occur as an epithet of Indra.<sup>2</sup> From Aśoka's Rock Edict VIII (Kālsi Text) it appears probable that Bindusāra, as well as other predecessors of Aśoka, used the style Devānampiya.

If Hemachandra and Tāranātha are to be believed, Kauṭilya or Chānākya continued to serve as minister for some time after the accession of Bindusāra.<sup>3</sup> "Chānaka," says Tāranātha, "one of his (Bindusāra's) great lords, procured the destruction of the nobles and kings of sixteen towns, and as king he made himself master of all the territory between the eastern and western seas." The conquest of the territory between the eastern and western seas has been taken by some scholars to refer to the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Lassen, and Cumn. (Bühler Topes, p. 92). The term Amitraghāta occurs in Patanjali's Mahābhāṣya, III, 2. 2. Dr. Jari Charpentier observes (in *Le Monde Oriental*, quoted in *Calcutta Review*, May-June, 1926, p. 399), "that the Greek word *Amtrachates* as a synonym of Bindusāra, should be rendered Amitraghāta seems clear not only from the Mahābhāṣya but also from the royal title *amitrāṅga* hanū in Alt. Br. VIII. 17."

<sup>2</sup> JRAS., 1909, p. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Jacob, *Parīkṣitaparvan*, p. 62; Ind. Ant., 1875, p. 364. For the alleged connection of Bindusāra with another minister named Sabandhu, the author of the *Vāṇavadatā Nāṭyaśāstra*, see Proceedings of the Second Oriental Conference, pp. 206-11.



annexation of the Deccan.<sup>1</sup> But we should not forget that already in the time of Chandragupta the Maurya Empire extended from Surāshtra to Bengal (Gangaridæ), i.e., from the western to the eastern sea. Tāranātha's statement need mean nothing more than the suppression of a general revolt. No early tradition expressly connects the name of Bindusāra with the conquest of the Deccan.<sup>2</sup> The story of the subjugation of sixteen towns may or may not be true, but we are told in the Divyāvadāna<sup>3</sup> that at least one town of note, viz., Taxila, revolted during the reign of Bindusāra. The king is said to have despatched Aśoka there. While the prince was nearing Taxila with his troops the people came out to meet him, and said "we are not opposed to the prince, nor even to king Bindusāra, but the wicked ministers (Dushtamātyāḥ) insult us." The high-handedness of the Maurya officials in the outlying provinces is alluded to by Aśoka himself in his Kalinga Edict.<sup>4</sup> Addressing his Mahāmātras the Emperor says:

"All men are my children: and, just as I desire for my children that they may enjoy every kind of prosperity and happiness both in this world and in the next, so also I desire the same for all men. You, however, do not grasp this truth to its full extent. Some individual, perchance, pays heed, but to a part only, not the whole. See then to this, for the principle of government is well established. Again, it happens that some individual incurs imprisonment or torture, and when the result is his imprisonment without due cause, many other people are

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Smith, EHI, p. 149, JRAS, 1919, 598; Jaysawal, *The Empire of Bindusāra*, JBORS, II, 82.

<sup>2</sup> See, however, Schramapiani, JRAS, 1923, p. 96. "My Gurnā Gurn has written in his commentary on a Sangam work that the Tuṇ-nāda was established by the son of Chandragupta," perhaps Tuliyan (Tuli=Bindu).

<sup>3</sup> Cowell and Neil's Ed., p. 371.

<sup>4</sup> Smith, *Aśoka*, third edition, pp. 194-195.

*deeply grieved.* In such a case you must desire to do justice...and for this purpose, in accordance with the Law of Piety, I shall send forth in rotation every five years such persons (Mahāmātras) as are of mild and temperate disposition, and regardful of the sanctity of life, who knowing this my purpose will comply with my instructions. From Ujjain, however, the Prince for this purpose will send out a similar body of officials, and will not over-pass three years. *In the same way from Taxila."*

### Foreign Relations.

In his relations with the Hellenistic powers Bindusāra pursued a pacific policy. We learn from the classical writers (*e.g.*, Strabo) that the king of Syria despatched to his court an ambassador named Deimachos. Pliny<sup>1</sup> tells us that (Ptolemy) Philadelphos sent an envoy named Dionysios. Dr. Smith, however, points out that it is uncertain whether Dionysios presented his credentials to Bindusāra or to his son and successor, Aśoka. The same historian says<sup>2</sup> that Patrokles, an officer who served under both Seleukos and his son, sailed in the Indian seas and collected much geographical information which Strabo and Pliny were glad to utilize. Athenaios tells an anecdote of private friendly correspondence between Antiochos, king of Syria, and Bindusāra which indicates that the Indian monarch communicated with his Hellenistic contemporaries on terms of equality and friendliness. We are told that Amitrochates (Bindusāra), the king of the Indians, wrote to Antiochos asking that king to buy and send him sweet wine, dried figs, and a sophist, and Antiochos replied: we shall send you the figs and the wine, but in Greece the laws forbid a sophist to be sold.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> McGrindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, p. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Aśoka, third edition, p. 19.

<sup>3</sup> McGrindle, *Inv. Alex.*, p. 409.

### Bindusāra's Family.

Bindusāra had many children besides Aśoka, the son who succeeded him on the throne. We learn from a passage of the Fifth Rock Edict in which the duties of the Dharma-mahāmātras are described, that Aśoka had many brothers and sisters. The Divyāvadāna mentions two of these brothers, namely, Susīma and Vigatāśoka. The Ceylonese Chronicles seem also to refer to these two princes though under different names, calling the former Sumana and the latter Tishya. Susīma-Sumana is said to have been the eldest son of Bindusāra and a step-brother of Aśoka, while Vigatāśoka-Tishya is reputed to have been the youngest son of Bindusāra and a uterine brother of Aśoka, born of a Brāhmana girl named Subhadrāṅgi. Hiuen Tsang mentions a brother of Aśoka named Mahendra. Ceylonese tradition, however, represents the latter as a son of Aśoka.

Bindusāra died after a reign of 25 years according to the Purāṇas, and 28 years according to the Ceylonese Chronicles. According to Dr. Smith's chronology his reign terminated about 273 B.C.<sup>1</sup> If the Ceylonese account be correct, the date of his death was 270 and not 273 B.C.

### III. *The Early Years of Aśoka.*

Both the Divyāvadāna and the Ceylonese Chronicles agree that there was a **fratricidal struggle** after the death of Bindusāra. Aśoka is said to have overthrown his eldest stepbrother with the help of Rādhagupta whom he made his Agrāmātya (Chief Minister). Dr. Smith observes,<sup>2</sup> "the fact that his formal consecration or coronation (abhisheka)

<sup>1</sup> Aśoka, p. 73.

<sup>2</sup> The Oxford History of India, p. 118.

was delayed for some four years<sup>1</sup> until 269 B. C., confirms the tradition that his succession was contested, and it may be true that his rival was an elder brother named Susima." In his *Aśoka* (third edition) published a few months later, he says, "it is possible that the long delay may have been due to a disputed succession involving much bloodshed, but there is no independent evidence of such a struggle." Mr. Jayaswal<sup>2</sup> gives the following explanation for the delay in Aśoka's coronation: "It seems that in those days for obtaining royal abhisheka<sup>3</sup> the age of 25 was a condition precedent. This seems to explain why Aśoka was not crowned for three or four years after accession."

Dr. Smith characterises<sup>4</sup> the Ceylonese tales which relate that Aśoka slew many of his brothers as silly because Aśoka certainly had brothers and sisters alive in the seventeenth or eighteenth year of his reign, whose households were objects of his anxious care. But we should remember that the Fifth Rock Edict refers only to the female establishments of his brothers (*olodhanesu bhātinām*) as existing. This does not necessarily imply that the brothers also were alive. We should, however, admit that there is nothing to show, on the contrary, that the brothers were dead. The Fifth Rock Edict, in our opinion, proves nothing regarding the authenticity or untrustworthiness of the Ceylonese tradition.

The first four years of Aśoka's reign is, to quote the words which Dr. Smith uses in another connection, "one of the dark spaces in the spectrum of Indian history; vague speculation, unchecked by the salutary limitations of verified fact, is, at the best, unprofitable."

<sup>1</sup> *Mahāvastu*, Geiger's translation, p. 28.

<sup>2</sup> *JBORS*, 1917, p. 438.

<sup>3</sup> There were other kinds of abhisheka also, e.g., those of Yuvārāja, Kumāra, and Śaṅgati.

<sup>4</sup> *EHI*, p. 155.

Like his predecessors<sup>1</sup> Aśoka assumed the title of Devānampiya. He generally described himself as Devānampiya Piyadasi.<sup>2</sup> The name Aśoka is found only in literature, and in two ancient inscriptions, *viz.*, the Māski Edict of Aśoka himself, and the Junāgaḍh inscription of the Mahākshatrpa Rudradāman I. The name Dharmāśoka is found in one Medieval epigraph, *viz.*, the Sārnath inscription of Kumāradevī.<sup>3</sup>

During the first thirteen years of his reign Aśoka seems to have carried on the traditional Maurya policy of expansion within India, and of friendly co-operation with the foreign powers, which was in vogue after the Selenkidan war. Like Chandragupta and Bindusāra he was aggressive at home but pacific abroad. The friendly attitude towards non-Indian powers is proved by the exchange of embassies and the employment of Yavana officials like Tushāspha. In India, however, he played the part of a conqueror. The Divyāvadāna credits him with the suppression of a revolt of Taxila. In the thirteenth year of his reign (eight years after consecration) he effected the conquest of Kalinga. We do not know the exact limits of this kingdom in the time of Aśoka. But if the Sanskrit epics and Purāṇas are to be believed, it extended to the river Vaitarani in the north,<sup>4</sup> the Amarakaṇṭaka Hills in the west<sup>5</sup> and Mahendragiri in the south.<sup>6</sup>

An account of the Kalinga war and its effects is given in Rock Edict XIII. We have already seen that Kalinga formed a part of the Magadhan dominions in the time of the Nandas. Why was it necessary for Aśoka to

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Rock Edict VIII, Kāśī, Shāhbāzgarhi and Māraśtra Texts.

<sup>2</sup> The epithet "Piyadāsana" is sometimes prefixed to Chandragupta also (Bhandarkar, *Aśoka*, p. 5; Holtzsch, *CHI*, Vol. I, p. xxx).

<sup>3</sup> Dharmāśoka-narādhipasya samaye śrī Dharmachakre Jīne yādrik tanuaya rakṣitaḥ purnanyāśchakre tatopyadibhūtaḥ.

<sup>4</sup> *Mbh.*, III. 114. 4.

<sup>5</sup> *Kūrma Purāṇa* II. 39. 9.

<sup>6</sup> *Raghuvamśa* IV. 38-48; VI. 53-54.

reconquer it? The question admits of only one answer, viz., that Kalinga severed its connection with Magadha after the fall of the Nandas. If the story of a general revolt in the time of Bindusāra be correct then it is not unlikely that Kalinga, like Taxila, threw off the allegiance of Magadha during the reign of Bindusāra. It appears, however, from Pliny who probably based his account on the *Indica* of Megasthenes, that Kalinga was already an independent kingdom in the time of Chandragupta. In that case there can be no question of a revolt in the time of Bindusāra. Pliny says,<sup>1</sup> "the tribes called Calingae are nearest the sea...the royal city of the Calingae is called Parthalis. Over their king 60,000 foot soldiers, 1,000 horsemen, 700 elephants keep watch and ward in 'procinct of war.'<sup>2</sup>"

The Kalinga kings probably increased their army considerably during the period which elapsed from the time of Megasthenes to that of Aśoka, because during the war with Aśoka the casualties exceeded 250,000. It is, however, possible that the huge total included not only combatants but also non-combatants. The existence of a powerful kingdom so near their borders, with a big army 'in procinct of war,' could not be a matter of indifference to the kings of Magadha. Magadha learnt to

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1877, p. 738.

<sup>2</sup> If, as is probable, Kalinga included at this time the neighbouring country of Aśmaka, then Parthalis may be the same as "Potali." For an interesting account of Kalinga and its early capitals Dantakūṭa and Tosali, see Sylvain Lévi, "Pré-Aryen et Pré-Dravidien dans l'Inde," J.A., juillet-Septembre 1923; and Indian Antiquary, 1926 (May), pp. 94-98. "The appellation of Kalinga, applied to Indians throughout the Malay world, attests the brilliant rôle of the men of Kalinga in the diffusion of Hindu civilisation." Not far from the earliest capital (Paloura-Dantakūṭa) lay the *ophteria*, "where vessels bound for the Golden Peninsula ceased to hug the shore and sailed for the open sea." Note, in this connection, the name Ho-ling (Po-ling, Kalinga) applied by the Chinese to Java (Takakura I-tsing, p. xlvii) as island which was known by its Sanskrit name to Ptolemy (150 A.D.) and even to the Bṛhmayāna (Kāshk. 40. 30).

her cost what a powerful Kalinga meant, in the time of Khāravēla.

We learn from the Thirteenth Rock Edict that Aśoka made war on the Kalinga country and annexed it to his empire. "One hundred and fifty thousand persons were carried away captive, one hundred thousand were slain, and many times that number died." Violence, slaughter, and separation from their beloved ones befell not only to combatants, but also to the Brāhmanas, ascetics, and householders.

The conquered territory was constituted a viceroyalty under a prince of the royal family stationed at Tosali,<sup>1</sup> apparently situated in the Puri district. The Emperor issued special edicts prescribing the principles on which both the settled inhabitants and the border tribes should be treated. These two edicts are preserved at two sites, now called Dhauli (in Puri) and Jaugada (in Gañjam). They are addressed to the Mahāmātras or High Officers at Tosali and Samāpā.<sup>2</sup> In these documents the Emperor makes the famous declaration "all men are my children," and charges his officers to see that justice is done to the people.

The conquest of Kalinga was a great landmark in the history of Magadha, and of India. It marks the close of that career of conquest and aggrandisement which was ushered in by Bimbisāra's annexation of Aṅga. It opens a new era—an era of peace, of social progress, of religious propaganda and at the same time of political stagnation

<sup>1</sup> Tosali (variant Tosala) was the name of a country as well as a city. Lévi points out that the *Geog. Geogr.* refers to the country (*Janapada*) of "Amrita-Tosala" in the *Dakṣiṇāpāṭha*, "where stands a city named Tosala." In Brāhmanical literature Tosala is constantly associated with (South) Kosala and is sometimes distinguished from Kalinga. The form *Tosalei* occurs in the *Geography* of Ptolemy. Some medieval inscriptions (Ep. Ind. IX. 286; XV. 3) refer to *Dakṣiṇa Tosala* and *Uttara Tosala*.

<sup>2</sup> For the identification of *Samāpā*, see Ind. Ant., 1923, pp. 66 ff.



and, perhaps, of military inefficiency during which the martial spirit of imperial Magadha was dying out for want of exercise. The era of Digvijaya was over, the era of Dhammavijaya was about to begin.

We should pause here to give an account of the **extent of Asoka's dominions** and the manner in which they were administered before the Emperor embarked on a new policy.

Aśoka mentions Magadha, Pāṭaliputra, Khalatikapavata (Barabar Hills), Kosambi, Lummīnigāma, Kalinga (including Tosali, Samāpā and Khepīngala or the Jaugaḍa Rock), Aṭavi (the forest tract of Central India), Suvarṇagiri, Isila, Ujjayinī and Takshaṣilā expressly as being among those places which were under his rule.

Beyond Takshaṣilā the empire stretched as far as the confines of the realm of "Am̐tiyako Yonarāja" and included the wide territory round Shāhbāzgarhī and Mānsahra inhabited by the Yonas, Kambojas and the Gandhāras. The exact situation of the Yona territory has not yet been determined. The Mahāvamsa evidently refers to it and its chief city Alasanda which Geiger identifies with the town of Alexandria founded by the Macedonian conqueror near Kābul.<sup>1</sup> Kamboja, as we have already seen, corresponds to Rājapura or Rajaur near Punch in Kāśmīr. The tribal territory of the Gandhāras at this time probably lay to the west of the Indus, and did not apparently include Takshaṣilā which was ruled by a princely Viceroy, and was the capital of the province of Uttarāpatha.<sup>2</sup> The capital of Trans-Indian Gandhāra was Pushkarāvātī.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Geiger, *Mahāvamsa*, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Kalinga Edict; *Divyāvadāna*, p. 407, Rājāśokaśya-uttarāpathe Takshaṣilā nagarāṇi, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Curm. Lec.*, 1918, p. 54.

The inclusion of Kāśmīra within Aśoka's empire is proved by the testimony of Hiuen Tsang's *Records*<sup>1</sup> and Kalhaṇa's *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*<sup>2</sup>: Kalhaṇa says: "The faithful Aśoka, reigned over the earth. This king who had freed himself from sins and had embraced the doctrine of Jina, covered Śushkaletra and Vitastātra with numerous Stūpas. At the town of Vitastātra there stood within the precincts of the Dharmāranya Vihāra a Chaitya built by him, the height of which could not be reached by the eye. That illustrious king built the town of Śrīnagarī. This sinless prince after removing the old stuccoed enclosure of the shrine of Vijayeśvara built in its stead a new one of stone. He...erected within the enclosure of Vijayeśa, and near it, two temples which were called Aśokeśvara." The description of Aśoka as a follower of Jina, *i.e.*, Buddha, and the builder of numerous stūpas leaves no room for doubt that the great Maurya monarch is meant. We are told by Kalhaṇa himself that he is indebted for much of the above account to an earlier chronicler named Chhavillakara.

The inscriptions at Kālsī and those on the Rummindei and the Nigālī Sāgar pillars prove the inclusion of the Dehra-Dūn District and the Tarāī within the limits of Aśoka's Empire, while the monuments at Lalitapātan and Rāmpurwā attest his possession of the valley of Nepāl and the district of Champāran. Further evidence of the inclusion of the Himālayan region within Aśoka's empire is furnished by Rock Edict XIII which refers to the Nābhapaṁtis of Nābhaka, probably identical with Na-pei-kes of FaHien,<sup>3</sup> the birthplace of Krakucchhanda Buddha, about 10 miles south or south-west of Kapilavastu.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Watters, Vol. I, pp. 267-271.

<sup>2</sup> I. 102-106.

<sup>3</sup> Legge, 64.

<sup>4</sup> "The Brahmapurāṇa assigns Nābhikapura to the territory of the Uttara-Kurus" (Hultzsch, CII, Vol. I, p. xxxix).

According to Bühler Rock Edict XIII mentions two vassal tribes Viśa and Vajri. Several scholars do not accept Bühler's reading, and substitute Visayamhi in its place. That is no doubt the reading of the Girnar text, but according to Professors Bhandarkar and Majumdar<sup>1</sup> the Shāhbāzgarhi and Mānsabrah texts read Vishavajri. Kauṭilya in his Arthaśāstra<sup>2</sup> refers to the Vṛjikas as a Saṅgha along with Kamboja and other states. It is not unlikely that Vṛjika is identical with Vajri, and that like Kamboja, the Vṛjikas were a vassal state within the Maurya Empire. The capital of the state was, of course, Vaiśālī. A tribe called Besatae is mentioned in the Periplus of the Erythraean sea<sup>3</sup> and is located on the borders of the land of This, *i.e.*, China. It is not altogether improbable that the Vishas of Aśoka's Edict are identical with the Besatae of the Periplus, and the names of the products Bisi and Mahābisi<sup>4</sup> were derived from them. In the commentary on the Arthaśāstra<sup>5</sup> it is stated that the twelve villages producing Bisi and Mahābisi are situated on the Himālayas.

We learn from the classical writers that the country of the Gangaridae, *i.e.*, Bengal,<sup>6</sup> formed a part of the dominions of the king of the Prasii, *i.e.*, Magadha, as early as the time of Agrammes, *i.e.*, the last Nanda King.<sup>7</sup> A

<sup>1</sup> The Inscriptions of Aśoka, published by the University of Calcutta, Part I, p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> P. 376.

<sup>3</sup> Sebill's Ed., p. 48.

<sup>4</sup> Mentioned in the Arthaśāstra, p. 79.

<sup>5</sup> Shamasastri's translation, p. 91, n. 10.

<sup>6</sup> For early references to Vaṅga, see Lévi "Pré-aryen et Pré-dravidien dans l'Inde." Several scholars find it mentioned in the Athareya Āraṇyaka. But this is doubtful. Bṛhadāyana brands it as an impure country and even Patañjali excludes it from Āryāvarta. The country was, however, aryansised before the Manusmṛiti which extends the eastern boundary of Āryāvarta to the sea, and the Jain Prajñāpanā which ranks Aṅga and Vaṅga in the first group of Ārya peoples.

<sup>7</sup> McCrindle, *Int. Alex.*, pp. 221, 291.

passage of Pliny clearly suggests that the "Palibothri" dominated the whole tract along the Ganges.<sup>1</sup> That the Magadhan kings retained their hold on Bengal as late as the time of Aśoka is proved by the testimony of the Divyāvadāna<sup>2</sup> and of Hiuen Tsang who saw Stūpas of that monarch near Tāmralipti and Kārnasuvarṇa (in West Bengal), in Samatata (East Bengal) as well as in Puṇḍravardhana (North Bengal). Kāmarūpa (Assam) seems to have lain outside the empire. The Chinese pilgrim saw no monument of Aśoka in that country.

We have seen that in the south the Maurya power, at one time, had probably penetrated as far as the Podiyil Hill in the Tinnevely district. In the time of Aśoka the Maurya frontier had receded probably to the Pennār river near Nellore as the Tamil Kingdoms are referred to as "Prachamta" or border states and are clearly distinguished from the Imperial dominions (Vijita or Rājavishaya), which stretched only as far south as the Chitaldūrg District of Mysore. The major part of the Deccan was ruled by the viceregal princes of Suvarṇagiri<sup>3</sup> and Tosali, the Mahāmātras of Isila and Samāpā and the officers in charge of the Atavi or Forest Country (Edict XIII). But certain strips of territory were occupied by vassal tribes, *e.g.*, the Andhras, Pulindas, Bhojas and Rāshṭrikas. The word Pitinika mentioned in Rock Edicts V and XIII should, according to Prof. Bhandarkar, not be read as a

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1877, 339.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Smith's Aśoka, 3rd ed., p. 255.

<sup>3</sup> A clue to the location of this city is probably given by the inscriptions of the later Mauryas of Kōṅkaṇ and Khāṇḍesh, apparently the descendants of the southern Viceroy (Ep. Ind. III. 136). As these later Maurya inscriptions have been found at Vāda in the north of the Thāṇa District (Bomb. Gaz., Vol. I, Part II, p. 14) and at Wāghil in Khāṇḍesh (*ibid* 284), it is not unlikely that Suvarṇagiri was situated in that neighbourhood. Curiously enough there is actually in Khāṇḍesh a place called Seagir. According to Hultzsch (GII, p. xxviii) Suvarṇagiri is perhaps identical with Kosakagiri in the Nizām's dominions, south of Maski, and north of the ruins of Vijayanagara. Isila may have been the ancient name of Siddāpara.

separate name but as an adjective qualifying Rāshṭrika (Edict V) and Bhoja (Edict XIII). The Professor draws our attention to certain passages in the Aṅguttara Nikāya<sup>1</sup> where the term Pettanika occurs in the sense of one who enjoys property given by father.<sup>2</sup> The Andhras and the Pulindas are, as we have already seen, mentioned in a passage of the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa. The Bhojas are also mentioned in that work as rulers of the south. Pliny, quoting probably from Megasthenes, says that the Andarae (Andhras) possessed numerous villages, thirty towns defended by walls and towers, and supplied their king with an army of 100,000 infantry, 2,000 cavalry and 1,000 elephants.<sup>3</sup> The earliest Andhra capital (Andhapura) was situated on the Telavāha river which, according to Professor Bhandarkar, is either the modern Tel or Telingiri both flowing near the confines of the Madras Presidency and the Central Provinces.<sup>4</sup> The Pulindas are invariably associated with the Vindhyan region in the Purāṇas.

Pulindā Vindhya Pushikā Vaidarbhā Daṇḍakaiḥ saha (Matsya. P. 114, 48).

Pulindā Vindhya Mulikā Vaidarbhā Daṇḍakaiḥ saha (Vāyu, 55, 126).

Their capital Pulindanagara lay not far from Bhilsā and may have been identical with Rūpnāth, the find-spot of one recension of Minor Rock Edict I.

The Bhojas and the Rāshṭrikas were evidently the

<sup>1</sup> III, 70 and 800.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1919, p. 80. Other scholars, however, identify the Pētānikas with the Pātālikas or natives of Paithan, and some go so far as to suggest that they are the ancestors of the Śātavāhana rulers of Paithan. See Woolner, *Asoka Text and Glossary*, II. 113; also JRS, 1923, 92.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1877, p. 389.

<sup>4</sup> In historical times the Andhras are found in possession of the Krishnā and Guṇḍār districts as we learn from the Mayidavola plates and other records. The earliest capital of the Andhra country or "Andhrāpāṭha" known from the inscriptions, is apparently Dhamśakaḍa or Beśvāḍa. Kubiraka of the Śatāpiṇḍa inscriptions (c. 200 B.C.) is the earliest known ruler.

ancestors of the Mahābhōjas and the Mahārāṭhis of the Sātavāhana period.<sup>1</sup> The Bhojas apparently dwelt in Berar and the Koṅkan, and the Rāshṭrikas in Mahārāshṭra.

In the west Aśoka's Empire extended to the Arabian Sea and embraced all the Aparāntas (Śarpāraka, Nāsik, etc., according to the Mārkaṇḍeya P. 57. 49-52) including no doubt the vassal state or province of Surāshṭra which was governed by the Yavanarāja Tushāspha with Girinagara (Girnar) as his capital. Dr. Smith says that the form of the name shows that the Yavanarāja must have been a Persian, but according to this interpretation the Yavana Dhamma-deva, the Śaka Ushavadāta (Rishabhadatta) and the Kushān Vāsudeva must have been all native Hindus of India. If Greeks and other foreigners adopted Hindu names there is no wonder that some of them assumed Irāṇiā appellations. There is, then, no good ground for assuming that Tushāspha was not a Greek, but a Persian.

Having described the extent of Aśoka's empire we now proceed to give a brief account of its administration. Aśoka continued the Council government of his predecessors. There are references to the Emperor's dealings with the Parishā or Parishad in Rock Edicts III and VI. Senart took Parishā to mean Saṅgha and Bühler understood by it the Committee of caste or sect. But Mr. Jayaswal has pointed out that the Parishā of the Edicts is the Mantriparishad of the Arthaśāstra.<sup>2</sup> The inscriptions prove that Aśoka retained also the system of Provincial Government existing under his forefathers. Tosali, Suvarṇagiri, Ujjayinī and Takshasilā were each under a prince of the blood royal (Kumāla or Ayaputa).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Smith, *Aśoka*, third ed., pp. 169-170.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the references to the "Santjika Parishā" in the *Mahāvastu*, Senart, Vol. III, pp. 382, 392.

<sup>3</sup> An interesting feature of Aśoka's administration was the employment of a Yavana governor over one province to which reference has already been made.

The Emperor and the Princes were helped by bodies (Nikāyā) of officials who fell under the following classes :—

1. The Mahāmātras<sup>1</sup> and other Mukhyas.
2. The Rājukas.
3. The Pradesikas or Pradesikas.
4. The Yutas (the Yuktas of the Arthasāstra, pp. 59, 65, 199, Rāmāyaṇa, VI. 127.34 ; Mbh. II. 56.18, Manu, VIII. 34 ; cf. the Rāja-yuktas of the Śāntiparva 82.9-15).
5. Pulisā.
6. Paṭivedakā.
7. Vachabhūmikā.
8. Līpikaras.
9. Dūtas.
10. Āyuktas.

There was a body of *Mahāmātras* in each great city and district of the empire.<sup>2</sup> The inscriptions mention the Mahāmātras of Pāṭaliputra, Kauśāmbī, Tosali, Samāpā, Suvarṇagiri and Isila. In the Kalinga Edicts we have certain Mahāmātras distinguished by the term Nagala Viyohālakā. The Nagala Viyohālakā of the Edicts correspond to the Paura-vyāvahārikas of the Arthasāstra (p. 20) and no doubt administered justice in cities.<sup>3</sup> In Pillar Edict I mention is made of the *Amṭa Mahāmātras* or the Wardens of the Marches, who correspond to the Antapālas of the Arthasāstra (pp. 20, 247) and the Goptṛis of the age of Skanda Gupta. Kauṭilya tells us that the salary of an Antapāla was equal to that of a Kumāra, a

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Arthasāstra, pp. 16, 20, 58, 64, 215, 237-39.

<sup>2</sup> The Empire, as already stated, was divided into a number of provinces. Each province seems to have been further subdivided into *śāḥas* or districts under regular civil administration, and *koṭṭa-nisṭhaya* or territories surrounding forts (Hultzsch, p. xi). Each civil administrative division had a *pura* or *nagara* (city) and a rural part called *Janapada*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. also *Nagara-dhānya Vyāvahārika*, p. 55.



Paura-vyāvahārika, a member of the Mantriparishad or a Rāshtrapāla (p. 247). In Edict XII mention is made of the Ithihhaka Mahāmātras who, doubtless, correspond to the Stry-adhyakshas (the Guards of the Ladies) of the Mahābhārata.<sup>1</sup>

As to the *Rājūkas*, Dr. Smith takes the word to mean a governor next below a Kumāra.<sup>2</sup> Bühler identifies the Rājūka of the Aśokan inscriptions with the Rajjūka or the Rajjugāhaka amachcha of the Jātakas.<sup>3</sup> Pillar Edict IV refers to the Rājūkas as officers "set over many hundred thousands of people," and charged with the duty of promoting the welfare of the *Jānapadas*, to whom Aśoka granted independence in the award of honours and penalties. The reference to the award of penalties (Danda) probably indicates that the Rājūkas had judicial duties. In Rock Edict III as well as in Pillar Edict IV they are associated with the Yutas. Strabo<sup>4</sup> refers to a class of Magistrates (Agronomoi) who "have the care of the rivers, measure the land, as in Egypt, have charge also of the hunters and have the power of rewarding or punishing those who merit either." The measuring of the land connects those Magistrates with the Rajjugāhaka Amachcha of the Jātakas<sup>5</sup> while the power of rewarding and punishing people connects them with the Rājūkas of Aśoka. It is probable, therefore, that the Agronomoi referred to by Strabo were identical with the Rājūkas and the Rajjugāhaka Amachchas. The Arthashastra (p. 234) refers to a class of officials called "Chora Rajjukas," but there is no reference to the Rajjukas proper, although on p. 60

<sup>1</sup> IX. 29, 68, 90; XV. 22, 20; 23, 12.

<sup>2</sup> Aśoka 3rd, p. 94.

<sup>3</sup> The Social Organization in North-east India by Fick, translated by S. Mitra, pp. 148-151.

<sup>4</sup> H. and F., Vol. III, p. 103.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Mitra, Fick, pp. 148-149.

"Rajju" is mentioned in conjunction with "Chora Rajju."

As regards the *Pradesikas* or *Prādesikas*, Senart, Kern and Bühler understood the term to denote local governors or local chiefs. Smith took it to mean District Officers. Hultzscher compares it with *Prādesikeśvara* of Kalhaṇa's *Rājataranginī* (IV. 126). The word occurs only in the third Rock Edict where the functionaries in question are included with the *Rājukas* and the *Yutas* in the ordinance of the *Anusamyāna*. Thomas derives the word from *pradeśa* which means report<sup>1</sup> by the rule of Pāṇini *trijakābhyāmkartari* (II. 2.15) and identifies the *Prādesikas* or *Pradesikas* of the Edict with the *Pradeshtṛis* of the *Arthasāstra*. The most important functions of the *Pradeshtṛis* were *Balipragraha* (collection of taxes, or suppression of recalcitrant chiefs), *Kaṇṭakaśodhana* (administration of criminal justice), *Choramārgaṇa* (tracking of thieves) and *Adhyakshāpām adhyaksha purushāpām cha niyamanam* (checking superintendents and their men). They acted as intermediaries between the *Samāhatṛi* on the one hand and the *Gopas*, *Sthānikas* and *Adhyakshas* on the other.<sup>2</sup>

As to the *Yutas* or *Yuktas*, they are represented by *Manu* (VIII. 34) as the custodians of *Praṇashtādhigata dravya* (lost property which was recovered). In the *Arthasāstra*, too, they are mentioned in connection with *Samudaya* or state funds which they are represented as misappropriating. Hultzscher suggests that they were 'secretaries' employed for codifying royal orders in the office of the *Mahāmātras*. The *Pulisā* or Agents are apparently identical with the *Purushas* or *Rāja Purushas* of the *Arthasāstra* (pp. 59, 75). Hultzscher prefers to equate them with the *Gūḍha-purushas* and points out

<sup>1</sup> JRAS, 1915, p. 97, *Arthasāstren*, p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Arthasāstra*, pp. 142, 200, 217, 222.

that they were graded into high ones, low ones, and those of middle rank. They were placed in charge of many people (Pillar Edict VII) and controlled the Rājūkas. The *Paṭivedakā* or Reporters are doubtless the Chāras referred to in Chap. 16 of the Arthaśāstra (p. 38), while the *Vachabhūmikas* or "Inspectors of cowpens" were evidently charged with the superintendence of "Vraja" referred to in Chapter 24 (pp. 59-60). The *Lipikaras* are the royal scribes one of whom, Paḍa, is mentioned by name in Minor Rock Edict II. *Dūtas* or envoys are referred to in Rock Edict XIII. If Kauṭilya is to be believed, they were divided into three classes, viz., *Nisṛiṣṭārthāḥ* or Plenipotentiaries, *Parimitārthāḥ* or *Chargés d'Affaires* and *Śāsanaharas* or conveyers of royal writ. The *Āyuktas* are local officials referred to only in the Kalinga Edicts.




---

THE MAURYA EMPIRE : THE ERA OF DHAMMAVIJAYA  
AND DECLINE.

1. *Aśoka after the Kalinga War.*

We have already seen that the Kalinga war opened a new epoch in the history of Magadha and of India. During the first thirteen years of his reign Aśoka was a typical Magadhan sovereign—the inheritor of the policy of Bimbisāra, of Mahāpadma and of Chandragupta—conquering peoples, suppressing revolt, annexing territory. After the Kalinga war all this is changed. The older political philosophy of Vassakāra and Kauṭilya gave way to a new state-craft inspired by the teaching of the sage of the Śākya. Before proceeding to give an account of the remarkable change we should say a few words about the religious denominations of India and the condition of society during the reign of the great innovator.

In the days of Aśoka the people of India were divided into many sects of which the following were the most important :—

1. The orthodox Deva-worshippers.
2. The Ājīvikas or the followers of Gosāla Maṅkhalaputta.
3. The Nirgranthas or Jainas, *i.e.*, the followers of Nigaṇṭha Nātaputta who is commonly called Mavāvira or Vardhamāna.
4. The followers of Gautama Buddha Śākyamuni.

In Edict IV we have the following account of the prevailing state of society : “for a long period past, even for many hundred years, have increased the sacrificial slaughter of living creatures, the killing of animate beings, unseemly behaviour to relatives, unseemly behaviour to

Brāhmaṇas and ascetics (Śramaṇas)."<sup>1</sup> The kings used to go out on so-called Vihāra-yātrās<sup>2</sup> in which hunting and other similar amusements used to be practised.<sup>3</sup> The people performed various ceremonies (maṅgala)<sup>4</sup> on occasions of sickness, weddings of sons,<sup>5</sup> the weddings of daughters, the birth of children, and departure on journeys. The womankind performed many, manifold, trivial and worthless ceremonies."

### The Change of Asoka's Religion.

Asoka himself was at first a Deva-worshipper. He had no scruple about the slaughter of men and animals; "formerly, in the kitchen of His Sacred and Gracious Majesty the King each day many hundred thousands of living creatures were slaughtered to make curries." The hecatomb of the Kaliṅga war has already been mentioned. The sight of the misery and bloodshed in that sanguinary campaign made a deep impression on him and awakened in his breast feelings of *anusocchanam*, "remorse, profound sorrow, and regret." About this time he came under the influence of Buddhist teaching. We read in Rock Edict XIII "directly after the Kaliṅgas had been annexed began His Sacred Majesty's zealous protection of the Law of Piety (dharmapalanam), his love of that Law (dharmakamata), and his inculcation of that Law (dhramanuśati)."

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ajātaśatru's treatment of Bimbisāru, Viṣṇubha's massacre of the Śākya, Udayana's cruelty towards Piṅgala, and Nanda's haughty demeanour towards Chāṇakya.

<sup>2</sup> Tours of pleasure, cf. Mahābhārata, XV, 1, 18, Kaṭṭhaka, p. 332.

Vihārayātrāṇaṃ puṣaḥ Kururjō Yudhiśṭhiraḥ

Sarvān kāmān mahātejūḥ pādadhātva Ambikānta.

<sup>3</sup> R. Edict, VIII.

<sup>4</sup> For "Maṅgala" see also Jātaka No. 87, and No. 163 (Hatthimāṅgala).

<sup>5</sup> For Jyēṣṭha and Vīdyaḥ see also Mbh. V. 141. 14.

<sup>6</sup> R. Edict, IX.

Although Aśoka became a Buddhist<sup>1</sup> he was not an enemy either of the Devas or the Brāhmaṇas. Up to the last he took pride in calling himself Devānampīya. He found fault with unseemly behaviour towards Brāhmaṇas<sup>2</sup> and inculcated liberality to the same class. He was perfectly tolerant. "The king does reverence to men of all sects."<sup>3</sup> He reprobated Ātmapāsaṇḍa-pujā when coupled with Para-pāsaṇḍa-garahā. That he was sincere in his professions is proved by the Barābar Cave Dedications to the Ājivika monks. His hostility was chiefly directed, not towards the Devas and the Brāhmaṇas, but the killing of men in war and Samājas, the slaughter of animals in sacrifice, and the performance of vulgar, useless and offensive ceremonies.

### The Change of Foreign Policy.

The effect of the change of religion was at once felt in foreign policy. The Emperor declared that "of all the people who were slain, done to death, or carried away captive in Kalinga, if the hundredth part or the thousandth part were now to suffer the same fate, it would be matter of regret to His Sacred Majesty. Moreover, should any one do him wrong, that too must be borne with by His Sacred Majesty, so far as it can possibly be borne with." In Kalinga Edict I, the Emperor expressed his desire that the unconquered peoples in the frontiers of his realm (Arntā avijitā) "should not be afraid of him, that they should trust him, and should receive from him happiness not sorrow." The chiefest conquest in the Emperor's opinion was the conquest of the Law of Piety (Dhammavijaya). In Edict

<sup>1</sup> Śākya (Rūpnāth), Buddha Śākya (Maśki), Upāsaka (Sahasrūm); see Hultzsch, *CHI*, p. xlii. Cf. also Kalhaṇa, *Rājatarāṅginī*, I. 102.

<sup>2</sup> Edict, IV.

<sup>3</sup> Edict, XII.

IV he exultingly says "the reverberation of the war drums (Bherighoso) has become the reverberation of the Law (Dhammaghoso)." Not content with what he himself did he called upon his sons and even his grandsons to eschew new conquests—putro papotra me asu navam vijayam ma vijetaviyam. Here we have a complete renunciation of the old policy of Digvijaya and the enunciation of a new policy, *viz.*, that of Dhammavijaya.<sup>1</sup> The full political effects of this change of policy became manifest only after the death of Aśoka. From the time of Bimbisāra to the Kalinga war the history of India was the history of the expansion of Magadha from a tiny state in South Bihār to a gigantic Empire extending from the foot of the Hindukush to the borders of the Tamil country. After the Kalinga war ensued a period of stagnation at the end of which the process is reversed. The empire gradually dwindled down in extent till it sank to the position from which Bimbisāra and his successors had raised it.

True to his principle Aśoka made no attempt to annex the frontier (Prachanta) kingdoms, *viz.*, Chola, Pandya, Satiyaputra, Keralaputra, Tamhapani (Ceylon) and the realm of Amtiyako Yonarāja. On the contrary he maintained friendly relations with them.

The **Chola** country was drained by the river Kāverī and comprised the districts of Trichinopoli and Tanjore. We learn from a South Indian inscription<sup>2</sup> that Hara asked Gunabhara, "How could I standing in a temple on earth, view the great power of the Cholas or the river Kāverī?" When Pulakesin II strove to conquer the

<sup>1</sup> The Aśokan conception of Dhammavijaya was similar to that described in the *Chakkasatti Sihanāda Sutta*, "conquest not by the scourge, not by the sword, but by righteousness" (Dialogues of the Buddha, Part III, p. 59). It was different from the Hindu conception explained and illustrated by the *Mahābhārata* (XII, 5038-39), the *Kaṭṭhīya* (p. 382), and the *Raghuramāya* (IV, 43).

<sup>2</sup> Hultzsch, *SIL*, Vol. I, p. 34.



Cholas "the Kāveri had her current obstructed by the causeway formed by his elephants." The Chola capital was Uraiyūr (Sanskrit Urāgapura) or Old Trichinopoly.<sup>1</sup> The principal port was at Kāvīripattinam or Pagar on the northern bank of the Kāveri.<sup>2</sup>

The Pāṇḍya country corresponded to the Madurā, Rāmnad and Tinnevely districts and perhaps the southern portion of the Travancore state, and had its capitals at Kolkai and Madurā (Dakṣiṇa Mathurā). The rivers Tāmraparṇī and Kṛitamālā or Vaigai flowed through it. Kātyāyāna derives Pāṇḍya from Pāṇḍu. The Pāṇḍus are mentioned as the ruling race of Indraprastha in the Mahābhārata as well as in several Jātakas. Ptolemy (cir. 150 A. D.) speaks of the country of the Pandouci in the Pañjab. There can be no doubt that Pāṇḍu was the name of a real tribe in northern India. Kātyāyana's statement regarding the connection of the Pāṇḍyas with the Pāṇḍus receives some support from the fact that the name of the Pāṇḍya capital (Madurā) was identical with the famous city of Mathurā in the Śūrasena country which, according to Epic tradition, was the seat of a family intimately associated by ties of friendship and marriage with the Pāṇḍus of Indraprastha. The connection between the Pāṇḍus, the Śūrasenas, and the Pāṇḍyas seems to be alluded to in the confused stories narrated by Megasthenes regarding Herakles and Pandaia.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Aelina, however, has the following reference to the realm of Sorsa (Chola?) and its chief city: "There is a city which a man of royal extraction called Sorsa governed at the time when Eukratides governed the Bactrians, and the name of that city is Perimada. It is inhabited by a race of fish-eaters who go off with nets and catch oysters." For Urāgapura in Cholika Vishaya see Hp. Ind., X. 108.

<sup>2</sup> For the early history of the Chola Kingdom and other Tamil states see CHI. Vol. I, Ch. 24; Smith EHI, Ch. XVI; Kanakasabhai Pillay, *Tamil Eighteen Hundred Years Ago*; Krishnaswami Aiyangar *Beginnings of South Indian History and Ancient India*.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1177, v. 240.

**Satiyaputra** is identified by Mr. Venkatesvaraiyar<sup>1</sup> with **Satya-vrata-kshetra** or **Kāñchīpura**. But Prof. K. Aiyangar points out that the term **Satya-vrata-kshetra** is applied to the town **Kāñchi** or a part of it, not to the country dependent upon it. There is besides the point whether *vrata* could become *puta*. Mr. Aiyangar prefers Bhandarkar's identification with **Satpute**. He takes **Satiyaputra** to be a collective name of the various matriarchal communities like the **Tulus** and the **Nāyars** of **Malabar**.<sup>2</sup> According to Dr. Smith<sup>3</sup> **Satiyaputra** is represented by the **Satyamangalam Taluk** of **Coimbatore**. Mr. P. J. Thoma, however, prefers to identify it with "**Satyabhūmi**" of the *Kēralōlpatti*, a territory which corresponds roughly to "North Malabar including a portion of **Kasergode Taluk**, **South Canara**."<sup>4</sup>

**Keralaputra** (**Ketalaputra** or **Obera**) is "the country south of **Kūpaka** (or **Satya**), extending down to **Kanneti** in **Central Travancore** (**Karunagapalli Taluk**). South of it lay the political division of **Mūshika**."<sup>5</sup> It was watered by the river **Periyar** on the banks of which stood its capital **Vañji** (near **Cochin**) and at its mouth the seaport of **Muziris** (**Kraanganur**).

**Ceylon** was known in ancient times as **Pārasamudra**<sup>6</sup> as well as **Tāmrparāṇi** (**Greek Taprobane**).<sup>7</sup> **Tāmbapaṇni**,

<sup>1</sup> JRAS, 1918, pp. 541-42.

<sup>2</sup> JRAS, 1919, pp. 581-584.

<sup>3</sup> Asoka, Third Ed., p. 161.

<sup>4</sup> JRAS, 1923, p. 412.

<sup>5</sup> JRAS, 1923, p. 413.

<sup>6</sup> *Græc Palæsincedu*, see Ray Chaudhuri, *Ind. Ant.*, 1919, pp. 195-96.

On reading *Law's Ancient Hindu Polity* (p. 87 n.) I find that the identification was also suggested by Mr. N. L. Dey.

<sup>7</sup> For other names of Ceylon see "*Megasthenes and Arrian*" published by Chakravarti and Chatterji, 1926, p. 60 n. For a short history of the island see *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, Chap. XXV, and *IHQ* II. 1, p. 1ff. According to tradition recorded in the *Dipavamsa* and the *Mahāvamsa* the first Aryan immigrants were led by Prince **Vijaya** of **Lāla**, whom the chronicles represent as the great-grandson of a Princess of **Vaṅga**. The identification of **Lāla** is, however, open to controversy, some placing it in **Gujarāt**,

i.e., Tāmraparṇī is mentioned in Rock Edicts II and XIII of Aśoka. Dr. Smith now<sup>1</sup> takes the word to mean not Ceylon but the river Tāmraparṇī in Tinnevely. He refers to the Girnar text “ā Tāmbapaṇṇi” which according to him indicates that the river is meant not the island. Now, in Edict II the phrase “ā Tāmbapaṇṇi” comes after Ketalaputo and not after Pādā. The expression “Ketalaputo as far as the Tāmraparṇī” is hardly appropriate, because the Tāmraparṇī is a Pāṇḍya river. We, therefore, prefer to take Tāmraparṇī to mean Ceylon. Aśoka’s Ceylonese contemporary was Devānampiya Tissa whose accession may be dated about 251 or 247 B. C.

Aśoka maintained friendly relations not only with the Tamil powers of the south, but also with his **Hellenistic frontager** Antiochos Theos, king of Syria and Western Asia (B. C. 261-246): and even with the kings the neighbours of Antiochos, namely Ptolemy Philadelphos, king of Egypt (B. C. 285-247): Magas, king of Cyrene in North Africa (about B. C. 285-258); Antigonos Gonatas, king of Macedonia (B. C. 277-239); and Alexander who ruled over Epirus according to Norris, Westergaard, Lassen, Senart and Dr. Smith. Beloch and Hultsch, however, suggest<sup>2</sup> that Alikasudara of Edict XIII is Alexander of Corinth, son of Craterus (B. C. 252—cir. 244) and not Alexander of Epirus (272-cir. 255), son of Pyrrhus.

Though Aśoka did not covet the territories of his neighbours, there is evidence that he gave them advice on occasions, and established philanthropic institutions in

others identifying it with Rājha or Western Bengal. Barnett may be right in his assumption that the tradition of two different streams of immigration was knit together in the story of Vijaya.

<sup>1</sup> *Aśoka*, 3rd Ed., p. 162.

<sup>2</sup> *JRAS*, 1914, pp. 943ff.

their dominions. In other words he regarded them as objects of religious conquest (Dhammavijaya).

"My neighbours, too, should learn this lesson" (M. R. Edict I).

"Among his frontagers the Cholas, Pāṇdyas, the Satyaputra, the Ketalaputra as far as Tāmraparṇī, Antiochos the Greek king, and even the kings the neighbours of that Antiochos everywhere have been made healing arrangements of His Sacred and Gracious Majesty the King."

In Edict XIII Aśoka declares that the "conquest of the Law of Piety,.....has been won by His Sacred Majesty.....among all his neighbours as far as six hundred leagues, where the king of the Greeks named Antiochos dwells, and to the north of that Antiochos (where dwell) the four kings named severally Ptolemy (Turamāyo), Antigonos (Amtekina), Magas (Maga or Maka), and Alexander (Alikasudaro)—(likewise) in the south, the Cholas and Pāṇdyas as far as Tāmraparṇī.....Even where the envoys (duta) of His Sacred Majesty do not penetrate, those people, too, hearing His Sacred Majesty's ordinance based upon the Law of Piety and his instruction in that Law, practise and will practise the Law."<sup>1</sup>

The Ceylonese chronicles do not refer to the envoys sent to the Tamil and Hellenistic kingdoms but name the missionaries sent to Ceylon and **Suvannabhūmi** (Pegu and Moulmein according to Dr. Smith). The Ceylonese mission was headed by prince Mahendra. No reference to Suvannabhūmi occurs in the Edicts hitherto discovered.

### The Change in Internal Policy.

The effects of Aśoka's change of religion after the Kalinga war were felt not only in foreign policy but

<sup>1</sup> For Buddhism in Western Asia, see Beal, *Si-yu-ki*, II : 78; and Alberuni, p. 21.

also in internal affairs. The principal objects of his complaint according to Rock Edict IV and the Kalinga Edicts were :

1. The sacrificial slaughter (*ārambho*) of living creatures.
2. Violence (*vihimsā*) to animate beings.
3. Unseemly behaviour (*asaṃpratipati*) to kinsmen (*jñāti*).
4. Unseemly behaviour to Brāhmaṇas and Śramaṇas.
5. Maladministration in the Provinces.

According to Rock Edict I, Aśoka saw much offence not only in the sacrificial slaughter of animals, but also in certain Samājas or Gatherings which, as we learn from Kauṭilya (p. 45), were often witnessed by the Maurya Emperor.<sup>1</sup> The Samāja, says Smith, was of two kinds. The popular festival kind, accompanied by animal fights, heavy drinking and feasting, including much consumption of meat, was necessarily condemned by Aśoka, as being inconsistent with his principles. The other kind, the semi-religious theatrical performance, sometimes given in the temples of Sarasvatī, the goddess of learning, was apparently not included among offensive Samājas. Dr. Thomas<sup>2</sup> describes the disapproved Samāja as "a celebration of games or contests taking place in an arena or amphitheatre surrounded by platforms (*mañcha*) for spectators (*Prekshā*)."<sup>3</sup> This kind of Samāja is apparently referred to in the following lines of the Virāṭa parva of the Mahābhārata.

Ye cha kechin niyotsyanti Samājeshu niyodbhakāḥ

(Virāṭa, 2, 7).

<sup>1</sup> For the holding of Samājas in Magadhā and in neighbouring countries see Mahāvastu III. 57 and 383.

<sup>2</sup> JRAS, 1914, pp. 392 ff.

Tatra Mallāḥ samāpetur digbhyo rājan sahasrasaḥ  
Samāje Brahmano rājan tathā Paśupater api  
Mahākāyāḥ mahāviryāḥ Kālakañja ivāsurāḥ.

(*Ibid.*, 13, 15-16.)

The harmless Samāja is probably the one referred to in Vātsyāyana's Kāmasūtra (Pakshasya māsasya vā prajñāte' hani Sarasvatyā bhavane niyuktānām nityam Samājah). According to Hultsch the harmless Samāja refers to edifying shows.

Asoka determined to put a stop to the practices, referred to above, which he did not approve. At the same time he sought to improve the moral and material condition of the people to such an extent as to effect the "association of gods with men" (*cf.* Minor Rock Edict I). He did all this "in order that he might discharge the debt (which he owed) to living beings, (that) he might make them happy in this (world) and (that) they might attain heaven in the other (world)." The means employed to achieve this object may be classed under four heads:

1. Administrative reforms.
2. Dissemination of instructions in the Dhamma (Law of Piety).
3. Benevolent activity ; promotion of the welfare of man and beast.
4. Religious toleration and prevention of schism in the Buddhist church.

### Administrative Reforms.

In the first place, Asoka instituted the Quinquennial and Triennial *Anusamyāna* or Circuit of the Yutas, Rājukas, Prādeśikas, and Mahāmātras. Mr. Jayaswal and

<sup>1</sup> *Cf.* The Harivaṃśa passage (Bharaviṣyaparva, Ch. 321) "Devatānaṃ manushyānaṃ saharṣo' bhavattidā." Hultsch, however, compares (xiv) Deva with Divyāni rūpaṇi of Rock Edict IV.

Dr. Smith<sup>1</sup> are of opinion that the whole administrative staff from the Rājuka and the Prādesika down to the Yuta could not possibly go on circuit at once every five years. They interpret the term as signifying a regular system of transfers from one station to another. But there is nothing in the text to show that ALL the officers were required to go on circuit AT ONCE. The anusathyāna of the Yutas, Rājukas and Prādesikas was mainly intended for propaganda work. The anusathyāna of the Mahāmātras was specially instituted for the purpose of checking miscarriage of justice, arbitrary imprisonment, and torture in the outlying Provinces (Kaliṅga, Ujjayini and Takshasīlā).

Secondly, Aśoka created a number of new posts, e.g., *Dharma-mahāmātras* and probably *Dharmayutas*. The *Dharma-mahāmātras* were given a protective mission among people of all sects including the Brāhmaṇas and the Nirgranthas or Jainas, and among the Yavanas, Kambojas, Gandhāras, Rāshtrikas and all the Aparāntas. "Among servants and masters, Brāhmaṇas and the wealthy (Ibhyas), among the helpless and the aged, they are employed in freeing from worldly cares their subordinates (in the department) of the Law of Piety. They are also employed on the revision of (sentences of) imprisonment or execution, in the reduction of penalties, or (the grant of) release, on the grounds of motive, having children, instigation, or advanced years.....At Pāṭaliputra and in all provincial towns, in the female establishments of the king's brothers and sisters, as well as of other relatives, they are everywhere employed." The *Dharma-mahāmātras* were further engaged everywhere in the imperial dominions among the *Dharmayutas* with regard to "the concerns of the Law, the establishment of the Law, and the business of alms-giving."



The emperor was naturally anxious to keep himself fully informed without delay about all public affairs, specially about the doings of the Mahāmātras on whom the success of his mission mainly depended. He therefore gave *special directions to the Paṭivedakas* that when a matter of urgency committed to the Mahāmātras and discussed in the Parishad occasioned a division of opinion or adjournment (?), he must be informed without delay.

It is apparent from the Kalinga Edicts and Rock Edict VI that Aśoka kept a watchful eye on the Mahāmātras especially on those who administered justice in cities. But he was more indulgent towards his Rājukas who were "eager to serve him." To the Rājukas "set over many hundred thousands of people" the emperor *granted independence* in the award of honours and penalties in order that those officials might perform their duties confidently and fearlessly. He, however, wanted to maintain some uniformity in penalties as well as in procedure. For this reason he issued the following rule :—

"To condemned men lying in prison under sentence of death a respite of three days is granted."

Lastly, Aśoka issued certain regulations restricting slaughter and mutilation of animals, and up to the twenty-seventh year of his coronation effected twenty-five jail deliveries. This suggests, as has been pointed out by Hultzsch, that the emperor used to proclaim an amnesty to criminals at almost every anniversary of his coronation.

### Measures adopted to disseminate Instructions in the Law of Piety.

The Law of Piety according to the Second Pillar Edict, consisted in Apāsinave, bahukayāne, dayā, dāne, sache, sochaye, "little impiety, many good deeds, compassion, liberality, truthfulness, purity." In Minor

Rock Edict II the virtues of the Law which must be practised are thus stated "father and mother must be hearkened to; respect for living creatures must be firmly established; truth must be spoken. The teacher must be revered by the pupil, and fitting courtesy must be shown to relations." In Edict XIII we have the following "hearkening to superiors, hearkening to father and mother, hearkening to teachers (or elders), and proper treatment of friends, acquaintances, comrades, relatives, slaves<sup>1</sup> and servants, with steadfastness of devotion." Edict VII lays stress on "mastery over the senses, purity of mind, gratitude, and steady devotion."

We learn from Minor Rock Edict I that for more than two-and-a-half years Aśoka was a lay disciple (Upāsaka) without exerting himself strenuously. He then *entered*<sup>2</sup> the Saṅgha and began to exert himself strenuously. He issued the famous proclamation "Let small and great exert themselves," sent missions (Vyūtha)<sup>3</sup> to expound and expand his teaching, began to write the imperishable record of his purpose on the rocks and engraved it upon stone pillars wherever there were stone pillars in his dominions. Aśoka at first utilised the existing administrative machinery for religious propaganda. He commanded his Parishad to inculcate the Dharma on the Yutas and ordered the latter as well as the Rājukas, and Prādesīkas to inculcate the same while they set out for the anusarṇyāna. The dharma which they were to preach was explained thus :

<sup>1</sup> For the question of slavery in Maurya India, see Monahan, *Early History of Bengal*, 184-185.

<sup>2</sup> "Approached," according to Hultzsch, in whose opinion the two-and-a-half of Upāsakutva include the period which followed his "visit" (not "entry") to the Saṅgha. The contrary view is, however, supported by I-tsing who mentions an image of Aśoka dressed in the garb of a Buddhist monk.

<sup>3</sup> The interpretation of Vyūtha as missionary was pointed out by Senart and accepted by Dr. Smith (*Aśoka*, third Ed., p. 153). Prof. Bhandarkar takes Vyūtha or Vivūtha to mean "officials on tour."

"An excellent thing is the hearkening to father and mother<sup>1</sup>; an excellent thing is liberality to friends, acquaintances, relatives, Brāhmanas and ascetics; excellent is abstention from the slaughter of living creatures; excellent is small expense with small accumulation."

When he had been consecrated thirteen years, Aśoka created the new officials called Dharma mahāmātras who were specially entrusted with the work of dhammādhithāna and dhammavadhi, i.e., the establishment and increase of Piety.

The Emperor also exhibited spectacles of the dwellings of the gods (Vimānadasanā), spectacles of elephants (Hastidasanā), masses of fire (Agikhaṇḍhāni) and other representations of a divine nature. Prof. Bhandarkar<sup>2</sup> refers to the Pāli Vimānavatthu which describes the splendour of the various celestial abodes (Vimānas) in order to induce listeners and spectators to lead good and unblemished lives and thereby attain to these. Aśoka seems to have made representations of these Vimānas and paraded them in various places. Hasti, according to Prof. Bhandarkar, is Sveto hasti, i.e., Buddha himself who is also described as "Gajātama," i.e., Gajottama. Hultsch suggests that Hasti may refer to the vehicles of the four "Mahārājās," (guardians of quarters). As regards Agikandha (Agniskandha) Professor Bhandarkar draws our attention to the Jātaka No. 40 which refers to a blazing fire pit created by Māra on the surface of which the Bodhisattva strode and gave a bowl to a hungry Pachcheka Buddha and extolled alms-giving.<sup>3</sup> Others

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Sigālōvāda Suttanta (Dialogues of the Buddha, III, 173ff.).

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1912, p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. also the Yamoka-Pūṇākārya displayed by the Buddha at Śākrāsti which consisted in walking the air in various attitudes while emitting alternately flame and waves from the upper and lower parts of his body (Foucher, *The Beginnings of Buddhist Art*, 152).

take Agikamdhā to refer to "radiant beings of another world."

While his officers were busy preaching the new Gospel, the Emperor himself did not remain idle. In his eleventh regnal year he "started on the path" leading to Sambodhi (ayaya Sambodhim<sup>1</sup>) and commenced the tours of Piety (Dhammayātrā) in the place of the old tours of pleasure (Vihārayātrā). In the tours of Piety this was the practice—visiting ascetics and Brāhmaṇas, with liberality to them; visiting elders, with largess of gold; visiting the people of the country (Janapada) with instruction in the Law of Piety, and discussion of that Law. The memory of a pious tour in Aśoka's twenty-first regnal year (B.C. 249 according to Smith) is preserved by the Rummindei and Nigāli Sāgar epigraphs in the Nepalese Tarai. These records prove that Aśoka visited the birth-place of Gautama and paid reverence to the stūpa of Konākamans, one of the former Buddhas.

In 242 B.C., according to Dr. Smith, Aśoka issued the Seven Pillar Edicts which contain a review of the measures taken during his reign for the "promotion of religion, the teaching of moral duty."

### **Benevolent Activity. Promotion of the Welfare of Man and Beast.**

Aśoka abolished the sacrificial slaughter of animals and offensive Samājas and the massacre of living creatures to make curries in the imperial kitchen. Rock Edict VIII refers to the abolition of the vihārayātrās or tours of pleasure in which hunting and other similar amusements used to be practised. Pillar Edict V contains a code of

<sup>1</sup> Some scholars take Sambodhi to mean supreme knowledge. But Prof. Bhandarkar contends that Sambodhi is equivalent to the Bodhi Tree or the Mahābodhi Temple at Bodhi Garā. According to the Divyāvadāna (p. 338) Aśoka visited Bodhi in the company of the Śihavira Upagupta (Rultzsch, CII, xliii).

regulations<sup>1</sup> restricting slaughter and mutilation of animals. Dr. Smith points out that the prohibitions against animal slaughter in this edict coincide to a considerable extent with those recorded in the *Arthaśāstra*.

The Emperor established healing arrangements in two kinds, namely, healing arrangements for men and healing arrangements for beasts. Medicinal herbs also, both for men and for beasts, wheresoever lacking, were imported and planted. Roots also and fruits, wheresoever lacking were imported and planted. On the roads wells were dug at intervals of 8 kos, flights of steps built for descending into the water, and banyan trees and mango groves planted for the enjoyment of man and beast.

Pillar Edict VII refers to the employment of superior officers (*Mukhyas*) in the distribution of alms, both the emperor's own and those of the queens and princes. One of the Minor Pillar Edicts refers to the donations of the second Queen *Kāruvākī*, mother of *Tivara*: "Whatever gift has been given here by the second Queen—be it a mango-garden, or pleasure-grove, or alms house, or aught else—is reckoned as proceeding from that queen."

### Religious Toleration and the Prevention of Schism in the Buddhist Church.

In Rock Edict XII the Emperor declares that he "does reverence to men of all sects, whether ascetics (*Pavajitāni*) or householders (*Gharastāni*) by gifts and various forms of reverence." That he was sincere in his professions is proved by the *Barābar* cave dedications, in favour of the *Ājīvika* ascetics, who were more akin to the Jains than to the Buddhists.

The Emperor only cared for the "growth of the essence (*Sāra*) of the matter in sects." He says that

<sup>1</sup> *Dhammanīyama*, cf. *Patthajali* I.I.I.

"he who does reverence to his own sect while disparaging the sects of others wholly from attachment to his own, with intent to enhance the splendour of his own sect, in reality by such conduct inflicts the severest injury on his own sect." Concord (Samavāyo) is praised by him as meritorious (Samavāyo eva sādhu).

Just as Aśoka tried to secure concord among the various sects, so he wanted to prevent schism within the Buddhist church. Tradition affirms that a Buddhist Council was convened at Pāṭaliputra during his reign for the purpose of suppressing heresy. The Sārnāth Edict and its variants may be regarded as embodying the resolution of this Council.<sup>1</sup>

### The Success and Failure of Asoka.

Dr. Smith observes that Aśoka, by his comprehensive and well-planned measures of evangelization, succeeded in transforming Buddhism which was a local Indian sect into one of the great religions of the world. His teaching continued to bear wholesome fruit long after he had passed away. In the second century A. D. Queen Gautamī Balaśrī takes pride in the fact that her son was "alien to hurting life even towards an offending enemy." (Kitāparādhe pi satujane apānahisāruchi.) Even in the fifth century A. D. the rest houses and free hospitals of Magadha excited the wonder and admiration of foreigners. The benefactions of Dharmāśoka were a source of inspiration to royal personages as late as the time of Govindachandra of the Gaharwār dynasty.

The political record of the great Maurya's early years was no less brilliant. His reign saw the final triumph of those centripetal forces that had been at work since the days of Bimbisāra. The conquest of Kalinga

completed the unification of non-Tamil India under the hegemony of Magadha.<sup>1</sup>

But the policy of Dhammavijaya which he formulated after the Kalinga War was not likely to promote the cause for which a long line of able sovereigns from Bimbisāra to Bindusāra had lived and struggled. Dark clouds were looming in the north-western horizon. India needed men of the calibre of Puru and Chandragupta to ensure her protection against the Yavana menace. She got a dreamer. Magadha after the Kalinga War frittered away her conquering energy in attempting a religious revolution, as Egypt did under the guidance of Ikhnaton. The result was politically disastrous as will be shown in the next section. Aśoka's attempt to end war met with the same fate as the similar endeavour of President Wilson.

According to Dr. Smith's chronology Aśoka died in 232 B. C., after a reign of about 40 years. A Tibetan tradition is said to affirm that the great Emperor breathed his last at Taxila.<sup>2</sup>

## II. *The Later Mauryas and the Decline of their Power.*

The Magadha Empire under Aśoka extended from the foot of the Hindukush to the borders of the Tamil country. But the withdrawal of the strong arm of Piyadasi was perhaps the signal for the disintegration of this mighty monarchy. "His sceptre was the bow of Ulysses which could not be drawn by any weaker hand." The provinces fell off one by one. Foreign barbarians began to pour across the north-western gates of the empire, and a time came when the proud monarchs of

<sup>1</sup> For Aśoka's achievements in the domain of art, see Smith, *BPAIC*, 13, 57 ff.; *Asoka*, p. 107 ff.; *CHI*, 618 ff.; Havel, *ABJ*, 104 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *The Oxford History of India*, p. 116.



Pataliputra and Rājagṛīha had to bend their knees before the despised provincials of Andhra and Kalinga.

Unfortunately, no Kauṭilya or Megasthenes has left any account of the later Mauryas. It is impossible to reconstruct a detailed history of Aśoka's successors from the scanty data furnished by one or two inscriptions and a few Brāhmanical, Jaina and Buddhist works.

Aśoka had many children. In Pillar Edict VII, he pays attention to the distribution of alms made by all his children, and in particular to those made by the "Princes, sons of the Queens." It is to this last category that belonged some of the Kumāras who represented the Imperial authority at Takṣaśīlā, Ujjayinī, Suvarṇagiri and Tosali.

**Tivara**,<sup>1</sup> the son of queen Kāruvākī, the only prince named in the inscriptions, does not appear to have mounted the imperial throne. Three other sons, namely, Kunāla (Suyāśas?), Jalauka and Mahendra are mentioned in literature. It is, however, uncertain whether Mahendra was a son of Aśoka or his brother.

The Vāyu Purāṇa says that after Aśoka's death his son **Kunāla** reigned for eight years. Kunāla's son and successor was Bandhupālita, and Bandhupālita's dāyāda or heir was Indrapālita. After Indrapālita came Devavarman, Śatadhanus and Bṛihadhratha.

The Matsya Purāṇa gives the following list of Aśoka's successors:—Daśaratha, Samprati, Śatadhanvan and Bṛihadhratha.

The Viṣṇu Purāṇa furnishes the following names:—Suyāśas, Daśaratha, Śāṅgata, Śālīśūka, Somaśarman, Śatadhanvan and Bṛihadhratha.

The Divyāvadāna (p. 433) has the following names:—Sampadī, Vṛihaspati, Vṛihasena, Pushyadharman and Pushyamitra.

<sup>1</sup> For Tivara as a Magadhan name see the Book of Kindred Sayings II, p. 128-130.

The *Rājatarāṅginī* mentions **Jalauka** as the successor of **Aśoka** in **Kāśmīr**, while **Tāranātha** mentions another successor **Virasena** who ruled in **Gandhāra** and was, as **Dr. Thomas** suggests, probably the predecessor of **Subhagasena** of **Polybius**.<sup>1</sup>

It is not an easy task to reconcile the divergent versions of the different authorities. The reality of the existence of **Kunāla** is established by the combined testimony of the **Purāṇic** and **Buddhist** works (which represent him as the father of **Samprati**) as well as the evidence of **Jinaprabhasuri** and **Hemachandra**, the well-known **Jaina** writers. The name **Suyaśas** found in the **Vishṇu** and the **Bhāgavata Purāṇas** was probably a **biruḍa** or epithet of this prince. Tradition is not unanimous regarding the accession of **Kunāla** to the imperial throne. He is reputed to have been blind. His position was, therefore, probably like that of **Dhṛitarāshṭra** of the **Great Epic** and though nominally regarded as the sovereign, he was physically unfit to carry on the work of government which was presumably entrusted to his favourite son **Samprati**, who is described by the **Jaina** and **Buddhist** writers as the immediate successor of **Aśoka**.

**Kunāla's** son was **Bandhupālita** according to the **Vāyu Purāṇa**, **Samprati** (**Samprati**) according to the **Divyāvadāna** and the **Pāṭaliputrakalpa** of **Jinaprabhasuri**, and **Vigatāsoka** according to **Tāranāth**.<sup>2</sup> Either these princes were identical or they were brothers. If the latter view be correct then **Bandhupālita** must be identified with **Dasaratha** whose reality is established by the brief dedicatory inscriptions on the walls of cave-dwellings at the **Nāgārjuni Hills** which he bestowed upon the **Ājīvikas**. **Daśaratha**, who receives the epithet "**devānampiya**" in the inscriptions,

<sup>1</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1875, p. 383; *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, p. 512.

<sup>2</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1875, 382.

was a grandson of Aśoka according to the Matsya and Vishṇu Purāṇas, and the predecessor of Samprati (variant Saṅgata) according to the same authorities.

Indrapālita must be identified with **Samprati** or Śālīsūka according as we identify Bandhupālita with Daśaratha or Samprati. "In the matter of the propagation of the Jaina faith, Jaina records speak as highly of Samprati as Buddhist records do of Aśoka." The Pāṭaliputrakalpa of Jinaprabhasuri says, "in Pāṭaliputra flourished the great king Samprati, son of Kunāla, lord of Bhārata with its three continents, the great Arhanta who established Vihāras for Śramaṇas even in non-Aryan countries." Dr. Smith shows good grounds for believing that the dominions of Samprati included Avanti and western India.

In his *Aśoka* he admits that the hypothesis that Aśoka left two grandsons, of whom one (Daśaratha) succeeded him in his eastern and the other (Samprati) in his western dominions, is little more than a guess. The Jaina writers represent Samprati as ruling over Pāṭaliputra as well as Ujjayinī. His name is mentioned in the Purāṇic list of Aśoka's Magadhan successors.

The existence of Śālīsūka is proved not only by the testimony of the Vishṇu Purāṇa but also by that of the Gārgī Saṁhitā<sup>1</sup> and the *e* Vāyu manuscript referred to by Pargiter. He may have been identical with Vṛihaspati, son of Samprati according to the Divyāvadāna.

Devavarman and Somaśarman are variant readings of the same name. The same is the case with Śatadhanus and Śatadhanvan. It is not easy to identify Vṛishasena

<sup>1</sup> Third Ed., p. 70.

<sup>2</sup> Kern's *Bṛhatśaṁhitā*, p. 37.

The Gārgī Saṁhitā says, "There will be Śālīsūka a wicked quarrelsome king. Unrighteous, although theorising on righteousness (*dharma*vādi *adharmika*) he cruelly oppresses his country."

and Pushyadharma; possibly they are merely *birudas* or secondary names of Devavarman and Śatadhanvan.

The last Imperial Maurya of Magadha, **Brihadratha**, is mentioned not only in the *Purāṇas* but also in *Bāṇa's Harshacharita*. He was assassinated by his general Pushyamitra Śūṅga who is wrongly described by the *Divyāvadāna* as of Maurya descent.

Petty Maurya kings continued to rule in western India as well as Magadha long after the extinction of the Imperial line. King Dhavala of the Maurya dynasty is referred to in the *Kaṇaswa* inscription of A. D. 738.<sup>1</sup> Prof. Bhandarkar identifies him with Dhavalappadeva, the overlord of Dhanika mentioned in the Dabok (Mewar) inscription of A. D. 725.<sup>2</sup> Maurya chiefs of the *Koṅkaṇ* and *Khāndesh* are referred to in the Early Chalukya and Yādava epigraphs.<sup>3</sup> A Maurya Prince of Magadha named Pūrṇavarman is mentioned by Hiuen Tsang.

There can be no doubt that during the rule of the later Mauryas the Magadha Empire experienced a gradual decay. Asoka died about the year 232 B. C. Within a quarter of a century after his death a Greek army crossed the Hindukush which was the Maurya frontier in the days of Chandragupta and his grandson. The *Yuga Purāṇa* section of the *Gārgī Samhitā* bears testimony to the decline of the Maurya power in the *Madhyadeśa* after the reign of Śāliśūka :

Tataḥ Śāketam ākramya Pañchālam Mathurāmstathā  
Yavanāḥ duṣṭavikrāntaḥ prāpsyati Kusumadhvajam

<sup>1</sup> Bomb. Gaz., I, Part 2, p. 284. *Kaṇaswa* is in the Kotah state, Rājputāṇa. It is not unlikely that Dhavala was a descendant of some princely Viceroy of Ujjain.

<sup>2</sup> Ep. Ind., XII, p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Bomb. Gaz. I, Part 2, pp. 293, 294. Bühler suggests (Ep. Ind. III, p. 126) that these Maurya chieftains of *Koṅkaṇ* were probably descendants of the princely viceroy of the Deccan. He also draws our attention to the family name 'More' which is met with in the Mahratta country, and is apparently a corruption of 'Maurya'.

Tataḥ Pushpapure prāpte karddame prathite hite  
Ākulā vishayā sarve bhaviṣhyanti na saṁśayaḥ.<sup>1</sup>

Where was now the power that had expelled the prefects of Alexander and hurled back the battalions of Seleukos? According to Mahāmahopādhyāya Hara-prasād Śāstri<sup>2</sup> a reaction promoted by the Brāhmanas had sapped the foundations of the Maurya authority and dismembered the empire.

Among the causes of the alienation of the Brāhmanas the foremost place is given to Aśoka's Edict against animal sacrifices. The Edict, in Paṇḍit Śāstri's opinion, was certainly directed against the Brāhmanas as a class and was specially offensive because it was promulgated by a Śūdra ruler. As to the first point we should remember that prohibition of animal sacrifices did not necessarily imply hostility towards Brāhmanas. Long before Aśoka Brāhmaṇa sages whose teachings have found a place in the Holy Śruti, the most sacred literature of the Brāhmanas, declared themselves in no uncertain terms against sacrifices, and in favour of Ahimsā. In the Muṇḍaka Upanishad (1. 2. 7) we have the following Śloka :—

Plavā hyete adriḍhā yajñarūpā  
Ashtādaśoktam avaram yeshu karma  
Etachchhreyo ye'bhinandanti mūḍhā  
Jarāṁityum te punarevāpi yanti.

"Frail, in truth are those boats, the sacrifices, the eighteen in which this lower ceremonial has been told. Fools, who praise this as the highest good, are subject again and again to old age and death." In the Chhāndogya Upanishad (III. 17. 4) Ghora Āṅgīrasa lays great stress on Ahimsā.

<sup>1</sup> Kers, *Bṛhat Saṁhitā*, p. 37.

<sup>2</sup> *JASB*, 1910, p. 259.

As to the second statement we should remember that tradition is not unanimous in representing the Mauryas as Śūdras. The Purāṇas assert, no doubt, that after Mahāpadma there will be kings of Śūdra origin. But this statement cannot be taken to mean that all the Post-Mahāpadman kings were Śūdras, as in that case the Śūṅgas and the Kāṇvas also will have to be classed as Śūdras. The *Mudrārākṣhaśa* which calls Chandragupta a Śūdra, is a late work, and its evidence is contradicted by earlier books. In the *Mahāparinibbānasutta* the Moriyas (Mauryas) are represented as belonging to the Kshatriya caste. The *Mahāvamsa*<sup>1</sup> refers to the Moriyas as a noble (kshatriya) clan and represents Chandragupta as a scion of this clan. In the *Divyāvadāna* (p. 370) Bindusāra, son of Chandragupta said to a girl "Traṃ Nāpinī aham Rāja Kshatriyo Mūrdhābhishikṭaḥ katham mayā sārdbhaṃ samāgamo bhaviṣyati?" In the same work (p. 409) Aśoka says to one of his queens (Tishyarakṣhitā) "Devi aham Kshatriyaḥ katham palāṇḍup paribhakṣhayāmi?" In a Mysore inscription Chandragupta is described as "an abode of the usages of eminent kshatriyas."<sup>2</sup> Kautilya's preference of an "abhijāta" king seems also to suggest that his sovereign was born of a noble family.<sup>3</sup>

Having referred to the prohibition of animal sacrifices Paṇḍit Śāstrī says: "this was followed by another edict in which Aśoka boasted that those who were regarded as gods on earth have been reduced by him into false gods. If it means anything it means that the Brāhmaṇas who were regarded as Bhūdevas or gods on earth had been shown up by him."

<sup>1</sup> Geiger's Translation, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Rice, Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions, p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Arthśāstra*, p. 326.

The original passage referred to above runs thus :—

Y (i)-imāya kālāya Jambudīpasi amisā devā husu te  
dāni m (i) s-kaṭā.

Paṇḍit Sāstrī followed the interpretation of Senart. But Prof. Sylvain Lévi has shown that the word amisā cannot stand for Sanskrit *amṛishā*, for in the Bhābru edict we find *Musā* and not *Misā* for Sanskrit *mṛishā*. The recently discovered Māsī version reads *miśribhūtā* for *miśam-kaṭā* showing that the original form was *miśrībhūtā*. It will be grammatically incorrect to form *miśribhūtā* from Sanskrit *mṛishā*. The word *miśra* means mixed. And *miśrībhūtā* means “made to mix” or made to associate. The meaning of the entire passage is “during that time the men in India who had been un-associated with the gods became associated with them.”<sup>1</sup> There is thus no question of “showing up” anybody. The true import of the passage has been pointed out by Prof. Bhandarkar in the *Indian Antiquary*, 1912, p. 170.

Paṇḍit Sāstrī adds that the appointment by Aśoka of Dharma-mahāmāstras, i.e., of superintendents of morals, was a direct invasion of the rights and privileges of the Brāhmaṇas. It is hardly correct to represent the Dharma-mahāmāstras as mere superintendents of morals when their duties consisted in the establishment of the Law of Piety (which included liberality to Brāhmaṇas), the promotion of the welfare of the Yavanas, Kāmbojas, Gāndhāras, Rāshṭrikas, Brāhmaṇas and others, revision of sentences of imprisonment or execution, the supervision of the female establishments of the Emperor's brothers

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Āpastamba Dharmasūtra*, II. 7. 16. 1. “Formerly men and gods lived together in this world. Then the gods in reward of their sacrifices went to heaven, but men were left behind. Those men who perform sacrifices in the same manner as the gods did, dwell with the gods and Brahma in heaven.” My attention was first drawn to this passage by Prof. D. R. Bhandarkar. Cf. also *Harivaṃśa* (III. 32.1) ‘Devatīnāṃ manushyāṇāṃ sahaiva’ bhavattadā’



and other relatives, and 'the administration of alms-giving.' These duties were not essentially those of a superintendent of morals, and were not a direct invasion of the rights and privileges of the Brāhmanas. Moreover there is nothing to show that the Dharma-mahāmātras were wholly recruited from non-Brāhmanas.

Our attention is next drawn to the passage where Aśoka insists upon his officers strictly observing the principles of Daṇḍasamatā and Vyāvahārasamatā. Pandit Sāstri takes the expressions to mean equality of punishment and equality in lawsuits irrespective of caste, colour and creed, and adds that this order was very offensive to the Brāhmanas who claimed many privileges including immunity from capital punishment.

The passage containing the expressions Daṇḍa-samatā and Vyāvahāra-samatā should not be divorced from its context and interpreted as if it were an isolated ukase. We quote the passage with the context below :—

"To my Rājukas set over many hundred thousands of people I have granted independence in the award of honours and penalties. But as it is desirable that there should be uniformity in judicial procedure (Vyāvahāra-samatā) and uniformity in penalties (Daṇḍa-samatā), from this time forward my rule is this—" To condemned men lying in prison under sentence of death a respite of three days is granted by me."

It is clear from the extract quoted above that the order regarding Vyāvahāra-samatā and Daṇḍa-samatā is to be understood in connection with the general policy of decentralisation which the Emperor introduced. Aśoka granted independence to the Rājukas in the award of penalties, but he did not like that the Daṇḍa and Vyāvahāra prevalent within the jurisdiction of one Rājuka

should be entirely different from those prevailing within the jurisdiction of others.<sup>1</sup> He wanted to maintain some uniformity (*samatā*) both in *Danḍa* (penalties) as well as in *Vyāvahāra* (procedure). As an instance he refers to the rule about the granting of a respite of three days to condemned men. The *Samatā* which he enforced involved a curtailment of the autonomy of the *Rājukas* and did not necessarily infringe on the alleged immunity of the *Brāhmaṇas* from capital punishment.

But were the *Brāhmaṇas* really immune from capital punishment in ancient India? The immunity was certainly not known to the Kuru-Pañchāla *Brāhmaṇas* who thronged to the court of Janaka. In the *Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad* (III, 9, 26) we have a reference to a *Brāhmaṇa* disputant who failed to answer a question of *Yājñavalkya* and lost his head. We learn from the *Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*<sup>2</sup> that a *Purohita* might be punished with death for treachery to his master. — *Kauṭīlya*, p. 229, tells us that a *Brāhmaṇa* guilty of treason was to be drowned. Readers of the *Mahābhārata* are familiar with the stories of the punishments inflicted on *Māṇḍavya* and *Likhita*.<sup>3</sup> The life of a *Brāhmaṇa* was not so sacrosanct in ancient as in mediæval and modern India. We learn from the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* that king *Harischandra* of the *Ikshvāku* family did not scruple to offer a *Brāhmaṇa* boy as a victim in a sacrifice.

Against the surmises regarding the anti-*Brāhmanical* policy of *Aśoka* we have the positive evidence of some of his inscriptions which proves the Emperor's solicitude for the well-being of the *Brāhmaṇas*. Thus in *Rock Edict III* he inculcates liberality to *Brāhmaṇas*. In *Edict IV* he speaks with disapproval of unseemly behaviour towards

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted for this suggestion to Mr. S. N. Majumdar.

<sup>2</sup> *Vedic Index*, II, p. 84.

<sup>3</sup> *Ādi*, 107 and *Śānti*, 23, 36.

Brāhmaṇas. In Edict V he refers to the employment of Dharma-mahāmātras to promote the welfare and happiness of the Brāhmaṇas.

Pandit Śāstri says further that as soon as the strong hand of Aśoka was removed the Brāhmaṇas seemed to have stood against his successors. We have no evidence of any such conflict between the children of Aśoka and the Brāhmaṇas. On the other hand if the Brāhmaṇa historian of Kaśmīr is to be believed the relations between Jalauka, one of the sons and successors of Aśoka, and the Brāhmaṇical Hindus were entirely friendly.

In conclusion Pandit Śāstri refers to the assassination of the last Maurya Emperor of Magadha by Pushyamitra Śūṅga and says, "We clearly see the hands of the Brāhmaṇas in the great revolution." But the Buddhist remains at Bhārhut erected "during the supremacy of the Śūṅgas" do not bear out the theory which represents Pushyamitra and his descendants as the leaders of a militant Brāhmaṇism. Are inferences deduced from uncorroborated writings of late authors like Tāranāth to be preferred to the clear testimony of contemporary monuments? Even admitting that Pushyamitra was a militant Brāhmaṇist we fail to see how the decay and dismemberment of the Maurya Empire can be attributed primarily to him or his Brāhmaṇist followers. The Empire was a shrivelled and attenuated carcase long before the Śūṅga *coup d'état* of 185 B. C. We learn from the Rājatarāṅginī that immediately after the death of Aśoka one of his sons, **Jalauka**, made himself independent in Kaśmīr and conquered the plains including Kanauj. If Tāranāth is to be believed another Prince, Virasena apparently wrested Gandhāra from the hands of his feeble successor at Pāṭaliputra. The loss of the northern provinces is confirmed by Greek evidence. We learn from Polybius

that about 206 B. C., there ruled over them a king named Sophagasenus (Subhāgasena, probably a successor of Virasena). We quote the passage referring to the king below:—

“He (Antiochos the Great) crossed the Caucasus and descended into India; renewed his friendship with Sophagasenus, the king of the Indians; received more elephants, until he had 150 altogether, and having once more provisioned his troops, set out again personally with his army, leaving Androsthenes of Cyzicus, the duty of taking home the treasure which this king had agreed to hand over to him.”

It will be seen that Subhāgasena was a king and not a petty chief of the Kabul valley as Dr. Smith would have us believe. He is called “King of the Indians,” a title which was applied by the Classical writers to great kings like Chandragupta and Demetrios. There is nothing in the account of Polybius to show that he was vanquished by the Syrian king in war or was regarded by the latter as a subordinate ruler. On the contrary the statement that Antiochos “renewed his friendship with Sophagasenus, king of the Indians” proves that the two monarchs met on equal terms and friendly relations were established between them. The renewal of friendship on the part of the Greek king and the surrender of elephants on the part of his Indian brother only remind us of the relations subsisting between Chandragupta and Seleukos. Further the expression “renewal of friendship” seems to suggest that Subhāgasena had had previous dealings with Antiochos. Consequently he must have come to the throne sometime before 206 B.C. The existence of an independent kingdom in the north-west before 206 B.C. shows that the Maurya Empire must have begun to break up nearly a quarter of a century before the usurpation of Pushyamitra.

We have seen that the theory which ascribes the decline and dismemberment of the Maurya Empire to a Brāhmanical revolution led by Pushyamitra Śunga does not bear scrutiny. Was the Maurya disruption due primarily to the Greek invasions? The earliest Greek invasion after Aśoka, that of Antiochos the Great, took place about 206 B.C., and we have seen that the combined testimony of Kalhana and Polybius leaves no room for doubt that the dissolution of the empire began long before the raid of the Hellenistic monarch.

What then were the primary causes of the disintegration of the mighty empire? There are good grounds for believing that the government of the outlying provinces by the imperial officials was oppressive. Already in the time of Bindusāra ministerial oppression had goaded the people of Taxila to open rebellion. The Divyāvadāna says (p. 371) :—

“Atha Rājño Vindusārasya Takshaṣilā nama nagaram viruddham. Tatra Rājña Vindusāren Āśoko visarjitah... yāvat Kumāraśchaturāṅgena balakāyena Takshaṣilām gataḥ, śrutvā Takshaṣilā nivāsinaḥ pauraḥ pratyudgamya cha kathayanti ‘na vayam Kumārasya viruddhāḥ nāpi Rājño Vindusārasya api tu duṣṭāmātyā asmākaṁ paribhavaṁ kurvanti.’ ”

“Now Taxila a city of Bindusāra’s revolted. The king Bindusāra despatched Aśoka there.....while the prince was nearing Taxila with the four-fold army, the resident Pauras of Taxila, on hearing of it...came out to meet him and said :—‘ We are not opposed to the prince nor even to king Bindusāra. But these wicked ministers insult us.’ ”

Taxila again revolted during the reign of Aśoka and the cause was again the tyranny of the ministers. “Rājñ-ōśokasy-otterāpathe Takshaṣilā nagaram viruddham...” Prince Kunāla was deputed to the

government of the city. When the prince went there the people said "na vayan̄ Kumārasya viruddhā na rājño 'śokasy-āpi tu dushātmano' mātṛyā āgatyāsmākam apamānamkurvanti."

The Divyāvadāna is no doubt a late work, but the reality of ministerial oppression to which it refers is affirmed by Aśoka himself in the Kalinga Edicts. Addressing the High officers (Mahāmātras) in charge of Tosali he says: "All men are my children; and just as I desire for my children that they may enjoy every kind of prosperity and happiness both in this world and in the next, so also I desire the same for all men. You, however, do not grasp this truth to its full extent. Some individual, perchance, pays heed, but to a part only, not the whole. See then to this, for the principle of government is well established. Again, it happens that some individual incurs imprisonment or torture and when the result is his imprisonment without due cause, many other people are deeply grieved... Ill performance of duty can never gain my regard.... The restraint or torture of the townsmen may not take place without due cause. And for this purpose, in accordance with the Law of Piety, I shall send forth in rotation every five years such persons as are of mild and temperate disposition, and regardful of the sanctity of life... From Ujjain, however, the Prince for this purpose will send out a similar body of officials, and will not over-pass three years. In the same way—from Taxila."<sup>1</sup>

From the concluding words of the Edict it appears that official maladministration was not confined to the province of Kalinga. The state of affairs at Ujjain and Taxila was similar. It is thus clear that the loyalty of the provincials was being slowly undermined by ministerial

<sup>1</sup> Smith, *Aśoka*, third Ed., pp. 184-186.

oppression long before the Śuṅga revolution of 185 B.C., and the Greek invasion of 206 B.C. Aśoka no doubt did his best to check the evil, but he was ill served by his officers. It is significant that the provincials of the north-west—the very people who complained of the oppression of the *dusṭāmātyas* as early as the reign of Bindusāra were the first to break away from the Maurya empire.

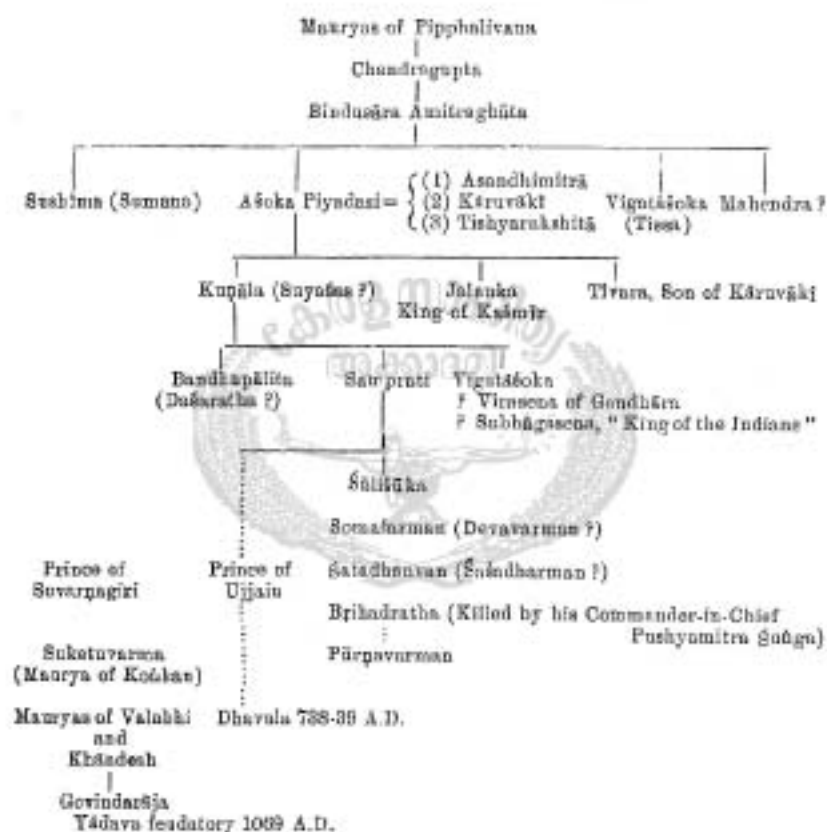
The Magadhan successors of Aśoka had neither the strength nor perhaps the will to arrest the process of disruption.<sup>1</sup> The martial ardour of imperial Magadha had vanished with the last cries of agony uttered in the battlefields of Kalinga. Aśoka had given up the aggressive militarism of his forefathers and had evolved a policy of Dhammavijaya which must have seriously impaired the military efficiency of his empire. He had called upon his sons and grandsons to eschew new conquests, avoid the shedding of blood and take pleasure in patience and gentleness. These latter had heard more of Dhammaghosa than of Bherighosa. It is, therefore, not at all surprising that the *rois faineants* who succeeded to the imperial throne of Pataliputra proved unequal to the task of maintaining the integrity of the mighty fabric reared by the genius of Chandragupta and Chanakya.

The disintegration which set in before 206 B.C. was accelerated by the invasions led by the Yavanas referred to in the Gārgī Sāhita and the Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali. The final *coup de grace* was given by Puṣhyamitra Śuṅga.

<sup>1</sup> On the contrary, if the Gārgī Sāhita is to be believed, one of his successors, namely, Śāhita actually quickened the pace by his tyranny—Śaṛṣhṭra maridat ghoratḥ dḥarmavādi adḥarmikaḥ. Some of Aśoka's descendants (e.g., Jalauka) set up independent sovereignties, and were thus responsible for the dismemberment of the empire.



# GENEALOGY OF THE MAURYA DYNASTY



## THE ŚUNGA EMPIRE AND THE BACTRIAN GREEKS.

### I. *The Reign of Pushyamitra.*

Bṛihadraṭha, the last Maurya Emperor of Magadha, was, according to the Purāṇas and the Harshacharita, assassinated by his general Pushyamitra Śuṅga who usurped the throne, and founded a new dynasty—that of the Śuṅgas.

The origin of the Śuṅga family is wrapped up in obscurity.<sup>1</sup> According to one theory the Śuṅgas were Irāṇians, worshippers of the Sun (Mithra). Others regard them as Brāhmaṇas. Curiously enough Pāṇini in Sūtra IV. 1. 117 connects the Śuṅgas with the well known Brāhmaṇa family of the Bharadvājas. Śaungīputra, "son of a female descendant of Śuṅga," is the name of a teacher in the Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad.<sup>2</sup> Śaungāyani, "descendant of Śaungā," is the name of a teacher in the Vāṃśa Brāhmaṇa. Macdonell and Keith point out that the Śuṅgas are known as teachers in the Āśvalāyana Śrauta Sūtra.<sup>3</sup> It is not known for certain when and why the Śuṅgas, like the Kadambas of a later date, exchanged the ferule for the sword. There is no reason to think that Aśoka tyrannised over the Brāhmaṇas and that his oppression forced them to engage in non-priestly pursuits. Brāhmaṇa *Senāpatīs* were by no means rare in ancient India (*cf.* the cases of Droṇa, Kṛipa and Aśvatthāman in the Mahābhārata and of Someśvara, the Brāhmaṇa general of the Pāla kings).

<sup>1</sup> In the *Mālavikāgnimitram* (Tawney's translation, p. 69) Agnimitra claims descent from 'Bimbaka.' Mr. H. A. Shah suggests (Proceedings of the Third Oriental Conference, Madras, p. 379) that the Bimbikas were connected with the family of Bimbisāra.

<sup>2</sup> VI. 4. 31.

<sup>3</sup> XII. 13. 5, etc.

The dominions of Pushyamitra extended to the river Narmadā, and included the cities of Pāṭaliputra, Ayodhyā, Vidiśā, Bharhut and, if Tāranātha is to be believed, Jalandhara. It appears from the Divyāvadāna, p. 131, that the Emperor himself continued to reside in Pāṭaliputra. The *Mālavikāgnimitram* tells us that Vidiśā was governed by Prince Agnimitra, probably as his father's viceroy. Another viceroy, also a relation of the emperor, governed Kosala.<sup>1</sup> Agnimitra's queen had a brother of inferior caste, named Vīrasena. He was placed in command of a frontier fortress on the banks of the Narmadā (*Attibi devle vanāvaro bhādā Vīraseno nāma, so bhaṭṭinā antavāladugge Nammadāṭire thāvido*). Lüders' Inscriptions, Nos. 687-688, seem to suggest that Bharhut (in Baghelkhand) was governed by a Śuṅga feudatory.

#### Affairs in the Deccan.

It appears from the *Mālavikāgnimitram* that the foundation of the Śuṅga dynasty synchronised with the establishment of a new kingdom in the Deccan, *viz.*, **Vidarbha**. Agnimitra's Amātya refers to the kingdom as "*achirādhishṭhita*" (established not long ago) and compares its king to a tree which is newly planted and therefore not firm (*nava-saṁropapa-śithile-staru*). The king of Vidarbha is represented as a relation of the Maurya minister (Sachiva) and a natural enemy (*prakṛityamitra*) of the Śuṅgas. It appears that during the reign of Brihadratha Maurya there were two parties or factions in the Magadha Empire, one headed by the

<sup>1</sup> The existence of this vicereignty is disclosed by an inscription discovered at the door of a temple at Ayodhyā, which records the erection of a "*ketana*" by a Kosalādhipa who was the sixth (brother, son or descendant?) of Senāpati Pushyamitra, the performer of two horse sacrifices (*Nāgarī Prachārini Patrikā, Vaisākha, sam 1951; Mod. Review, 1924, October, p. 431*).

king's Sachiva or minister, the other headed by his Senāpati or general. The minister's partisan Yajñasena was appointed governor of Vidarbha, while the general's son Agnimitra got the Viceroyalty of Vidiṣā. When the general organised his *coup d'état*, killed the king, and imprisoned the minister, Yajñasena apparently declared his independence and commenced hostilities against the usurping family. This is why he is called *achirādhish-thita-rājya* and *prakṛity-amitra* by Agnimitra and his Amātya.

The *Mālavikāgnimitram* says that when Kumāra Mādhavasena, a cousin of Yajñasena and a partisan of Agnimitra, was secretly on his way to Vidiṣā, he was captured by an Antapala (Warden of the Marches) of Yajñasena and kept in custody. Agnimitra demanded his surrender. The Vidarbha king promised to give him up on condition that his brother-in-law the Maurya minister should be released. This enraged the Śuṅga Prince who ordered Virasena to march against Vidarbha. Yajñasena was defeated. Mādhavasena was released and the kingdom of Vidarbha was divided between the two cousins, the river Varadā forming the boundary between the two states.

In the opinion of several scholars an enemy more formidable than Yajñasena threatened the Śuṅga dominions from Kalinga. In his *Oxford History of India*<sup>1</sup> Dr. Smith accepts the view that **Kharavela, king of Kalinga**, defeated Pushyamitra who is called Bahapatimita or Bahasatimita in the Hāthigumphā Inscription. Prof. Dubreuil also seems to endorse the view that Kharavela was an antagonist of Pushyamitra, and that the Hāthigumphā Inscription is dated the 165th year of

<sup>1</sup> Additions and Corrections, and p. 58n.

Rāja-Muriyakāla which corresponds to the 13th year of the reign of Khāravela.

Dr. Majumdar, however, points out<sup>1</sup> that of the six letters of the Hāthigumphā Inscription which have been read as Bahasati-mitam, the second letter seems to have a clear *U* sign attached to it, and the third and fourth letters look like *pa* and *sa*. Even if the reading Bahasati-mitam or Bahapati-mitam be accepted as correct, the identification of Bahasati (Brihaspati-mitra) with Pushyamitra on the ground that Brihaspati is the regent of the nakshatra or Zodiacal asterism Pushya, also named Tishya, in the constellation Cancer or the Crab, cannot be regarded as final in the absence of further evidence. In this connection we should note that the Divyāvadāna (p. 434) represents Pataliputra as the residence of Pushyamitra whereas the Magadhan antagonist of Khāravela is<sup>2</sup> called "Rājagahanapa" and apparently resided in the city of Rājagṛha.

The date "165th year of the Muriyakāla" is deduced from a passage of the Hāthigumphā Inscription which was read as follows<sup>3</sup> :—

Pānamtariya-saṭhi-vasa-sate Rāja-Muriya-kāle vochchhine.

There is another passage in the same inscription which runs thus :—

Paṃchame cha dāni vase Namda-rāja ti-vasa-sata (m ?)—oghāṭitaṃ Tanasuliya-vātā-panāḍiṃ Nagaraṃ pavesa-ti.<sup>4</sup>

If Pānamtariya-saṭhi-vasa-sate be taken to mean 165 years, ti-vasa-sata should be taken to mean 103 years and we shall have to conclude that Khāravela flourished 165

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1919, p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> According to Lüders' reading Ep. Ind. X. App. No. 1345.

<sup>3</sup> Jaysawal, JBORS, 1917, p. 459.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., p. 455.

years after a Maurya king and only 103 years after Nandarāja which is impossible as the Nandas preceded the Mauryas. If, on the other hand, *ti-vasa-sata* be taken to mean 300 years, *pānāptariya-saṭhi-vasa-sate* should be taken to mean not 165 but 6,500 years. In other words Khāravela will have to be placed 6,500 years after a Maurya which is also impossible. Mr. Jayaswal has himself now given up the reading "*pānāptariya-saṭhi-vasa-sate Rāja-Muriya-kāle vochehhine cha chhe-yāṭhi Argasi ti kāmṭariyaṃ upādiyati*" in line 16, and proposes to read "*pānatariya sata-sahasehi Muriya kalam vochhinam cha choyathi agasatikamṭariyaṃ upādāyati.*" He translates the expression beginning with *Muriyakāla* thus :—"he (the king) completes the Muriya time (era), counted, and being of an interval of 64 with a century." With regard to this new reading and translation Professor Chanda observes<sup>1</sup> "the rendering of *vochhine* as 'counted' is even more far-fetched than 'expired.' The particle *cha* after *vochhine* makes it difficult to read it as *vochhinam* qualifying the substantive *Muriyakalam*. Even if we overlook *vochhine*, the passage appears to be a very unusual way of stating a date. Still more unusual is the statement of a date as an independent achievement in a *praśasti*." It may be added that there is no reliable evidence of the existence of a *Rāja-Muriya-kāla*<sup>2</sup> in the sense of an era founded by the first Maurya.

Mr. Jayaswal takes *ti-vasa-sata* to mean 300 years and places Khāravela and Pushyāmītra three centuries after Nandarāja whom he identifies with Nandavardhana.

<sup>1</sup> JBORS, Vol. IV, Part iv.

<sup>2</sup> M. A. S. I., No. 1, p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> An era of Samprati, grandson of Aśoka, is however, mentioned in an ancient Jain Ms. (EHI<sup>1</sup> p. 202n). If we refer the year 164 to this era, the date of Khāravela must be brought down to (Cir 224—164=) 60 B.C.

But we have already seen that Nandavardhana or Nandivardhana was a Śaisunāga king, and that the Śaisunāgas do not appear to have had anything to do with Kalinga. "It is not Nandivardhana but Mahāpadma Nanda who is said to have brought 'all under his sole sway' and 'uprooted all Kshatriyas' or the old reigning families. So we should identify Namdarāja of the Hāthigumphā inscription who held possession of Kalinga either with the all-conquering Mahāpadma Nanda or one of his sons."<sup>1</sup> As Mahāpadma and his sons ruled in the fourth century B.C., Khāravela must be assigned either to the third century B. C. (taking ti-vasa-sata to mean 103) or to the first century B.C. (taking ti-vasa-sata to mean 300). In either case he could not have been a contemporary of Pushyamitra Śūnga who ruled from about 185 to 149 B.C.

### The Yavana Invasion.

The only undoubted historical events of Pushyamitra's time, besides the *coup d'état* of 185 B.C. and the Vidarbha war, are the Greek invasion from the North-West referred to by Patañjali and Kālidāsa, and the celebration of the horse sacrifice.

Patañjali was a contemporary of Pushyamitra. Sir R. G. Bhandarkar draws our attention to the passage in the Mahābhāshya—iha Pushyamitram yājayāmaḥ "here we perform the sacrifices by Pushyamitra"—which is cited as an illustration of the Vārtika teaching the use of the present tense to denote an action which has been begun but not finished.<sup>2</sup> The instances given by Patañjali of the use of the imperfect to indicate an action well-known to people, but not witnessed by the speaker, and still

<sup>1</sup> M. A. S. I., No. I, p. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1872, p. 300.



possible to have been seen by him, are, "Arunad Yavanah Sāketam: Arunad Yavano Madhyamikām." This, says Sir R. G. Bhandarkar, shows that a certain Yavana or Greek prince had besieged Sāketa or Ayodhyā and another place called Madhyamikā<sup>1</sup> when Patañjali wrote this. Kālidāsa in his *Mālavikāgnimitram* refers to a conflict between the Śuṅga prince Vasumitra and a Yavana on the southern bank of the Sindhu. Unfortunately the name of the invader is not given either in the *Mahābhāṣya* or the *Mālavikāgnimitram*. There is a considerable divergence of opinion with regard to his identity. But all agree that he was a Bactrian Greek.

The **Bactrian Greeks** were originally subjects of the Seleukidan Empire of Syria (and Western Asia). We learn from Strabo, Trogus and Justin that "about the middle of the third century B.C. when the Seleukid rulers were pre-occupied in the west" Diodotos or Theodotus, "Governor of the thousand cities of Bactria," revolted and assumed the title of king. He was succeeded, according to Justin, by his son Theodotus II who entered into an alliance with Arsakes who about this time tore Parthia from the Seleukidan Empire.

The successor of Theodotus II (Diodotes II) was Euthydemos. We learn from Strabo<sup>2</sup> that Euthydemos and his party occasioned the revolt of all the country near the province of Bactriana. We are told by Polybius that Antiochos III of Syria made an attempt to recover the lost provinces but afterwards made peace with Euthydemos. The historian says "Antiochos the Great received the young prince (Demetrios, son of Euthydemos) and judging from his appearance, conversation and the dignity of his manners that he was worthy of royal

<sup>1</sup> Near Chitor; cf. *Mbh.* II, 32.8.

<sup>2</sup> H. & F.'s Ed., Vol. II, p. 261.

honour he first promised to give him one of his daughters, and secondly, conceded the royal title to his father. And having on the other points caused a written treaty to be drawn up and the terms of the treaty to be confirmed on oath, he marched away, after liberally provisioning his troops, and accepting the elephants belonging to Euthydemus. He crossed the Caucasus and descended into India; renewed his friendship with Sophagasenus, the king of the Indians; received more elephants, until he had 150 altogether, and having once more provisioned his troops, set out again personally with his army, leaving Androsthenes of Cyzicus, the duty of taking home the treasure which this king had agreed to hand over to him."

Not long after the expedition of Antiochos the Great, the Bactrian Greeks themselves formed the design of extending their kingdom by the conquest of the territories lying to the south of the Hindukush. Strabo says "the Greeks who occasioned its (Bactria's) revolt became so powerful that they became masters of Ariana and India, according to Apollodorus of Artemita. Their chiefs, particularly Menander (if he really crossed the Hypanis<sup>1</sup> to the east and reached Isamus<sup>2</sup>) conquered more nations than Alexander. These conquests were achieved partly by Menander, partly by Demetrios, son of Euthydemus, king of the Bactrians. They got possession not only of Patalene (Indus Delta), but of the kingdoms of Saraostos (Surāshtra or Kāthiāwār), and Sigerdis (probably Sāgaradvīpa of the Mahābhārata, II. 31. 66, Outch ?) which constitute the remainder of the coast. Apollodorus in short says that Bactriana is the

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the Hypanis or Vipāśā (the Beas).

<sup>2</sup> The Trisūmāṭī In the Bhāgavata Purāṇa (V 19. 17) a river of this name is mentioned in conjunction with the Kauṣikī, Mandākinī, Yamunā, etc.

ornament of all Ariana. They extended their empire even as far as the Seres and Phryni."<sup>1</sup>

Strabo gives the credit for spreading the Greek dominion furthest to the east into India partly to Menander and partly to Demetrios, son of Euthydemes and son-in-law of Antiochos the Great.

**Menander** has been identified with the king Milinda who is mentioned in the *Milindapañho* as a contemporary of the Buddhist Thera Nāgasena. This monarch was born at Kalsigrāma<sup>2</sup> in the Island of Alasanda or Alexandria<sup>3</sup> and had his capital at Sāgala or Śākala, modern Siālkoṭ, in the Pañjāb,<sup>4</sup> and not at Kābul as Dr. Smith seemed to think.<sup>5</sup> The extent of his conquests is indicated by the great variety and wide diffusion of his coins which have been found over a very wide extent of country, as far west as Kābul, and as far east as Mathurā.<sup>6</sup> The author of the *Periplus* states that small silver coins, inscribed with Greek characters and bearing the name of Menander were still current in his time (cir. 60-80 A.D.) at the port of Barygaza (Broach). Plutarch tells us that Menander was noted for justice, and enjoyed such popularity with his subjects that upon his death which took place in camp, diverse cities contended for the possession of his ashes. The statement of Plutarch is important as showing that Menander's dominions included many cities.

**Demetrios** has been identified by some with king Dattamitra mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*,<sup>7</sup> the "great Emetreus, the king of Inde" of Chaucer's *Knights Tale*

<sup>1</sup> Strabo, Hamilton and Falconer, Vol. II, pp. 252-253.

<sup>2</sup> Treckner, *Milindapañho*, p. 83.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 82; CHI, 550.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 2, 14.

<sup>5</sup> CHI, 1914, p. 225.

<sup>6</sup> SBE, Vol. XXXV, p. xx.

l. 139, 23.

and Timiṭa of a Besnagar seal.<sup>1</sup> The wide extent of his conquests is proved by the existence of several cities named after him or his father in Afghanistan as well as India. Thus in the work of Isidore of Charax<sup>2</sup> we have a reference to a city named Demetrias polis in Arachosia. The Mahābhāṣya and the Vyākaraṇa of Kramadīśvara mention a city in Sauvira called Dattāmitrī.<sup>3</sup> Ptolemy the Geographer mentions the city of Euthymedia (Euthydemia?) which was identical with Śākala<sup>4</sup>; and was, according to the Milindapañho, the capital of the Indo-Greek Empire in the time of Menander.

It is permissible to conjecture that one of the two conquering kings, *viz.*, Menander and Demetrios, was identical with the Yavana invader who penetrated to Śāketa in Oudh, Madhyamika near Chitor, and the river Sindhu in Central India, in the time of Pushyamitra. Goldstücker, Smith and many other scholars identified the invader with Menander who crossed the Hypanis and penetrated as far as the Isamus (Trisāmā<sup>5</sup>?). On the other hand, Prof. Bhandarkar suggested, in his *Foreign Elements in the Hindu Population*, the identification of the invader with Demetrios. We learn from Polybius that Demetrios was a young man at the time of Antiochus III's invasion cir. 206 B. C. Justin says that Demetrios was "king of the Indians" when Eukratides was king of the Bactrians and Mithridates was king of the Parthians. "Almost at the same time that Mithridates ascended the throne among the Parthians, **Eukratides** began to reign among the Bactrians; both of them being great men...

<sup>1</sup> EHI\*, pp. 254-255.

<sup>2</sup> JRAS, 1915, p. 893.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1911, *Foreign Elements in the Hindu Population*; Bomb. Gaz., I. ii. 11; Kramadīśvara, p. 96.

<sup>4</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, pp. 349-350.

<sup>5</sup> Trisāmā is a river mentioned in the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, together with the Kauṣikī, Mandākinī, Yamunā, etc.

Eukratides carried on several wars with great spirit, and though much reduced by his losses in them, yet, when he was besieged by Demetrios, king of the Indians, with a garrison of only 300 soldiers, he repulsed, by continual sallies, a force of 60,000 enemies." Dr. Smith assigns Mithridates to the period from 171 to 136 B. C. Eukratides and Demetrios must also be assigned to that period, that is, the middle of the second century B. C.

We have seen that Demetrios was a young man and a prince in 206 B. C. We now find that he ruled as king of the Indians in the middle of the second century B. C. He was, therefore, the Indo-Greek contemporary of Pushyamitra Śunga who ruled from 185 to 149 B. C. Menander, on the other hand, must have ruled over the Indo-Greek kingdom much later, as will be apparent from the facts noted below. Justin tells us that Demetrios was deprived of his Indian possessions by Eukratides.<sup>1</sup> Eukratides was killed by his son with whom he had shared his throne.<sup>2</sup> The identity of the parricide is uncertain but no one says that he was Menander.<sup>3</sup>

Justin furnishes the important information that the prince who murdered Eukratides was a colleague of his father. We know that Greek rulers who reigned conjointly sometimes issued joint coins. Thus we have joint coins of Lysias and Antialkidas, of Strato and Agathokleia, of Strato I and Strato II, and of Hermaios and

<sup>1</sup> Watson's Ed., p. 277.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 277.

<sup>3</sup> According to Cunningham and Smith the parricide was Apollodotos. But Rapson shows good reasons for believing that Apollodotos did not belong to the family of Eukratides, but was, on the other hand, a ruler of Kāpiśa who was ousted by Eukratides (JRAS, 1905, pp. 784-785). Rawlinson points out (Intercourse between India and the Western World, p. 78) that Apollodotos uses the epithet Philopator, and the title would be somewhat incongruous if he were a parricide. It may be argued that the parricide was Apollodotos Soter and not Apollodotos Philopator, but we should remember that the titles Soter and Philopator sometimes occur on the same coin (Whitehead, Catalogue of Coins, p. 48) and therefore it is impossible to justify the separation of Apollodotos Soter and Apollodotos Philopator as two entities.

Calliope. The only Greeks whose names and portraits appear on a coin together with those of Eukratides are **Heliokles** and his wife **Laodike**. Gardner suggested that Heliokles and Laodike were the father and mother of Eukratides. But Von Sallet<sup>1</sup> proposed an entirely different interpretation of the coins in question. He thought that they were issued by Eukratides, not in honour of his parents, but on the occasion of the marriage of his son Heliokles with a Laodike whom Von Sallet conjectured to have been daughter of Demetrios by the daughter of Antiochos III. If Von Sallet's conjecture be accepted then it is permissible to think that Heliokles was the colleague of Eukratides referred to by Justin, and the murderer of his father.

It is clear from what has been stated above that Demetrios was succeeded by Eukratides, who, in his turn, was followed by Heliokles. Menander could not have reigned earlier than Heliokles. It may, however, be argued that after Demetrios the Indo-Greek kingdom split up into two parts, one part which included the Trans-Indus territories was ruled by Eukratides and his son, the other part which included Euthymedia or Sakala was ruled by Menander who thus might have been a younger contemporary of Eukratides (cir. 171 B.C.) and consequently of Pushyamitra Śunga (cir. 185-149 B.C.).

Now, the disruption of the Indo-Greek kingdom after Demetrios may be accepted as an historical fact. The existence of two rival Greek kingdoms in India and their mutual dissensions are proved by literary and numismatic evidence. The Purāṇas say :—

Bhaviṣhyantīha Yavanā dharmataḥ kāmato'rthataḥ  
naiva mūrdhābhishiktās te bhaviṣhyanti narādhipāḥ

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1890, p. 256.

yuga-dosha-durāchārā bhaviṣhyanti nṛpās tu te  
strīnām bāla-vadhenaiva *hātā chaiva pārasparam*

"There will be Yavanas here by reason of religious feeling or ambition or plunder; they will not be kings solemnly anointed but will follow evil customs by reason of the corruptions of the age. Massacring women and children and *killing one another*, kings will enjoy the earth at the end of the Kali age."<sup>1</sup>

The Gārgī Saṁhitā says—

Madhyadeśe na sthāsyanti Yavanā yuddha durmadāḥ  
Teshām anyonya sambhāvā (?) bhaviṣhyanti na saṁśayaḥ  
Ātma-chakrotthitam ghoram yuddham parama-dāruṇam

"The fiercely fighting Greeks will not stay in the Madhyadeśa; there will be a cruel, dreadful war in their own kingdom, caused between themselves."<sup>2</sup>

Coins bear testimony to struggles between kings of the house of Eukratides and kings of the family of Euthydemus. But the evidence which we have got clearly indicates that the contemporaries and rivals of Eukratides and Heliokles were **Apollodotos**, **Agathokleia** and **Strato I**, and not Menander. Certain square bronze coins of Eukratides have on the obverse a bust of the king and the legend *Basileus Megalou Eukratidou*. On the reverse there is the figure of Zeus and the legend "*Kavisiye nagara-devatā*." They are often coins of Apollodotos restruck.<sup>3</sup> From this it is clear that Apollodotos was a rival of Eukratides and was superseded in the rule of Kāpiśa by the latter. Rapson further points out<sup>4</sup> that Heliokles restruck the coins of

<sup>1</sup> Pargiter.

<sup>2</sup> Kern, *Bṛhat Saṁhitā*, p. 33.

<sup>3</sup> Rapson, *JRAS*, 1905, 785.

<sup>4</sup> *JRAS*, 1905, pp. 165 ff.



Agathokleia and Strato I ruling conjointly. Further, the restriking is always by Heliokles, never by Agathokleia and Strato I. From this it is clear that Agathokleia and Strato I ruled over an Indo-Greek principality either before, or in the time of Heliokles, but not after him.

We have seen that according to the evidence of Justin and the Kāpiśa coins Eukratides fought against two rivals, namely, Demetrios and Apollodotos, his son Heliokles also fought against two rivals, namely, Agathokleia and Strato I. As Demetrios and Apollodotos were both antagonists of Eukratides and used the same coin-types, the inevitable inference is that they were very near in time as well as in relationship to one another, in fact that one immediately followed the other. Now Demetrios was beyond doubt the son and successor of Euthydemos, consequently Apollodotos must have been his successor.

As Heliokles was a son of Eukratides, the rival of Apollodotos, he must have been a younger contemporary of Apollodotos. Consequently Heliokles' antagonists Agathokleia and Strato I, whose coins he restruck, were very near in time to Apollodotos. Strato I later on ruled conjointly with his grandson Strato II. There is no room for the long and prosperous reign of Menander in the period which elapsed from Demetrios to Strato II. According to the Buddhist tradition recorded in the *Milindapañho*, Milinda or Menander flourished "500 years"<sup>1</sup> after the Parinirvāna, *parinibbānato pañcavassa sate atikkante ete upajjissanti*.<sup>2</sup> This tradition probably points to a date in the first century B. C. for Menander. Thus both according to numismatic evidence and literary tradition Menander could not have been

<sup>1</sup> i. e., in the fifth century (cf. Smith EHI, 3rd edition, 328).

<sup>2</sup> Trenckner, the *Milinda-pañho*, p. 3.

the Indo-Greek contemporary of Pushyamitra Śūṅga. It is Demetrios who should, therefore, be identified with the Yavana invader referred to by Patañjali and Kālidāsa, one of whose armies was defeated by Prince Vasumitra.

### The *Asvamedha* Sacrifice.

After the victorious wars with Vidarbha and the Yavanas Pushyamitra celebrated a horse-sacrifice. This sacrifice is regarded by some scholars as marking an early stage in the Brāhmanical reaction which was fully developed five centuries later in the time of Samudra Gupta and his successors. Late Buddhist writers are alleged to represent Pushyamitra as a cruel persecutor of the religion of Śākyamuni. But the Buddhist monuments at Bhārhut erected "during the supremacy of the Śūṅgas" do not bear out the theory that the Śūṅgas were the leaders of a militant Brāhmanism. Though staunch adherents of orthodox Hinduism the Śūṅgas do not appear to have been so intolerant as some writers represent them to be.

### The Mantriparishad in the Sunga Period.

If Kālidāsa is to be believed the Mantriparishad (Assembly of Councillors or Council of Ministers) continued to be an important element of the governmental machinery during the reign of Pushyamitra. The poet gives us the important information that even the viceregal princes were assisted by Parishads.<sup>1</sup> The *Mālavikāgnimitram* refers in clear terms to the dealings of Prince Agnimitra, the Viceroy of Vidiśā, with his Parishad:

<sup>1</sup> Bühler (Ep. Ind. III. 137) points out that Aśoka's Kumāras were also each assisted by a body of Mahāmāyātrās. These probably correspond to the Kumāramāyātrās of the Gupta period.

"Deva evam Amātya-parishado vijñāpayāmi"<sup>1</sup>

"Mantri-parishado<sup>2</sup>pyetad-eva darśanam

Dvidhā vibhaktām śriyam-udvahantau  
dhuram rathāśvāviva saṁgrahitū  
tau sthāsyatas-te nripater nideśe  
paraspar-āvagraha-nirvikātau<sup>3</sup>

Rājā: tena hi Mantri-parishadam brūhi senānye Vīrasenāya  
likhyatām-evam kriyatām iti."<sup>4</sup>

It seems that the Amātya-parishad or Mantri-parishad was duly consulted whenever an important matter of foreign policy had to be decided.

## II. *Agnimitra and his Successors.*

Pushyamitra died in or about 149 B.C. after a reign of 36 years, and was succeeded by his son **Agnimitra**. The name of a prince named Agnimitra has been found on several copper coins discovered in Rohilkhand. Cunningham<sup>5</sup> was of opinion that this prince was probably not a Śuṅga, but belonged to a local dynasty of North Pañchāla (Rohilkhand). He gave two reasons for this conclusion :

1. Agnimitra's is the only coin-name found in the Purāṇic lists. The names of the other Mitra kings do not agree with those found in the Purāṇas.

2. The coins are very rarely found beyond the limits of North Pañchāla.

<sup>1</sup> "King! I will announce this decision to the Council of Ministers."

<sup>2</sup> "This is also the view of the (Council of) Ministers. Those two kings, upbearing the fortune of their superior lord divided between them, as the horses upbear the yoke of the charioteer, will remain firm in their allegiance to thee, not being distracted by mutual attacks."

<sup>3</sup> "King: Tell the Council then to send to the General Virasena written instructions to this effect." (Tawney, *Mālavikāgnimitra*, pp. 89-90.)

<sup>4</sup> Coins of Ancient India, p. 79.

As to the first point Rivett-Carnac<sup>1</sup> and Jayaswal<sup>2</sup> have shown that several coin-names besides that of Agnimitra can be identified with those found in the Purāṇic lists of Śuṅga and Kāṇva kings; for example, Jethamitra may be identified with the successor of Agnimitra, Vasu-Jyeshtha or Su-Jyeshtha who is called simply Jyeshtha in the *Ā Vishṇu* manuscript.<sup>3</sup> Bhadrashosha may be identified with Ghosha the seventh king of the Purāṇic list of Śuṅga kings. Bhumimitra may be identified with the Kāṇva king of that name. Several names indeed cannot be identified, but they may have been names of those Śuṅgas who survived the usurpation of Vasudeva Kāṇva, and the remnant of whose power was destroyed by the Andhra (bhṛitya)s and Śiśunandī.<sup>4</sup>

As to the second point we should remember that Mitra coins have been found at Kauśāmbī, Ayodhyā and Mathurā as well as in Pañchāla. Names of two Mitra kings Brahmanimitra and Indramitra are found engraved on two rail pillars at Budh Gayā as well as on coins discovered at Mathurā and North Pañchāla. In the face of these facts it is difficult to say that the Mitras were a local dynasty of North Pañchāla.

Agnimitra's successor, as we have already seen, was Jyeshtha of the *Ā Vishṇu* manuscript who is very probably identical with **Jethamitra** of the coins.<sup>5</sup>

The next king **Vasumitra** was a son of Agnimitra. During the life-time of his grandfather he had led the Śuṅga army against the Yavanas and defeated them on the Sindhu (in Central India) which probably formed the boundary between the Śuṅga and Indo-Greek dominions.

<sup>1</sup> *Ind. Ant.* 1880, 311.

<sup>2</sup> *JBOBS*, 1917, p. 479.

<sup>3</sup> *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 31, n. 12.

<sup>4</sup> *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 49.

<sup>5</sup> *Coins of Ancient India*, p. 74.

Vasumitra's successor is called Bhadraka in the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, Ādraka and Odraka in the *Vishṇu*, Andhraka in the *Vāyu*, and Antaka in the *Matsya Purāṇa*. Mr. Jayaswal identifies him with Udāka mentioned in a Pabbosā Inscription which runs thus: "By Āsāḍhasena, the son of Gopālī Vaihidari and maternal uncle of king Bahasatimitra, son of Gopālī, a cave was caused to be made in the tenth year of Udāka for the use of the Kassapiya Arhats." We learn from another Pabbosā Inscription that Āsāḍhasena belonged to the royal family of Adhichhatrā, the capital of North Pañchala. Mr. Jayaswal maintains that Odraka (Udāka) was the paramount Śuṅga sovereign, while the family of Āsāḍhasena was either gubernatorial or feudatory to the Magadha throne. Marshall,<sup>1</sup> on the other hand, identifies the fifth Śuṅga with king Kāśiputra **Bhāgabhadra** mentioned in a Garuḍa Pillar Inscription found in the old city of Vidiśā, now Besnagar. Mr. Jayaswal identifies **Bhāga-bhadra** with **Bhāga Śuṅga**, i.e., **Bhāgavata** of the *Purāṇas*. This theory has to be given up in view of the discovery of another Besnagar Garuḍa Pillar Inscription (of the twelfth year after the installation of Mahārāja **Bhāgavata**) which proves that there was at Vidiśā a king named **Bhāgavata** apart from king Kāśiputra **Bhāgabhadra**. In the absence of clear evidence connecting Udāka with Vidiśā it cannot be confidently asserted that he belonged to the house of Agnimitra and **Bhāgavata**. The view of Marshall seems to be more probable.

It appears that the successors of Agnimitra at Vidiśā cultivated friendly relations with the Greek sovereigns of the Pañjāb. The policy of the Bactrian Greeks in this respect resembled that of their Seleukidan predecessors. Seleukos, we know, first tried to conquer the Magadha

<sup>1</sup> A Guide to Bāḥchī, p. 11 n.

Empire, but being frustrated in his attempts thought it prudent to make friends with the Mauryas. The Bactrians, too, after the reverses they sustained at the hands of Pushyamitra's general, apparently gave up, for a time at least, their hostile attitude towards the Śuṅgas. We learn from the Besnagar Inscription of the reign of Bhāgabhadra that Heliodora, the son of Diya (Dion), a native of Taxila, came as an Ambassador from Mahārāja Amālikita (*Antialkidas*) to Rājan Kāśiputra Bhāgabhadra the Saviour (*Trātāra*), who was prospering in the fourteenth year of his reign. The ambassador, though a Greek, professed the Bhāgavata religion and set up a Garuḍadhvaja in honour of Vāsudeva, the god of gods. He was apparently well-versed in the Mahābhārata<sup>1</sup> which he might have heard recited in his native city of Taxila.

Nothing in particular is known regarding the three immediate successors of Bhadraka. The ninth king Bhāgavata had a long reign which extended over 32 years. Prof. Bhandarkar identifies him with the Mahārāja Bhāgavata mentioned in one of the Besnagar Inscriptions mentioned above. Bhāgavata's successor **Devabhūti** or Devabhūmi was a young and dissolute prince. The Purāṇas state that he was overthrown after a reign of 10 years by his Amātya Vasudeva. Bāṇa in his Harsha-charita says that the over-libidinous Śuṅga was bereft of his life by his Amātya Vasudeva with the help of a daughter of Devabhūti's slave woman (*Dāsi*), disguised as his queen. Bāṇa's statement does not necessarily imply that Devabhūti was identical with the murdered Śuṅga. His statement may be construed to mean that Vasudeva entered into a

<sup>1</sup> The three immortal precepts (*dama, dāna and apramāda*), mentioned in the second part of Heliodora's inscription, occur in the Mahābhārata (XI.7.23 : *Damaḥ tṛṣṇāḥ pramādaśca te trayo Brahmaṇo haṃśaḥ*). Cf. also Gītā, XVI. 1.2. See J. A. S. B. 1922, pp. 269-271.

conspiracy with the emissaries of Devabhūti to bring about the downfall of the reigning Śuṅga (Bhāgavata), and to raise Devabhūti to the throne. But in view of the unanimous testimony of the Purāṇas this interpretation of the statement of Bāṇa cannot be upheld.

The Śuṅga power was not altogether extinguished after the tragic end of Devabhūti. It probably survived in Central India<sup>1</sup> till the rise of the so-called Andhras, Andhrabhṛityas or Śātavāhanas who "swept away the remains of the Śuṅga power" and probably appointed Śiśunandī<sup>2</sup> to govern the Vidiśā region. Śiśunandī's younger brother had a grandson (dauhītra) named Śiśuka who became the ruler of Purikā. Curiously enough Śiśuka is also the Purāṇic name of the first king of the Andhra (bhṛitya) dynasty. It is not improbable that the two Śiśukas were identical, and that after overthrowing the Śuṅgas, Śiśuka (Simuka of the Inscriptions) annexed Purikā but placed Vidiśā under his maternal relations.

### *III. Importance of the Śuṅga period of Indian History.*

The rule of the Śuṅga emperors marks an important epoch in the history of India in general and of Central India in particular. The renewed incursions of the Yavanas which once threatened to submerge the whole of the Madhyadeśa received a check, and the Greek dynasts of the borderland reverted to the prudent policy of their Seleukidan precursors. There was an outburst of activity in the domains of religion, literature and art, comparable to that of the glorious epoch of the Guptas. In the history of these activities the names of three Central Indian localities stand pre-eminent: Vidiśā,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 48.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 49.



(Besnagar), Gonarda and Bhārhut. As Foucher points out "it was the ivory-workers of Vidiśā who carved, in the immediate vicinity of their town, one of the monumental gates of Sāñchi." Inscriptions at Vidiśā (and Ghasundi) testify to the growing importance and wide prevalence of the Bhāgavata religion. Though no Aśoka arose to champion this faith, the missionary propaganda of its votaries must have been effective even in the realms of Yavana princes, and a Yavana dūta was one of its most notable converts. Gonarda was the birth-place of the celebrated Patañjali, the greatest literary genius of the period. Bhārhut saw the construction of the famous railing which has made the sovereignty of the Śungas (Suganam raja) immortal.



THE FALL OF THE MAGADHAN AND INDO-GREEK POWERS.

1 *The Kāṇvas, the Later Śuṅgas and the Later Mītras.*

**Vasudeva** at whose instance the "over-libidinous Śuṅga" was "reft of his life" founded about 73 B.C. a new line of kings known as the Kāṇva or Kāṇvāyana dynasty. The Purāṇas give the following account of this family. "He (Vasudeva), the Kāṇvāyana, will be king 9 years. His son Bhūmimitra will reign 14 years. His son Nārāyaṇa will reign 12 years. His son Suśarman will reign 10 years. These are remembered as the Śuṅga-bhṛitya Kāṇvāyana kings. These four Kāṇva Brāhmaṇas will enjoy the earth. They will be righteous. In succession to them the earth will pass to the Andhras." **Bhumimitra** seems to be identical with the king of that name known from coins.

The chronology of the Kāṇva dynasty is a matter of controversy. In his *Early History of the Deccan*, Sir R. G. Bhandarkar observes "the founder of the Andhra-bhṛityas is said to have uprooted not only the Kāṇvas, but 'whatever was left of the power of the Śuṅgas.' And the Kāṇvas are pointedly spoken of as Śuṅga-bhṛityas or servants of the Śuṅgas. It, therefore, appears likely that when the princes of the Śuṅga family became weak, the Kāṇvas usurped the whole power and ruled like the Peshwas in modern times, not uprooting the dynasty of their masters but reducing them to the character of nominal sovereigns. Thus then these dynasties reigned contemporaneously, and hence the 112 years that tradition assigns to the Śuṅgas include the 45 assigned to the Kāṇvas."

Now, the Purāṇic evidence only proves that certain princes belonging to the Śuṅga stock continued to rule till the Andhra (bhṛitya) conquest and were the contemporaries of the Kāṇvas. But there is nothing to show that these *rois faineants* of the Śuṅga stock were identical with any of the ten Śuṅga kings mentioned by name in the Purāṇic lists, who reigned 112 years. On the contrary, the distinct testimony of the Purāṇas that Devabhūti, the tenth and last Śuṅga of the Purāṇic lists, was the person slain by Vasudeva the first Kāṇva, probably shows that the *rois faineants*, who ruled contemporaneously with Vasudeva and his successors, were later than Devabhūti, and were not considered to be important enough to be mentioned by name. Consequently the 112 years that tradition assigns to the ten Śuṅga kings from Pushyamitra to Devabhūti do not include the 45 assigned to the Kāṇvas. It is, therefore, not unreasonable to accept Dr. Smith's date B.C. 73-28 for the Kāṇva dynasty.

It is not known in what relationship the Kāṇvas and the Later Śuṅgas stood to the "Mitra" kings who were supplanted by the Satraps of Mathurā.<sup>1</sup> Among these Later Mitras, Vishnumitra and Gomitra deserve mention.

## II. The Śātavāhanas and the Chetas.

While the Śuṅgas and Kāṇvas were engaged in their petty feuds, new powers were rising in trans-Vindhyan India. These were the Śātavāhana, Andhra or Andhra-bhṛitya kingdom of Dakṣiṇāpatha and the Cheta kingdom of Kalinga.

The founder of the **Satavahana** or the so-called Andhra (bhṛitya) dynasty was **Simuka** whose name is misspelt as Śisuka, Sindhuka and Śipraka in the Purāṇas. The Purāṇas state that the Andhra Simuka will assail the

<sup>1</sup> BHL<sup>2</sup> 227a, IHQ II.3.441.

Kāṇvāyanas and Suśarman, and destroy the remains of the Śuṅgas' power and will obtain this earth. If this statement be true then it cannot be denied that Simuka flourished in the first century B.C. Dr. Smith and many other scholars, however, reject the *unanimous* testimony of the Purāṇas. They attach more importance to a statement about which there is not the same unanimity, that the Andhras ruled for four centuries and a half. Accordingly they place Simuka in the third century B. C. and say that the dynasty came to an end in the third century A. D.

A discussion of Simuka's date involves the consideration of the following questions :—

1. What is the age of the script of the Nānāghāt record of Nāyanikā, daughter-in-law of Simuka?

2. What is the actual date of Khāravela's Hathigumphā Inscription which refers to a Śātakarṇi who was apparently a successor of Simuka?

3. What is the exact number of Andhra (bhṛitya) kings and what is the duration of their rule?

As to the first point we should note that according to Professor Chanda the inscription of Nāyanikā is later than the Besnagar Inscription of Bhāgavata the penultimate king of the Early Śuṅga dynasty.<sup>1</sup> Consequently Simuka may be placed in the Kāṇva period, i.e., in the first century B. C.—a date which accords with Purāṇic evidence.<sup>2</sup>

As to the second point Mr. R. D. Banerji gives good grounds for believing that the expression *Ti-vasa-sata* occurring in the passage "*Pamchame cha dāni vase Namdarāja ti-vasa-sata.....*" of the Hathigumphā

<sup>1</sup> M.A.S.L. No. 1, pp. 14-15.

<sup>2</sup> Bühler also observes (A.S.W.I., Vol. V, 65) that the characters of the Nānāghāt inscription belong to a period anterior by about 100 years to that of the edict of Gautami putra Śātakarṇi and his son Pulamāyi.

Inscription means not 103 but 200.<sup>1</sup> This is also the view of Mr. Jayaswal and Professor Chanda.<sup>2</sup> If *Ti-vasa-sata* means 200 Khāravela and his contemporary Śātakarṇi must have flourished 300 years after Nandarāja, i.e., in or about 23 B. C. This agrees with the Purāṇic evidence which makes Śātakarṇi's father a contemporary of the last Kāṇva king Suśarman (38-28 B. C.).

We now come to the third point, *vis.*, the determination of the exact number of Śātavāhana kings, and the duration of their rule.

Regarding each of these matters we have got two different traditions. As to the first the Matsya Purāṇa says:—

“Ekona-vimśatir-hyete Andhrā bhokshyanti vai mahim,” but it gives thirty names.

The Vāyu Purāṇa with the exception of the ‘M’ manuscript says—

“Ityete vai nriṣas trimsad Andhrā bhokshyanti ye mahim,” but most of the Vāyu manuscripts name only seventeen, eighteen, or nineteen kings.

As to the duration of the Andhra rule several Matsya manuscripts say—

“Teshām varsha śatāni syuś chatvāri shashtir eva cha.”

Another Matsya manuscript puts it slightly differently:—

“Dvādaśadhikam eteshām rājyaṁ śata-chatusṭayam.”

While a Vāyu passage gives altogether a different tradition:

“Andhrā bhokshyanti vasudhām  
śate dve cha śataṁ cha vai.”

<sup>1</sup> JBORS, 1917, 485-487.

<sup>2</sup> In his fifth year Khāravela extended an aqueduct that had not been used for *ti-vasa-sata* since Nandarāja. If “*ti-vasa-sata*” is taken to mean 103, Khāravela's accession must be placed 103-5=98 years after Nandarāja. His elevation to the position of Yuvarāja took place 9 years before that date, i.e., 98-9=89 years after Nandarāja (i.e., not later than 823 B. C.-89=234 B. C.). Khāravela's father must have been on the throne at that time, and he was preceded by his father. But we

Obviously according to one tradition there were about nineteen kings who probably ruled for 300 years as the Vāyu says, while according to another tradition there were thirty kings the lengths of whose reigns covered a period of more than 400 years. In the opinion of Sir R. G. Bhandarkar the longer list includes the names of princes belonging to all the branches of the Andhrabhṛitya dynasty, and that the longer period represents the total duration of the reigns of all the princes belonging to the several branches. The period of 300 years, and the seventeen, eighteen or nineteen names given in the Vāyu Purāṇa, and hinted at in the Matsya, refer to the main branch. That there was at least one line of Śātakarṇis distinct from the main branch is admitted by all. Inscriptions in Aparānta, in Kanara and in the north of Mysore testify to the existence of a family of Śātakarṇis who ruled over Kuntala (the Kanarese districts) before the Kadambas.<sup>1</sup> The Matsya list includes at least two kings of this line named Skandasvāti and Kuntala Śātakarṇi, who are passed over in silence by the Vāyu. *Skanda-nāga-Śātaka* actually appears as the name of a prince of the Kanarese line of Śātakarṇis in a Kanheri inscription.<sup>2</sup> As to Kuntala Śātakarṇi, the commentary on Vātsyāyana's Kāmasūtra takes the word "Kuntala" in the name Kuntala Śātakarṇi Śātavāhana to mean "Kuntala-vishaye jātatvāt tat-samākhyat." It is, therefore, fair to conclude that the Matsya Purāṇa which mentions 30 Śātavāhana kings includes not only the main branch but also the Kuntala line.

learn from Aśoka's inscriptions that Kālīnga was actually governed at that time by a Maurya Kumāra under the suzerainty of Aśoka himself. Therefore *ti-vam-sata* should be taken to mean 300 and not 100.

<sup>1</sup> A Śātavāhana of Kuntala is referred to by the Kāvya Mīmāṃsā (p. 50) as having ordered the exclusive use of Prakṛit in his harem. He may have been identical with the famous king Hāla (cf. Kuntala-janavayaśena Hālena, p. xxiii).

<sup>2</sup> Rapson, Andhra Coins, III.

On the other hand, the Vāyu Purāṇa omits some of the Śātakarṇis of Kuntala and mentions only about 19 kings most of whom belonged to the main line whose rule lasted for 300 years. If the main line of Śātavāhana kings consisted only of about nineteen princes, and if the duration of their rule be three centuries, there is no difficulty in accepting the Purāṇic statement that Simuka flourished in the first century B.C., and that his dynasty ceased to rule in Northern Deccan in the third century A.D. The Kuntala line lasted longer and did not come to an end before the fourth or fifth century A.D., when it was supplanted by the Kadambas. Thus the total duration of the rule of both the branches of Śātakarṇis is really more than 400 years. The kings of the Kuntala line are no doubt placed before the great Gautamīputra and his successors. But we have other instances of the inversion of the order of kings in the Purāṇas.<sup>1</sup>

Regarding the original home of the Śātavāhana family there is also a good deal of controversy. Some scholars think that the Śātavāhanas were not Andhras (Telugus) but merely Andhra-bhṛityas of Kanarese origin. In the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XIV (1917) Dr. Sukthankar edited an Inscription of Siri-Pulumāvi "king of the Śātavāhanas" which mentions a place called Śātavāhani-hāra. The place occurs also in the Hira-Hadagalli copper-plate inscription of the Pallava king Śiva-skandavarman in the slightly altered form of Śātāhani-raṭṭha. Dr. Sukthankar suggests that the territorial division Śātavāhani-Sātāhani must have comprised a good portion of the modern Bellary district, and that it was the original home of the Śātavāhana family. Other indications point to the territory immediately south of the

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 66, 72 *infra*. For the late date of Hāla see Bland, *Com.*, Vol. 189.



Madhyadeśa as the original home of the Śātavāhana-Śātakarṇis. The Vinaya Texts<sup>1</sup> mention a town called "*Setakannika*" which lay on the southern frontier of the Majjhima-deśa. It is significant that the earliest records of the Śātakarṇis are found in the Northern Deccan and Central India. The name Andhra probably came to be applied to the kings in later times when they lost their northern and western possessions and became a purely Andhra power governing the territory at the mouth of the river Kṛishṇā.<sup>2</sup>

There is reason to believe that the "Andhra," Andhrabhritya or Śātavāhana kings were Brāhmaṇas with a little admixture of Nāga blood. The Dvātriṃśat-puttalikā represents Śālivāhana (Śātavāhana) as of mixed Brāhmaṇa and Nāga origin. The Nāga connection is suggested by names like Skanda-nāga-Śātaka, while the claim to the rank of Brāhmaṇa is actually put forward in an inscription. In the Nāsik praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi the king is called "Eka Bamhana," i. e., the unique Brāhmaṇa. Some scholars, however, are inclined to take Bamhana to mean merely a Brāhmaṇical Hindu, but this interpretation cannot be accepted in view of the fact that Gautamīputra is also called "Khatiya-dapa-māna-madana," i. e., the destroyer of the pride and conceit of the Kshatriyas. The expression "Eka-bamhana" when read along with the passage "Khatiya-dapa-māna-madana" leaves no room for doubt that Gautamīputra of the Śātavāhana family claimed to be a Brāhmaṇa like Paraśurāma. As a matter of fact in the praśasti the king is described as "the unique Brāhmaṇa in prowess equal to Rāma."

<sup>1</sup> S.B.E. XVII, 88.

<sup>2</sup> For the origin and meaning of the names Śātavāhana and Śātakarṇi see also Camb. Hist. Ind., Vol., I, p. 599n; and J.B.O.R.S., 1917, December, p. 442n. Both Barnett and Jayasval connect them with the Śātiyaputras.

According to the Purāṇas Simuka gave the final *coup de grace* to the Śuṅga-Kāṇva power. He was succeeded by his brother **Kṛishṇa**. This king has been identified with Kāṇha "Rājā of the Sādavāhana-kula" mentioned in a Nāsik inscription. The inscription tells us that a certain cave was caused to be made by an inhabitant of Nāsik in the time of King Kāṇha.

Kāṇha-Kṛishṇa was succeeded according to the Purāṇas by Śātakarṇi. This Śātakarṇi has been identified with

(1) King Śātakarṇi Dakṣiṇāpatha-pati, son of Simuka Śātavāhana mentioned in the Nānāghāt Inscription of Nāyanikā.

(2) Śātakarṇi lord of the west who was defied by Khāravela, king of Kalinga.

(3) Rājan Śrī Śātakarṇi of a Sāñchi Inscription.

(4) The elder Saraganus mentioned in the Periplus and

(5) Śātakarṇi lord of Pratishthāna, father of Śaktikumāra mentioned in Indian literature.

The first and fifth identifications are accepted by all scholars. The second identification is also probable because the Purāṇas place Śātakarṇi, the successor of Kṛishṇa, after the Kāṇvas, *i.e.*, in the first century B.C., while the Hāthigumphā Inscription places Khāravela 300 years after Nanda-rajā, *i.e.*, in the first century B.C.

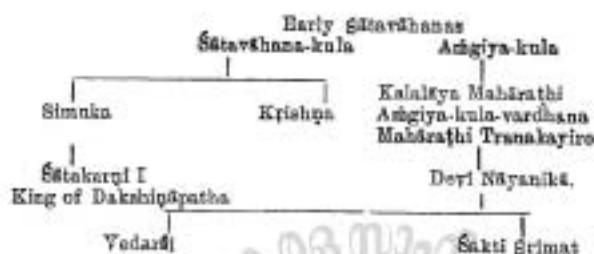
Marshall objects to the third identification on the ground that Śrī Śātakarṇi who is mentioned in the Nānāghāt and Hāthigumphā Inscriptions reigned in the middle of the second century B.C.; his dominions, therefore, could not have included Eastern Mālwa (the Sāñchi region) which in the second century B.C., was ruled by the Śuṅgas and not by the Andhras.<sup>1</sup> But we have seen

<sup>1</sup> A Guide to Sāñchi, p. 13.

that the date of the Hāthigumphā Inscription is the first century B.C. (300 years after Nanda-rājā). Moreover, the Purāṇas place the kings mentioned in the Nānāghaṭ Inscription not earlier than the Kāṇvas, i.e., the first century B.C. The identification of the successor of Kṛishṇa of the Śātavāhana family with Śātakarṇi of the Sāñchī Inscription, therefore, does not conflict with what is known of the history of Eastern Mālwa in the second century B.C. Lastly, it would be natural for the first Śātakarṇi to be styled simply Śātakarṇi or the elder Śātakarṇi (Saraganus, from a Prākṛit form like Sāḍa-ganna) while it would be equally natural for the later Śātakarṇis to be distinguished from him by the addition of a geographical designation like Kuntala, or a metonymic like Gautamīputra or Vāsishṭhīputra.

We learn from the Nānāghaṭ Inscriptions that Śātakarṇi, son of Simuka, entered into a matrimonial alliance with the powerful Aṅgiya family, the scions of which were called Mahārāṭhi, and became sovereign of the whole of Dakṣiṇāpatha. He also conquered Eastern Mālwa and performed the Aśvamedha sacrifice. The conquest of Eastern Mālwa is proved by the Sāñchī Inscription which records the gift of a certain Ānanda, the son of Vasiṭhī, the foreman of the artisans of Rājan Siri-Sātakarṇi. Śātakarṇi seems to have been the first prince to raise the Śātavāhanas to the position of paramount sovereigns of Trans-Vindhyan India. Thus arose the first great empire in the Godāvarī valley which rivalled in extent and power the Śuṅga empire in the Ganges valley and the Greek empire in the Land of the Five Rivers. According to the evidence of Indian as well as classical literature, the capital of the Śātavāhana Empire was at Pratishṭhāna, "the modern Paithan on the north bank of the Godāvarī in the Aurangabad District of Hyderabad."

After the death of Śatakarni his wife Nāyanikā or Nāganikā, daughter of the Mahārāṭhi Tranakayiro Kalalaya, the scion of the Aṅgiya family, was proclaimed regent during the minority of the princes Vedaśrī and Śakti-Śrī (Sati-Srimat) or Haku-Śrī. The last mentioned prince is probably identical with Śakti-kumāra, son of Śālivāhana, mentioned in Jaina literature.



The Śātavāhanas were not the only enemies of Magadha in the first century B.C. We learn from the Hāthigumphā Inscription that when Śatakarni was ruling in the west, **Kharavela of Kalinga** carried his arms to Northern India and humbled the king of Rājagriha.

Kharavela belonged to the Cheta dynasty. Prof. Chanda points out that Cheta princes are mentioned in the Vessantara Jātaka (No. 547). The Milinda-pañho contains a statement which seems to indicate that the Chetas were connected with the Chetis or Chedis. The particulars given in that work regarding the Cheta king Sura Parichara agree with what we know about the Chedi king Uparichara.<sup>1</sup>

Very little is known regarding the history of Kalinga from the death of Aśoka to the rise of the Cheta dynasty in the first century B.C. (three hundred years after the Nandas). The names of the first two kings of the Cheta line are not given in the Hāthigumphā inscription. Lüders Ins. No. 1347 mentions a king named Vakradeva.

<sup>1</sup> Rhys Davids, *Milinda*, p. 267; *Mbh. L.* 63, 14.

But we do not know whether he was a predecessor or successor of Khāravela. During the rule of the second king, who must have reigned for at least 9 years, Khāravela occupied the position of Yuvarāja. When he had completed his 24th year, he was anointed Mahārāja of Kalinga.<sup>1</sup> In the first year of his reign he repaired the gates and ramparts of his capital, Kalinga-nagara. In the next year, without taking heed of Śātakarṇi, he sent a large army to the west and took the city of Masika (?) with the help of the Kusambas. He followed up his success by further operations in the west and, in his fourth year, compelled the Rāthikas and Bhojakas to do him homage. In the fifth year he had an aqueduct that had not been used for 300 years since Nandarāja conducted into his capital.

Emboldened by his successes in the Deccan the Kalinga king turned his attention to the North.<sup>2</sup> In the eighth year he harassed the king of Rājagriha so that he fled to Mathurā. If Mr. Jayaswal is right in identifying this king with Brihaspatimitra, then king Brihaspati must have ruled over Magadha after the Kāṇva dynasty. Udāka of the Pabhosā Inscription who came later than Brihaspatimitra cannot, in that case, be identified with the fifth Śunga king who must be identified with Bhāgabhadra.

The attack on Northern India was repeated in the tenth and twelfth years. In the tenth year the Kalinga king organised a grand expedition against Bhāratavarsha, perhaps identical with the valley of the Jumna, the scene of the exploits of Bharata Dauṣanti and his descendants, where the king of Rājagriha had fled for shelter. He

<sup>1</sup> Khāravela's chief queen was the daughter of a prince named Lālaka, the great grandson of Hastisūta.

<sup>2</sup> Some scholars find in line 8 of the Hathigumpha Ins. a reference to a Yuvaṃs-rāja.

could not achieve any great success in that region. He simply claims to have harassed the kings of Uttarāpatha and watered his elephants in the Gangā. But in Magadha he was more successful; the repeated blows certainly "struck terror into the Magadhas," and compelled the Magadha king (Bṛihaspatimitra?) to bow at his feet. Having subjugated Magadha, the invader once more turned his attention to southern India. Already in his eleventh year "he had Pithuda ploughed with a plough drawn by an ass." Lévi<sup>1</sup> identifies this city with Pihunda of the Uttarādhyayana (21), and Pitundra metropolis of Ptolemy in the interior of the country of Masulipatam (Maisoloi). The conqueror seems to have pushed further to the south and made his power felt even by the King of the Pāndya country. In the thirteenth year Khāravela erected pillars on the Kumāri Hill in the vicinity of the dwelling of the Arhats.

### *III. The End of Greek Rule in North-West India.*

While the Magadhan monarchy was falling before the onslaughts of the Śātavāhanas and the Chetas, the Greek power in the North-West was also hastening towards dissolution. We have already referred to the feuds of Demetrios and Eukratides. The dissensions of these two princes led to a double succession, one derived from Demetrios holding Śākala (Śiālkoṭ) with a considerable portion of the Indian interior, the other derived from Eukratides holding Takshasilā, Pushkarāvati, Kāpiśa and Bactria. According to Gardner and Rapson, Apollodotos, Antimachos, Pantaleon, Agathokles, Agathokleia, the Stratos, Menander, Dionysios, Zoilos, Hippostratos and Apollophanes belonged to the **house of Euthydemos** and Demetrios. Most of these sovereigns used the same coin-types, specially the figure of the goddess Athene hurling

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1928, 145.





not improbable that he was an immediate successor of Heliokles.<sup>1</sup> A Besnagar Inscription makes him a contemporary of Kāśiputra Bhāgabhadra of Vidiśā who probably ruled in the third quarter of the second century B. C. (sometime after Agnimitra). The capital of Antialkidas was probably at Takshasilā or Taxila, the place whence his ambassador Heliodoros went to the kingdom of Bhāgabhadra. But his dominions seem also to have included Kāpiśi.<sup>2</sup> After his death the western Greek kingdom probably split up into three parts, *viz.*, Takshasilā (ruled by Archebios), Pushkalāvati (governed by Diomedes, Epander, Philoxenos, Artemidoros, and Peukelaos), and Kāpiśi held successively by Amyntas and Hermaeus (Hermaios).

The Greek power must have been greatly weakened by the feuds of the rival lines of Demetrios and Eukratides. The evils of internal dissension were aggravated by foreign inroads. We learn from Strabo<sup>3</sup> that the Parthians deprived Eukratides by force of arms of a part of Bactriana, which embraced the satrapies of Aspionus and Turiva. There is reason to believe that the Parthian king Mithradates I penetrated even into India. Orosius, a Roman historian who flourished about 400 A.D., makes a definite statement to the effect that Mithridates or Mithradates subdued the natives between the Hydaspes<sup>4</sup> and the Indus. His conquest thus drove a wedge between the kingdom of Eukratides and that of his rival of the house of Euthydemos.

The causes of the final downfall of the Bactrian Greeks are thus stated by Justin: "the Bactrians

<sup>1</sup> Gardner, *Catalogue of Indian Coins in the British Museum*, p. xxxiv.

<sup>2</sup> *Camb. Hist.*, 568.

<sup>3</sup> H. & F.'s Ed., vol. II, pp. 251-253.

<sup>4</sup> In the *Cambridge History*, p. 568, however, this river has been identified with a Persian stream, the Medus Hydaspes of Virgil.

harassed by various wars lost not only their dominions but their liberty; for having suffered from contentions with the Sogdians, the Drangians and the Indians they were at last overcome as if exhausted by the weaker Parthians."

The **Sogdians** were the people of the region now known as Samarkand and Bukhārā. They were separated from Bactriana by the Oxus. By the term Sogdian Justin probably refers not only to the Sogdiani proper but also to the well-known tribes which, according to Strabo,<sup>1</sup> deprived the Greeks of Bactriana, *viz.*, the Asii, Pasiani, Tochari, Sacarauli and the Sacae or Śakas. The story of the Śaka occupation of the Indo-Greek possessions will be told in the next chapter. The Latin historian Pompeius Trogus describes how Diodotos had to fight Scythian tribes, the Sarancae and Asiani, who finally conquered Sogdiana and Bactria. The occupation of Sogdiana probably entitled them to the designation Sogdian used by Justin. Sten Konow<sup>2</sup> suggests the identification of the Tochari of the Classical writers with the Ta-hia of the Chinese historians. He further identifies the Asii, Asioi or Asiani with the Yue-chi. We are inclined to identify the Tochari with the Tukhāras who formed an important element of the Bactrian population in the time of Ptolemy and are described by that author as a great people.<sup>3</sup> They are apparently "the warlike nation of the Bactrians" of the time of the Periplus.

The **Drangians** referred to by Justin inhabited the country between Areia, Gedrosia and Arachosia, including the province now called Sīstān (Śakasthāna). Numismatic evidence indicates that a Drangian family, *viz.*, the **dynasty of Vonones** supplanted Greek rule in a considerable part of Afghanistan specially in Arachosia.

<sup>1</sup> H. and F's Ed., vol. II, pp. 245-246.

<sup>2</sup> *Modern Review*, 1921, April, p. 464.

<sup>3</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1884, pp. 396-398.

Vonones is a Parthian (Imperial) name. Hence some scholars call his dynasty a Parthian family. But names are not sure proofs of nationality. Sir R. G. Bhandarkar calls the dynasty Śaka.<sup>1</sup> The best name for the family would be Drangian, because their home territory was Drangiana. On coins Vonones is associated with two princes, *viz.*,

- (i) Spalahora who is called Mahārāja-bhrāta.
- (ii) Spalaga-dama, son of Spalahora.

There is one coin which Thomas and Cunningham attributed to Vonones and Azes I. But the coin really belongs to Maues.<sup>2</sup> There is a silver coin of a prince named Spalirises which bears on the obverse the legend Basileus Adelphoy Spalirisoy, and on the reverse "Maharaja Bhraba Dhramiasa Spalarishisa," i. e., Spalirises the Just, brother of the king. This king has been identified with Vonones. Vonones thus was a supreme ruler, and he appointed his brothers Spalirises and Spalahora viceroys to govern the provinces conquered by him, and after the death of the latter, conferred the viceroyalty on his nephew Spalaga-dama. Vonones was succeeded as supreme ruler by his brother Spalirises. The coins of Spalirises present two varieties, *viz.*,

1. Coins which bear his name alone in both the legends:
2. Coins on which his name occurs on the obverse in the Greek legend, and those of Azes on the reverse in the Kharoshthī legend. The second variety proves that Spalirises had a colleague named Azes who governed a territory where the prevailing script was Kharoshthī. This Azes has been identified with king Azes of the Pañjāb about whom we shall speak in the next chapter.

<sup>1</sup> Isidore of Charax (Z. D. M. G., 1906, pp. 57.58; JRAS., 1915, p. 821) refers to Sigal in Sacastene as the residence of a Śaka king.

<sup>2</sup> Whitehead, Catalogue of Coins in the Pañjāb Museum, p. 93.

As regards the Indian enemies of the Bactrian Greeks we must refer in the first place to the Śūṅgas who are represented in Kālidāsa's *Malavikāgnimitram* as defeating the Yavanas on the Sindhu. An Indian named Bhadrayaśas seems to have had some share in the destruction of the Greek Kingdom of the Eastern Pañjāb. The Nāsik praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi represents that king as the destroyer of the Yavanas, apparently of Western India.

The final destruction of Greek rule was, as Justin says, the work of the Parthians. Marshall tells us<sup>1</sup> that the last surviving Greek principality, that of Hermaios in the Kābul valley, was overthrown by the Parthian king Gondophernes. The Chinese historian Fan-ye also refers to the Parthian occupation of Kābul.<sup>2</sup> "Whenever any of the three kingdoms of Tien Tchou, Ki-pin or Ngansi became powerful, it brought Kābul into subjection. When it grew weak it lost Kābul.....Later, Kābul fell under the rule of Parthia."

---

<sup>1</sup> *A Guide to Taxila*, p. 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of the Department of Letters, Calcutta University*, Vol. I, p. 81.

## SCYTHIAN RULE IN NORTHERN INDIA.

### I. *The Śakas.*

In the second and first centuries B. C., Greek rule in parts of Kāfiristān and Gandhāra was supplanted by that of the Śakas. The history of the First Han Dynasty states "formerly when the Hiung-nu conquered the Ta-Yue-tchi the latter emigrated to the west, and subjugated the Ta-hia; whereupon the Sai-wang went to the south, and ruled over Kipin."<sup>1</sup> Sten Konow points out that the Sai-wang are the same people which are known in Indian tradition under the designation Saka-murunda, Murunda being a later form of a Saka word which has the same meaning as Chinese "wang," i.e., master, lord. In Indian inscriptions and coins it has frequently been translated with the Indian word Svāmin.

The name of the Śaka king who occupied Kipin is not known. The earliest ruler of that region mentioned in Chinese records is Wu-t'ou-lao whose son was ousted by Yin-mo-fu, the son of the prince of Jung-k'ü, who established himself as king of Kipin during the reign of the Emperor Hsüan-ti, which lasted from 73 to 48 B. C., and killed the envoys sent in the reign of the Emperor Yüanti (B. C. 48-32). In the reign of Cheng-ti (32-7 B. C.) the support of China was sought without success by the king of Kipin, probably the successor of Yin-mo-fu, who was in danger from some powerful adversary, apparently a king of the Yue-chi, who had relations with China about this time as is proved by the communication of certain Buddhist books to a Chinese Official in 2 B. C.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> JRAS., 1903, p. 22; *Modern Review*, April, 1921, p. 464.

<sup>2</sup> *Cele. Rec.*, Feb., 1924, pp. 251, 252; Smith, BHI, p. 258a.; JRAS., 1913, 647.

S. Lévi identifies Kipin with Kaśmir. But his view has been ably controverted by Sten Konow<sup>1</sup> who accepts Chavannes' identification with Kāpiśa.<sup>2</sup> Gandhāra was the eastern part of Kipin. A passage of Hemachandra's *Abhidhāna-Chintāmaṇi* seems to suggest that the capital of the Sai-wang (Śaka-Muraṇḍāḥ) was Lampāka or Laghman (Lampākāstu Muraṇḍāḥ Syuh). Sten Konow says that the Sai, i.e., the Śakas, passed Hientu, i.e., the gorge west of Skardu on their way to Kipin.<sup>3</sup> Though the Śakas wrested Kipin (Kāpiśa-Gandhāra) from the hands of the Greeks they could not permanently subjugate Kābul,<sup>4</sup> where the Greeks maintained a precarious existence. They were more successful in India. Inscriptions at Mathurā and Nāsik prove that the Śakas extended their sway as far as the Jumna in the east and the Godāvarī in the south, and destroyed the power of the Mitras of Mathurā and the Śātavāhanas of Paithan.

No connected or detailed account of the Śaka kings of Kipin is possible. Śakas are mentioned along with the Yavanas in the *Rāmāyaṇa*,<sup>5</sup> the *Mahābhārata*,<sup>6</sup> the *Manusmṛiti*<sup>7</sup> and the *Mahābhāṣya*.<sup>8</sup> The *Harivaṃśa*<sup>9</sup> informs us that they shaved one half of their heads, and the Jaina work *Kālakāchārya-kathanaka* states that their kings were called Sābi.<sup>10</sup>

The Śakas are also mentioned in the *Prasastis* of Gautamīputra Śītakarṇi and Samudra Gupta. Their

<sup>1</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, XIV, p. 291.

<sup>2</sup> The country drained by the northern tributaries of the river Kābul, *ibid.* p. 290; cf. Waiters, *Yuan Chwang*, Vol. I, 259-260.

<sup>3</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, XIV, 291.

<sup>4</sup> *Journal of the Department of Letters*, Vol. I, p. 81.

<sup>5</sup> I. 54. 22; IV. 43, 12.

<sup>6</sup> II. 32. 17.

<sup>7</sup> X. 44.

<sup>8</sup> *Ind. Ant.* 1875, 244.

<sup>9</sup> Chap. 14, 16.

<sup>10</sup> *Z. D. M. G.*, 34, p. 292.

kingdom or empire "Śakasthāna" is probably mentioned in the Mahāmāyūrī (95) and in the Mathurā Lion Capital Inscription. The passage in the inscription containing the word Śakasthāna runs thus:—

Sarvasa Sakastanasa puyae.

Cunningham interpreted the passage as meaning "for the merit of the people of Śakastān." Dr. Fleet, however, maintained that "there are no real grounds for thinking that the Śakas ever figured as invaders of any part of northern India above Kathiāwād and the western and southern parts of the territory now known as Mālwa." He took Sarva to be a proper name and translated the inscriptional passage referred to above as "a gift of Sarva in honour of his home."

Fleet's objection is ineffective. Chinese evidence clearly establishes the presence of Śakas in Kipin, i.e., Kāpiśa-Gandhāra. As regards the presence of the tribe at Mathurā, the site of the inscription, we should note that the Markaṇḍeya Purāṇa<sup>2</sup> refers to a Śaka settlement in the Madhyadeśa. Dr. Thomas<sup>3</sup> points out that the epigraphs on the Lion Capital exhibit a mixture of Śaka and Persian nomenclature. The name Mevaki, for instance, which occurs in the inscriptions is a variant of the Scythian name Mauakes.<sup>4</sup> The termination "-ūs" in Komūsā and Samūsō seems to be Scythic. Dr. Thomas further points out that there is no difficulty in the expression of honour to the "whole realm of the Śakas" since we find in the Wardak, Sue Vihār and other ins-

<sup>1</sup> JARS., 1906, 155; Mr. N. G. Majumdar (JASSB., 1924, 17) takes Sakastana to mean "Śakrasthāna, i.e., 'the place of Indra.'"

<sup>2</sup> Chapter 58.

<sup>3</sup> Ep. Ind. IX, pp. 188ff.

<sup>4</sup> cf. Maues, Moga, and Mavaces the commander of the Śakas who went to the aid of Darius Codomannus, (Chinnock, Arrian, p. 142).



criptions even more comprehensive expressions, *e.g.*, *Sarva sattvanam*—of all living creatures. As regards Fleet's renderings "svaka" and "sakatthana" one's own place, Dr. Thomas says that it does not seem natural to inscribe on the stone honour to somebody's own home. A *pūjā* addressed to a country is unusual, but inscription G of the Lion Capital contains a similar *pūjā* addressed to the chief representatives of the Śaka dominion.

Sakasthāna, doubtless, included the district of Scythia mentioned in the *Periplus*, "from which flows down the river Sinthus, the greatest of all the rivers that flow into the Erythræan Sea." The metropolis of "Scythia" in the time of the *Periplus* was Minnagara; and its market-town was Barbaricum on the seashore.

Princes bearing Śaka names are mentioned in several inscriptions discovered in Taxila, Mathurā and western India. According to Dr. Thomas "whatever Śaka dynasties may have existed in the Pañjāb or India, reached India neither through Afghanistan nor through Kāśmīr but, as Cunningham contended, by way of Sind and the valley of the Indus."<sup>1</sup> This theory cannot be accepted in its entirety in view of the Chinese account of the Śaka occupation of Kipin and the epigraphic evidence regarding the existence of a Scythian Satrapy at Kāpiśi.<sup>2</sup> We cannot also overlook the fact that some of the Śaka names hitherto discovered are those of the Northern Śakas who lived near the Sogdianoī,<sup>3</sup> *e.g.*, the names Maues, Moga (Taxila plate) and Mevaki (Mathurā Lion Capital) are variants of the Śaka name Mauakes. We learn from Arrian that a chief named Mauakes or Mavaces led the "Sacians, a Scythian tribe belonging to the Scythians who dwelt in Asia," who lived outside the jurisdiction of the

<sup>1</sup> JRAS., 1906, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> JASB., 1924, 14.

<sup>3</sup> Ind. Ant., 1894, pp. 399-400.

Persian governor of the Bactrians and the Sogdianians, but were in alliance with the Persian king. Kshaharāta or Khakharāta, the family designation of a Satrapal house of Western and Southern India, is perhaps equivalent to Karatai the name of a Śaka tribe of the North.<sup>1</sup>

The conquest of the Lower Indus valley, Cutch and part of Western India may, however, have been effected by the Śakas of western Śakasthāna (Sistān) who are mentioned by Isidore of Charax. The name of the capitals of "Scythia" (*i.e.*, the Lower Indus valley) and of the Kingdom of Mambarus (Nambanus?) in the time of the Periplus was Minnagara, and this was evidently derived from the city of Min in Śakasthāna mentioned by Isidore.<sup>2</sup> Rapson points out that one of the most characteristic features in the names of the western Kshatrapas of Chashtana's line, *viz.*, "Dāman" (-dama) is found also in the name of a prince of the Drangianian house of Vonones. Lastly, the Kārdamaka family from which the daughter of the Mahākshatrapa Rudra claimed descent, apparently derived its name from the Kārdama river in Persia.<sup>3</sup>

The earliest Śaka king mentioned in Indian inscriptions and coins is, perhaps, **Maues** (usually identified with Moga of the Taxila plate). He was a paramount sovereign (Maharaya). His dominions included Taxila which was ruled by a Satrapal family.

The dates assigned to Maues by various scholars range from B.C. 135 to A. D. 154. His coins are found ordinarily in the Pañjāb, and chiefly in the western portion of the province of which Taxila was the ancient capital. There can thus be no doubt that Maues was the king of Gandhāra. Now it is impossible to find for Maues a

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 400.

<sup>2</sup> JRAS, 1915, p. 890.

<sup>3</sup> Shamesstry's trans. of Arthaśāstra, p. 86n6.

place in the history of the Puñjāb before the Greek king Antialkidas who was reigning at Taxila when king Bhāgabhadra was on the throne of Vidiśā for fourteen years. The date of Bhāgabhadra is uncertain but he must be placed later than Agnimitra Śunga who ruled from B. C. 149-141. The fourteenth year of Bhāgabhadra, therefore, could not have fallen before 127 B.C. Consequently Antialkidas must have been ruling in the second half of the second century B.C., and his reign could not have ended before 127 B.C. The Śaka occupation of Gandhāra must, therefore, be later than 127 B.C. All scholars except Fleet identify Maues with Maharaya Moga of the Sirsukh or Taxila plate dated in the year 78 of an unspecified era. The generally accepted view is that the era is of Śaka institution. As the era is used only in N. India and the border land it is permissible to conjecture that it came into existence after the Śaka occupation of those regions. — We have already seen that this occupation could not have taken place before 127 B. C. The era used in the Taxila plate could not, therefore, have originated before 127 B.C. The year 78 of the era could not have fallen before B.C.  $(127-78=)49$ . Consequently Maues-Moga cannot be placed before B. C. 49. He must be placed even later, because we learn from the Chinese records that Yin-mo-fu was in possession of Kipin or Kāpiśa-Gandhāra about 48-33 B.C. Maues, therefore, will have to be placed after 33 B.C. He cannot perhaps be placed later than the middle of the first century A.D., because we learn from Apollonios and the author of the *Periplus* that about that time or a little later both Taxila and Minnagara, the metropolis of Scythia or the Śaka kingdom in the Indus valley, had passed into the hands of the Parthians. It seems, therefore, that Maues ruled after 33 B.C., but before the closing years of the first century A. D. It is not altogether improbable that he

flourished in the year 22 A. D.—the year 78 of the era commencing 58 B. C., which afterwards came to be known as the Kṛita-Mālava-Vikrama era. But the matter must be regarded as not finally settled.

Numismatists say that Maues was succeeded on the throne of the Western Pañjāb by Āzes who put an end to Greek rule in the Eastern Pañjāb by annexing the kingdom of Hippostratos. The coins of Āzes are very closely related to the issues of the Vonones family, and the assumption has always been made that Āzes, the king of the Pañjāb, is identical with Āzes, the colleague of Spalirises. Some scholars think that there were two kings of the name of Āzes and that the first Āzes was the immediate successor, not of Maues, but of Spalirises, and that Maues came not only after Āzes I, but also after Āzes II. But the last part of the theory cannot be accepted in view of the synchronism of Gondophernes and Āzes II proved by the fact that Aspavarma served as Strategos under both the monarchs.<sup>1</sup> As Gondophernes ruled in the year 103,<sup>2</sup> while Maues-Moga ruled in the year 78,<sup>3</sup> and as both these dates are referred by scholars to the same era, both Gondophernes and his contemporary Āzes II must be later than Maues-Moga. There is no room for Maues-Moga between Āzes I and Āzes II, because we shall see presently that the succession from Āzes I to Āzes II is clearly established by numismatic evidence. Maues came either before Āzes I or after Āzes II; but we have already seen that he could not have reigned after Āzes II. He must, therefore, be placed before Āzes I. He must have been ruling in the Pañjāb when Vonones was ruling in Sistān. When Vonones was succeeded by Spalirises, Maues was succeeded by Āzes I. We have already seen

<sup>1</sup> Whitehead, *Catalogue of Coins in the Pañjāb Museum*, p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the Takht-i-Bahai inscription.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the Tuxila Plate of Patika.

that Spalirises and Azes I issued joint coins.<sup>1</sup> The relationship between the two monarchs is not known. They may have been related by blood, or they may have been mere allies like Hermaios and Kujula Kadphises.<sup>2</sup>

King Azes I struck some coins bearing his own name in Greek on the obverse, and that of Azilises in Kharoshthi on the reverse. Then again we have another type of coins on which the name in Greek is Azilises, and in Kharoshthi is Aya (Azes). Dr. Bhandarkar and Smith postulate that these two joint types, when considered together, prove that Azilises, before his accession to independent power, was the subordinate colleague of an Azes, and that an Azes similarly was subsequently the subordinate colleague of Azilises. The two princes named Azes cannot be, therefore, identical, and they must be distinguished as Azes I and Azes II. Whitehead, however, observes that the silver coins of Azilises are better executed and earlier in style than those of Azes. The best didrachms of Azes compare unfavourably with the fine silver coins of Azilises with Zeus obverse and Dioskouri reverse, and with other rare silver types of Azilises. If Azilises preceded Azes, then following Dr. Smith we must have Azilises I and Azilises II, instead of Azes I and Azes II. In conclusion Whitehead says that the differences in type and style between the abundant issues of Azes can be adequately explained by reasons of locality alone, operating through a long reign.<sup>3</sup> Marshall, however, says that the stratification of coins at Taxila clearly proves the

<sup>1</sup> Rapson on pp. 573-574 of *OHI* identifies Azes, the colleague of Spalirises, with Azes II, and makes him the son of Spalirises. On page 572, however, the suggestion is found that Azes II was the son and successor of Anilises. It is difficult to see how the two views can be reconciled.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Whitehead, p. 178, Marshall, *Taxila*, p. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Steu Konow not only rejects the duplication of Azes, but suggests the identification of Azes with Azilises.

correctness of Smith's theory, according to which Azes I was succeeded by Azilises, and Azilises by Azes II.<sup>1</sup>

Recent discoveries have unearthed the gold coin of a king named *Athama*. Whitehead has no hesitation in recognising him as a member of the dynasty of Azes and Azilises. His date is, however, uncertain.

Unlike the Indo-Greek princes, the Śaka kings style themselves on their coins *Basileus Basileon*, corresponding to the Prākṛit on the reverse *Mahārājasa Rājārājasa*. They also appropriate the epithet *Mahatasa*, corresponding to the Greek *Megalos*, which we find on the coins of Greek kings. The title *Rājārāja*—king of kings—was not an empty boast. Moga had under him the Viceroy *Liaka* and *Patika* of Taxila. Azes had under him at least two subordinate rulers, *e.g.*, the Satrap *Zeionises* and the Strategos *Aspavarma*.<sup>310</sup> The title Satrap or Kshatrapa occurs in the Behistun Inscription in the form *Kshatrapāvan* which means 'protector of the kingdom' (*cf.* *Gopṭri*). The word "Strategos" means a general. It is obvious that the Scythians revived in North-Western India the system of government by Satraps and military governors. Coins and Inscriptions prove the existence of several other Satrapal families besides those mentioned above.

The North Indian Kshatrapas or Satraps may be divided into three main groups, *viz.*:—

1. The Satraps of *Kāpisi*.
2. The Satraps of the Western *Pañjāb*.
3. The Satraps of *Mathurā*.

A *Māpikālā* inscription affords the bare mention of a **Satrap of *Kāpisi***, who was the son of the Satrap *Grāṇafaka*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The coins which Smith assigns to Azes II are found generally nearer the surface than those of Azes I (*J.R.A.S.*, 1914, 979). For Konow's view, see *Ep. Ind.*, 1926, 274.

<sup>2</sup> Rapson, *Andhra Coins*, *cf.* *Ancient India*, 141; *JASS*, 1924, 14.

The Pañjāb Satraps belonged to three families, *viz.*—

(a) **The Kusulaa or Kusuluka Group.**—It consisted of Liaka and his son Pātika, of Chhahara (ta family ?) and Chuksha.<sup>1</sup> According to Fleet there were two Pātikas.<sup>2</sup> But according to Marshall there was only one Viceroy of the name of Pātika.<sup>3</sup> The Satrapal line of Kusuluka was intimately connected with the Satraps of Mathurā.<sup>4</sup> The coins of Liaka Kusuluka show the transition of the district to which they belonged, *i.e.*, the Taxila region, from the rule of the Greek house of Eukratides to the Śakas.<sup>5</sup> We know from the Taxila or Sirsukh plate, dated in the year 78, that Liaka was a Satrap of the great king Moga and that Pātika was the Crown Prince (Yovaraa).

(b) **Manigul or Managula** and his son Zeionises or Jihunia.—They were probably Satraps of Pushkalāvati during the reign of Azes II.

(c) **The House of Indravarma** :—It consisted of Indravarman, his son Aspavarman, and Aspa's nephew Sasas. Aspavarman acted as governor of both Azes II and Gondophernes, while Sasas served under Gondophernes and Pakores.

### The Satraps of Mathura.

The earliest of this line of princes probably were the associated rulers Hagāna and Hagāmasha. They were perhaps succeeded by Rañjubula. A genealogical table of the house of Rañjubula is given below :

<sup>1</sup> Bühler, *Ep. Ind.*, IV, p. 54.

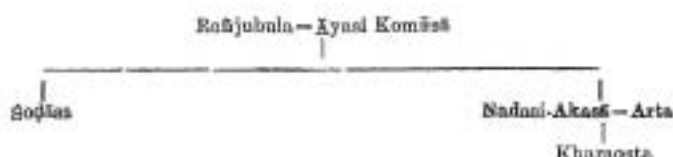
<sup>2</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, 1907, p. 1036.

<sup>3</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, 1914, pp. 979ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Cf.* Inscription G on the Mathurā Lion Capital.

<sup>5</sup> Rapson's *Ancient India*, p. 164.





Rājubula, Rājavula or Rājula is known from inscriptions as well as coins. An inscription in Brāhmī characters at Mora near Mathurā calls him a Mahākshatrapa. But the Greek legend on some of his coins describes him as "king of kings, the Saviour" showing that he probably declared his independence.

Rājubula was probably succeeded by his son Śodāsa. Inscription B on the Mathurā Lion Capital mentions him as a Chhatrava (Satrap) and as the son of Mahāchhatrava Rājula (Rājubula). But later inscriptions at Mathurā written in Brāhmī characters call him a Mahākshatrapa. One of these inscriptions gives a date for him in the year 72 of an unspecified era. It is clear that during his father's lifetime he was only a Satrap. But on his father's death sometime before the year 72, he became a Great Satrap. Sten Konow adduces good grounds for believing that Śodāsa dated his inscription in the Vikrama era.<sup>1</sup> Consequently the year 72 corresponds to A.D. 15.

Dr. Majumdar refers the dates of the Northern Satraps (of Taxila and Mathurā) to the Saka era, and places them in the middle of the second century A.D. But Ptolemy, who flourished about that time, places neither Taxila nor Mathurā within Indo-Scythia, *i.e.*, the Śaka dominion. This shows that neither Taxila nor Mathurā was a Śaka possession in the second century A.D. The principal Indo-Scythian possessions in Ptolemy's time were Patalene (the Indus Delta), Abiria (the Ābhira country), and Syrastrane (Kathīāwār).<sup>2</sup> This is exactly what we find in

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., Vol. XIV, pp. 139-141.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 354.

the Junāgaḍh inscription of the Śaka ruler Rudradāman who flourished in the middle of the second century A.D. In Ptolemy's time Taxila was included within the Arsa (Saus. Uraśā) territory,<sup>1</sup> and Mathurā belonged to the Kaspeiraioi.<sup>2</sup> Dr. Majumdar suggests that Ptolemy probably noticed the Śaka empire of Maues and his successors (which included Taxila, Mathurā and Ujjayini) under the name of Kaspeiraioi.<sup>3</sup> But we should remember that far from including Taxila, Mathurā and Western India within one empire, Ptolemy sharply distinguishes the Kaspeiraioi from Indo-Scythia which was the real Śaka domain in the middle of the second century A.D.<sup>4</sup> Moreover, the territory of the Kaspeiraioi must have included Kaśmīr (the land of Kaśyapa<sup>5</sup>); and there is no evidence that the dynasty of Maues ever ruled in Kaśmīr. It was only under the kings of Kanishka's dynasty that Kaśmīr and Mathurā formed parts of one and the same empire. The Kaspeiraioi of Ptolemy evidently referred to the Kushān empire.

We learn from the Mathurā Lion Capital that when Śoḍāsa, i.e., Śoḍāsa was ruling as a mere Kshatrapa, Padika, i.e., Pātika was a Mahākshatrapa. As Śoḍāsa was a Mahākshatrapa in the year 72, he must have been a Kshatrapa before 72. Consequently Padika or Pātika must have been reigning as a Mahākshatrapa contemporary of the Kshatrapa Śoḍāsa before the year 72. The Taxila plate of the year 78, however, styles Pātika as a mere yovaraa (Crown Prince).<sup>6</sup> Dr. Fleet thinks that we have to do with two different Pātikas. But Marshall and

<sup>1</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 343.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 350.

<sup>3</sup> University of Calcutta, Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol. I, p. 88 n.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Ptolemy, Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 354, and the Junāgaḍh inscription of the Śaka ruler Rudradāman.

<sup>5</sup> Rajatarāṅgi, I, 27.

<sup>6</sup> N. G. Majumdar, J.A.S.B., 1924, 25.

Sten Konow think that Pātika, who issued the Taxila plate, is identical with the Mahākshatrapa Padika of the Mathurā Lion Capital, therefore the era in which the inscription of Sam 72 is dated, is not the same as in the Taxila plate of Sam 78. In other words while Fleet duplicates kings, Marshall and Sten Konow duplicate eras. It is difficult to come to any final decision from the scanty data at our disposal. We should, however, remember that there are instances among the Western Kshatrapas of Chashtana's line, of Mahākshatrapas being reduced to a humbler rank<sup>1</sup> and of a Kshatrapa (Jayadāman) being mentioned without the satrapal title.<sup>2</sup> It is, therefore, not altogether improbable that the inscription of Sam 72 and that of Sam 78 are dated in the same era, and yet the two Pātikas are identical. In the Jānibigha inscription king Lakshmaṇa Sena has no royal title prefixed to his name. If Sir John Marshall is right in reading the name of Aya (Azes) in the Taxila Inscription of 136, we have an additional instance of a king being mentioned without any royal title.

Kharaosta was a grandson (daughter's son) of Rañjubula and was consequently a nephew of Śodāsa. The inscriptions A and E on the Mathurā Lion Capital mention him as the Yuvaraya Kharaosta. His coins are of one class only, presenting legends in Greek characters on the obverse and in Kharoshthī on the reverse. The Kharoshthī legend runs thus: "Chhatrapasapra Khara-ostasa Artasa putrasa."

The coins of the family of Rañjubula are imitated from those of the Stratos and also of a line of Hindu princes who ruled at Mathurā. This shows that in the Jumna valley Scythian rule superseded that of both Greek and Hindu princes.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Majumdar, *the Date of Kanishka*, Ind. Ant., 1917.

<sup>2</sup> *Audhan Inscriptions*.

A fragmentary inscription found by Vogel on the site of Ganeshra near Mathurā revealed the name of a Satrap of the Kshaharāta family called Ghataka.<sup>1</sup>

### The Nationality of the Northern Satraps.

Cunningham held that the inscription P on the Mathurā Lion Capital—*Sarvasa Sakastanasa puyae*—gave decisive proof that Rañjubula or Rājuvula, Śoḍāsa and other connected Satraps were of Śaka nationality. Dr. Thomas shows, however, that the Satraps of Northern India were the representatives of a mixed Parthian and Śaka domination. This is strongly supported *a priori* by the fact that Pātika of Taxila, who bears himself a Persian name, mentions as his overlord the great king Moga whose name is Śaka. The inscriptions of the Lion Capital exhibit a mixture of Persian and Śaka nomenclature.<sup>2</sup>

### II. The Pahlavas or Parthians.

Already in the time of Eukratides, Mithradates I, King of Parthia, had conquered portions of the Pañjāb, and in the days of the Śaka Emperors of the family of Maues-Moga, princes of mixed Śaka-Pahlava origin ruled as Satraps in Northern India. Towards the middle of the first century A. D., Śaka sovereignty in parts of Gandhāra was probably supplanted by that of the Pahlavas or Parthians. In the year 44 A. D., when Apollonios of Tyana is reputed to have visited Taxila, the throne was occupied by a Parthian named Phraotes who was independent of Vardanes, the king of Babylon, and himself powerful enough to exercise suzerain power over the Satrapy of Gandhāra. Christian writers refer to a

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., 1912, p. 121.

<sup>2</sup> Ep. Ind., Vol. IX, pp. 138ff

king of India named Gundaphar and his brother Gad who were converted by the apostle St. Thomas and who therefore lived in the first century A. D. We have no independent confirmation of the story of Apollonios. But the "so-called" Takht-i-Bahai record of the year 103 (of an unspecified era) shows that there was actually in the Peshāwar district a king named Gudufara (Gondophernes). The names of Gondophernes and of his brother Gad are also found on coins.<sup>1</sup> According to Rapson the two brothers were associated as sub-kings under the suzerainty of Orthagnes (Verethragua). Dr. Fleet referred the date of the Takht-i-Bahai inscription to the Mālava-Vikrama era, and so placed the record in A. D. 47.<sup>2</sup> He remarked "there should be no hesitation about referring the year 103 to the established Vikrama era of B. C. 58; instead of having recourse, as in other cases too, to some otherwise unknown era beginning at about the same time. This places Gondophernes in A. D. 47 which suits exactly the Christian tradition which makes him a contemporary of St. Thomas the Apostle."

The power of Gondophernes did not at first extend to the Gandhāra region which, if Apollonios is to be believed, was ruled in A. D. 44 by Phraotes. His rule seems to have been restricted at first to southern Afghanistan. He probably succeeded in annexing the Peshāwar district after the death of Phraotes (if such a king really existed). There is no epigraphic evidence that he conquered Eastern Gandhāra (Taxila) though he certainly wrested some provinces from the Azes family. The story of the supersession of the rule of Azes II by him in one of the Scythian provinces is told by the coins of Aspavarma. The latter at first acknowledged the suzerainty of Azes (II)

<sup>1</sup> Whitehead, p. 155. Gondophernes = Vindapharna (Rapson).

<sup>2</sup> J.R.A.S., 1905, pp. 223-235; 1906, pp. 706-710; 1907, pp. 169-172; 1912-1940 1913, pp. 996-1003.

but later on obeyed Gondophernes as his overlord. Evidence of the ousting of Śaka rule by the Parthians in the Lower Indus valley is furnished by the author of the *Periplus* in whose time (about 60 or 80 A. D.), Minnagara, the metropolis of Scythia, *i.e.*, the Śaka kingdom in the Lower Indus valley, was subject to Parthian princes who were constantly driving each other out. If Sir John Marshall is right in reading the name of Aya or Azes in the Taxila Inscription of 136, then it is clear that Śaka rule survived in a part of Eastern Gandhāra,<sup>1</sup> while Peshāwar and the Lower Indus valley passed into the hands of the Parthians.

The Greek principality in the upper Kābul valley was extinguished about this time. We learn from Justin that the Parthians gave the *coup de garce* to the rule of the Bactrian Greeks. This is quite in accordance with the evidence of Archæology. Marshall says that Gondophernes annexed the Kābul valley, overthrew the Greek principality in that region, and drove out the last prince Hermaios.

With Gondophernes were associated as subordinate rulers his nephew Abdagases, his generals Aspavarman and Sasas, and his governors Sapedana and Satavastra.

After the death of the great Parthian monarch his empire split up into smaller principalities. One of these was ruled by Sanabares, another by Pakores and others by princes whose coins Marshall recovered for the first time at Taxila. Among them was Sasas who acknowledged the nominal sway of Pakores. The internecine strife among these Parthian princelings is probably alluded to by the author of the *Periplus* in the following passage:—

<sup>1</sup> For the correct interpretation of "Sa 135 ayam", see *Calcutta Review*, 1922, December, 493-494.

"Before it (Barbaricum) there lies a small island, and inland behind it is the metropolis of Scythia, Miunagara; it is subject to Parthian princes who are constantly driving each other out."

Epigraphic evidence proves that the Pahlava or Parthian rule in Afghaniṣṭān, the Pañjāb and Sind was supplanted by that of the Gusana or Kusana or Kushan dynasty. We know that Gondopernes was ruling in Peshawar in the year 103 (A. D. 47 according to Fleet). But we learn from the Panjtār inscription that in the year 122 (A. D. 66?) the sovereignty of the region had passed to a Gusana or Kushān king. In the year 136 (A. D. 79?) the Kushān suzerainty had extended to Taxila. An inscription of that year (belonging probably to the reign of Azes II who was now a petty chief and a subordinate ally of the Kushāns) mentions the interment of some relics of Buddha in a chapel at Taxila "for the bestowal of perfect health upon the Mahārāja, rājātirāja devaputra Khushana." The Sue Vihār Inscription proves the Kushān conquest of the Lower Indus valley. The Chinese writer Panku who died in A. D. 92 refers to the Yueh-chi occupation of Kao-fou or Kabul. This shows that the race to which the Kushāns belonged took possession of Kabul before A. D. 92. It is, however, asserted that Kao-fou is a mistake for Tou-mi. But the mistake in Kennedy's opinion would not have been possible, had the Yueh-chi not been in possession of Kao-fou in the time of Panku.<sup>1</sup> The important thing to remember is that a Chinese writer of 92 A. D., thought Kao-fou to have been a Yueh-chi possession long before his time. If Sten Konow is to be believed the Kushāns had established some sort of connection with the Indian borderland as early as the time of

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., 1912, p. 676.



Gondophernes. In line 5 of the 'Takht-i-Bahai inscription Sten Konow reads "erjhana Kap[sha]sa puyae"<sup>1</sup> "in honour of prince Kapsha," i.e., Kujula Kadphises, the Kushān king who succeeded Hermaios in the Kabul valley. Kujula Kadphises has been identified with the Kouei-chouang (Kushān) prince Kieoū-tsieoū-kio who took possession of Kao-fou, Pota and Kipin. It appears from numismatic evidence that this Kushān chief was an ally of Hermaios with whom he issued joint coins. The destruction of Hermaios' kingdom by the Parthians probably supplied him with a *casus belli*. He made war on the latter and destroyed their power in North-West India.

### III. The Great Kushāns.

We are informed by the Chinese historians that the Kushāns were a clan of the Yueh-chi race. The modern Chinese pronunciation of the name according to Kingsmill is said to be Yue-ti. M. Lévi and other French scholars write Yue-tchi or Yué-tchi.

We learn from Ssū-ma-ch'ien who recorded the story of the travels of Chang-K'ien, that in or about B. C. 165 the Yueh-chi were dwelling between the Tsenn-hoang country and the K'ilien mountains, or Tien-chan Range in Chinese Turkestan. At that date the Yueh-chi were defeated and expelled from their country by the Hiung-nū who slew their king and made a drinking vessel out of his skull. The widow of the slain king succeeded to her husband's power. Under her guidance the Yueh-chi in the course of their westward migration attacked the Wu-sun whose king was killed. After this exploit the Yueh-chi attacked the Sakas who fled into Kipin (Kapīsa-Lampāka-Gandhāra). Meantime the son of the slain Wu-sun king grew up to manhood and drove the

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 294; XVIII (1926), p. 282.

Yueh-chi further west into the Ta-hia (Dahae ?) territory washed by the Oxus. The Ta-hia who were devoted to commerce, unskilled in war and wanting in cohesion were easily reduced to a condition of vassalage by the Yueh-chi who established their capital or royal encampment to the north of the Oxus, in the territory now belonging to Bukhārā. The Yueh-chi capital was still in the same position when visited by Chang-kien in or about B. C. 125.<sup>1</sup>

The adventures of Chang-Kien as related by Ssū-ma-ch'ien in the Sse-ki (completed before B. C. 91) were retold in Pan-ku's history of the First Han Dynasty (completed by Pan-ku's sister after his death in A. D. 92), with three important additions, namely :—

1. That the kingdom of the Ta-Yueh-chi has for its capital the town of Kien-chi (Lan-chau) and Kipin lies on its southern frontier.

2. That the Yueh-chi were no longer nomads.

3. That the Yueh-chi kingdom had become divided into five principalities, *viz.*, Hieou-mi (Wākhan ?), Chouangmo (Chitral ?), Kouei-chouang (Kushān), Hitum (Bamiyan region) and Kao-fou (Kābui).<sup>2</sup>

We next obtain a glimpse of the Yueh-chi in Fan-Ye's history of the Later Han Dynasty which covers the period between A. D. 25 and 220. Fan-Ye based his account on the report of Pan-young (cir. A. D. 125) and others. He himself died in 445 A. D. He gives the following account of the Yueh-chi conquest. "In old days the Yueh-chi were vanquished by the Hiung-nū. They then went to Ta-hia and divided the kingdom among five Hi-hou or Yabgous, *viz.*, those of Hieou-mi, Chouang-mi, Kouei-chouang, Hitouen and Tou-mi. More than hundred

<sup>1</sup> J. R. A. S., 1809, pp. 19-20; 1912, p. 668E. F.A.O.S., 1917, p. 89E.

<sup>2</sup> A later historian regards Kao-fou as a mistake for Tou-mi.

years after that, the Yabgou (Yavuga) of Kouei-chouang (Kushān) named K'ieou-tsieou-kio attacked and vanquished the four other Yabgous and called himself king (Waag); he invaded Ngan-si (Parthia ?) and took possession of the territory of Kao-fou (Kābul), overcame Po-ta<sup>1</sup> and Kipin and became completely master of these kingdoms. K'ieou-tsieou-kio died at the age of more than eighty. His son Yen-kao-tchen succeeded him as king. In his turn he conquered Tien-tchou (India), and established there a chief for governing it. From this time the Yueh-chi became extremely powerful. All the other countries designate them Kushān after their king, but the Han retained the old name, and called them Ta-Yueh-chi."

"K'ieou-tsieou-kio" has been identified with Kujula (cf. Kusūluka) Kadphises, or Kozola Kadaphes, the first Kushān king who struck coins to the south of the Hindu-kush. Numismatic evidence shows that he was the colleague, and afterwards the successor, of Hermaios, the last Greek prince of the Kābul valley. The prevalent view that Kadphises conquered Hermaios is, in the opinion of Marshall, wrong. Sten Konow finds his name mentioned in the Takht-i-Bahai inscription of the year 103 belonging to the reign of Gondophernes. The inscription probably belongs to a period when the Kushān and Parthian sovereigns were on friendly terms. But the Parthian attack on the kingdom of Hermaios apparently led to a rupture which ended in war. The result was that the Parthians were ousted by Kadphises I.

Marshall identifies Kadphises I with the Kushān king of the Panjtar record (of the year 122) and the Taxila scroll of the year 136.<sup>2</sup> We should, however, remember

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps identical with the country of Po-tai which in the time of Sung-yun sent two young lions to the King of Gandhāra as presents (Beal, *Records of the Western World*, Vol. I, ci). Konow (*Ep. Ind.*, XVIII, 278) identifies P'u-ta with Ghazni.

<sup>2</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, 1914, pp. 977-78.

that in the Taxila inscription of 136 the Kushān king is called Devaputra, a title which was characteristic of the Kanishka group and not of Kadphises I or II. The monogram on the scroll is by no means characteristic only of coins of the Kadphises group, but it is also found, in Marshall's and Konow's opinion, on coins of Zeionises and Kuyūla Kara Kaphsha.

Kadphises I coined no gold. His coinage shows unmistakable influence of Rome.<sup>1</sup> He copied the issues of Augustus or those of Tiberius, and used the titles Yavuga and Mahārāja Rajātirāja.

"K'ieou-tsieou-kio" or Kadphises I was succeeded by his son Yen-kao-tchen, the Hima, Vima or Wema Kadphises of the coins, who is usually designated as Kadphises II. We have already seen that he conquered Tien-tchou or the Indian interior and set up a chief who governed in the name of the Yueh-chi. According to Sten Konow<sup>2</sup> and Smith<sup>3</sup> it was Kadphises II who established the Śaka Era of A. D. 78. If this view be accepted then he was the overlord of Nahapāna, and was the Kushān monarch who was defeated by the Chinese and compelled to pay tribute to the emperor Ho-ti (A. D. 89-105). But there is no direct evidence that Kadphises II established any era. No inscriptions or coins of this monarch contain any dates which are referable to an era of his institution. On the contrary we have evidence that Kanishka did establish an era, that is to say, his method of dating was continued by his successors, and we have dates ranging from the year 3 to 99.

<sup>1</sup> Rome and its people, Romakas, first appear in the Mahābhārata (II. 51. 17) and occur not unfrequently in later literature. Diplomatic relations between Rome and India were established as early as the time of Augustus who received an embassy from king 'Pandion' (Camb. Hist. Ind. 597) about 22 B.C. An Indian embassy was also received by Trajan shortly after 99 A. D. Strabo, Pliny and the Periplus refer to a brisk trade between India and the Roman Empire in the first century A.D.

<sup>2</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 141.

<sup>3</sup> The Oxford History of India, p. 128.

The conquests of the Kadphises Kings opened up the path of commerce between China and the Roman Empire, and India. Roman gold began to pour into this country in payment for silk, spices and gems. Kadphises II began to issue gold coins. He had an extensive bilingual gold and copper coinage. The obverse design gives us a new lifelike representation of the monarch. The reverse is confined to the worship of Śiva which was gaining ground since the days of the Śiva-Bhāgavatas mentioned by Patañjali. In the Kharoshthī inscription Kadphises II is called "the great king, king of kings, lord of the world, the Mahīśvara, the defender."

We learn from Yu-Houan, the author of the *Wei-lie* composed between A.D. 239-265 that the Yueh-chi power was flourishing in Kipin (Kapisa-Gandhāra), Ta-hia (Oxus Valley), Kao-fou (Kabul) and Tien-Tchou (India) as late as the third century A.D. But the early Chinese annalists are silent about the names of the successors of Yen-kao-tchen (Kadphises II). Inscriptions discovered in India have, however, preserved the names with dates of the following great Kushān sovereigns besides the Kadphises group, *viz.*, **Kanishka I** (3-23),<sup>1</sup> **Vāsishka** (24-28), **Huvishka** (31-60), **Kanishka II**, son of **Vājsheska** (41), and **Vāsudeva** (74-98). **Huvishka**, **Vājsheska** and **Kanishka II** are probably referred to by Kalhaṇa as **Hushka**, **Jushka** and **Kanishka** who apparently ruled conjointly. It will be seen that **Kanishka II** ruled in the year 41, a date which falls within the reign of **Huvishka** (31-60). Thus the account of Kalhaṇa is confirmed by epigraphic evidence.

In the chronological order generally accepted by numismatists, the Kanishka group succeeded the Kadphises group. But this view is not accepted by many scholars. Moreover, there is little agreement among scholars who

<sup>1</sup> See J.R.A.S., 1924, p. 400. "Three Mathurā Inscriptions and their bearing on the Kushān dynasty" by Dayākrām Sahni.

place the Kanishka group after the Kadphises kings. The various theories of Kanishka's date are given below :

1. According to Dr. Fleet, Kanishka reigned before the Kadphises group, and was the founder of that reckoning, commencing B. C. 58, which afterwards came to be known as the Vikrama Samvat. His view was accepted by Kennedy, but was ably controverted by Dr. Thomas, and can no longer be upheld after the discoveries of Marshall.<sup>1</sup> Inscriptions, coins as well as the testimony of Hiuen-Tsang clearly prove that Kanishka's dominions included Gandhāra, but we have already seen that according to Chinese evidence Yin-mo-fu, and not the Kushāns, ruled Kipin (Kāpiśa-Gandhāra) in the second half of the first century B.C.

2. According to Marshall, Sten Konow, Smith and several other scholars Kanishka's rule began about 125 A.D., and ended in the second half of the second century A.D. Now, we learn from the Sue Vihār inscription that Kanishka's dominions included the Lower Indus Valley. Again we learn from the Junāgaḍh inscription of Rudradāman, that the Mahākshatrapa's conquests extended to Sindhu and Sauvīra (which included Multan according to Alberuni). Rudradāman certainly lived from A.D. 130 to A.D. 150. He did not owe his position as Mahākshatrapa to anybody else (*svayam adhigata Mahākshatrapa nāma*). If Kanishka flourished in the middle of the second century A.D., how are we to reconcile his mastery over the Lower Indus Valley with the contemporary sovereignty of Rudradāman? Again Kanishka's dates 3-23, Vāshiska's dates 24-28, Huvishka's dates 31-60, and Vāsudeva's dates 74-98 suggest a continuous reckoning. In other words, Kanishka was the originator of an

<sup>1</sup> Thomas, J.R.A.S., 1913; Marshall, J.R.A.S., 1914.

era. But we know of no era current in North-West India which commenced in the second century A.D.

3. Dr. Majumdar thinks that the era founded by Kanishka was the Traikutaka-Kalachuri-Chedi era of 248-49 A.D. Prof. Jouveau-Dubreuil points out that this is not possible.<sup>1</sup> "In fact, the reign of Vāsudeva, the last of the Kushāns, came to an end 100 years after the beginning of the reign of Kanishka. Numerous inscriptions prove that Vāsudeva reigned at Mathurā. It is certain that this country over which extended the empire of Vāsudeva was occupied about 350 A.D. by the Yaudheyas and the Nāgas and it is probable that they reigned in this place nearly one century before they were subjugated by Samudra Gupta. The capitals of the Nāgas were Mathurā, Kāntipura and Padmavati." The theory of Dr. Majumdar cannot, moreover, be reconciled with the Tibetan tradition which makes Kanishka a contemporary of King Vijayakirti of Khotan,<sup>2</sup> and the Indian tradition which makes Huvishka a contemporary of Nāgārjuna and hence of a king of the Śātavāhana line of Kosala,<sup>3</sup> i.e., the upper Deccan which became extinguished in the first half of the third century A.D. Lastly, the catalogues of the Chinese Tripitaka state that An-Shih-Kao (148-170 A.D.) translated the Mārgabhūmi Sūtra of Saṅgharakṣa, who was the chaplain of Kanishka.<sup>4</sup> This shows conclusively that Kanishka flourished long before 170 A.D. The arguments against the theory of Dr. Majumdar are equally applicable to the surmise of Sir R. G. Bhandarkar who places Kanishka's accession in A. D. 278.

4. According to Fergusson, Oldenberg, Thomas, Banerji, Rapson and many other scholars Kanishka was the

<sup>1</sup> Ancient History of the Deccan, p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 142.

<sup>3</sup> Rājatarāṅginī, I, 173; Harshacharita (Cowell), p. 202; Watters, Yuan-Chwang, ii, p. 200.

<sup>4</sup> Elliot, Hindulism and Buddhism, II, p. 64n.



founder of that reckoning commencing A. D. 78, which came to be known as the Śaka era. This view is not accepted by Prof. Jouveau-Dubreuil on the following grounds :—

(a) If we admit that Kujula-Kadphises and Hermaios reigned about 50 A.D. and that Kanishka founded the Śaka era in 78 A. D., we have scarcely 28 years for the duration of the end of the reigns of Kadphises I and the whole of the reign of Kadphises II.

(But the period of 28 years is not too short in view of the fact that Kadphises II succeeded an octogenarian. When Kadphises I died "at the age of more than eighty" his son must have been an old man. It is, therefore, improbable that "his reign was protracted.")

(b) Mr. Marshall, says Prof. Jouveau-Dubreuil, has discovered at Taxila in the Chir Stupa a document dated 136, which, in the Vikrama era, corresponds to 79 A.D. and the king mentioned therein is probably Kadphises I, but certainly not Kanishka.

(Now, the epithet Devaputra applied to the Kushān king of the Taxila scroll of 136, is characteristic of the Kanishka group, and not of the Kadphises kings.<sup>1</sup> So the discovery, far from shaking the conviction of those that attribute to Kanishka the era of 78 A.D., rather strengthens it. The omission of the personal name of the Kushān monarch does not necessarily imply that the first Kushān is meant. In several inscriptions of the time of Kumāra Gupta and Buddha Gupta, the king is referred to simply as Gupta nripa).

(c) Prof. J. Dubreuil says: "Mr. Sten Konow has shown that the Tibetan and Chinese documents tend to

<sup>1</sup> The Kadphises Kings meant here are Kujula (Kadphises I), and Vima (Wema) and not Kuyula Kara Kaphsha whose identification with Kadphises I is a mere surmise. Even if Kuyula Kara be identical with Kujula and the Kushān King of the Taxila inscription of 136, it may be pointed out that it is by no means certain that the date 136 refers to the Vikrama era.

prove that Kanishka reigned in the second century." (This Kanishka may have been Kanishka of the Āra Inscription of the year 41 which, if referred to the Śaka era, would give a date in the second century A.D. Po-t'iao of Sten Konow<sup>1</sup> may have been one of the successors of Vāsudeva I: "coins bearing the name of Vāsudeva continued to be struck long after he had passed away."<sup>2</sup> Dr. Smith and Mr. R. D. Banerji clearly recognise the existence of more than one Vāsudeva.<sup>3</sup>

(d) Mr. Sten Konow has shown that the inscriptions of the Kanishka era and those of the Śaka era are not dated in the same fashion. [But the same scholar also shows that all the inscriptions of the Kanishka era are also not dated in the same fashion. In the Kharoshthī inscriptions, Kanishka and his successors recorded the dates in the same way as their Śaka-Pahlava predecessors, giving the name of the month and the day within the month. On the other hand, in their Brāhmī records, Kanishka and his successors adopted the Ancient Indian way of dating.<sup>4</sup> Are we to conclude from this that the Kharoshthī dates of Kanishka's inscriptions, are not to be referred to the same era to which the dates of the Brāhmī records are to be ascribed? If Kanishka adopted two different ways of dating, we fail to understand why he could not have adopted a third method to suit the local conditions in western India. Sten Konow himself points out that in the Śaka dates we have the name of the month as in the Kharoshthī records, with the addition of the Paksha. "The Śaka era which they (the western Kshatrapas) used was a direct imitation of the reckoning used by their cousins in the north-west,

<sup>1</sup> Vāsudeva? *Ep. Ind.*, XIV, p. 141.

<sup>2</sup> *E.H.I.*, p. 272.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 272-278.

<sup>4</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, XIV, p. 141.

the additional mentioning of the "paksha" being perhaps a concession to the custom in the part of the country where they ruled." It is not improbable that just as Kanishka in the borderland used the old Śaka-Pahlava method, and in Hindusthān used the ancient Indian way of dating prevalent there, so in western India his officers added the "paksha" to suit the custom in that part of the country]

Kanishka completed the Kushān conquest of upper India and ruled over a wide realm which extended from Gandhāra and Kāśmīr to Benares. Traditions of his conflict with the rulers of Soked (Sāketa) and Pāṭali-putra are preserved by Tibetan and Chinese writers.<sup>1</sup> Epigraphic records give contemporary notices of him, with dates, not only from Zeda in the Yuzufzai country and from Māṇikīālā near Rāwalpindi, but also from Sue Vihār (north of Sind), from Mathurā and Srāvastī, and from Sārnāth near Benares. His coins are found in considerable quantities as far eastwards as Ghāzipur and Gōrakhpur. The eastern portion of his empire was apparently governed by the Mahā-Kshatrapa Kharapal-lāna and the Kshatrapa Vanashpara. He fixed his own residence at Peshāwar (Parushapura) and established Kanishkapura in Kāśmīr. It is, however, probable that Kanishkapura was established by his namesake of the Āra inscription. After making himself master of the south (*i.e.*, India) Kanishka turned to the west and defeated the King of the Parthians.<sup>2</sup> In his old age he led an army against the north and died in an attempt to cross the Tsungling mountains between Gandhāra and Khotan. The Northern expedition is apparently referred to by Hiuen Tsang who speaks of Chinese Princes detained as hostages at his court.

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 142; Ind. Ant., 1903, p. 382.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1903, p. 382.

It is not improbable that Kanishka was the Kushān King repulsed by general Pan-ch'ao during the reign of the Emperor Ho-ti. It has no doubt been argued that Kanishka "must have been a monarch of some celebrity and if the Chinese had come into victorious contact with him, their historians would have mentioned it." But if we identify Pan-ch'ao's Kushān contemporary with Kadphises II, the silence of the Chinese becomes still more mysterious and inexplicable because he was certainly well known to the Annalists. On the other hand, Kanishka was not known to them, and the non-mention of his name, if he were Pan-ch'ao's contemporary, cannot be more surprising than that of his predecessor, Wema. In favour of Kanishka's identity with Pan-ch'ao's antagonist we may urge that Kanishka is known to have come into conflict with the Chinese, but the same cannot be said with regard to Wema, the events of whose reign as recorded by Chinese annalists do not include a first class war with China. The legend of Kanishka's death published by S. Lévi contains a significant passage which runs thus:—"I have subjugated three regions; all men have taken refuge with me, the region of the north alone has not come in to make its submission." Have we not here a covert allusion to his failure in the encounter with his mighty northern neighbour?

Kanishka's fame rests not so much on his conquests, as on his patronage of the religion of Śākyamuni. Numismatic evidence shows that he actually became a convert to Buddhism. He showed his zeal for his new faith by building the celebrated relic tower and Saṅghārāma at Purushapura or Peshāwar which excited the wonder of the Chinese and Arab travellers. He convoked the last great Buddhist council which was held in Kāśmīr or Jālandhar. But though a Buddhist the Kushān monarch continued to honour his old Greek, Zoroastrian, Elamite, Mithraic and Hindu

gods.<sup>1</sup> The court of Kanishka was adorned by Aśva-ghosha, Charaka, Nāgārjuna, Vasumitra, Pārśva, Saṅgha-raksha, Māthara, Agesilaos the Greek and other worthies who played a leading part in the literary, scientific, religious, philosophical and artistic activities of the reign. Excavations at Māt near Mathurā have disclosed a lifesize statue of the great king.<sup>2</sup>

After Kanishka came Vasishka, Huvishka and Kanishka of the Āra inscription. We have got two inscriptions of Vāsishka dated 24 and 28. He may have been identical with Vājshesha, the father of Kanishka of the Āra inscription, and Jushka of the Rājatarāṅgī.

Huvishka's dates range from 31 to 60. A newly discovered Mathurā Inscription<sup>3</sup> represents him as the grandson of a king who has the appellation "Sachadharma thita," i.e., steadfast in the true Law, which occurs only on the coins of Kadphises I. Kalhana's narrative leaves the impression that Huvishka ruled simultaneously with Jushka and Kanishka, i.e., Vājshesha and Kanishka of the Āra inscription of the year 41. The Wardak vase inscription proves the inclusion of Kābul within his dominions. But there is no evidence that he retained his hold on Sind which was probably wrested from the successors of Kanishka I by Rudradāman. In Kāśmīr Huvishka built a town named Hushkapura. Like Kanishka I he was a patron of Buddhism and built a splendid monastery at Mathurā. He also resembled Kanishka in an eclectic taste for a medley of Greek, Persian and Indian deities. The newly discovered

<sup>1</sup> See J.R.A.S., 1912, pp. 1003, 1004. The Hlamite goddess Nana gave her name to the famous Nānaka coins (cf. Bhand, *Carm. Lec.* 1921, p. 161). For the influence of the Mithra (Mīhr, Mīhira, Mīro) cult on Kushān India, see Sir R. G. Bhandarkar, *Veśākpaivism, Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems*, p. 154.

<sup>2</sup> E.H.I., p. 272.

<sup>3</sup> J.R.A.S., 1924, p. 402.

Mathurā inscription refers to the restoration during his reign of a delapidated Devakula of his grandfather.

Smith does not admit that the Kanishka of the Āra inscription of the year 41 was different from the great Kanishka. Lüders and Sten Know, however, distinguish the two Kanishkas. According to Lüders Kanishka of the Āra inscription was a son of Vāsishka and probably a grandson of Kanishka I.<sup>1</sup> Kanishka II had the titles Mahārāja, Rājātirāja, Devaputra, and Kaisara. It is possible that he, and not Kanishka I, was the founder of the town of Kanishka-pura in Kāśmīr.

The last notable king of Kanishka's line was Vasudeva. His dates range from the year 74 to 98, *i.e.*, A.D. 152 to 176 according to the system of chronology adopted in these pages. He does not appear to have been a Buddhist. His coins exhibit the figure of Śiva attended by Nandi. There can be no doubt that he reverted to Śaivism, the religion professed by his great predecessor Kadphises II. A king named Vāsudeva is mentioned in the Kāvya Mimāṃsā as a patron of poets and a Sabhāpati. That the Kushān Age was a period of great literary activity is proved by the works of Aśvaghoṣa, Nāgārjuna and others. It was also a period of religious ferment and missionary activity. It witnessed the development of Śaivism, Mahāyāna and the cults of Mihira and of Vāsudeva Kṛishṇa and it saw the introduction of Buddhism into China by Kaśyapa Mātanga (62 A.D.).

The inscriptions of Vāsudeva have been found only in the Mathurā region. From this it is not unreasonable to surmise that he lost his hold over the North-Western portion of the Kushan dominions.

In the third century A.D., we hear of the existence of not less than four kingdoms all 'dependent on the

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 143.

Yueh-chi,<sup>1</sup> and ruled probably by princes of the Yueh-chi stock.<sup>2</sup> These were Ta-hia (Oxus region), Ki-pin (Kāpiśa), Kao-fou (Kābul) and Tien-tchou (India proper). The Yueh-chi kingdom of Tien-tchou probably disappeared in the fourth century A.D., being conquered by the Nāgas.

#### IV. *The Nāgas and Later Kushāns.*

The prevalence of Nāga rule over a considerable portion of northern and central India in the third and fourth centuries A.D., is amply attested by epigraphic evidence. A Lahore copper seal inscription of the fourth century A.D. refers to a king named Maheśvara Nāga, the son of Nāgabhatta.<sup>3</sup> The Allahabad Pillar Inscription refers to King Ganapati Nāga, while several Vākāṭaka records mention Bhava Nāga, king of the Bhārasīvas, whose grandson's grandson Rudrasena II was a contemporary of Chandra Gupta II, and who accordingly must have flourished long before the rise of the Gupta Empire. Some idea of the great power of Bhava Nāga's dynasty and the territory over which they ruled may be gathered from the fact that they performed ten Aśvamedha sacrifices and "were besprinkled on the forehead with the pure water of (the river) Bhāgirathī that had been obtained by their valour."<sup>4</sup> The performance of ten Aśvamedha sacrifices indicates that they were not a feudatory family owing allegiance to the Kushāns. We

<sup>1</sup> Among the successors of Vāsudeva may be mentioned Kanishka (III), Vasa (Whitehead, Indo-Greek Coins, pp. 211-212), and Grumbates (Smith, EHI, p. 274). The last king of Kanishka's race was Logatīrman who was overthrown by his Brāhmana minister Kullar (Alberuni, II, 18). For an alleged invasion of India in the later Kushān period by Ardešīr Šāhagūn (A.D. 226-241), the founder of the Sassanian dynasty, see Peršīsta (Elliot and Dowson vi. p. 55); cf. also the Pehlevi inscription at Persepolis referred to in the Amrita Bazar Patrika, May 24, 1924, which suggests that the Sassanians exercised suzerainty over N. W. India up to the time of Šapur II.

<sup>2</sup> CII, p. 283.

<sup>3</sup> CII, p. 241; A. H. D., p. 72.



learn from the Purāṇas that the Nāgas established themselves at Vidiśā, Padmāvatī, Kāntīpurī and even Mathurā which was the southern capital of Kanishka and his successors.<sup>1</sup> The greatest of the Nāga Kings was perhaps Chandrāmśa, 'the second Nakhavant,' who was probably identical with the great king Chandra of the Delhi Iron Pillar inscription. The hand of a Nāga princess was sought by Chandra Gupta II in the fifth century, and a Nāga officer governed the Gangetic Doāb as late as the time of Skanda Gupta.<sup>2</sup> The Kushāns, however, continued to rule in the Kābul valley. One of them gave his daughter in marriage to Hormisdas II, the Sassanian King of Persia (A.D. 301-309). Sapur II seems to have exercised suzerainty over his Scythic neighbours and "when he besieged Amida in A. D., 350 Indian elephants served under his command."<sup>3</sup> Shortly afterwards the Sassanian supremacy was replaced by that of the Guptas, and the "Daivaputrasāhi sāsānusāhi" sent valuable presents to Samudra Gupta. In the fifth century the Kidara Kushans established their rule over Gandhāra and Kāśmīr.<sup>4</sup> In the sixth century the Kushāns had to fight hard against the Huns. Kābul, their capital, was finally taken by the Moslems in 870 A.D. After that date the royal residence was shifted to Ohind, on the Indus. The line of Kanishka was finally extinguished by the Brāhmaṇa Kallār.

---

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., 1905, p. 233.

<sup>2</sup> For later traces of Nāga rule, see Bom. Gaz. I, 2, pp. 281, 292, 313, 574; Ep. Ind., X, 25.

<sup>3</sup> J.R.A.S., 1912, p. 1062.

<sup>4</sup> J.R.A.S., 1913, p. 1064.

## SCYTHIAN RULE IN SOUTHERN AND WESTERN INDIA

### *I. The Kshaharātas.*

We have seen that in the second and first centuries B. C., the Scythians possessed Ki-pin (Kāpiśa-Gandhāra) and afterwards extended their sway over a large part of Northern India. The principal Scythic dynasties continued to rule in the north. But a Satrapal family, the Kshaharātas, extended their power to western India and the Deccan, and wrested Mahārāshṭra from the Śātavāhanas. The Śātavāhana King apparently retired to the southern part of his dominions, probably to the Janapada of the Bellary District which came to be known as Śātavāhani-bhāra, and was at one time under the direct administration of a military governor (mahāsenāpati) named Skandanāga.<sup>1</sup> The name of the Scythian conquerors of Mahārāshṭra, Kshaharāta, seems to be identical with "Karatai," the designation of a famous Śaka tribe mentioned by the geographer Ptolemy.<sup>2</sup>

The known members of the Kshaharāta, Khakharāta, or Chaharata family are Ghataka, Bhumaka and Nahapāna. Of these Ghataka belonged to the Mathurā region. Bhumaka was a Kshatrpa of Kāthiāwār. Rapson says that he preceded Nahapāna. His coin types are "arrow, discus and thunderbolt." These types may be compared with the reverse type "discus, bow and arrow" of certain copper coins struck conjointly by Spalirises and Azes I.

Nahapāna was the greatest of the Kshaharāta Satraps. Eight Cave Inscriptions discovered at Pāṇḍulena, near

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, 155.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 400. Mr. Y. E. Gupta points out (Ind. Ant., 1926, 178) that among the shepherds of the Deccan we have the surname Kharāta which he considers to be a shortened form of Khakharāta (Kshaharāta).

Nasik, Junnar and Karle (in the Poona District) prove the inclusion of a considerable portion of Mahārāshṭra within his dominions. Seven of these inscriptions describe the benefactions of his son-in-law Ushavadāta, the Śaka, while the eighth inscription specifies the charitable works of Ayama the Amātya. Ushavadāta's inscriptions indicate that Nahapāna's political influence extended from Poona (in Mahārāshṭra) and Śūrpāraka (in North Konkan) to Mandasor (Daśapura in Mālwa) and the district of Ajmir including Pushkara, the place of pilgrimage to which Ushavadāta resorted for consecration after his victory over the Malayas or Mālavas.

The Nāsik and Karle records give the dates 41, 42, 43, of an unspecified era, and call Nahapāna a Kshatrapa, while the Junnar epigraph of Ayama specifies the date 46 and speaks of Nahapāna as Mahākshatrapa. The generally accepted view is that these dates are to be referred to the Śaka era of 78 A. D. The name Nahapāna is no doubt Persian, but the Kshaharāta tribe to which Nahapāna belonged was probably a Śaka tribe, and Ushavadāta, son-in-law of Nahapāna, distinctly calls himself a Śaka. It is, therefore, probable that the era of 78 A.D. derives its name of Śaka era from the Śaka princes of the House of Nahapāna. Rapson accepts the view that Nahapāna's dates are recorded in years of the Śaka era, beginning in 78 A.D., and therefore assigns Nahapāna to the period A.D. 119 to A. D. 124. Several scholars identify Nahapāna with Mambarus (Nambanus?)<sup>1</sup> of the Periplus whose capital was Minnagara in Ariake. According to Professor Bhandarkar Minnagara is modern Mandasor,<sup>2</sup> and Ariake is Aparāntika.<sup>3</sup> Mr. R. D. Banerji and Prof. Jouveau-Dubreuil

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., 1912, p. 785.

<sup>2</sup> See also Bomb. Gaz., I. I. 15 n; cf., however, Ind. Ant., 1926, p. 143, Capital of Nahapāna (=Junnar). Fleet identifies Minnagara with Debad in the Panab Malsis (J. R. A. S., 1912, p. 788).

<sup>3</sup> Ariake may be Aryaka of Varāhamihira's Brihat Saṁhitā.

are, however, of opinion that Nahapāna's dates are not referable to the Śaka era. They say that if we admit that the inscriptions of Nahapāna are dated in the Śaka era, there will be only an interval of five years between the inscription of this king, dated 46 and the inscriptions of Rudradāman, dated 52. Within these years must have taken place:

- (1) The end of Nahapāna's reign;
- (2) The destruction of the Kshaharātas;
- (3) The accession of Chashtana as Kshatraps, his reign as Kshatraps, his accession as a Mahākshatraps, and his reign as Mahākshatraps;
- (4) The accession of Jayadāman as Kshatraps, his reign as Kshatraps, and perhaps also his reign as Mahākshatraps;
- (5) The accession of Rudradāman and the beginning of his reign.

There is no necessity, however, of crowding the events mentioned above within five years (between the year 46, the last known date of Nahapāna, and the year 52, the first known date of Rudradāman). There is nothing to show that Chashtana's family came to power after the destruction of the Kshaharātas. The line of Chashtana may have been ruling in Cutch (as the Andhau inscriptions of the year 53 suggest) while the Kshaharātas were ruling in parts of Mālwa and Mahārāshtra. Moreover, there is no good ground for believing that a long interval elapsed from the accession of Chashtana to that of Rudradāman. Professors Bhandarkar and Majumdar have pointed out that the Andhau inscriptions clearly prove that Chashtana and Rudradāman ruled conjointly in the year 52. Prof. J. Dubreuil rejects their view on the ground that there is no "cha" after Rudradāman in the text of

the inscription (Rājā Chashtānasa Ysāmōtika-putrasa rājā Rudradāmasa Jayadāma-putrasa varshe dvīpachāse 50, 2). Prof. Dubreuil translates the passage thus :

In the 52nd year, in the reign of Rudradāman, son of Jayadāman, *grandson* of Chashtāna and *great-grandson* of Ysāmōtika.

The Professor who objects to a *cha*, himself makes use not only of "and" but also of the words "grandson" and "great-grandson" no trace of which can be found in the original record. Had his translation been what the writer of the Andhau inscriptions intended, we should have expected to find the name of Ysāmōtika first, and then the name of Chashtāna followed by those of Jayadāman and Rudradāman—Ysāmōtika prapautrasa Chashtāna pautrasa Jayadāma-putrasa Rudradāmasa.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, it is significant that in the text of the inscription there is no royal title prefixed to the name of Jayadāman who ruled between Chashtāna and Rudradāman according to Dubreuil. On the other hand, both Chashtāna and Rudradāman are called rājā. The two are mentioned in exactly the same way—with the honorific Rājā and the patronymic. The literal translation of the inscriptional passage is "in the year 52 of king Chashtāna son of Ysāmōtika, of king Rudradāman son of Jayadāman," and this certainly indicates that the year 52 belonged to the reign both of Chashtāna and Rudradāman. The conjoint rule of two kings was known to ancient Hindu writers on polity.<sup>2</sup> The theory of the conjoint rule of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Gupta and Śaundhan inscriptions.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Dvairāja in Atharva Veda (V. 20,9); Dvairājya in Kauṣṭhīya's Arthaśāstra, p. 325; Dvairāja of Āyārāga Sūtra; the classical account of Putolene, p. 160 ante; the case of Dhritrāshṭra and Duryodhana in the Great Epic; of Bakrāides and his son in Justin's work; of Strato I and Strato II; of Ares and Asilius, etc., etc. The Mahāvastu (III. 432) refers to the conjoint rule of three brothers:—"Kālīngesha Sindhuparash nāma nagaram tatra trayo bhādraro ekamūṣṭikā śālyash bhārayanti."

Chashtana and his grandson is supported by the fact that Jayadāman did not live to be Mahākshatraps and must have predeceased his father Chashtana as, unlike Chashtana and Rudradāman, he is called simply a Kshatraps (not Mahākshatraps and Bhadrāmukha) even in the inscriptions of his descendants.<sup>1</sup> We have already noticed the fact that the title *rājā*, which is given to Chashtana and Rudradāman in the Andhau inscriptions, is not given to Jayadāman.

Mr. R. D. Banerji says that the inscriptions of Nahapāna cannot be referred to the same era as used on the coins and inscriptions of Chashtana's dynasty because if we assume that Nahapāna was dethroned in 46 Ś. E., Gautamīputra must have held Nāsik up to 52 Ś. E. (from his 18th to his 24th year), then Pulumāyi held the city up to the 22nd year of his reign, i.e., up to at least 74 Ś. E. But Rudradāman is known to have defeated Pulumāyi and taken Nāsik before that time. Banerji's error lies in the tacit assumption that Rudradāman twice occupied Nāsik before the year 73 of the Śaka era. Another untenable assumption of Mr. Banerji is that Rudradāman finished his conquests before the year 52 or A. D. 130, whereas the Andhau inscriptions merely imply the possession of Cutch by the House of Chashtana.

The theory of those who refer Nahapāna's dates to the Śaka era, is confirmed by the fact pointed out by Prof. Bhandarkar and others that a Nāsik inscription of Nahapāna refers to the gold currency of the Kushāns who could not have ruled in India before the first century A. D.

The power of Nahapāna and his allies was threatened by the Malayas (**Malavas**) from the north, and the Śātavāhanas from the south. The incursion of the Malavas was repelled by Ushavadāta. But the Śātavāhana attack

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Gujara and Jashan inscriptions.

proved fatal to Śaka rule in Mahārāshṭra. The Nāsik praśasti calls Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi the uprooter of the Kshaharāta race and the restorer of the Śātavāhana power. That Nahapāna himself was overthrown by Gautamīputra is proved by the testimony of the Jogaltembhi hoard which consisted of Nahapāna's own coins and coins restruck by Gautamīputra. In the restruck coins there was not a single one belonging to any prince other than Nahapāna as would certainly have been the case if any ruler had intervened between Nahapāna and Gautamīputra.

## II. *The Restoration of the Śātavāhana Empire.*

Gautamīputra's victory over the Kshaharātas led to the restoration of the Śātavāhana power in Mahārāshṭra and the adjoining provinces. The recovery of Mahārāshṭra is proved by a Nāsik inscription dated in the year 18<sup>1</sup> and a Karle epigraph addressed to the Amātya in charge of Māmāla (the district round Karle, modern Māval). But this was not the only achievement of Gautamīputra. We learn from the Nāsik record of queen Gautamī that her son destroyed the Śakas, Yavanas and Pahlavas, and that his dominions extended not only over Asika,<sup>2</sup> Asaka (Āsmaka on the Godāvarī, i.e., Mahārāshṭra),<sup>3</sup> and Mulaka (the district round Paithan), but also over Suratha (Kāthiāwār), Kukura (in Western Central or India, near the Pāriyātra or the Western Vindhya),<sup>4</sup> Aparānta (North Konkan), Anupa (district round Māhiśmatī on the Narmadā), Vidarbha (Berar), and Ākara-Avanti (East and West Mālwa). He is further styled lord of all the

<sup>1</sup> The Nāsik Edict was issued from the victorious camp at Vejayanti and was addressed to the Amātya in charge of Govardhana (Nāsik).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Arshika, Patañjali, IV, 22.

<sup>3</sup> Shamansky's translation of the Arthashastra, p. 143, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Bṛhat Saṁhita, XIV, 4.



mountains from the Vindhyas to the Travancore hills.<sup>1</sup> The names of the Andhra country (Andhrāpatha) and South Kosala are, however, conspicuous by their absence. Inscriptions and the testimony of Hiuen Tsang prove that both these territories were at one time or other included within the Śātavāhana empire. The earliest Śātavāhana king whose inscriptions have been found in the Andhra region is Pulumāyi, son of Gautamīputra.

In the Nāsik praśasti Gautamīputra figures not only as a conqueror, but also as a social reformer. "He crushed down the pride and conceit of the Kṣatriyas, furthered the interest of Dvijas and Kuṭubas (agriculturists) and stopped the contamination of the four varṇas."

According to Sir R. G. Bhandarkar and Prof. Bhandarkar, Gautamīputra reigned conjointly with his son Pulumāyi. They give the following reasons:—

(1) In Gautamī's inscription (dated in the 19th year of her grandson Pulumāyi) she is called the mother of the great king and the grandmother of the great king. This statement would be pointless if she were not both at one and the same time.

(2) If it were a fact that Gautamīputra was dead when the queen-mother's inscription was written, and Pulumāyi alone was reigning, we should expect to find the exploits of the latter also celebrated in the inscription. But there is not a word in praise of him. A king dead for 19 years is extolled, and the reigning king passed over in silence.

(3) The inscription dated in the year 24, engraved on the east wall of the Veranda of the Nāsik Cave No. 3, which records a grant made by Gautamīputra and his mother, "whose son is living," in favour of certain Buddhist monks "*dwelling in the cave which was a pious*

<sup>1</sup> The possession of Vejayanti in the Kanarese country is specially referred to in the Nāsik Inscription of the year 18.

*gift of theirs,"* presupposes *the gift of the Nasik Cave No. 3* in the 19th year of Pulumāyi. Consequently Gautamīputra was alive after the 19th year of his son.

As regards point (1), it may be said that usually a queen sees only her husband and son on the throne. Queen Gautamī Balaśrī, on the other hand, was one of the fortunate (or unfortunate) few who saw grandchildren on the throne. Therefore she claimed to be the mother of a great king and the grandmother of a great king.

As to point (2), although it is not customary for an ordinary subject to extol a dead king and pass over a reigning monarch in silence, still it is perfectly natural for a queen-mother in her old age to recount the glories of a son who was associated with her in a previous gift.

As to point (3), it is not clear that the gift referred to in the postscript of the year 24 was identical with the grant of the year 19 of Pulumāyi. The donors in the postscript were king Gautamīputra and his mother, the donor in the year 19 of Pulumāyi was the queen-mother *alone*. In the inscription of the year 24, the queen-mother is called Mahādevā *jivasutā* Rājamātā. In Pulumāyi's inscription the epithets Mahādevī and Rājamātā are retained but the epithet "*Jivasutā*" is significantly omitted. The donees in the former grant were the Tekirasi ascetics in general, the donees in the latter grant were the Bhadavānīya monks. The object of grant in the former case may have been merely the Veranda of Cave No. 3, which contains the postscript of the year 24, and whose existence before the 19th year of Pulumāyi is attested by an edict of Gautamīputra of the year 18. On the other hand, the cave given away to the Bhadavānīya monks was the whole of Cave No. 3.

If Gautamīputra and his son reigned simultaneously, and if the latter ruled as his father's colleague in

Mahārāshṭra then it is difficult to explain why Gautamīputra was styled "Govadhanasa Benākaṭakasvāmi," and why he addressed the officer at Govardhana directly, ignoring his son who is represented as ruling over Mahārāshṭra, while in the record of the year 19, Pulumāyi was considered as so important that the date was recorded in the years of his reign, and not in that of his father who was the senior ruler.<sup>1</sup>

The generally accepted view is that Pulumāyi succeeded Gautamīputra. We learn from Ptolemy that his capital was Baithan, i.e., Paithan or Pratishtāna on the Godāvarī, identified by Bhandarkar with Navanara, or Navanagara, i.e., the new city. Inscriptions and coins prove that Pulumāyi's dominions included the Kṛishṇā district as well as Mahārāshṭra. We have already seen that the Andhra country is not mentioned in the list of territories over which Gautamīputra held his sway. It is not altogether improbable that Vāsishṭhīputra Pulumāyi was the first to establish the Śātavāhana power in that region. Sukhtankar identifies him with Siri Pulumāyi, king of the Śātavāhanas, mentioned in an inscription discovered in the Adoni taluk of the Bellary district. But the absence of the distinguishing metronymic probably indicates that the king referred to in the inscription is Pulumāyi I of the Purāṇas. Rapson identifies Pulumāyi with Vāsishṭhīputra Śrī Śātakarṇi who is represented in a Kanheri inscription as the husband of a daughter of the Mahākshatrapa Ru(dra). He further identifies this Rudra with Rudradāman I and says that Pulumāyi must be identified with Śātakarṇi, lord of the Deccan, whom Rudradāman "twice in fair fight completely defeated, but did not destroy on account of the nearness of their connection." Prof. Bhandarkar, however, does not accept the identification of Pulumāyi with Vāsishṭhīputra

<sup>1</sup> Cf. R. D. Banerji, *J. R. A. S.*, 1917, pp. 284 et. seq. Note also the epithet (Dakṣiṇā) pathodvāra applied to Pulumāyi in the preface of the year 19.

**Śrī Satakarni** of the Kanheri Cave Inscription. He identifies the latter with Śiva Śrī Satakarni, the Śiva Śrī of the Matsya Purāṇa, probably a brother of Pulumāyi. Another brother of Pulumāyi was probably Śrī Chandra Śati. A Nānāghāt Inscription discloses the existence of a Vāsishṭhīputra Chatarapana Śatakarni, whose identity, however, remains undetermined.

The next important kings were Śrī Sāta (mis-called Sakasena) and Yajñaśrī Śātakarni. Yajñaśrī's inscriptions, which prove that he reigned for at least 27 years, are found at the following places, *viz.*, Nāsik in Mahārāshṭra, Kanheri in Aparānta, and China in the Kṛishṇā district. His coins are found in Gujarāt, Kathiāwar, East Mālwa, Aparānta, the Central Provinces, and the Kṛishṇā district. There can be no doubt that he ruled over both Mahārāshṭra and the Andhra country. Smith says that his silver coins imitating the coinage of the Śaka rulers of Ujjain probably point to victories over the latter, and that the coins bearing the figure of a ship suggest the inference that the king's power extended over the sea. He thus anticipated the naval ventures of Śivaji and Angria.

Yajñaśrī was the last great king of his dynasty. After his death the Śātavāhanas probably lost Mahārāshṭra to the Ābhīra king Īśvarasena.<sup>1</sup> The later Śātavāhana

<sup>1</sup> The earliest reference to the Ābhīras to which a date can be assigned is that contained in the Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali. The Mahābhāṣya as well as the Mahābhārata connect them with the Sūdras—the Scythians of Alexander's historians. Their country—Abīria—finds mention in the Periplus. In the third quarter of the second century A.D., Ābhīra chieftains figured as generals of the Śaka rulers of Western India. Shortly afterwards a chief named Īśvaradatta, probably an Ābhīra, became Mahākāntropa. His relation to the Ābhīra king Māghariputra Īśvara Sena, son of Śiva Datta, remains doubtful. But some scholars are inclined to identify the two chiefs. It is also suggested that this dynasty of Īśvara Sena is identical with the Traikūṭaka line of Aparānta, and that the establishment of the Traikūṭaka era in A. D. 249 marks the date at which the Ābhīras succeeded the Śātavāhanas in the Government of Northern Mahārāshṭra and the adjoining region. The last known rulers of the Traikūṭaka line were Indradatta, his son Dharmasena (456-8 A.D.), and his son Vyāghrasena (489-90), after whom the kingdom seems to have been conquered by the Vakāṭaka king Harisena.

princes—Śrī Rudra Śātakarṇi, Śrī Kṛishṇa (II) Śātakarṇi, Śrī Chandra II and others—ruled in Eastern Deccan and were supplanted by the Ikshvākus<sup>1</sup> and the Pallavas.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Ikshvākus are known from inscriptions discovered on the ruins of the Jagayrapeta stūpa in the Kṛishṇa District. They were matrimonially connected with the Kekkayas, probably a ruling family of Ancient Mysore (Dubouisi, A.H.D., pp. 88, 101). The only known ruler of the Ikshvāku family of Eastern Deccan is Śrī-Vira-Purusha-datta. The Ikshvākus were succeeded by the Bhīhnt-phalīyannas of Kudurāhēri (near Masulipatam), the Śāhukīyannas of Veṅgi (cf. the Sulakenci of Ptolemy), and the Vishvakunḍins of Lōḍjūlūm (near Veṅgi).

<sup>2</sup> The Pallavas—a people of unknown origin, claiming descent from *Āvāsthāman*—are the most important of all the dynasties that succeeded the Śātavāhanas in the Far South. Their first great king Śiva-Śkanda-varman is known from the inscriptions found at Mayidavolu (in Guṭtur) and Hiraḥadagalli (in Belhary) to have ruled over an extensive empire including Kāṇchi, Andhrapatha and Sūtohami rājya, and performed the Aśvamedha sacrifice. The evidence of the Penukonda plates and the Talgunda Inscription seems to suggest that the Pallava supremacy was acknowledged by the early Guṭtas of Southern Mysore and the early Kadambas of Vaijayanṭi (Banavasi). About the middle of the fourth century A. D. the emperor Samudra Gupta invaded Southern India, defeated the reigning Pallava king Vishvugopa, and gave a severe blow to the power and prestige of the Empire of Kāṇchi which probably led to its disruption. The history of the Pallavas during the next two centuries is obscure. Inscriptions disclose the names of the following kings, but very little is known about them:—

Kings of Kṛishṇā, Guṭtur, and Nellore Districts.		Kings of Kāṇchi.	
Omgoḥa, Uruvapalli, Mangalur, Pākira and Thara grants.	Kumāraviśhṇu	Vishvugopa	Vāyṇḍur, Veṅṇur, Pākaiyam, Darsi and Chendalur grants.
	Skandavarman I	Skandamūla	
	Viravarman	Kanagopa	
	(1) Skandavarman II (Tambura).	Vīrakārcha II	
	(2) Yuva-nahārāja Viśhugopa (Palakkada).	Skandavarman (Skanda-śiṣya).	
Lokavibhāḡa and Penukonda plates?	(3) Śiḥhavarman (Datanagura, Menmātura and Veṅḡorāḥṭṭa).	Kumāraviśhṇu, I, reconverted Kāṇchi.	Udayandiram grant.
	(4) Vijaya Viśhugopa Varman.	Buddhavarman, defeated Cholas.	
		Kumāra Viśhṇu II	
		Skandavarman	
		Śiḥhavarman	
		Skandavarman	
		Nandivarman	
		Śiḥhavarman	
		Śiḥhaviśhṇu	
		Mahendrarvarman I	
		Narasimhavarman I	
		Contemporary of Pulakosin II.	

The Śātakarnis of Kuntala, or the Kanarese districts,—Hārītiputra Viṣṇukaḍa-Chutakulānanda Śātakarni, Rājā of Vaijayantīpura, his daughter's son Hārītiputra Śīva-Skanda-varman (Śīva-Skand-Nāga Śrī or Skanda-Nāga Śātaka) and others were succeeded by the Kadambas.<sup>1</sup> A new power—the Vakāṭaka—arose in the central Deccan probably towards the close of the third century A.D.

### III. *The Sakas of Ujjain.*

The greatest rivals of the restored Śātavāhana Empire were at first the Śaka Kshatrapas of Ujjain. The progenitor of the Śaka princes of Ujjain was Ysāmōtika who was the father of Ohasṭana, the first Mahākshatrapa of the family. The name of Ysāmōtika is Scythic.<sup>2</sup> His descendant, who was killed by Chandra Gupta II, is called a Śaka king by Bāṇa in his *Harshacharita*. It is, therefore, assumed by scholars that the Kshatrapa family of Ujjain was of Śaka nationality.

The proper name of the dynasty is not known. Rapson says that it may have been Kārdamaka. The daughter of Rudradāman boasts that she is descended from the family of Kārdamaka kings; but she may have been indebted to her mother for this distinction. The Kārdamaka kings apparently derive their name from the Kārdama, a river in Persia.<sup>3</sup>

The Kadamba dynasty was founded by Mayuraśarman, a Brāhmaṇa, who rose against the Pallavas and, helped by "Vrihad Bāṇa" and other kings, compelled the lord of Kāñchi to confer on him the fillet of sovereignty. He soon pushed his conquests to the western coast, destroying the power of the Śātakarnis of Vaijayantī. His great-grandson Kākustha-varman gave his daughters in marriage to the Guptas and other kings. His grandson Mṛigēśa-varman defeated the Goḍaras and Pallavas and had his capital at Vaijayantī. Other branches of the family ruled at Palāṣika, Uchchhaṭṭīngi and Tripuravata. The Kadambas were finally overthrown by the Chalukyas.

<sup>1</sup> J.B.A.S., 1903, p. 211.

<sup>2</sup> Pārsika, Shama Sastry's translation of Kaṭhīya, p. 96.

According to Dubreuil, Chashtana ascended the throne in A. D. 78, and was the founder of the Śaka era. But this is improbable in view of the fact that the capital of Chashtana (Tastanes) was Ujjain (Ozene of Ptolemy), whereas we learn from the *Periplus* that Ozene was not a capital in the seventies of the first century A.D.<sup>1</sup> The *Periplus* speaks of Ozene as a former capital, implying that it was not a capital in its own time. The earliest known date of Chashtana is S. E. 52, i. e., A. D. 130. We learn from the Andhau inscriptions that in the year A. D. 130 Chashtana was ruling conjointly with his grandson Rudradāman. Professors Rapson and Bhandarkar point out that his foreign title Kshatrapa, and the use of the Kharoshthī alphabet on his coins, clearly show that he was a Viceroy of some northern power—probably of the Kushans. Jayadāman, son of Chashtana, seems to have acted merely as a Kshatrapa and to have pre-deceased his father, and the latter was succeeded as Mahākshatrapa by Rudradāman.

Rudradāman became an independent Mahākshatrapa sometime between the years 52 and 72 (A. D. 130 and 150). We learn from the Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of the year 72 that men of all castes chose him as protector and that he won for himself the title of Mahākshatrapa. This probably indicates that the power of his house had been shaken by some enemy (Gautamīputra?), and he had to restore the supreme Satrapal dignity by his own prowess.

The place names in the inscription seem to show that the rule of Rudradāman extended over Pūrv-āpar-ākar-āvantī (East and West Mālwa), Anupanivrit or the Mahishmatī (Māndhātā ?) region, Ānartta<sup>2</sup> (district round

<sup>1</sup> The *Periplus* mentions Malichos (Maliku), the king of the Nabataeans who died in A. D. 75, and Zoscales (Za. Hakale), king of the Auxumites who reigned from A. D. 76 to 89 (J.B.A.S., 1917, 827-830).

<sup>2</sup> Ānartta may, however, designate the district round Vāḍanagarn (Bom. Gaz. I, i, 6). In that case Kukura should be placed in the Dwārakā region. The



Dwārakā), Surāshṭra (district round Junāgaḍh), Svabhra (the country on the banks of the Sābarmatī), Maru (Mārwar), Kachchha (Cutch), Sindhu-Sauvira (the Lower Indus Valley),<sup>1</sup> Kukura (part of Central India, probably near the Pāriyātra Mt. according to the *Bṛihat Samhitā*, XIV, 4), Aparānta (N. Konkan), Nishāda (in the region of the Sarasvatī and the Western Vindhya, cf. *Nishāda-rāshṭra*, Mbh. iii. 130. 4; and *Pāriyātracharāḥ*, Mbh., xii. 135, 3-5), etc. Of these places Surāshṭra, Kukura, Aparānta, Anupa, and Ākarāvanti formed part of Gautamīputra's dominions, and must have been conquered either from that king or one of his sons. The Junāgaḍh inscription gives the information that Rudradāman twice defeated Śātakarṇi, lord of the Deccan, but did not destroy him on account of their near relationship. According to Professor Bhandarkar this Śātakarṇi was Gautamīputra himself whose son Vāsishṭhīputra Śātakarṇi was Rudradāman's son-in-law. According to Rapson the lord of the Deccan defeated by the Śaka ruler was Pulumāyi.

The great Satrap also conquered the Yaudheyas, who are known, from a stone inscription, to have occupied the Bijayagaḍh region in the Bharatpur state. If the Kushān chronology accepted by us be correct then he must have wrested Sindhu-Sauvira from one of the successors of Kanishka I.

Rudradāman apparently held his court at Ujjain, which is mentioned by Ptolemy as the capital of his grandfather Chashtana, placing the provinces of Ānarta and Surāshṭra under his Pahlava (Parthian) Amātya

Bhāgavata Purāṇa refers to Dwārakā as "Kukur-Indhaka-Vṛishṭibhīḥ guptāḥ" (I, 11, 10).

<sup>1</sup> Sindhu is the inland portion lying to the west of the Indus (Watters, Yuan Chwang, II, 252, 253, read with 256). Sauvira includes the littoral (Mūlinda Pañho, S. B. E., XXXVI, 269), as well as the inland portion lying to the east of the Indus as far as Multan (Alberuni, I, 302).

Suviśākha, who constructed a new dam on the famous Sudarsāna Lake which owed its origin to the "care bestowed by the Maurya government upon the question of irrigation, even in the most remote Provinces."

The great Kshatrapa is said to have gained fame by studying grammar (śabda), polity (artha), music (gāndharva), logic (nyāya), etc. As a test of the civilised character of his rule it may be noted that he took, and kept to the end of his life, the vow to stop killing men except in battle. The Sudarsāna embankment was built and the lake reconstructed by "expending a great amount of money from his own treasury, without oppressing the people of the town and of the province by exacting taxes (Kara), forced labour (Viśṭi), benevolences (Prāya), and the like."<sup>1</sup> The king was helped in the work of government by an able staff of officials, who were "fully endowed with the qualifications of ministers" (amātya guṇa samudyuktaiḥ) and were divided into two classes, viz., Matī-sachiva (Councillors) and Karma-sachiva (Executive Officers).

Rudradāman was succeeded by his eldest son Dāmaghsāda I. After Dāmaghsāda there were (according to Rapson) two claimants for the succession: his son Jivadāman and his brother Rudra Simha I. The struggle was eventually decided in favour of the latter. To Rudra Simha's reign belongs the Guṇḍa inscription of the year 103 (= A.D. 181) which records the digging of a tank by an Ābhīra general named Rudrabhūti, son of the general Bāhaka. The Ābhīras afterwards usurped the position of Mahākshatrapa. According to Professor Bhandarkar an Ābhīra named Īśvaradatta was the Mahākshatrapa of the period 188-90 A.D. But Rapson places Īśvaradatta after A.D. 236.

<sup>1</sup> Bomb. Gaz., I, 1, 39.

Rudra Simha I was followed by his sons Rudrasena I,<sup>1</sup> Saṅghadāman and Dāmasena. Three of Dāmasena's sons became Mahākshatrapas, *viz.*, Yaśodāman, Vijayasena and Dāmajāda Śrī. This last prince was succeeded by his nephew Rudrasena II who was followed by his sons Viśvasimha and Bhartridāman. Under Bhartridāman his son Viśvasena served as Kshatrapa.

The connection of Bhartridāman and Viśvasena with the next Mahākshatrapa Rudradāman II and his successors cannot be ascertained. The last known member of the line was Rudra Simha III who ruled up to at least A.D. 388.

The rule of the Śakas of Western India was destroyed by the Guptas. Already in the time of Samudra Gupta the Śakas appear among the peoples represented as doing respectful homage to him. The Udayagiri Inscriptions of Chandra Gupta II testify to that monarch's conquest of Eastern Mālwa. One of the inscriptions commemorates the construction of a cave by a minister of Chandra Gupta who "came here, accompanied by the king in person, who was seeking to conquer the whole world." The subjugation of western Mālwa is probably hinted at by the epithet "Simha-vikrānta-gāmini," or vassal of Simha-Vikrama, *i.e.*, Chandra Gupta II applied to Naravarman of Mandasor.<sup>2</sup> Evidence of the conquest of Surāshṭra is to be seen in Chandra Gupta's silver coins which are imitated from those of the Śaka Satraps. Lastly, Bāṇa in his Harsha-charita refers to the slaying of the Śaka king by Chandra Gupta (Alipure cha para-kalatra kāmukam kāmīni-veśa-guptaścha Chandra Guptaḥ Śaka-patim aśātayaditi).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> To Rudrasena's reign belong the Mulwān inscription of A. D. 200, and Jodhan inscription of A. D. 206. In the latter inscription we have the title *Bhadra-cakka* applied to all the ancestors of Rudrasena, excepting Jayadāma.

<sup>2</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1913, p. 162.

<sup>3</sup> According to the commentator Gaṅhara the *Para-kalatra* and *Kāmīni* referred to above was Dhruvadevī, and the ruler of the Śakas was secretly killed by Chandra-

#### IV. *Administrative Machinery of the Scythian Period.*<sup>1</sup>

The little that we know about the administration of the Scythian Epoch leaves no room for doubt that the institutions of the age were not haphazard improvisations of military upstarts, having no relations with the past, but a highly developed and organised system—the fruit of the labours of generations of political thinkers and statesmen (*Vaktri-Prayoktri*).

The influence of *Arthachintakas* on Indo-Scythian Polity is evident. The ablest among the princes of the time assiduously studied the *Arthavidyā*<sup>2</sup>; and the care taken to train the occupant of the throne, the employment of officers endowed with *Amātyaguna*, the classification of *Sachivas*, abstention from oppressive imposition of *Pranaya*, *Vishti*, etc. and the solicitude for the welfare of the Pauras and Jānapadas clearly show that the teaching of the *Arthasāstra* writers was not lost upon the Scythian conquerors of India. There was no great cleavage with the past, and the reference to *Mahāmātras*,<sup>3</sup> *Rajjukas*,<sup>4</sup> and *Samcharamtaka*<sup>5</sup> spies, indicate that the official machinery of the Maurya period had not ceased to function at least in Southern India.

gupta disguised as Dravadevi while the former was making advances of love. The *Śrīgāraprakāśa* by Bhoja throws additional light on the point, quoting passages from the *Devichandraguṇyam* (see *Devichandraguṇyam* by A. Rangaswami Saraswati, Ind. Ant., 1923, p. 181 ff).

<sup>1</sup> The expression "Scythian Period" has been used in this section in a broad sense to denote the epoch of all the Post-Mauryan dynasties that ruled in India during the centuries immediately preceding and succeeding the Christian era. During the greater part of this period the most powerful potentate in India was the Scythian "King of Kings" who had his metropolis in the North-West, but whose commands were not unoften obeyed on the banks of the Ganges and the Godāvari. See Caln. Rev., Sept., 1925.

<sup>2</sup> The Junāgadh Inscription of Rudradāman (Ind. Ant., 1878, p. 261).

<sup>3</sup> *Lādava* Ins. Nos. 937, 1144. Note the employment of a *Gramana* as *Mahāmātra* by a *Śātavāhana* ruler. <sup>4</sup> Ins. Nos. 416, 1195. <sup>5</sup> Ins. No. 1200.

But we must not suppose that the entire administrative structure of the period was a replica of the Maurya constitution. The foreign conquerors of North-Western India brought with them several institutions which had been prevalent for ages in the countries through which they passed. Thus the Persian system of government by Satraps was introduced in several provinces of Northern, Western and Southern India, and officials with the Greek titles of *Meridarch* and *Strategos* ruled contemporaneously with functionaries having the Indian designations of *Amātya* and *Mahāsenāpati*.

The tide of Scythian invasion could not sweep away the tribal republics which continued to flourish as in the days of Buddha and Alexander. Inscriptions and coins testify to the existence of many such communities,<sup>1</sup> and like the *Līchehkhavis* and *Sākya*s of old, the most powerful among them were found very often ranged against their aggressive royal neighbours who were now mostly Scythian. Unfortunately, the contemporary records do not throw much light on their internal organisation, and it serves no useful purpose to ascribe to them institutions which really belong to their predecessors or successors.

Though the Scythians could not annihilate the republican clans, they did destroy many monarchies of Northern and Western India, and introduce a more exalted type of kingship. The exaltation of monarchy is apparent from two facts, namely, the assumption of high sounding semi-divine honorifics by reigning monarchs, and the apotheosis of deceased rulers. The deification of rulers, and the use of big titles are not unknown to ancient Indian literature, but it is worthy of note that a supreme ruler like Aśoka, whose dominions embraced the greater part of India and Afghanistan, was content

<sup>1</sup> e.g., the Mālavas (Malavas), Yaudheyas, Arjunāyanas, Uḍumbaras, Kulittas, Kunindas (see Camb. Hist. 528, 529), and Uttamabhadras.

with the titles of "Rāja" and "Devānampiya." The great rulers of the Scythian age, on the other hand, were no longer satisfied with these modest epithets, but assumed more dignified titles like Chakravartī, Adhirāja, Rājā-tirāja and Devaputra (the son and not merely the beloved of the gods).

In Southern India we come across titles of a semi-religious character like Bhikshurāja, Kshemarāja,<sup>1</sup> and Dharma-Mahārājādhirāja<sup>2</sup> assumed by pious defenders of Indian faiths, probably to distinguish themselves from the unbelieving foreigners and barbarian outcasts of the North-West.<sup>3</sup>

The assumption of big titles by kings and emperors was paralleled by the use of equally exalted epithets in reference to their chief consorts. Aśoka's queens appear to have been styled merely Devī. The mother of Tivara, for instance, is called "Dutīa Devī" and the implication is that the elder queen was Prathamā Devī. But in the Scythian epoch we come across the titles of Agra-Mahishī and Mahadevī which distinguished the chief queen from her rivals. Among such chief consorts may be mentioned Nadasi-Akasa, Nāganikā, and Balaśrī.

The apotheosis of deceased rulers is strikingly illustrated by the growing practice of erecting *Devakulas* or "Royal galleries of portrait statues." The most famous of these structures was the Devakula of the *Pitāmaha* of Huvishka referred to in a Mathurā inscription.<sup>4</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> Lüders' Ins. No. 1345.

<sup>2</sup> Lüders' Ins. Nos. 1196, 1200.

<sup>3</sup> It is a characteristic of Indian history that imperial titles of one period became feudatory titles in the next. Thus the title Rājā used by Aśoka became a feudatory title in the Scythian and Gupta periods, when designations like Rājādhirāja and Mahārājādhirāja came into general use. But even Mahārājādhirāja became a feudatory designation in the age of the Pratiharas when the loftier style of Paramabhojīśvara, Mahārājādhirāja, Paramadivara was assumed by sovereign rulers.

<sup>4</sup> J. R. A. S., 1924, p. 402.

existence of numerous royal Devakulas as well as ordinary temples, and the presence of the living *Devaputra* probably earned for Mathurā its secondary name of "The city of the gods."

The exaltation of royalty had the sanction of certain *Rājadharmas* writers who represented the king as a "Ma-hatī devatā" in human shape. But it was probably due, in the first instance, to the Scythians who acted as carriers of Persian, Chinese and Roman ideas of kingship. The title *Rājātirāja*, as Rapson points out, is "distinctively Persian." "It has a long history from the Kshāyathiyānām Kshāyathiya of the inscriptions of Darius down to the Shāhan Shāh of the present day."<sup>1</sup> The epithet "Devaputra" is apparently of Chinese origin.<sup>2</sup> If Lüders is to be believed, one at least of the Indo-Scythian sovereigns (Kanishka of the Ara Inscription) assumed the Roman title of "Kaisar," and the dedication of temples in honour of emperors on the banks of the Tiber may have had something to do with the growing practice of erecting Devakulas on the banks of the Jumna.

A remarkable feature of the Scythian Age was the wide prevalence of the system of *Dvairājya* in Northern and Western India, and *Yauvarājya* in N. W. India and the Far South. Under both these forms of government the sovereign's brother, son, grandson, or nephew had an important share in the administration as co-ruler or subordinate colleague. In a *Dvairājya* the rulers appear to have been of equal status, but in a *Yauvarājya* the ruling prince was apparently a vice-gerent. As instances of *Dvairājya* may be mentioned the cases of Lysias and

<sup>1</sup> The expressions *Kshatrasya Kshatra* (*Bṛihad Āraṇyaka Upanishad*, I. 4, 14), *Adhirāja*, *Chakravarti*, etc., are, no doubt, known to our ancient literature. But there is no proof of the use of the last two as formal styles of sovereigns till the Post-Mauryan period, while the first is never so used.

<sup>2</sup> J. R. A. S., 1912, 671, 682.



Antialkidas, Agathokleia and Strato I, Strato I and Strato II, Spalirises and Azes, Hagāna and Hagāmasha, Gondophernes and Gudana, Gondophernes and Abdagases, Chashtana and Rudradāman, Kanishka II and Huvishka, etc., etc. Among ruling Yuvarājas may be mentioned Patika, Kharaosta and the Pallava Yuva-Mahārājas Śiva-Śkanda-varman, Vijaya-Śkanda-varman, and Vishnugopa of Palakkada.

The king, or viceroy resided in cities called *Adhishthāna*. The number of such *Adhishthānas* and various other kinds of cities (*Nagara*, *Nagari*), was fairly numerous. But regarding their administration our information is very meagre. We hear only of a city official called *Nagarākshadarśa*<sup>1</sup> whose functions are nowhere distinctly stated.

Regarding general administration, and the government of provinces, districts and villages we have more detailed information. The designations of some of the highest officers of state did not differ from those in vogue during the Maurya period. *Mahāmātras*, and *Rajjukas* play an important part in the days of the Śātavāhanas and Scythians as in the time of Aśoka. But side by side with these functionaries we hear of others who do not figure in inscriptions of the Maurya Epoch, although some of them appear in the *Arthasāstra* attributed to Kauṭilya.

The officers most intimately associated with the sovereign were the privy councillors,—the *Matisachivas* of the Junāgaḍh epigraph and the *Rahasyādhikṛita* of the Pallava grants. Among other prominent court officials must be mentioned the *Rāja Vaidya*<sup>2</sup> and the *Rāja Lipikara*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Lüders' Ins. No. 1251 (Udayagiri Cave Inscription).*

<sup>2</sup> *Ins. 1190-93.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ins. 271, Kaut. II, 10.*

Not less important than the privy councillors were the high military officials—the Mahāsenāpati,<sup>1</sup> the Daṇḍanāyaka and the Mahādaṇḍanāyaka<sup>2</sup> who probably correspond to the Senāpati and Nāyaka<sup>3</sup> of Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra. These important functionaries had probably under them subordinates like Senāgopas, Gaulmikas<sup>4</sup> (captains), Ārakshādhikṛitas<sup>5</sup> (guards), Aśvavārakas<sup>6</sup> (troopers), Bhaṭamanushyas,<sup>7</sup> etc.

We have already referred to one class of civil officers (Amātyas or Sachivas), *viz.*, the Mati Sachivas. There was another class of Amātyas who served as executive officers (Karma Sachivas). From them were chosen Governors,<sup>8</sup> Treasurers,<sup>9</sup> Superintendents<sup>10</sup> and Secretaries<sup>11</sup> as in the days of Megasthenes.

Among treasury officials mention is made of the Gamjavara,<sup>12</sup> and the Bhāṇḍāgārika<sup>13</sup> who was one of the principal ministers of state (Rājāmātya). But we have no epigraphic reference to the Sannidhātṛi or the Samāharṭṛi till the days of the Somavamsi kings of Kaṭak. The main heads of revenue received into the Bhāṇḍāgāra or Kośa were, as enumerated in the Junāgaḍh Inscription, Bali, Śulka and Bhāga. These sufficed to fill the exchequer of a benevolent prince like Rudradāman with kanaka, rajata, vajra, vaidurya ratna, etc. Rulers

<sup>1</sup> 1134, 1145.

<sup>2</sup> 1928, cf. Majumdar's List of Kharoshthi Ins. No. 36.

<sup>3</sup> Kaust. Bk. X, Ch. 1, 2, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Lüders' Ins. 1200; Ep. Ind., XIV, 155; cf. Manu., VII, 190.

<sup>5</sup> Lüders, 1200.

<sup>6</sup> Lüders, 881, 728.

<sup>7</sup> Lüders, 1200.

<sup>8</sup> Lüders, Ins. 965.

<sup>9</sup> 1141.

<sup>10</sup> 1186.

<sup>11</sup> 1198.

<sup>12</sup> Lüders, 82. Note the employment of a Brāhmaṇa treasurer by a Scythian ruler.

<sup>13</sup> Lüders, 1141.

less scrupulous than the Mahākshatrapa doubtless oppressed the people with arbitrary imposts (*kara-vishti-pranaya-kriyābhiḥ*). Besides the Bhāpāgāra whose existence is implied by Lüders' Ins. No. 1141, we have reference to the store-house, *Koṣṭhāgāra*, (in Ins. No. 937), which is described in Book II, Chapter 15 of. Kautilya's *Arthasāstra*. The inscriptions afford us glimpses of the way in which the revenue was spent. The attempts to provide for *pāṇiya* are specially noteworthy. The Junāgaḍh Inscription tells us how "by the expenditure of a vast amount of money from his own treasury" a great Scythian ruler and his *amātya* restored the Sudarśana lake. References to the construction or repair of *Pushkarinīs*, *udapānas*, *hradas* or *taḍāgas* are fairly common. Lüders' Ins. No. 1137 makes mention of makers of hydraulic engines (*Audayantrika*), while another epigraph<sup>1</sup> refers to a royal official called *Pāṇiyagharika* or superintendent of water houses. Inscription No. 1186, after recording the gift of a *taḍāga*, a *nāga* and a *vihāra*, refers to the *Amātya Skandasvātī* who was the *Karmāntika* (superintendent of the work), an official designation known to the *Arthasāstra* (Bk. I, Ch. 12).

In the Department of Foreign Affairs we have the *Dūta*, but we do not as yet hear of dignitaries like the *Sāmdhivigrahika* and *Kumārāmātya* who figure so prominently in inscriptions of the Gupta and Post-Gupta periods.

Inscriptions refer to officials like the *Mahāsāmiyas* who preserved records, and others whose exact functions and status are nowhere indicated. Amongst these may be mentioned the *Abhyamtaropasthāyaka*, *Māḍabika*, *Tūthika* and *Neyika*.

The big empires of North-Western India were split up into vast satrapies ruled by *Mahākshatrapas* and

<sup>1</sup> Lüders, 1279.

Kshatrapas. These satrapies as well as the kingdoms outside the limits of the Scythian Empire, were divided into districts called *Rāshṭra*, *Āhāra*, *Janapada*, *Deśa* or *Vishaya*. We do not as yet hear of the organisation into *Bhuktis* so widely prevalent in Post-Scythian times. *Rāshṭra*, *Āhāra* (or *Hāra*) and *Janapada* seem to have been synonymous terms, as is proved by the case of *Sātavāhani-rāṣṭra* (*rāshṭra*) or *Sātavāhani-hāra* which is styled a *janapada* in the Myakadoni Inscription. The chief officer in a *Rāshṭra* or *Āhāra* was the *Rāshṭrika* (*Rāṭhika*) or *Amātya*. The *Amātya* *Suviśākha*, for instance, governed *Surāshṭra* under the *Mahākshatrapa* *Rudradāman*. The *Amātyas* *Vishnupālita*, *Śyāmaka*, and *Śiva-skanda-datta* successively governed the *āhāra* or district of *Govardhana* (*Nāsik*) in the time of *Gautami-putra Śātakarṇi* and *Pulumāyi*, while the neighbouring *āhāra* of *Māmālā* (*Poona District*) was under an *Amātya* whose name ended in—*Gupta*. In the Far South the chief officer of the *Āhāra* seems to have been called '*Vyāpṛita*.'<sup>1</sup> The *Janapadas*, particularly those on vulnerable frontiers, were sometimes placed under the charge of military governors (*strategos*, *Mahāsenāpati*, etc.). The *Janapada* of *Sātavāhani-hāra* was, for instance, under the *Mahāsenāpati* *Skandanāga* (of the Myakadoni Inscription), and portions of the Indian borderland were governed by a line of *Strategoi* (*Aspa-varman*, *Sasas*) under *Azes* and *Gondophernes*.

*Deśa*, too, is often used as a synonym of *Rāshṭra* or *Janapada*. It was under a *Deśādhikṛita* (the *Deshmukh* of mediæval times), an officer mentioned in the *Hirabadagalli* grant of *Śiva-skanda-varman*. The next smaller unit was apparently the *Vishaya* governed by the *Vishayapati*.<sup>2</sup> But sometimes even '*Vishaya*'

<sup>1</sup> *Lüders*, 1927, 1828.<sup>2</sup> 929n (*Lüders*).

was used as a synonym of *Deśa* or *Rāshṭra*, and there were cases in the Post-Gupta period of the use of the term to designate a larger area than a *rāshṭra*.<sup>1</sup>

The smallest administrative units were the villages called *Grāma* or *Grāmāhāra*,<sup>2</sup> and the little towns called *Nigama*. The affairs of a *grāma* were controlled by officers styled *Gāmeyika Āyutta*<sup>3</sup> who were apparently headed by the *Grāmānī*,<sup>4</sup> *Grāmika*,<sup>5</sup> *Grāmabhojaka*<sup>6</sup> or (*Grāma*) *Mahattarakā*. Lūders' (Mathurā) Inscription, No. 48, gives the names of two such *Grāmikas*, Jayadeva and Jayanāga. In Southern India we have the curious title "*Muluḍa*" applied to the head of a village.<sup>7</sup> The chief men of the *Nigamas* were the *Gahapatis*, the counterparts of the *Grāmavṛiddhas* of villages. In Lūders' Inscription No. 1153 we have evidence of the corporate activity of a *dhamma-nigama* headed by the *Gahapati*. The *Grāma* and *Nigama* organisation was the most durable part of the Ancient Indian system of government, and centuries of Scythian rule could not wipe it out of existence. The village and the *Nigama* were also the nurseries of those ideas of associate life which found vent in the organisation of *Goshṭhis*,<sup>8</sup> *Nikāyas*,<sup>9</sup> *Parishads*,<sup>10</sup> *Saṁghas*,<sup>11</sup> etc., about which the Inscriptions of the period speak so much. Not the least interesting of these institutions was the "*Goshṭhi*" which afforded a field for co-operation between kings and

<sup>1</sup> Fleet, CII, 32a.

<sup>2</sup> Ins. No. 1195.

<sup>3</sup> 1827.

<sup>4</sup> 1333.

<sup>5</sup> 48, 69a.

<sup>6</sup> 120a.

<sup>7</sup> Ins. 1194.

<sup>8</sup> Lūders' Ins. 273, 1332, 1335, 1338.

<sup>9</sup> 1133.

<sup>10</sup> 125, 925.

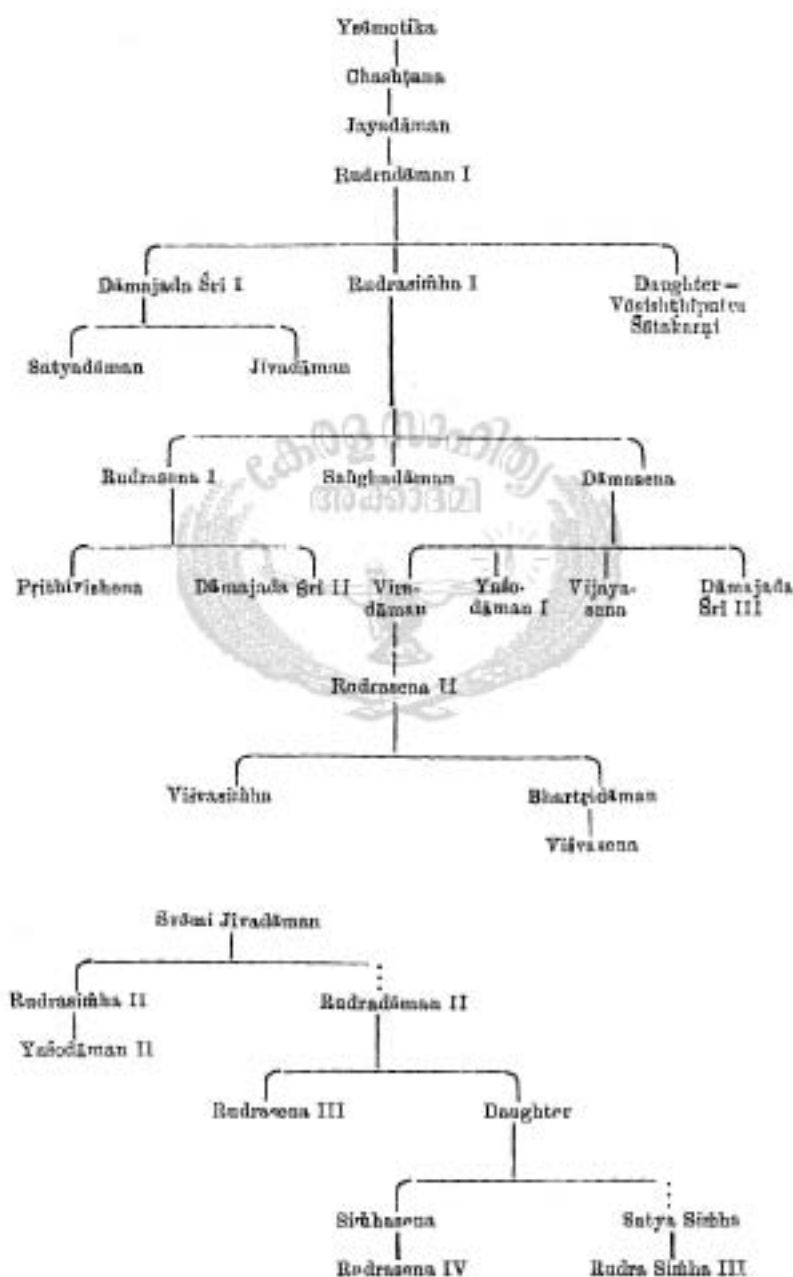
<sup>11</sup> 5, 1187.

villagers. Lüders' Ins. Nos. 1332 to 1338 speak of a "Goshthi" which was headed by the Rājan, and which counted among its officials the son of a village headman.

A less pleasing feature of ancient Indian polity in the Scythian as in other times was the employment of spies, particularly of the "*Samcharashtakas*," whose functions are described with gruesome details in the *Arthashastra*. The evidence of foreign witnesses in Maurya and Gupta periods seems, however, to suggest that political morality did not actually sink so low as a study of the *Arthashastra* would lead us to think. Vātsyāyana probably voices the real feelings of his countrymen when he says :

न शास्त्रमस्त्रीत्ये तावत् प्रयोगे कारणं भवेत् ।  
 शास्त्रार्थान् व्यापिनी विद्यात् प्रयोगास्त्रेकदेशिकान् ॥  
 रसवीर्य विपाका हि श्रमांसस्यापि वैद्यके ।  
 कीर्तिता इति तत् किं स्वाद् भक्षनीयं विचक्षणैः ॥

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE ŚAKAS OF UJJAIN.





## THE GUPTA EMPIRE : THE RISE OF THE GUPTA POWER.

### *I. The Foundation of the Gupta Dynasty.*

We have seen that the tide of Scythian conquest, which was rolled back for a time by the Śātavāhanas, was finally stemmed by the Gupta Emperors. It is interesting to note that there were many Guptas among the officials of the Śātavāhana conquerors of the Śakas, *e.g.*, Śiva Gupta of the Nāsik Inscription of the year 18,—Gupta of the Karle inscription, and Śivaskanda Gupta of the same inscription. It is difficult to say whether there was any connection between these Guptas and the Imperial Gupta family of Northern India.

Scions of the Gupta family are not unoften mentioned in old Brāhmi Inscriptions. The Ichchhāwar (Bāndā district) Buddhist Statuette Inscription<sup>1</sup> mentions the benefaction of Mahādevī, queen of Śrī Haridāsa, sprung from the Gupta race (Gupta varṇasodita). A Bharaut Buddhist Pillar Inscription<sup>2</sup> of the Śunga period refers to a "Gaupṭī" as the queen of Rājan Visadeva, and the grandmother of Dhanabhūti, probably a feudatory of the Śungas.

Traces of Gupta rule in Magadha are found as early as the second century A. D. I-Tsing, a Chinese pilgrim, who travelled in India in the seventh century A. D., mentions a Mahārāja Śrī Gupta who built a temple near Mṛigaśikhāvana. I-Tsing's date would place him about A.D. 175.<sup>3</sup> Allan rejects the date, and identifies Śrī Gupta with Gupta the great-grandfather of Samudra Gupta, on the ground that it is unlikely that we should have two

<sup>1</sup> Lāders, No. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Lāders, No. 687.

<sup>3</sup> Allan, Gupta Coins, Introduction, p. xv.

different rulers in the same territory, of the same name, within a brief period. But, have we not two Chandra Guptas and two Kumāra Guptas within brief periods? There is no cogent reason for identifying Śrī Gupta of A. D. 175 with Samudra Gupta's great-grandfather who must have flourished about a century later.

The names of Śrī Gupta's immediate successors are not known. The earliest name of the Gupta family of Magadha which appears in inscriptions is that of Mahārāja Gupta who was succeeded by his son Mahārāja Ghatotkacha.

## *II. Chandra Gupta I.*

The first independent sovereign (Maharājādhirāja)<sup>1</sup> of the line was Chandra Gupta I, son of Ghatotkacha, who ascended the throne in 320 A. D., the initial date of the Gupta Era. Like his great fore-runner Bimbisāra he strengthened his position by a matrimonial alliance with the Lichchhavis of Vaiśālī, and laid the foundations of the Second Magadhan Empire. The union of Chandra Gupta I with the Lichchhavi family is commemorated by a series of coins having on the obverse standing figures of Chandra Gupta and his queen, the Lichchhavi Princess Kumāradevī, and on the reverse a figure of Lakshmī with the legend "Lichchhavayah" probably signifying that the prosperity of Chandra Gupta was due to his Lichchhavi alliance. Smith suggests that the Lichchhavis were ruling in Pāṭaliputra as tributaries or feudatories of the Kusbāns and that through his marriage Chandra Gupta succeeded to the power of his wife's relatives. But Allan points

<sup>1</sup> In the Riddhaper plates (J.A.S.B., 1924, 58), however, Chandra Gupta I and even Samudra Gupta are called simply Mahārāja.

out that Pataliputra was in the possession of the Guptas even in Śrī Gupta's time.<sup>1</sup>

From our knowledge of Samudra Gupta's conquests it may be deduced that his father's rule was confined to Magadha and the adjoining territories. In the opinion of Allan the Parāpic verses defining the Gupta dominions refer to his reign :

Anugaṅgā Prayāgamcha Śaketam Magadhāmstathā  
Etān janapadān sarvān bhokshyante Guptavarṁśajāḥ.

It will be seen that Vaiśālī is not included in this list of Gupta possessions. Therefore, we cannot concur in Allan's view that Vaiśālī was one of Chandra Gupta's earliest conquests. Nor does Vaiśālī occur in the list of Samudra Gupta's acquisitions. It first appears as a Gupta possession in the time of Chandra Gupta II, and constituted a Viceroyalty under an Imperial Prince.

### III. *Samudra Gupta Parākramāṅka.*<sup>2</sup>

Chandra Gupta I was succeeded by his son Samudra Gupta. It is clear from the Allahabad Prasasti and from the epithet tatparigrihita applied to Samudra Gupta in other inscriptions that the prince was selected from among his sons by Chandra Gupta I as best fitted to succeed him. The new monarch seems also to have been known as Kācha.<sup>3</sup>

It was the aim of Samudra Gupta to bring about the political unification of India and make himself an Ekarāj like Mahāpadma. But his only permanent annexation

<sup>1</sup> Kiohara's North Indian Inscription No. 541, however, suggests some connection between the Lichchhavis and Pūshpapura (Pataliputra).

<sup>2</sup> The titles Parākrama and Parākramasthika are found on coins (Allan Catalogue, p. 1f) and in the Allahabad Prasasti (CII, p. 6).

<sup>3</sup> The epithet Sarva-rājachchhattā found on Kācha's coins shows that he was identical with Samudra Gupta.

was that of portions of Āryāvarta. Following his "Sarva-kshatrāntaka" predecessor, this *Sarva-rājochchhettā* uprooted Rudradeva, Matila, Nāgadatta, Chandrarvarman, Ganapati Nāga, Nāgasena, Achyuta, Nandi, Balavarman and many other kings of Āryāvarta, captured the scion of the family of Kota and made all kings of the forest countries (*atavika-rāja*) his servants. Rudradeva has been identified by Dikshit with Rudrasena Vākāṭaka. But the Vākāṭakas can hardly be regarded as rulers of Āryāvarta, and they were far from being uprooted in the time of Samudra Gupta.<sup>1</sup> Matila has been identified with a person named Mattila mentioned in a seal found in Bulandsbahr. The absence of any honorific title on the seal leads Allan to suggest that it was a private one. But we have already come across many instances of princes being mentioned without any honorific. Chandrarvarman has been identified with the king of the same name mentioned in the Susunia (Bankura District) inscription, who was the ruler of Pokharana or Pushkarana. Some scholars identify this place with Pokarnā in Marwar, and further equate Siddhavarman, the name of the father of Chandrarvarman, with that of Simhavarman of the Mandasor family. But there is very little to be said in support of this conjecture. Pokharana is really a village on the Dāmodara river in the Bankura District, some 25 miles east of Susunia Hill.<sup>2</sup>

Ganapati Nāga, Nāgasena and Nandi seem to have been Nāga princes. That Ganapati Nāga was a Nāga

<sup>1</sup> See I.H.Q., I, 2, 234.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. S. K. Chatterji, "The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language," II, 106; I.H.Q., I, 2, 255. Pandit H. P. Sastri believes that this petty king is identical also with the mighty sovereign Chandra of the Mahanuli Iron Pillar Inscription who "in battle in the Vahga countries turned back with his breast the enemies who uniting together came against him, and by whom having crossed in warfare the seven mouths of the Indus the Vāhlikas were conquered." It should, however, be noted that the Purāṇas represent the Nāgas as ruling in

prince is evident. This ruler is also known from coins found at Narwar and Besnagar.<sup>1</sup> Nāgasena, scion of the house of Padmāvati<sup>2</sup> (near Narwar on the Sindh River between Gwalior and Jhansi) is mentioned in the Harshacharita (Nāga-kula-janmanah sārīkāśrāvita man-trasya śśīdnāśo Nāgasenasya Padmāvatyām). Nandi was also probably a Nāga prince. In the Purāṇas Śiśu Nandi and Nandiyāśas are connected with the Nāga family of Central India. We know also the name of a Nāga prince named Śivanandī.<sup>3</sup> Achyuta was probably a king of Abhicchhatrā, the modern Rāmnagar in the Bareilly District. To him has been attributed the small copper coins bearing the syllables 'achyu' found at Abhicchhatrā.<sup>4</sup> As to the Kota-kula Rapson<sup>5</sup> draws our attention to certain coins bearing the inscription *Kota*. These resemble the "Śrūta coins" attributed to a ruler of Śrāvastī, and should apparently be referred to that region.

The conquered territories were constituted as *vishayas* or Imperial sub-provinces. Two of these *vishayas* are known from later inscriptions, namely, Antardedi and Arikpa. It is significant that Nāgas (*e.g.*, the Visayapati Sarvanāga) figure as rulers of Antardedi as late as the time of Skanda Gupta.

the Jemna valley and Central India in the fourth century A.D. We learn from the Vishṇu Purāṇa that Nāga dynasties ruled at Padmāvati and Mathurā. A Nāga line probably ruled also at Vidiśā (Pargites, Kali Age, p. 48). Two kings named Sadā-Chandra and Chandrāditya "the second Nakhavant" are mentioned among the post-Andhran kings of Nāga lineage. One of these, preferably the latter, may have been the Chandra of the Mehrauli Inscription. The Vāhlikas beyond "the seven mouths of the Indus" are apparently the Baktrians occupying the country near Arakhsia in the time of the geographer Ptolemy (Ind. Ant., 1884, p. 408).

<sup>1</sup> I.H.Q., I. 2, 265.

<sup>2</sup> Padmāvati—"Padam Pawdyā (25 miles n. e. of Narwar) in the apex of the confluence of the Sindh and Pura. Nāga coins have been found here; also a Palm-leaf capital with an inscription of the first or second century B.C." EHI,\* p. 300.

<sup>3</sup> Duhrenūf, Ancient History of the Deccan, p. 31.

<sup>4</sup> Allan, Gupta Coins, xxii.

<sup>5</sup> J. R. A. S., 1898, 449 f.

The annexation of the northern kingdoms named above was not the only achievement of Samudra Gupta. He made the rulers of the Āṭavika rājyas his servants, led an expedition to the south, and made his power felt by the potentates of Eastern Deccan. We perceive, however, a difference between his northern and southern campaigns. In the north he played the part of a digvijayī of the Early Magadhan type.<sup>1</sup> But in the south he followed the Epic and Kauṭilyan ideal of a dharmavijayī, i.e., he defeated the kings but did not annex their territory.

The Āṭavika rājyas undoubtedly included the realm of Ālavaka (Ghāzipur) as well as the Forest kingdoms connected with Dabhāla, i.e., the Jabbalpur region.<sup>2</sup> The conquest of this region by Samudra Gupta is proved also by his Eraṇ inscription. One of the Āṭavika states was apparently Kotāṭavi mentioned in the commentary on the *Rāmacharita* of Sandhyākara Nandi (p. 36). In Ep. Ind. VII, p. 126, we have a reference to a place called Vatāṭavi.

The Kings of Dakshinapatha who came into conflict with the great Gupta were Mahendra of Kosala, Vyāghrarāja of Mahākāntāra, Maṇṭarāja of Kaurāla, Svāmidatta of Koṭṭūra, a chieftain of Piśhapura whose precise name is uncertain, Damana of Eraṇḍapalla, Viśṇugopa of Kāñchi, Nilarāja of Avamukta, Hastivarman of Vengī, Ugrasena of Palakka, Kuvera of Devarāshṭra, and Dhanañjaya of Kusthalapura.

Kosala is South Kosala which comprised the modern Bilāspur, Raipur and Sambalpur districts, and occasionally

<sup>1</sup> This kind of Vijaya is termed Asura-vijaya in the Arthaśāstra (p. 382). The name may have been derived from the Assyrians, the ruthlessness of whose conquests is well known. Conquest of this type is first met with in India in the sixth century B. C. (cf. Ajātaśatru's conquest of the Lichchavis and Viṣṇuśakha's conquest of the Śakyas) when Persia served as a link between Assyria and India.

<sup>2</sup> Fleet, *Oil*, p. 114; Ep. Ind., VIII, 284-287.

even a part of Gañjām.<sup>1</sup> Its capital was Śrīpura, the modern Sirpur, about forty miles east by north from Rāipur.<sup>2</sup> Mahākāntāra is apparently a wild tract of Central India probably identical with the Jaso State.<sup>3</sup> Kaurāla, probably a variant of Kerala,<sup>4</sup> is apparently the district of which the capital in later times was Yayātinagarī on the Mahānadi (near Sonpur).<sup>5</sup> The poet Dhoyi, in his Pavanadūtām, connects the Keralīs with Yayātinagarī:

Lilām netum nayana-padavīm Keralinām rateśchet  
Gacheheḥ khyātām jagati nagarim ākhyayātām Yayāteḥ.

Dr. Barnett, however, suggests the identification of Kaurāla with one of the villages that now bear the name Kōrāda.

Koṭṭura has been identified with Kothoor, 12 miles south-east of Mabendragiri in Gañjām.<sup>6</sup> Piṣṭapura is Pithāpuram in the Godāvarī district. Eraṇḍapalla is identified by Fleet with Eraṇḍol in Khandesh, and by Dubreuil with Erandapali "a town probably near Chicacole" in the Gañjām district.<sup>7</sup> But G. Ramdas<sup>8</sup> suggests the identification of Eraṇḍapalla with Yeṇḍipalli in Vizagapatam or Eṇḍapilli in Ellore Taluk. Kāñchi is Conjeeveram near Madras. Avamukta cannot be satisfactorily identified. But the name of its king Nīlarāja reminds us of Nilapalli "an old seaport near

<sup>1</sup> Koṭṭoda, Ep. Ind., VI, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Fleet, CII, p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> G. Ramdas (I.H.Q. I, 4, 684) identifies Mahākāntāra with the 'Jhād-khand' Agency tracts of Gañjām and Vizagapatam.

<sup>4</sup> Fleet, CII, p. 13.

<sup>5</sup> Ep. Ind., XI, p. 189. Kaurāla cannot be Kollara or Colair which must have been included within the territory of Hastivarman of Veṅgi.

<sup>6</sup> There is another Koṭṭura 'at the foot of the hills' in the Vizagapatam district (Vis. Dist. Gaz., I, 137).

<sup>7</sup> Dubreuil, A. H. D., pp. 58-60.

<sup>8</sup> I.H.Q., I, 4, p. 683.



Yanam" in the Godāvāri district.<sup>1</sup> Vengi has been identified with Vegi or Pedda-Vegi, 7 miles north of Ellore (Krishnā District). Its King Hastivarman has been identified by Hultzsch with Attivarman of the Pallava race.<sup>2</sup> Palakka is probably identical with Palakkada, the seat of a Pallava viceroyalty. G. Ramdas locates it in the Nellore District.<sup>3</sup> Devarāshṭra is the Yellamanchili tract in the Vizagapatam district.<sup>4</sup> Kusthalapura is according to Dr. Barnett probably Kuttalur, near Polur, in North Arcot.<sup>5</sup>

The capture and liberation of the southern kings, notably of the ruler of Koṭṭūra near Mahendragiri, reminds us of the following lines of Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa* :—

Grihīta-pratimuktasya sa dharma-vijayi nṛpaḥ  
Sriyaṁ Mahendra-nāthasya jahāra natu medinīm.

It is not a little surprising that the Allahabad *Praśasti* contains no reference to the *Vakātakas* who were now the predominant power in the region between Bundelkhand and Karpāṣṭa. The earliest reference to the *Vakātakas* occurs in certain inscriptions of Amarāvati.<sup>6</sup> The dynasty rose to power under Vindhyaśakti and his son Pravarasena I. Pravarasena appears to have been succeeded by his grandson Rudrasena I. *Prithivishena* I, the son and successor of Rudrasena I, must have been a contemporary of Samudra Gupta inasmuch as his son Rudrasena II was a contemporary of Samudra Gupta's son Chandra Gupta II. *Prithivishena* I's political influence

<sup>1</sup> Gazetteer of the Godāvāri District, Vol. I, p. 213.

<sup>2</sup> I.H.Q., I, 2, p. 263.

<sup>3</sup> I.H.Q., I, 4, 382.

<sup>4</sup> Dubronil, A. H. D., p. 160; A. S. B., 1908-9, p. 123.

<sup>5</sup> Calo. Rev., 1924, p. 258n.

<sup>6</sup> Ep. Ind., XV, pp. 261, 267.

extended from Nachnē-kī-talai and Ganj in Bundelkhand<sup>1</sup> to the borders of Kuntala<sup>2</sup>, i.e., the Kanarese country. One of the Ajantā inscriptions credits him with having conquered the lord of Kuntala. The Nach-nē-kī-talāt and Ganj regions were ruled by his vassal Vyāghradeva. Prof. Dubreuil, however, says that the Nāchnā and Ganj inscriptions which mention Vyāghra, belong not to Prithivishena I but to his descendant Prithivishena II. But this is improbable in view of the fact that from the time of Prithivishena II's great-grandfather, if not from a period still earlier, down to at least A.D. 528, the princes of the region which intervenes between Nāchnā and Ganj and the Vakāṭaka territory, owned the sway of the Gupta empire. Now as Vyāghra of the Nāchnā and Ganj records acknowledges the supremacy of the Vakāṭaka Prithivishena, this Prithivishena can only be Prithivishena I who ruled before the establishment of the Gupta supremacy in Central India by Samudra Gupta and Chandra Gupta II (*cf.* the Eran and Udayagiri Inscriptions), and not Prithivishena II during whose rule the Guptas, and not the Vakāṭakas, were the acknowledged suzerains of the Central Provinces as we know from the records of the Parivrājaka Mahārājas.<sup>3</sup>

The absence of any reference to Prithivishena I in Harishena's Praśasti is explained by the fact that Samudra Gupta's operations were confined to the eastern part of Trans-Vindhyan India. There is no reliable evidence that the Gupta conqueror carried his arms to the central and western parts of the Deccan, i.e., the territory ruled by Prithivishena I himself. Prof. Dubreuil has shown that the identification of Devarāshṭra with Mahārāshṭra and of Eranḍapalla with Eraṇḍol in Khandesh, is wrong.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fleet, CII, p. 233; Ep. Ind., XVII, 12.

<sup>2</sup> Karpāṭa, Ind. Ant., 1876, p. 618.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Modern Review, April, 1921, p. 475.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Modern Review, 1921, p. 467.

Though Samudra Gupta did not invade the Western Deccan it is clear from his Eran Inscription that he did deprive the Vākātakas of their possessions in Central India. But these possessions were not directly governed by the Vākātaka monarch, but were under a vassal prince. In the time of Prithivishena this prince was Vyāghra. We should naturally expect a conflict between the Vākātaka feudatory and the Gupta conqueror. Curiously enough the Allahabad Prasasti refers to Samudra Gupta's victory over Vyāghra-rāja of Mahākāntara. It is probable that this Vyāghra-rāja is identical with the Vyāghra of the Nāchnā inscription who was the Central Indian feudatory of Prithivishena. As a result of Samudra Gupta's victory the Guptas succeeded the Vākātakas as the paramount power of Central India. Henceforth the Vākātakas appear as a purely southern power.

The victorious career of Samudra Gupta must have produced a deep impression on the *pratyanta* nripatis or frontier kings of North-East India and the Himālayan region, and the tribal states of the Pañjāb, Western India and Mālwa who are said to have gratified his imperious commands (*Prachagḍa Śāsana*) "by giving all kinds of taxes, obeying his orders and coming to perform obeisance." The most important among the North-East Indian frontier kingdoms which submitted to the mighty Gupta Emperor were Samatāṭa (part of East Bengal bordering on the sea, having its capital probably at Karmānta or Kāmpṭa near Comilla), Ḍavāka (not satisfactorily identified) and Kāmarūpa (in Assam); we learn from the Dāmodarapur plates that Puṇḍravardhana or North Bengal formed an integral part of the Gupta Empire and was governed by a line of Uparika Mahārājas as vassals of the Gupta Emperor. The identification of Ḍavāka with certain districts of North Bengal is, therefore, wrong. The Northern Pratyantas were Nepāl and Kartripura. The

latter principality comprised probably Katarpur in the Jalandhar district, and the territory of the Katur, Katuria or Katyur rājas of Kumaun, Garhwal and Rohilkhand<sup>1</sup>.

The tribal states which paid homage were situated on the western and south-western fringe of Āryāvarta proper. Among these the most important were the Mālavas, Ārjunāyanas, Yaudheyas, Madrakas, Ābhīras, Prārajūnas, Sanakānikas, Kalkas and Kharaparikas.

The Mālavas were in the Pañjāb in the time of Alexander. They were probably in Rājaputāna when they came into conflict with Ushavadāta. Their exact location in the time of Samudra Gupta cannot be determined. In the time of Samudra Gupta's successors they were probably connected with the Mandasor region. We find princes of Mandasor using the reckoning (commencing B.C. 58) handed down traditionally by the Mālava-gaṇa (Mālava-gaṇa-āmnāta).

The Ārjunāyanas and the Yaudheyas are placed in the northern division of India by the author of the *Bṛihat-Samhitā*. They may have been connected with the Pandoouoi or Pāṇḍava tribe mentioned by Ptolemy as settled in the Pañjāb.<sup>2</sup> The connection of the Ārjunāyanas with the Pāṇḍava Arjuna is apparent. Yaudheya appears as the name of a son of Yudhishtira in the *Mahābhārata*.<sup>3</sup> The *Harivamśa*, a later authority, connects the Yaudheyas with Uśinara.<sup>4</sup> A clue to the locality of this tribe is given by the Bijayagaḍh inscription.<sup>5</sup> The hill fort of Bijayagaḍh lies about two miles to the south-west of Byānā in the Bharatpur state of Rājaputāna. According to Dr. V. Smith<sup>6</sup> the Yaudhe-

<sup>1</sup> E.H.J., 285n, J.E.A.S., 1898, 198.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., XIII, 331, 343.

<sup>3</sup> *Ādi*, 95, 76.

<sup>4</sup> Pargitar, *Mārkandeya Purāṇa*, p. 380.

<sup>5</sup> Fleet, CII, p. 231.

<sup>6</sup> J.E.A.S., 1897, p. 30.

yas occupied the tract still known as Johiya-būr along both banks of the Sutlej.

The Madrakas had their capital at Śākala or Siālkot in the Pañjāb. The Ābhīras occupied the tract in western Rājputāna, near Vīnaśana<sup>1</sup> in the district called Abiria by the Periplus. We have already seen that an Ābhira became Mahākshatrapa of western India and supplanted the Śātavāhanas in a part of Mahārāshṭra in the second or third century A.D. The territories of the Prārjunas, Sanakānikas, Kākas and Kharaparikas lay probably in Central India. The Prārjunakas are mentioned in the Arthaśāstra of Kauṭilya (p. 194) and are located by Smith<sup>2</sup> in the Narsinhapur District of C.P. A clue to the locality of the Sanakānikas is given by one of the Udayagiri inscriptions of Chandra Gupta II. The Kākas find mention in Mbh. VI. 9.64—*Ṛishikā Vīrabhāṣa Kākāśa Taṅganā-Parataṅganā*. In the Bombay Gazetteer Kāka is identified with Kākūpur near Bithur. Smith suggests that the name may be locally associated with Kākanāda (Sāñchi). The Kharaparikas may have occupied the Damoh District of C.P.<sup>3</sup>

The rise of a new indigenous Imperial power could not be a matter of indifference to the foreign potentates of the Uttarāpatha, Malwa and Surāshṭra who hastened to buy peace "by acts of homage, such as self-sacrifice, the bringing of gifts of maidens, the soliciting of charters confirming in the enjoyment of their territories, bearing the Garuḍa seal." The foreign powers who thus established diplomatic relations with Samudra Gupta were the Daivaputra-Shāhi-Shāhānushāhi and the Śaka Muruṇḍas as well as the people of Sindhala and all other dwellers in Islands.

<sup>1</sup> Śādrābhīraṇa prati dīvaśād yatro nashṭa Śarasvatī, Mbh. IX. 37.1.

<sup>2</sup> J.R.A.S., 1897, p. 892.

<sup>3</sup> Bh. andarker, I.H.Q., 1925, 258; Ep. Ind., XII., 46.

The Daivaputra-Shāhi-Shāhānushāhi was apparently the Kushān ruler of the north-west, a descendant of the Great Kanishka. The Śaka Muruṇḍas were apparently the Scythian chieftains of Surāshṭra and Central India, the representatives of a power which once dominated even the Ganges valley. Sten Konow tells us that Muruṇḍa is a Śaka word meaning lord, Sanskrit Svāmin. The epithet Svāmin was used by the Kshatrapas of Surāshṭra and Ujjain. A Sāñchi inscription recently discovered by Marshall discloses the existence of another Śaka principality ruled about A.D. 319 by the Mahādaṇḍanāyaka Śrīdhara-varman.<sup>1</sup> A Muruṇḍa Svāmin<sup>2</sup> is mentioned in a Khoh Inscription (Central India). The existence of a Muruṇḍa power in the Ganges valley in the second century A.D. is vouched for by Ptolemy.<sup>3</sup>

Samudra Gupta's Ceylonese contemporary was Meghavarna. A Chinese historian relates that Meghavarna sent an embassy with gifts to Samudra Gupta and obtained his permission to erect a splendid monastery to the north of the holy tree at Bodh Gayā for the use of pilgrims from the Island.

Allan thinks that it was at the conclusion of his campaigns that the Gupta conqueror celebrated the horse-sacrifice which, we are told in the inscriptions of his successors, had long been in abeyance. But it should be noted that the Aśvamedha was celebrated by several kings during the interval which elapsed from the time of Pushyamitra to that of Samudra Gupta, *e.g.*, Śātakaṛṇi, the husband of Nāyanikā, Pravarasena I Vākātaka, great-grandfather of Prithivishena I, the contemporary of Samudra Gupta, the Pallava Siva-skanda-varman of the Prākṛit Hiraḥadagalli record, and the Nāga kings of the house of Bhārasīva. It is probable, however, that the

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XVI, p. 222; J.B.A.S., 1923, 337 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Ind. Ant., 1884, 377.

court poets of the Guptas knew little about these monarchs. After the horse sacrifice Samudra Gupta apparently took the title of *Aśva-medha-parākramaḥ*.

If Harishena, the writer of the Allahabad *Prasasti*, is to be believed, the great Gupta was a man of versatile genius. "He put to shame the preceptor of the lord of Gods and Tumburu and Nārada and others by his sharp and polished intellect and choral skill and musical accomplishments. He established his title of *Kavirāja* by various poetical compositions".<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately none of these compositions have survived. But the testimony of Harishena to his musical abilities finds corroboration in the lyric type of his coins.

The attribution of the coins bearing the name *Kācha* to Samudra Gupta may be accepted. But the emperor's identification with *Dharmāditya* of a Faridpur grant is clearly wrong. The titles used by this monarch were *Apratiratha*, *Kritānta-parāsu*, *Sarva-rāj-ochchhetta*,<sup>2</sup> *Vyāghra-parākrama*, *Aśva-medha-parākrama*, and *Parākramāṅka* but not *Dharmāditya*.

We possess no dated documents for Samudra Gupta's reign. The *Gayā* grant professes to be dated in the year 9, but no reliance can be placed on it and the reading of the numeral is uncertain. Smith's date (330-375) for Samudra Gupta is conjectural. As the earliest known date of Chandra Gupta II is A.D. 401, it is not improbable that his father and predecessor died sometime after A.D. 375.

<sup>1</sup> According to the *Kāvya Mimāṃsā* (G.O.S. pp. xvi, 19) a "*Kavirāja* is one stage farther than a *Mahākavi*, and is defined as one who is unrestrained in various languages various sorts of poetical compositions and various sentiments".

For the intellectual activities of the Gupta Age, see Bhandarkar, "A Peep into the Early History of India" pp. 61-74.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the epithet "*Sarva-kshatratnaka*" applied to his great fore-runner *Mahāpadma Nanda*.



THE GUPTA EMPIRE—(continued): THE AGE OF THE  
VIKRAMĀDITYAS.

*I. Chandra Gupta II Vikramāditya.*

Samudra Gupta was succeeded by his son Chandra Gupta II Vikramāditya (also called Simha Chandra and Simha Vikrama), born of queen Dattadevi. Chandra Gupta was chosen out of many sons by his father as the best fitted to succeed him. Another name of the new monarch disclosed by certain Vakāṭaka inscriptions, the Archer type of coins and the Sāñchi inscription of A.D. 412 was Deva Gupta, Deva-śri or Deva-rāja.<sup>1</sup>

For his reign we possess a number of dated inscriptions so that its limits may be defined with more accuracy than those of his predecessors. His accession should be placed before A.D. 401-2, and his death in or about A.D. 413-14.

The most important external events of the reign were the Emperor's matrimonial alliance with the Vakāṭaka king Rudrasena II, son of Pṛithivishena I, and the war with the Śaka Satraps which added Mālwa and Surāshṭra to the Gupta dominions.

Matrimonial alliances occupy a prominent place in the foreign policy of the Guptas. The Lichchhavi alliance had strengthened their position in Bihar. After the conquest of the upper provinces they sought alliances with other ruling families whose help was needed to consolidate the Gupta power in the newly acquired territory and prepare the ground for fresh conquests. Thus Chandra Gupta II married Kuveranāgā, a princess of Naga lineage,<sup>2</sup> and had by her a daughter named

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bhandarkar, *Ind. Ant.*, 1913, p. 100.

<sup>2</sup> *Nāga-kulotpannā*, cf. *JASB*, 1924, p. 58.

Prabhavatī, whom he gave in marriage to Rudrasena II, the Vākāṭaka king of the Central Deccan. According to Dr. Smith<sup>1</sup> "the Vākāṭaka Mahārāja occupied a geographical position in which he could be of much service or disservice to the northern invader of the dominions of the Śaka Satraps of Gujarāt and Surāshṭra. Chandra Gupta adopted a prudent precaution in giving his daughter to the Vākāṭaka prince and so securing his subordinate alliance."

The campaign against the western Satraps is apparently alluded to in the Udayagiri Cave Inscription of Vīrasena-Śāba in the following passage "he (Śāba) came here, accompanied by the king (Chandra Gupta) in person, who was seeking to conquer the whole world." Śāba was an inhabitant of Pāṭaliputra who held the position, acquired by hereditary descent, of being a Sachiva of Chandra Gupta II and was placed by his sovereign in charge of the Department of Peace and War. He naturally accompanied his master when the great western expedition was undertaken. The campaign against the Śakas was eminently successful. The fall of the Śaka Satrap is alluded to by Bāṇa. The annexation of his territory is proved by coins.

**Chief Cities of the Empire**—The original Gupta metropolis seems to have been at Pāṭaliputra. But after his western conquests Chandra Gupta made Ujjain a second capital. Certain chiefs of the Kanarese districts who claimed descent from Chandra Gupta (Vikramāditya), referred to their ancestor as Ujjayinī-puravar-ādhiśvara as well as Pāṭalī-puravar-ādhiśvara. Sir R. G. Bhandarkar identifies Chandra Gupta with the traditional Vikramāditya Śākāri of Ujjain.<sup>2</sup> The titles Śrī Vikramaḥ,

<sup>1</sup> JBAS, 1914, p. 324.

<sup>2</sup> In literature Vikramāditya is represented as ruling at Pāṭaliputra (Kaśha śaśit-edgara VII, 4.3:—Vikramāditya ityāddheṣā Pāṭaliputrake) as well as Ujjayinī.

Simha-vikramaḥ, Ajita-vikramaḥ, Vikramāśaka and Vikramāditya actually occur on Chandra Gupta's coins.

We have no detailed contemporary account of Ujjayini (also called Viśālā, Padmāvati, Bhogavati, Hiranyavati)<sup>1</sup> in the days of Chandra Gupta. But Fa-hien who visited India from A.D. 405 to 411 has left an interesting account of Pāṭaliputra. The pilgrim refers to the royal palace of Aśoka and halls in the midst of the city, "which exist now as of old," and were according to him all made by spirits which Aśoka employed, and which piled up the stones, reared the walls and gates, and executed the elegant carving and inlaid sculpture-work,—in a way which no human hands of this world could accomplish. "The inhabitants are rich and prosperous, and vie with one another in the practice of benevolence and righteousness. Every year on the eighth day of the second month they celebrate a procession of images... The Heads of the Vaiśya families establish houses for dispensing charity and medicines." The principal port of the empire on the east coast was Tāmralipti or Tamluk from which ships set sail for Ceylon, Java (then a centre of Brahmanism) and China.

Much light is thrown on the character of Chandra Gupta Vikramāditya's administration by the narrative of Fa-hien and the inscriptions that have hitherto been discovered.

Speaking of the Middle Kingdom (the dominions of Chandra Gupta) the Chinese pilgrim says "the people are numerous and happy; they have not to register their households, or attend to any magistrates and their rules; only those who cultivate the royal land have to pay a portion of the gain from it. If they want to go, they go:

<sup>1</sup> Meghadūta (I, 31) and Kathā-sarit-sāgara, Tawney's translation, Vol. II, p. 275. For an account of Ujjayini in the seventh century A.D. see Beal, H. Tsang, II, p. 270; and Ridding, Kṣamhari, pp. 210, ff.

if they want to stay on, they stay. The king governs without decapitation or other corporal punishments. Criminals are simply fined, lightly or heavily, according to the circumstances of each case. Even in cases of repeated attempts at wicked rebellion they only have their right hands cut off. The king's body-guards and attendants all have salaries. Throughout the whole country the people do not kill any living creature, nor drink intoxicating liquor, nor eat onions or garlic. The only exception is that of the *Chandālas*. In buying and selling commodities they use cowries" (Legge). The last statement evidently refers to such small transactions as *Pa-hien* had occasion to make (Allan). The pilgrim does not seem to have met with the gold coins which would only be required for large transactions. That they were actually in currency, we know from the references to donations of *dināras* and *suvarṇas* in the inscriptions.

That Chandra Gupta was a good monarch may be inferred also from the inscriptions. He was himself a devout *Vaiṣṇava* (*Parama-bhāgavata*). But he appointed men of other sects to high offices. His general *Āmrakārdava*, the hero of a hundred fights (*anēka-samar-āvāpta-vijaya-yaśas-patākāḥ*) appears to have been a Buddhist, while his Minister of Peace and War (*Śāba-Virasena*) and perhaps also his Mantrin, *Śikharasvāmin*, were *Śaivas*.

Regarding the machinery of Government we have no detailed information. But the following facts may be gleaned from the inscriptions.

As in Maurya times the head of the state was the *Rājā* who was apparently nominated by his predecessor. He was assisted by a body of high Ministers whose office was very often hereditary (*cf.* the phrase "*anvaya-prāpta Sāchivya*"). The most important among the High Ministers were the Mantrin, the *Sāndhi-vigrahika* and

the Akshapaṭal-adhikṛita. Like the Maurya Mantrin, the Gupta Sāṁdhi-vigrahika accompanied the sovereign to the battle-field. As in the case of most of the *Pradhānas* of Śivāji, there was no clear-cut division between civil and military officials. The same person could be Sāṁdhi-vigrahika and Mahā-daṇḍa-nāyaka, and a Mantrin could become a Mahā-bal-adhikṛita.

It is not clear whether the Guptas had a central Mantriparishad.<sup>1</sup> But the existence of local parishads (e.g., the Parishad of Udānakūpa) is proved by a Basārḥ seal discovered by Bloch.

The empire was divided into a number of Provinces (Deśas, Bhuktis, etc.) sub-divided into districts called Pradeśas or Vishayas. Among Deśas the Gupta inscriptions mention Sukulideśa, Surāshṭra, Dabhālā (Dāhala or Chedi of later times) and "Kālindi Narmadayor Madhya" are also perhaps to be placed under this category.

Among Bhuktis we have reference to Puṇḍra-varḍhana bhukti, Tirabhukti, Nagara bhukti, Śrāvastī bhukti and Ahicchhatrā bhukti. Among Pradeśas or Vishayas mention is made of Lāṭa-vishaya, Tripurī-vishaya, Arikīṇa (called Pradeśa in Samudra Gupta's Eraṇ inscription, and Vishaya in that of Toramāṇa), Antarvedi, Vālavi, Gayā, Koṭivarsha, Mahākhushāpāra and Kuṇḍadhāni.

The Deśas were governed by officers called Goptrīs or Wardens of the Marches (cf. Sarveshu Deśeshu vidhāya Goptrin). The Bhuktis were governed by Uparika Mahārājas who were sometimes princes of the Imperial family (e.g., Rajā-putra-deva-bhaṭṭāraka, Governor of Puṇḍravardhana bhukti mentioned in a Dāmodarpur plate, Govinda Gupta, Governor of Tirabhukti mentioned in the Basārḥ seals<sup>2</sup> and Ghaṭotkacha Gupta). The office of Vishaya-pati

<sup>1</sup> The Biland Ins. (CIL, 44) refers to a [Pa]rishad. But there is nothing to show that it was a central political assembly.

<sup>2</sup> Govinda Gupta is known also from the newly discovered Mandasor Ins. (ASI, Annual Report, 1922-23; Calc. Rev. 1926 July, 155) which mentions his Sautdhīpa

or District Officer was held by Imperial officials like the Kumār-āmātya and Āyuktaka, as well as by feudatory Mahārājas (*cf.* Mātṛivishṇu). Some of the Vishaya-patis (*e.g.*, Sarvanāga of Antarvedi) were directly under the Emperor, while others (*e.g.*, those of Koṭivarsha, Arikina and Tripurī) were under provincial governors. The Governors and District Officers were no doubt helped by officials like the Chaur-oddharaṇika, Dāṇḍika, Daṇḍapāśika and others. Every Vishaya consisted of a number of grāmas or villages which were administered by the Grāmikas, Mahattaras or Bhojakas.

Outside the limits of the Imperial provinces lay the vassal kingdoms and republics mentioned in the Allahabad prasasti and other documents.

The Basārḥ seals throw some interesting sidelight on the provincial and municipal government as well as the economic organisation of the province of Tirabhukti. The province was apparently governed by prince Govinda Gupta, a son of the Emperor by the Mahadevi Śrī Dhruvasvāminī, who had his capital at Vaiśālī. The seals mention several officials like the Uparika (Governor), the Kumār-āmātya, the Mahā-pratibhāra (the great chamberlain), the Mahā-daṇḍa-nāyaka (the great general), the Vinaya-sthiti-shāpaka (the censor), and the Bhaṭṭaś-vapati (lord of the army and cavalry), and the following offices, *e.g.*, Yuvarāja-pādiya Kumār-āmāty-ādhikaraṇa (office of the minister of His Highness the Crown Prince, according to Vogel), Raṇa-bhāṇḍāgār-ādhikaraṇa (office of the chief treasurer of the war department), Balādhikaraṇa (office of the chief of the military forces), Daṇḍapāś-ādhikaraṇa (office of the chief of Police), Tira-bhukty-upārik-ādhikaraṇa (office of the governor of Tirhut), Tirabhuktau Vinaya-sthiti-sthāpak-ādhikaraṇa





*II. Kumāra Gupta I Mahendrāditya.*

Chandra Gupta II's successor was Kumāra Gupta I Mahendrāditya<sup>1</sup> whose certain dates range from A.D. 415 to A.D. 455. His extensive coinage, and the wide distribution of his inscriptions show that he was able to retain his father's empire including the western provinces. One of his viceroys, Chirātadatta, governed Puṇḍravardhana Bhukti or north Bengal;<sup>2</sup> another viceroy, prince Ghaṭotkacha Gupta governed the province of Eraṇ which included Tumbavana;<sup>3</sup> a third viceroy or feudatory, Bandhuvarman, governed Daśapura.<sup>4</sup> The Karamadaṇḍe inscription of A.D. 436 mentions Prithivishena who was a Mantrin and Kumār-āmatya, and afterwards Mahā-balādhikṛita or general under Kumāra Gupta, probably stationed in Oudh.

Like his father Kumāra was a tolerant king. During his rule the worship of Svāmī Mahāsena (Kārttikēya), Buddha, Śiva in the līṅga form, and the sun, as well as that of Viṣṇu, flourished peacefully side by side.<sup>5</sup>

The two notable events of Kumāra's reign are: the celebration of the horse sacrifice (evidenced by the rare Aśvamedha type of his gold coinage), and the temporary eclipse of the Gupta power by the Pushyamitras. The reading Pushyamitra in the Bhitari inscription is, however, not accepted by some scholars because the second syllable of this name is damaged.<sup>6</sup> Mr. H. R.

<sup>1</sup> Also called Śrī Mahendra, Aśvamedha Mahendra, Ajita Mahendra, Śiṅha Mahendra, Śrī Mahendra Śiṅha, Mahendrakumāra, Śiṅha Vikrama (Allan, Gupta Coins, p. 80), Vyāghra-bala-parākrama, and Śrī Pratāpa.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the Dāmodarpur plates of the years 124 and 129.

<sup>3</sup> M. B. Garde, Ind. Ant., 1920, p. 114, Tumana Inscription of the year 116, i.e., A.D. 435.

<sup>4</sup> Mandasor Inscription of A.D. 437-8.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. the Hīlād, Mankwar, Karamadaṇḍe, and Mandasor inscriptions.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Fleet CII, p. 55 n.

Divekar in his article "Puṣyamitras in Gupta Period"<sup>1</sup> makes the plausible emendation *Yudhy=amitrāṁś=ca* for Dr. Fleet's reading *Puṣyamitrāṁś=ca* in C.I.I., iii, p. 55. It is admitted on all hands that during the concluding years of Kumāra's reign the Gupta Empire "had been made to totter." Whether the reference in the inscription is simply to Amitras (enemies), or to Pushyamitras, cannot be satisfactorily determined. We should, however, remember in this connection that a people called Pushyamitra is actually referred to in the Vishṇu Purāṇa and probably also in the Jain Kalpasūtra.<sup>2</sup> The fallen fortunes of the Gupta family were restored by prince Skanda Gupta.<sup>3</sup>

Kumāra's chief queen was Anantadevi. He had at least two sons, viz., Pura Gupta, son of Anantadevi, and Skanda Gupta the name of whose mother is not given in the inscriptions. Hiuen Tsang calls Buddha Gupta (Fo-to-kio-to) or Budha Gupta,<sup>4</sup> a son of Śakrāditya. The only predecessor of Budha Gupta who had this title was Kumāra Gupta I who is called Mahendrāditya on coins. Mahendra is the same as Śakra. The use of synonymous terms as names was not unknown in the Gupta period. Vikramāditya was also called Vikramāṅka. Skanda is called both Vikramāditya and Kramāditya, both the words meaning "sun of power." If Śakrāditya of Hiuen Tsang be identical with Mahendrāditya or Kumāra I, Budha Gupta was a son of Kumāra. Another son of the latter was apparently Ghatotkacha Gupta.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Annals of the Bhandarkar Institute.*

<sup>2</sup> SEE XXII, 292.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the Bhitari Inscription.

<sup>4</sup> The name Fo-to-kio-to has been restored as Buddha Gupta. But we have no independent evidence regarding the existence of a king named Buddha Gupta about this period. The synchronism of his successor's successor Śālditya with Mihirakula indicates that the king meant was Budha Gupta, see p. 306, *post*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. the Tumain Inscription referred to by Mr. Garde; also the Baserā seal mentioning Srl Ghatotkacha Gupta.

III. *Skanda Gupta Vikramāditya.*

In an interesting paper read before the members of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Dr. R. C. Majumdar suggested that after Kumāra's death there was a fratricidal struggle in which Skanda Gupta came off victorious after defeating his brothers including Pura Gupta, the rightful claimant, and rescued his mother just as Kṛishṇa rescued Devakī.<sup>1</sup> Dr. Majumdar says that the omission of the name of the mother of Skanda Gupta in the Bihār Stone Pillar and Bhitari Inscriptions indicates that she was not a Mahādevī, and Skanda was not the rightful heir. The rightful heir of Kumāra was Pura Gupta, the son of the Mahādevī Anantadevī.

We should, however, remember that there was no rule prohibiting the mention of non-Mahādevīs in inscriptions. The mother of Prabhāvatī, Kuberaṇāga, was not Chandra Gupta II's Mahādevī. Nevertheless she is mentioned in the inscriptions of her daughter. On the other hand the names of queens, the mothers of kings, were sometimes omitted.<sup>2</sup> In the *genealogical portion* of the Banskhera and Madhuban plates the name of Yaśomatī as Harsha's mother is not mentioned, but in the Sonpat seal she is mentioned both as the mother of Rājyavardhana and as the mother of Harsha. The Pāla inscriptions mention Lajjā, the queen of Vīgraha Pāla I and mother of Nārāyaṇa Pāla, but do not mention the queen of Nārāyaṇa Pāla who was the mother of Rājya Pāla. They again mention Bhāgyadevī the queen of Rājya Pāla and mother of Gopāla II. In the Bāṇagarh Inscription of Mahī Pāla I we have a reference to his great-grandmother Bhāgyadevī, but no mention of his

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Bhitari Inscription.

<sup>2</sup> The name of the father of a reigning king was also sometimes omitted (cf. Kielhorn's *N. Ins. Nos.* 464, 468).

own mother. The omission of the name of Skanda's mother from inscriptions is, at best, an *argumentum ex silentio* which can only be accepted if it can be proved that the mention of the name of a Mahādevī was compulsory and that the mention of the name of an ordinary queen was prohibited. The case of Kuberaṅgā shows that there was no rule prohibiting the mention of an ordinary wife of a Gupta king.

As to the question of rightful claim to the succession, we should remember that the cases of Samudra Gupta and Chandra Gupta II suggest that the ablest among the princes was chosen irrespective of any claim arising out of birth.

There is nothing to show that the struggle at the end of Kumāra's reign, referred to in the Bhitari inscription, was a fratricidal struggle. The relevant text of the inscription runs thus:—

Pitari divam upātē viplutām vaṃśa-lakṣmīm  
bhuja-bala-vijit-ārir-yyaḥ pretiṣṭhāpya bhūyaḥ  
jitam-iti paritoshān mātaraṃ śāsra-nettrām  
hata-ripur-iva Kṛishṇo Devakīm-abhyupetaḥ.

The enemies (ari) who made the Vaṃśa-lakṣmī of Skanda Gupta "vipluta" after the death of his father were apparently enemies of the Gupta family, i.e., outsiders not belonging to the Gupta lineage. As a matter of fact the enemies expressly mentioned in the Bhitari inscription were outsiders, e.g., the Pushyamitras<sup>1</sup> and the Hūṇas. There is not the slightest reference to a fratricidal war. There is no doubt a passage in the Junāgaḍh-inscription of Skanda which says that "the goddess of fortune and splendour of her own accord

<sup>1</sup> Even if the reference be merely to "Amītras" (see ante, p. 354), these amītras could not have included an elder brother, as the passage "kṣhīṇa-chaṇḍa-pāṇe sthāpita vāma pādāḥ" clearly shows.

selected (Skanda) as her husband.....having discarded all the other sons of kings." But it does not necessarily imply that there was a struggle between the sons of Kumāra in which Skanda came off victorious. It only means that among the princes he was considered to be best fitted to rule. In the Allahabad praśasti we have a similar passage :—" who (Samudra Gupta) being looked at with envy by the faces, melancholy through the rejection of themselves, of others of equal birth.....was bidden by his father,—who exclaiming ' verily he is worthy ' embraced him—to govern of a surety the whole world." It may be argued that there is no proof that Skanda was selected by Kumāra. On the contrary he is said to have been selected by Lakshmi of her own accord. This is not surprising in view of the fact that the empire was made to totter at the close of Kumāra's reign, and Skanda owed its restoration to his own prowess. The important thing to remember is that the avowed enemies of Skanda Gupta mentioned in his inscriptions were outsiders like the Pushyamitras, Hūṇas<sup>1</sup> and Mlecchas.<sup>2</sup> The Manujendra-putras of the Junāgaḍh inscription are mentioned only as disappointed princes, not as defeated enemies, like the brothers of Samudra Gupta who were discarded by Chandra Gupta I. We are, therefore, inclined to think that as the tottering Gupta empire was saved from its enemies (*e.g.*, the Pushyamitras) by Skanda Gupta, it was he who was considered to be best fitted to rule. There is no evidence that his brothers disputed his claim and actually fought for the crown. There is nothing to show that Skanda shed his brothers' blood and that the epithet "amalātmā" applied to him in the Bhitari inscription was unjustified.

<sup>1</sup> Bhitari Ins.

<sup>2</sup> Junāgaḍh Ins.

Skanda Gupta assumed the titles of Kramāditya and Vikramāditya.<sup>1</sup> From the evidence of coins and inscriptions we know that he ruled from A.D. 455 to 467.

The first achievement of Skanda was the restoration of the Gupta Empire. From an inscriptional passage we learn, that while preparing to restore the fallen fortunes of his family he was reduced to such straits that he had to spend a night sleeping on the bare earth. Line twelve of the Bhitari Inscription tells us that when Kumāra Gupta I, had attained the skies, Skanda conquered his enemies by the strength of his arms. From the context it seems that these enemies were the Pushyamitras "who had developed great power and wealth."

The struggle with the Pushyamitras was followed by conflicts with the Hūṇas<sup>2</sup> and probably also with the Vākatakas in which the emperor was presumably victorious in the end. The invasion of the Hūṇas took place not later than A.D. 458 if we identify them with the Mlechchas of the Junāgaḍh inscription. The memory of the victory over the Mlechchas is preserved in the story of king Vikramāditya, son of Mahendrāditya of Ujjain in Somadeva's Kathā-sarit-sāgara.<sup>3</sup> Central India and Surāshṭra seem to have been the vulnerable parts of the Gupta empire. The Bālāghaṭ plates<sup>4</sup> refer to Narendrasena Vākataka, son of Skanda Gupta's cousin Pravarasena II, as "Kosalā Mekalā-Mālav-ādhipaty-abhyarchita sāsana." The Junāgaḍh inscription tells us "he (Skanda) deliberated for days and nights before

<sup>1</sup> Allan, catalogue, pp. 117, 122; cf. Fleet, CII, p. 53.—

<sup>2</sup> *Viṣṇu-bala-sūritāḥ-vīkramēṣa kramēṣa  
pratidinam-abhiyogād-ipsitam yēna labdhvā.*"

<sup>3</sup> The Hūṇas are mentioned not only in inscriptions, but in the Mahabhārata, the Purāṇas, the Raghavamān and later in the Harshacharita and the Nītirākhyāṇite of Somadeva. The Lalita Viṣṭara (translated by Dharmarakṣha, d. 313) mentions the Hūṇalipi (Ind. Ant., 1913, p. 263).

<sup>4</sup> Allan, Gupta Coins, Introduction, p. xlix.

<sup>5</sup> Ep. Ind., IX, p. 271.

making up his mind who could be trusted with the important task of guarding the lands of the Surāshṭras." Allan deduces from this and from the words "Sarveshu deśeshu vidhāya goptrīn" that the emperor was at particular pains to appoint a series of Wardens of the Marches to protect his dominions from future invasion. One of these Wardens was Parnadatta, governor of Surāshṭra. In spite of all his efforts Skanda Gupta could not save the westernmost part of his empire from future troubles. During his lifetime he, no doubt, retained his hold over Surāshṭra and the adjoining portions of Mālwa. But his successors do not appear to have been so fortunate. Not a single inscription has yet been discovered which shows that Surāshṭra and western Mālwa formed parts of the Gupta empire after the death of Skanda Gupta. On the contrary Harishena Vākātaka, grandson of Narendrasena, claims victories over Lata and Avanti, besides Trikuṭa, Kuntala, Andhra, Kalinga, and Kosala, while the Maitrakas of Valabhi gradually assume independence.

The later years of Skanda seem to have been tranquil.<sup>1</sup> The emperor was helped in the work of administration by a number of able governors like Parnadatta, viceroy of the west, Sarvanāga Vishayapati of Antarvedi or the Doāb, and Bhīmavarman, the ruler of the Kosam region. Chakrapālita, son of Parnadatta, restored in A.D. 457-8 the embankment forming the lake Sudarsana which had burst two years previously. The emperor continued the tolerant policy of his fore-fathers. Himself a Vaishṇava, he and his officers did not discourage other faiths, *e.g.*, Jainism and solar worship. The people were also tolerant. The Kahaum inscription commemorates the erection of Jaina images by a person "full of affection for Brāhmaṇas." The Indore plate records a deed by a Brāhmaṇa endowing a lamp in a temple of the Sun.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Kahaum Ins.



## THE GUPTA EMPIRE (*continued*): THE LATER GUPTAS.

### 1. *Survival of the Gupta Power after Skanda Gupta.*

It is now admitted by all scholars that the reign of Skanda Gupta ended about A.D. 467.<sup>1</sup> When he passed away the empire did not wholly perish. We have epigraphic as well as literary evidence of the continuance of the Gupta empire in the later half of the fifth as well as the sixth and seventh centuries A.D. The Dāmodarpur plates, Sarnāth inscriptions<sup>2</sup> and the Eran epigraph of Buddha Gupta prove that from A.D. 477 to 496 the Gupta empire extended from Bengal to Eastern Mālwa. The Betul plates of the Parivrajaka Mahārāja Samkshobha dated in the year 199 G.E. (Śrīmati pravarddhamāna-vijaya-rājye samvatsara-sate nava-navaty-uttare Gupta nṛpa rājya-bhuktau), i.e., 518 A.D., testify to the fact that the Gupta sway at this period was acknowledged in Dabhālā, which included the Tripurī Vishaya (Jabbalpur region).<sup>3</sup> Another inscription of Samkshobha found in the valley near the village of Khōh in Baghēl-khand, dated in A.D. 528, proves that the Gupta empire included the Central Provinces even in A.D. 528.<sup>4</sup> Five years later the grant of a village in the Koṭivarsha Vishaya of Puṇḍra-vardhana-bhukti "during the reign of Parama-daivata Parama-bhaṭṭāraka Mahārājādhirāja Śrī .....Gupta,"<sup>5</sup> shows that the Gupta empire at this period included the eastern as well as the central

<sup>1</sup> Smith, the Oxford History of India, additions and corrections, p. 171, end.

<sup>2</sup> A.S.I. Report, 1914-15.

<sup>3</sup> Ep. Ind., VIII, pp. 284-87.

<sup>4</sup> Fleet, C.I.I., III, pp. 113-16.

<sup>5</sup> Ep. Ind., XV, p. 113 B.

provinces. Towards the close of the sixth century a Gupta king, a contemporary of Prabhākara-var dhana of the Pushyabhūti<sup>1</sup> family of Srikanṭha (Thānēsar), was ruling in Mālava.<sup>2</sup> Two sons of this king, Kumāra Gupta and Mādhava Gupta were appointed to wait upon the princes Rājya-var dhana and Harsha of Thānēsar. From the Aphsahā inscription of Ādityasēna we learn that the fame of the father of Mādhava Gupta, the associate of Harsha,<sup>3</sup> marked with honour of victory in war over Susthitavarman, king of Kāmarūpa, was constantly sung on the banks of the river Lōhitya or Brahma-putra. This indicates that even in A.D. 600 (the time of Prabhākara-var dhana) the sway of the Gupta dynasty extended from Mālava to the Brahmaputra.<sup>4</sup>

In the first half of the seventh century the Gupta power was no doubt overshadowed by that of Harsha. But after the death of the great Kanauj monarch, the Gupta empire was revived by Ādityasēna, son of Mādhava Gupta, who "ruled the whole earth up to the shores of the oceans," performed the Aśvamedha and other great sacrifices and assumed the titles of Parama-bhaṭṭāraka and Mahārājadhirāja.

<sup>1</sup> The correct spelling is probably Pushyabhūti (Ep. Ind. I, 68).

<sup>2</sup> Mālava seems to have been under the direct rule of the Guptas in the sixth and seventh centuries. Magadha was administered by the viceregal family of Varmans (cf. Nāgīrjunī Hill cave Ins., CII, 226; also Pūrṇavarman mentioned by Hsien Tsang). The precise location and extent of the Mālava of the later Guptas cannot be determined. In Ep. Ind. V, 229 the Daudnagar Anantapala, a feudatory of Vikramāditya VI, is said to have subdued the Septa Mālava countries up to the Himalaya Mountains. This proves that there were as many as seven countries called Mālava. These were probably: (1) Mo-la-po (Mālavaka-śāhā of Valabhi grants) on the Muhl governed by the Muṭtrakas, (2) Avantī ruled by a Brāhmaṇa family in the time of H. Tsang, (3) Pūrva-Mālava (round Bilān), (4) District round Prayāga, (5) Patlipur District of U. P., (6) Cis-Sutlej districts of the Pañjāb, (7) Some Himalayan territory. The Later Guptas probably held (3) and (4).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Hoernle in J.R.A.S., 1903, 561.

<sup>4</sup> An allusion to the later Guptas seems to occur in the Kādambarī of Bhaṭṭa which says that the lotus feet of Kuvēra, the poet's great-grandfather, were worshipped by many a Gupta.

## II. *Pura Gupta and Narasimha Gupta Bālāditya.*

We shall now proceed to give an account of Skanda Gupta's successors. The immediate successor of Skanda Gupta seems to have been his brother **Pura Gupta**. The existence of this king was unknown till the discovery of the Bhitari seal of Kumāra Gupta II in 1889, and its publication by Smith and Hoernle.<sup>1</sup> This seal describes Pura Gupta as the son of Kumāra I by the queen Anantadevī, and does not mention Skanda Gupta. The mention of Pura Gupta immediately after Kumāra with the prefix Tat-pād-ānudhyāta does not necessarily prove that Pura Gupta was the immediate successor of his father, and a contemporary and rival of his brother or half-brother Skanda Gupta.<sup>2</sup> In the Manahali grant Madanapāla is described as Sri-Rāmapāla-Deva-pād-ānudhyāta, although he was preceded by his elder brother Kumārapāla. In Kielborn's Northern Inscription, No. 39, Vijayapāla is described as the successor of Kshitipāla, although he was preceded by his brother Devapāla (Ins. No. 31). Dr. Smith has shown that Skanda ruled over the whole empire including the eastern and the central as well as the western provinces. There was no room for a rival Mahārājādhirāja in Northern India during his reign. He was a man of mature years at the time of his death

JNES, 1889, pp. 84-105.

The omission of Skanda's name in the Bhitari seal of his brother's grandson does not necessarily imply that the relations between him and Pura's family were unfriendly. The name of Puhkasa II is omitted in an inscription of his brother and Regent Vishnupardhana (Śālistamb grant, Ind. Ant. 1890, p. 277). The name of Bhoja II of the Imperial Pratihāra dynasty is not mentioned in the Partabgarh inscription of his nephew Mahendrapāla II, but is mentioned in an inscription of his brother Vinayakapāla, the father of Mahendrapāla. Besides, there was no custom prohibiting the mention of the name of a rival uncle or brother. Mangaleśa and Govinda II are mentioned in the inscriptions of their rivals and their descendants. On the other hand even an ancestor of a reigning king was sometimes omitted, e.g., Rudrasena II is omitted in one Ajaṭṭha inscription, Dharmapatta is omitted in his son's inscription (Kielborn, N. Ins. No. 464).

cir. A.D. 467. His brother and successor Pura Gupta, too, must have been an old man at that time. It is, therefore, not at all surprising that he had a very short reign and died sometime before A.D. 473 when his grandson Kumāra Gupta II was ruling. Pura Gupta's queen was Śrī Vatsadevī, the mother of Narasimha Gupta Bālāditya.

The coins of Pura Gupta have the reverse legend Śrī Vikramaḥ. Allan identifies him with king Vikramāditya of Ayodhyā, father of Bālāditya, who was a patron of Buddhism through the influence of Vasubandhu. The importance of this identification lies in the fact that it proves that the immediate successors of Skanda Gupta had a capital at Ayodhyā probably till the rise of the Maukharis. If the spurious Gayā plate is to be believed Ayodhyā was the seat of a Gupta Jaya-skandhāvāra as early as the time of Samudra Gupta.

The principal capital of Bālāditya and his successors appears to have been Kāśī.<sup>1</sup> The evidence of the Bharsar hoard seems to suggest that a king styled Prakāśāditya came shortly after Skanda Gupta. Prakāśāditya may have been a biruda of Pura Gupta Śrī Vikrama, or of his grandson Kumāra Kramāditya, preferably the latter as the letters *Ku* seem to occur on Prakāśāditya's coins. That the same king might have two "Āditya" names is proved by the cases of Skanda Gupta (Vikramāditya and Kramāditya) and Śīlāditya Dharmāditya of Valabhi.

Pura Gupta was succeeded by his son Narasimha Gupta Baladitya. This king has been identified with king Bālāditya who is represented by Hiuen Tsang as having overthrown the tyrant Mihirakula. It has been overlooked that Hiuen Tsang's Bālāditya was the immediate successor of Tathāgata Gupta<sup>2</sup> who was himself the

OII, 285.

<sup>2</sup> Life of Hiuen Tsang, v, 111. - Si-yu-ki, II, p. 168.

immediate successor of Budha Gupta<sup>1</sup> whereas Narasimha Gupta Baladitya was the son and successor of Para Gupta who in his turn was the son of Kumāra Gupta I and the successor of Skanda Gupta. The son and successor of Hsien Tsang's Baladitya was Vajra<sup>2</sup> while the son and successor of Narasimha was Kumāra Gupta II. It is obvious that the conqueror of Mihirakula was not the son of Para Gupta but an altogether different individual.<sup>3</sup> The existence of several kings of the Madhyadēśa having the *Biruda* Baladitya is proved by the Sarnāth Inscription of Prakaṣāditya.<sup>4</sup> Narasimha Gupta must have died in or about the year A.D. 473. He was succeeded by his son Kumāra Gupta II Kramāditya by queen Mahā-lakṣmī-devī.

### III. Kumāra Gupta II.

Kumāra Gupta II has been identified with the king of that name mentioned in the Sarnāth Buddhist Image inscription of the year 154 G.E., i.e., A.D. 473-74. Messrs. Bhatṭasālī and R. G. Basak think that the two Kumāra Guptas were not identical. The former places Kumāra, son of Narasimha, long after A.D. 500.<sup>5</sup> But his theory is based upon the wrong identification of Narasimha with the conqueror of Mihirakula. According to Mr. Basak Kumāra of the Sarnāth Inscription was the immediate successor of Skanda. In his opinion there were two rival Gupta lines ruling simultaneously, one

<sup>1</sup> Fo-to-kie-to. Beal, Fleet and Watters render the term by Budha Gupta, a name unknown to Gupta epigraphy. The synchronism of his grandson Baladitya with Mihirakula proves that Budha Gupta is meant, see p. 356, *post*.

<sup>2</sup> Yuan Chwang, II, p. 185.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Bhatṭasālī who upholds the identification of Hsien Tsang's Baladitya with the son of Para Gupta not only ignores the evidence of the *Life of Hsien Tsang* p. 111, but makes the astounding suggestion that Vajra was a family name.

<sup>4</sup> C.I.I., p. 285.

<sup>5</sup> *Dacca Review*, May and June, 1920, pp. 54-57.

consisting of Skanda, Kumāra of Sārnāth and Budha, the other consisting of Pura, Narasimha and his son Kumāra of the Bhitari seal. But there is not the slightest evidence of the disruption of the Gupta empire in the latter half of the fifth century A.D. On the contrary inscriptions prove that both Skanda and Budha ruled over the whole empire from Bengal to Western India. There is thus no cogent reason for doubting the identity of Kumāra of the Bhitari seal with his namesake of the Sārnāth inscription.

Kumāra II's reign must have terminated in or about the year A.D. 476-77, the first known date of Budha Gupta. The reigns of Pura, Narasimha and Kumāra II appear to be abnormally short, amounting together to only ten years (A.D. 467-77). This is by no means a unique case. In Vengi three Eastern Chalukya Monarchs, *viz.*, Vijayāditya IV, his son Ammarāja I, and Ammarāja's son, another Vijayāditya, ruled only for seven years and six and a half months.<sup>1</sup> In Kāśmīra five kings Suravarman I, Partha, Samkaravardhana, Unmattāvanti and Suravarman II, ruled within six years (A.D. 933-939); and three generations of kings, *viz.*, Yaśaskara, his uncle Varṇaṭa, and his son Samgrāmadeva ruled for ten years (A.D. 939-949).

#### IV. Budha Gupta.

For Budha Gupta, the successor of Kumāra II, we have a number of dated inscriptions and coins which prove that he ruled for about twenty years (A.D. 477-96). We learn from Hiuen Tsang that he was a son of Śakrāditya. The only predecessor of Budha Gupta who had that title was Kumāra Gupta I Mahendrāditya (Mahendra = Śakra). It seems probable that Budha was the youngest

<sup>1</sup> Hultzsch *3. I. I.*, Vol. I, p. 40.

son of Kumāra I, and consequently a brother or half-brother of Skanda and Pura. Fleet correctly points out that the name of Śakrāditya's son as given by Hinen Tsang is Fo-to-kio-to, i.e., Buddha Gupta and not Budha Gupta. Similarly Watters points out that Punna-fa-tan-na of the pilgrim is equivalent to Puṇya-varḍhana and not Puṇḍra-varḍhana. But just as there is no proof of the existence of a place called Puṇya-varḍhana apart from the well-known Puṇḍra-varḍhana, so there is no proof of the existence of a Gupta king name Buddha apart from the well-known Budha Gupta. The synchronism of Fo-to-kio-to's grandson Balāditya with Mihirakula proves that Budha Gupta is meant. If Fo-to-kio-to is identified with Budha Gupta, and his father Śakrāditya with Mahendrāditya (Kumāra Gupta I), we understand why Fa Hien, who visited India in the time of Chandra Gupta II, father of Kumāra Gupta I Mahendrāditya, is silent about the buildings at Nālanda constructed by Śakrāditya and Budha Gupta about which Hiuen Tsang (7th century A.D.) speaks so much.

Two copper-plate inscriptions discovered in the village of Dāmodarpur in the district of Dinājpur testify to the fact that Budha Gupta's empire included Puṇḍravardhana bhukti (North Bengal) which was governed by his viceroys (Uparika Mahārāja) Brahmādatta and Jayadatta. The Sarnāth inscription of A.D. 476-77 proves his possession of the Kāśī country. In A.D. 484-85 the erection of a Dhvaja-stambha by the Mahārāja Mātrivishṇu, ruler of Erap, and his brother Dhanyavishṇu while Budha Gupta was reigning, and Surasimichandra was governing the land between the Kālindī and the Narmadā, indicates that Budha Gupta's dominions included Central India as well as Kāśī and Bengal. The coins of this emperor are dated in the year A.D. 495-6. They continue the types of the Gupta silver coinage ;



their legend is the claim to be lord of the earth and to have won heaven,—found on the coins of Kumāra I, and Skanda.

*V. Successors of Budha Gupta.*

According to the Life of Hiuen Tsang Budha Gupta was succeeded by **Tathagata Gupta**, after whom **Baladitya** succeeded to the empire.<sup>1</sup> At this period the supremacy of the Guptas in Central India was challenged by the Hun king Tōramāṇa. We have seen that in A. D. 484-85 a Mahārāja named Matrīvishṇu ruled in the Arikīṇa Vishaya (Eran) as a vassal of the emperor Budha Gupta, but after his death his younger brother Dhanyavishṇu acknowledged the supremacy of Tōramāṇa. The success of the Huns in Central India was however short-lived. In 510-11 we find a general name Goparāja fighting by the side of a Gupta king at Eran and king Hastin of the neighbouring province of Dabhālā acknowledging the sovereignty of the Guptas. In 518 the suzerainty of the Guptas is acknowledged in the Tripurī viśhaya. In the year 528-29 the Gupta sway was still acknowledged by the Parivrājaka Mahārāja of Dabhālā. The Parivrājakes Hastin and Samkshōbha seem to have been the bulwarks of the Gupta empire in the Central Provinces. The Harsha Charita of Bāṇa recognises the possession of Mālava by the Guptas as late as the time of Prabhākara-varḍhana (A.D. 600). There can be no doubt that the expulsion of the Huns from Central India was final. The recovery of the Central Provinces was probably effected by Bālāditya who is represented by Hiuen Tsang as having overthrown Mihirakula, the son and successor of Tōramāṇa, and left him the ruler of a "small kingdom in the north."<sup>2</sup> It is not improbable that Bālāditya was

<sup>1</sup> Beal, Si-yu-ki, II, p. 168; the Life, p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> Si-yu-ki, I, p. 171.

a *Biruda* of the "glorious Bhanu Gupta, the bravest man on the earth, a mighty king, equal to Pārtha" along with whom Goparāja went to Erāṇ and having fought a "very famous battle" died shortly before A. D. 510-11.

Mihirakula was finally subjugated by the *Janendra Yasodharman* of Mandasōr shortly before A.D. 533. Line 6 of the Mandasōr Stone Pillar inscription<sup>1</sup> leaves the impression that in the time of Yaśōdharman Mihirakula was the king of a Himālayan country ("small kingdom in the north"), i. e., Kāśmīr and that neighbourhood, who was compelled "to pay respect to the two feet" of the victorious Janendra probably when the latter carried his arms to "the mountain of snow the table lands of which are embraced by the Gaṅgā."

Yaśōdharman claims to have extended his sway as far as the Lauhitya or Brahmaputra in the east. It is not improbable that he defeated and killed Vajra the son and successor of Bilāḍitya, and extinguished the viceregal family of the Dattas of Puṇḍravardhana. Hiuen Tsung mentions a king of Central India as the successor of Vajra. The Dattas who governed Puṇḍravardhana from the time of Kumāra Gupta I disappear about this time. But Yaśōdharman's success must have been short-lived, because in A.D. 533-34, the very year of the Mandasōr inscription which mentions the Janendra Yaśōdharman as victorious, the son and viceroy of a Gupta Parama-bhaṭṭāraka Mahārājādhirāja Prithivipati, and not any official of the Central Indian Janendra, was governing the Puṇḍra-wardhana-bhukti, a province which lay between the Indian interior and the Lauhitya.

#### VI. The line of *Kṛishṇa Gupta*.

The name of the Gupta emperor in the Dāmodarpur plate of A.D. 533-34 is unfortunately lost. The Aṃśad

<sup>1</sup> C. I. I., pp. 146-147; Jayaswal, *The Historical Position of Kāśmīr*, p. 9.

inscription, however, discloses the names of a number of Gupta kings the fourth of whom Kumāra Gupta (III) was a contemporary of Īśānavarman Maukhari who is known from the Harāhā inscription to have been ruling in A.D. 554.<sup>1</sup> Kumāra Gupta III, and his three predecessors, viz., Kṛishṇa, Harsha and Jivita should probably be placed in the period between A.D. 510, the date of Bhānu Gupta, and 554 the date of Īśānavarman. It is probable that one of these kings is identical with the Gupta emperor mentioned in the Dāmodarpur plate of 533-34.<sup>2</sup> The absence of high sounding titles like Mahārājādhirāja or Parama-bhaṭṭāraka in the Ślokas of the Aphaṣaḍ inscription does not necessarily prove that the kings mentioned there were petty chiefs. No such titles are attached to the name of Kumāra I in the Mandasōr inscription, or to the name of Budha in the Eraṇ inscription. On the other hand the queen of Mādhava Gupta, one of the kings mentioned in the Aphaṣaḍ inscription, is called Parama-bhaṭṭārikā and Mahādevī in the Dēś Baraṇārka epigraph.

Regarding **Krishna Gupta** we know very little. The Aphaṣaḍ inscription describes him as a hero whose arm played the part of a lion, in bruising the foreheads of the array of the rutting elephants of (his) haughty enemy (driptārāti) (and) in being victorious by (its) prowess over countless foes. The driptārāti against whom he had to fight may have been Yaśodharman. The next king **Harsha** had to engage in terrible contests with those who were "averse to the abode of the goddess of fortune being with (him, her) own lord." There were wounds from many weapons on his chest. The names of the enemies who tried to deprive him of his rightful possessions are

<sup>1</sup> H. Sastri, *Ep. Ind.*, XIV, pp. 110 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Y. B. Gupta (*Ind. Hist. Journal*) reads the name of Kumāra in the inscription of A.D. 533-34, but he identifies him with the son of Naraśūha Gupta.

not given. Harsha's son Jivita Gupta I probably succeeded in re-establishing the power of his family. "The very terrible scorching fever (of fear) left not (his) haughty foes, even though they stood on seaside shores that were cool with the flowing and ebbing currents of water, (and) were covered with the branches of plantain-trees severed by the trunks of elephants roaming through the lofty groves of palmyra palms; (or) even though they stood on (that) mountain (Himālaya) which is cold with the water of the rushing and waving torrents full of snow." The "haughty foes" on seaside shores were probably the Gaudas who had already launched into a career of conquest about this time and who are described as living on the sea shore (*samudraśraya*) in the Harāha inscription of A.D. 554.<sup>1</sup>

The next king, Kumara Gupta III, had to encounter a sea of troubles. The Gaudas were issuing from their "proper realm" which was western Bengal as it bordered on the sea and included Karnasuvarṇa<sup>2</sup> and Raḍhāpurī.<sup>3</sup> The lord of the Andhras who had thousands of three-fold rutting elephants, and the Śūlikas who had an army of countless galloping horses, were powers to be reckoned with. The Andhra king was probably Mādhavavarman II of the Vishnukunḍin family who "crossed the river Godāvarī with the desire to conquer the eastern region."<sup>4</sup> The Śūlikas were probably the Chalukyas.<sup>5</sup> In the Mahākūṭa pillar inscription the name appears as Chalikyā. In the Gujarāt records we find the forms Solaki and Solāṅki. Śūlika may be another dialectic variant. The Mahākūṭa pillar inscription tells us that in the sixth century A.D. Kīrtivarman I of the "Chalikya" dynasty

<sup>1</sup> Ep. Ind., XIV, p. 110 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> M. Chakravarti, J. A. S. B., 1908, p. 274.

<sup>3</sup> Prabodha-chandrodaya, Act II.

<sup>4</sup> Dhrenzil, A.H.D., p. 92.

<sup>5</sup> In the Brīhat-Saṁhitā XIV, 6 the Śūlikas are associated with Vidarbha.

gained victories over the kings of Vaṅga, Aṅga, Magadha, etc.

A new power was rising in the upper Ganges valley which was destined to engage in a death grapple with the Guptas for the mastery of northern India. This was the Mukhara or **Maukhari**<sup>1</sup> power. The Maukharis claimed descent from the hundred sons whom king Asvapati got from Vaivasvata, i.e., Yama (not Manu). The family consisted of two distinct groups. The stone inscriptions of one group have been discovered in the Jaunpur and Bārā Banki districts of the United Provinces, while the stone inscriptions of the other group have been discovered in the Gayā district of Biḥār. The Maukharis of Gayā namely Yajñavarman, Śārdūlavarman and Anantavarman were a feudatory family. Śārdūla is expressly called *sāmanta-chūḍāmaṇi* in the Barābar Hill Cave Inscription of his son.<sup>2</sup> The Maukharis of the United Provinces were also probably feudatories at first. The earliest princes of this family, viz., Harivarman, Ādityavarman, and Īśvaravarman were simply *Mahārājas*. Ādityavarman's wife was Harsha Guptā, probably a sister of king Harsha Gupta. The wife of his son and successor Īśvaravarman was also probably a Gupta princess named Upa-Guptā. In the Harābhā inscription Isanavarman, son of Īśvaravarman and Upa-Guptā, claims victories over the **Andhras**,<sup>3</sup> the *Sulikas* and the *Gaudas* and is the first to assume the Imperial title of *Mahārājadhīrāja*. It was this which probably brought him into conflict with king Kumāra Gupta III. Thus began a duel between

<sup>1</sup> The family was called both Mukhara and Maukhari. "Soma Sūrya-vaśīṣṭva Paśupadhūti Mukhara Vamśa," "Sakalebhuvana samsekṣito Maukhari Vamśa" (Harshacharita, Parab's ed., pp. 141, 145). Cf. also C.I.I., p. 222.

<sup>2</sup> C.I.I. p. 222.

<sup>3</sup> The victory over the Andhras is also alluded to in the Jaunpur stone inscription (C.I.I. p. 230) which also seems to refer to a conflict with Dhārā, the capital of western Mālava (f).

the Maukharis and the Guptas which ended only when the latter with the help of the Gaudas wiped out the Maukhari power in the time of Grahavarman, brother-in-law of Harshavardhana.

We have seen that Īśānavarman's mother and grandmother were Gupta princesses. The mother of Prabhākara-vardhana, the other empire-builder of the second half of the sixth century, was also a Gupta princess. It seems that the Gupta marriages in this period were as efficacious in stimulating imperial ambition<sup>1</sup> as the Licchhavi marriages of more ancient times.

Kumāra Gupta III claims to have "churned that formidable milk-ocean, the cause of the attainment of fortune, which was the army of the glorious Īśānavarman, a very moon among kings." This was not an empty boast, for the Maukhari records do not claim any victory over the Guptas. Kumāra Gupta III's funeral rites took place at Prayāga which probably formed a part of his dominions.

The son and successor of this king was Damodara Gupta. He continued the struggle with the Maukharis<sup>2</sup> and fell fighting against them. "Breaking up the proudly-stepping array of mighty elephants, belonging to the Maukhari, which had thrown aloft in battle the troops

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Boerle, J.R.A.S., 1903 p. 557.

<sup>2</sup> Aṣṣoḍ Ins.

<sup>3</sup> The Maukhari opponent of Damodara Gupta was either Śāryavarman or Śarva-varman (both being sons of Īśānavarman). A Śāryavarman is described in the Sirpur stone inscription of Mahāśiva Gupta as "born in the unblemished family of the Varmans great on account of their Ādhipatyā (supremacy) over Magadha." If this Śāryavarman be identical with Śāryavarman, the son of Īśānavarman, then it is certain that for a time the supremacy of Magadha passed from the hands of the Guptas to that of the Maukharis. The Dec-Barrack Inscription (Shāhābad District) of Jivita Gupta II also suggests (CII, pp. 216-218) that the Maukharis Śarva-varman and Arantivarman held a considerable part of Magadha some time after Balāditya-deva. After the loss of Magadha the later Guptas were apparently confined to "Mālava," till Mahāseṇa Gupta once more pushed his conquests as far as the Lashitāya.

of the Hunas (in order to trample them to death), he became unconscious (and expired in the fight)."

Dāmodara Gupta was succeeded by his son **Mahasena Gupta**. He is probably the king of Mālava mentioned in the Harshacharita whose sons Kumāra Gupta and Mādhava Gupta were appointed to wait upon Rājya-var-dhana and Harsha-var-dhana by their father king Prabhākara-var-dhana of the Pushpabhūti family of Śrikanṭha (Thānēsar). The intimate relations between the family of Mahāsena Gupta and that of Prabhākara-var-dhana is proved by the Madhuban grant and the Sonpat copper seal inscription of Harsha which represent Mahāsena Gupta Devī as the mother of Prabhākara, and the Aṃśad inscription of Ādityasēna which alludes to the association of Mādhava Gupta, son of Mahāsena Gupta with Harsha.

The Pushpabhūti alliance of Mahāsena Gupta was probably due to his fear of the rising power of the Maukharis. The policy was eminently successful, and during his reign we do not hear of any struggle with that family. But a new danger threatened from the east. A strong monarchy was at this time established in **Kamarupa** by a line of princes who claimed descent from Bhagadatta. King Susthitavarman<sup>1</sup> of this family came into conflict with Mahāsena Gupta and was defeated. "The mighty fame of Mahāsena Gupta," says the Aṃśad inscription. "marked with honour of victory in war over the illustrious Susthitavarman.....is still constantly sung on the banks of the river Lohitya."

Between Mahāsena Gupta, the contemporary of Prabhākara-var-dhana, and his youngest son Mādhava Gupta, the contemporary of Harsha, we have to place a king named **Deva Gupta II**<sup>2</sup> who is mentioned by name in

<sup>1</sup> See the Nidhanapur plates.

<sup>2</sup> The Emperor Chandan Gupta II was Deva Gupta I.



the Madhuban and Banskhera inscriptions of Harsha as the most prominent among the kings "who resembled wicked horses" who were all subdued by Rājya-vardhana. As the Gupta princes are uniformly connected with Mālava in the Harshacharita there can be no doubt that the wicked Deva Gupta is identical with the wicked Lord of Mālava who cut off Grahavarman Maukhari, and who was himself defeated "with ridiculous ease" by Rājya-vardhana. It is difficult to determine the position of Deva Gupta in the dynastic list of the Guptas. He may have been the eldest son of Mahāsena Gupta, and an elder brother of Kumāra Gupta and Mādhaba Gupta.<sup>1</sup> His name is omitted in the Aphaṣṭ list, just as the name of Skanda Gupta is omitted in the Bhitari list.

Shortly before his death king Prabhākara-vardhana had given his daughter Rājyaśrī in marriage to Grahavarman the eldest son of the Maukhari king Avantivarman. The alliance of the Pushpabhūtis with the sworn enemies of his family must have alienated Deva Gupta who formed a counter-alliance with the Gaudas whose hostility towards the Maukharis dated from the reign of Iśānavarman. The Gupta king and the Gauda king, Śaśāṅka, made a joint attack on the Maukhari kingdom. "Grahavarman was by the wicked lord of Mālava cut off from the living along with his noble deeds. Rājyaśrī also, the princess, was confined like a brigand's wife with a pair of iron fetters kissing her feet and cast into prison at Kanyākubja." "The villain, deeming the army leaderless purposes to invade and seize this country as well."<sup>2</sup> Rājya-vardhana, though he routed the Mālava army "with ridiculous ease," was "allured to confidence by false civilities on the part of the king of Gauda, and then weaponless, confiding and alone despatched in his own quarters."

<sup>1</sup> Hoernle, JRAS, 1903, p. 562.

<sup>2</sup> Harshacharita.

To meet the formidable league between the Guptas and the Gaudas, Harsha, the successor of Rājya-vardhana, concluded an alliance with Bhāskaravarman, king of Kāmarūpa, whose father Susthitavarman had fought against the predecessor of Deva Gupta. This alliance was disastrous for the Gaudas as we know from the Nidhanapur plate of Bhāskara. At the time of the issuing of the plate Bhāskaravarman was in possession of Karpasuvārṇa, the capital of the Gauda king, Śaśāṅka. The Gauda people, however, did not tamely acquiesce in the loss of their independence. They became a thorn in the side of Kanauj and Kāmarūpa, and their hostility towards those two powers was inherited by the Pala and Sēna successors of Śaśāṅka.

During the long reign of Harsha, Mādhava Gupta, the successor of Deva Gupta, remained a subordinate ally of Kanauj. After Harsha's death the Gupta empire was revived by Ādityasena, a prince of remarkable vigour and ability who found his opportunity in the commotion which followed the usurpation of Harsha's throne by Arjuna. For this king we have a number of inscriptions which prove that he ruled over a wide territory extending to the shores of the oceans. The Aphsad, Shāhpur, and Mandār inscriptions recognise his undisputed possession of south and east Bihār. Another inscription, noticed by Fleet<sup>1</sup> describes him as the ruler of the whole earth up to the shores of the oceans, and the performer of the Aśvamedha and the other great sacrifices. The then Maukhari chief, Bhogavarman, accepted the hands of his daughter and presumably became his subordinate ally.<sup>2</sup> The Dēś-Baraṇār inscription refers to the Jayaskandhāvāra of his great-grandson Jivita Gupta II at Gomatikoṭṭaka. This clearly suggests that the Later Guptas and not the

<sup>1</sup> C.I.I., p. 213 n.

<sup>2</sup> Kāthora, I.N.I. 541.

Maukharis, dominated the Gomati valley in the Madhyadeśa. The Mandara inscription applies to Ādityasena the titles of Paramabhaṭṭāraka and Mahārājādhirāja. We learn from the Shāhpur stone image inscription that he was ruling in the year A.D. 672-73. It is not improbable that he or his son Deva Gupta III is the Sakal-ottarāpatha-nātha who was defeated by the Chalukya kings Vinayāditya (A.D. 680-696) and Vijayāditya.<sup>1</sup>

We learn from the Deś-Baraṇārka inscription that Ādityasena was succeeded by his son Deva Gupta (III) who in his turn was succeeded by his son Vishnu Gupta who is probably identical with Visṇu Gupta Chandrāditya of the coins.<sup>2</sup> The last king was Jivita Gupta II, son of Visṇu. All these kings continued to assume imperial titles. That these were not empty forms appears from the records of the Western Chalukyas of Vātāpi which testify to the existence of a Pan-North Indian empire in the last quarter of the seventh century A.D. The only North Indian sovereigns (Uttarāpatha-nātha), who laid claim to the imperial dignity during this period, and actually dominated Magadha and the Madhyadeśa as is proved by the Aḥṣad and Deś-Baraṇārka inscriptions, were Ādityasena and his successors.

The Gupta empire was probably finally destroyed by the Gaudas who could never forgive Mādhava Gupta's desertion of their cause. In the time of Yaśovarman of Kanauj, i.e., in the first half of the eighth century A.D., a Gauda king occupied the throne of Magadha.<sup>3</sup>

Petty Gupta dynasties, apparently connected with the imperial line, ruled in the Kanarese districts during the twelfth and the thirteenth centuries A.D., and are frequently mentioned in inscriptions. Evidence of an

<sup>1</sup> Bomb. Gaz., Vol. I, Part II, pp. 189, 368, 371; and Kendra plates.

<sup>2</sup> Allan, Gupta Coins, p. 145.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the Gaudavaho by Vāṅpatirāja. Banerji confounds the Gaudas with the later Guptas, but cf. the Harāḥa Ins.

# INDIA IN THE AGE OF THE LATER GUPTAS.



Specially prepared for Dr. H. C. Ray Choudhuri's Political History of Ancient India.

earlier connection of the Guptas with the Kanarese country is furnished by the Talagund inscription which says that Kākustha-varman of the Kadamba dynasty gave his daughters in marriage to the Guptas and other kings. In the sixth century A.D. the Vākāṭaka king Harishena, a descendant of Chandra Gupta II Vikramāditya through his daughter Prabhāvatī Guptā, is said to have effected conquests in Kuntala, i.e., the Kanarese country.<sup>1</sup> Curiously enough the Gutta or Gupta chiefs of the Kanarese country claimed descent from Chandra Gupta Vikramāditya,<sup>2</sup> lord of Ujjayinī.<sup>3</sup>

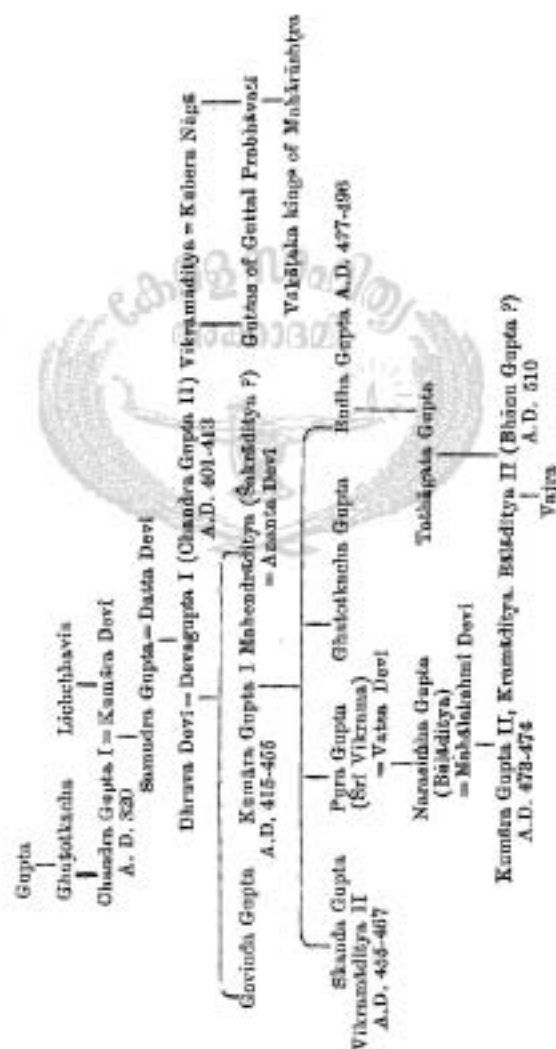


<sup>1</sup> Jouveau-Dubreuil, A.H.D., p. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Bomb. Gaz., Vol. I, Part II, pp. 578-80. Sir H. G. Bhandarkar "A Peep into the Early History of India," p. 80. I owe this reference to Prof. Bhandarkar.

<sup>3</sup> The account of the Later Guptas was first published in the J.A.S.B., 1920, No. 7.

## THE IMPERIAL GUPTAS.







## APPENDIX A.

- Page 2, l. 14.—The remarkable discoveries at Mahen-jo-Daro and Harappa have no doubt supplemented the purely literary evidence regarding the ancient history of India. But the civilisation disclosed is that of Sanvira or Sovira (Sophr, Ophir?) in the pre-Pāṭikshita period. And the monuments exhumed 'offer little direct contribution to the materials for political history,' particularly of the Madhyadeśa.
- Page 3, l. 14.—The present Rāmāyaṇa consists of 24000 Ślokas (l. 4. 2—Chaturviṃśa sahasrāṇi ślokānām uktavān rishi). But even in the first or second century A.D. the epic seems to have contained only 12,000 Ślokas (J.R.A.S. 1907, p. 99 ff.), as the evidence of the Buddhist Mahāvibhāṣā suggests.
- Page 4, l. 31 ff.—In a recent work Dr. Keith shows excessive scepticism about the historical value of the epics and the Purāṇas, and wonders at the naïve simplicity of those who believe in the historicity of any event not explicitly mentioned in the Vedas, e.g., the Bhārata War. It cannot be denied that the epics and Purāṇas, in their present shape, contain a good deal of what is untrustworthy; but it has been rightly said that "it is absurd to suppose that fiction completely ousted the truth." The epigraphic or numismatic records of the Śātavāhans, Abhīras, Vākātakas, Nāgas, Guptas and many other dynasties fully bear out the observation of Dr. Smith that "Modern European writers have been inclined to disparage unduly the authority of the Purāṇic lists, but closer study finds in them much genuine and valuable historical tradition." As to the Bhārata War we have indeed no epigraphic corroboration, because contemporary inscriptions are lacking. But as stated in the text (ante p. 20

including footnote) Vedic literature contains many hints that the story of the great conflict is not wholly fictitious. Many of the principal figures in the Kurukshetra story (*e.g.*, Dhṛitarāshṭra, Vaiśampāyana and Kṛishṇa Devakīputra) are mentioned in some of the earliest Vedic texts, and battle songs describing the internecine strife among the Bhāratas and the tragic fate of Dhṛitarāshṭra's progeny must have been current at least as early as the fifth century B.C., because Vaiśampāyana and his version of the Mahābhārata are well known to Āśvalāyana and Pāṇini. If the Bhārata War took place in the 9th century B.C. (see ante pp. 1, 17), tradition about the conflict dating from a period not later than the fifth century B.C. cannot be dismissed as *wholly* unworthy of credence.

Pargiter, on the other hand, is inclined to give more weight to Purāṇic tradition than to Vedic evidence, and his conclusions have apparently been accepted by Dr. Barnett (Calcutta Review, Feb., 1924, p. 249). It has recently been urged by the former (Ancient Indian Historical Tradition, p. 9 ff.) that Vedic literature "lacks the historical sense" and "is not always to be trusted." But do the Purāṇas which represent Śākya as one individual, include Siddhārtha in the list of kings, make Prasenajit the immediate lineal successor of Rāhula, place Pradyota several generations before Bimbisāra, dismiss Aśoka with one sentence, and represent Śrī Śātakarṣi as the son of Kṛishṇa, possess the historical sense in a remarkable degree, and are "always to be trusted"? Pargiter himself, not unoften, rejects Epic and Purāṇic evidence (cf. A.I.H.T., pp. 173 n. 1; 299 n. 7) when it is opposed to certain theories. In this connection it will not be quite out of place to quote the following observations of Mr. V. Gordon Childe (The Aryans, p. 32):—"The

Kṣatriya tradition (i.e., Epic and Purāṇic tradition) ..... is hardly an unpolluted source of history. The orthodox view is not really based on the priestly tradition, as embodied in epexegetical works, but rather on the internal evidence of the Veda itself. The latter carries conviction precisely because the historical and geographical references in the hymns are introduced only incidentally and in a thoroughly ingenuous manner... The same cannot be said of Kṣatriya tradition, which in its recorded form dates from an age (perhaps as late as 200 A.D.) when myth-making had had many centuries to work in, and which might serve dynastic ends." Priority of date and comparative freedom from textual corruption are two strong points in favour of Vedic literature.

Page 68, l. 23.—For the Hindu colonisation of Champā see Eliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism*, Vol. III, p. 137 ff. The oldest Sanskrit inscription (that of Vo-can) dates from the third century A.D. The inscription mentions a Buddhist King of the family of Śrīmāra rāja.

Page 68, l. 48.—For the origin of the Aṅgas and other kindred tribes, see S. Lévi, "Pré-Aryen et Pré-Dravidien dans l'Inde," *J.A.*, juillet-septembre, 1923.

Page 89 n.—Several scholars reject the identification of Vāsudeva Kṛishṇa of the Mahābhārata with the historical Kṛishṇa of the Chhândogya Upanishad (iii. 17). But we should remember that—

- (a) Both the Kṛishṇas have the metronymic Devakī-putra.
- (b) the teacher of the Upanishadic Kṛishṇa belonged to a family (Aṅgīrasa) closely associated with the Bhojas (Rig-Veda III, 53, 7), the kindreds of the Epic Kṛishṇa (Mbh. ii, 14, 32-34).
- (c) the Upanishadic Kṛishṇa and his Guru Ghora Aṅgīrasa were worshippers of Sūrya. We are told in the Śāntiparva (335, 19) that the Śātvata

vidhi taught by the Epic Kṛishṇa was *Prākṣ Sūrya-mukha-nihṣṛita*.

(β) an Āṅgīrasa was the Guru of the Upanishadic Kṛishṇa. Āṅgīrasī Śruti is quoted as "Śrutinām uttamā Śrutiḥ" by the Epic Kṛishṇa (Mbh. viii. 69, 85).

(c) the Upanishadic Kṛishṇa is taught the worship of the sun, the noblest of all lights (Jyotiruttamaṁ), high above all darkness (tamasas pari), and also the virtues of Tapodānam āṛjyam-ahimsā satya-vachanam. The Epic Kṛishṇa teaches practically the same thing in the Gītā (xiii, 18—Jyotishāmapi tajjyotis tamasaḥ param uchyate; xvi, 1-2—Dānam damaścha yajñaścha svādhyāyam tapa āṛjyam ahimsā satyam).

Page 94, l. 27.—For the Hindu colony of "Kamboja" in the Trans-Gangetic peninsula, see Eliot, *Hindunism and Buddhism*, Vol. III, p. 100 ff.

Page 95, l. 14 ff.—For the Kambojas see also S. Lévi: "pre-Aryen et pre-Dravidien dans l'Inde" J. A. 1923.

Page 126, l. 22.—Dr. Smith disbelieves the Buddhist tradition about the murder of Bimbisāra by Ajātaśatru. But he does not adduce any strong and convincing argument in support of his contention that the story is 'the product of *odium theologicum*,' or sectarian rancour. On the contrary he shows excessive scepticism in regard to the evidence of the Pāli canon and chronicles, the general credibility of which has been maintained by scholars like Rhys Davids and Geiger whose conclusions seem to be confirmed in many respects by the testimony of independent classical and Jaina writers.

Page 138, l. 2.—The Purāṇas as well as the Mahābodhivaṁsa are unanimous in taking 'Nava' to mean *nine* (and not *new*).

Page 144, l. 9.—Pargiter suggests (Dynasties of the Kālī Age, p. 26, n. 35) that *devīa-ṛṣabhaḥ* may be the correct reading instead of "*devī aṛṣabhaḥ*."

Page 192, l. 20.—Rapson (C.H.I. pp. 514, 515) seems to think that the Gandhāras, Kambojas, Yavanas, Rāshṭrikas, Bhojas, Ptenikas, Pulindae and Andhras lay beyond Aśoka's dominions, and were not his subjects, though regarded as coming within his sphere of influence. But this surmise can hardly be accepted in view of the fact that Aśoka's Dharma-mahāmātras were employed amongst them "on the revision of (sentences of) imprisonment or execution, in the reduction of penalties, or (the grant of) release" (Rock Edict V). In Rock Edict XIII, they seem to be included within the Rāja-vishaya, and are distinguished from the real border peoples (*aṁta*, *pracharita*) viz. the Greeks of the realm of Antiochus and the Tamil peoples of the south (*Nicā*). But while we are unable to accept the views of Rapson, we find it equally difficult to agree with Prof. Bhandarkar (Aśoka, 28) who denies the existence of Yonas and others as feudatory chieftains in Aśoka's dominions. The case of the Yavanarāja Tushāspha clearly establishes the existence of such vassal chiefs whose peoples undoubtedly enjoyed partial autonomy, though subject to the jurisdiction of special Imperial officers like the Dharma-Mahāmātras.

Page 195, l. 23.—*Alavi* may also refer to *Ālavi* mentioned on page 119 *ante*.

Page 239, l. 27.—The use of regnal years by Aśoka points to the same conclusion.

Page 257, l. 30.—The form *Sativāhana* is found in the Bhāgalpur grant of Nārāyaṇapāla, and the form *Śalivāhana* in literature.

Page 289, l. 13.—For a discussion of the views of Rapson and Marshall about the date of the Taxila Scroll Inscription, see *Calcutta Review*, 1922, Dec., pp. 493-494.

Page 295, l. 7.—For the origin of the so-called Vikrama era see J.R.A.S., 1913, pp. 637, 694 ff; Bhand. Com. Vol. pp. 187 ff; C.H.I., pp. 168, 533, 571; Z.D.M.G.

1922, pp. 250 ff. As to the expression *Kṛta* used in reference to the era in the earliest records, cf., the *Kṛtīya* rulers mentioned by Hsuen Tsang (Beal, *Si-yu-ki*, I. 156 ff). The Śātavāhanas could not have founded this or any other era because they always use regnal years, and Indian literature distinguishes between *Vikrama* and *Śalivāhana*. As to the claims of Azes, see *Calcutta Review*, 1922, Dec., pp. 493-494; regarding *Vikrama* see *Bhand. Com.* Vol. cited above.

Page 296, l. 5.—For the *Traikūṭaka* Era see *J.R.A.S.*, 1905, pp. 566-568.

Page 297, l. 3.—For the origin of the *Saka* era, see Fleet, *C.I.I.* preface, p. 56; *J.R.A.S.*, 1913, pp. 653, 650, 987 ff; Dubreuil, *A.H.D.*, 26; Rapson, *Āndhra-coins*, cv. *Nahapāna*, who was not even a *Mahākshatrapa* in the years 42-45 and who never became a paramount sovereign, could not have been the founder of the era. *Chashtana* has no better claims, and the evidence of the *Periplus* shows that he could not have ruled at *Ujjain* in 78 A.D.

Page 300, l. 31. —The fame of the *Kanishka Mahāvihāra* remained undiminished till the days of the *Pāla* Kings of Bengal as is apparent from the *Ghoshravan* Inscription of the time of *Devapāla*.

Page 368, l. 6 f.—The ascription of the title of *Vikramāditya* to *Yaśodharman* of *Mandasor*, and the representation of this chief as a ruler of *Ujjain*, the father of *Silāditya* of *Mo-la-po* and the father-in-law of *Prabhākara-vardhana*, are absolutely unwarranted.

## APPENDIX B.

### *Kingdoms, Peoples and Dynasties of Trans-Vindhyan India chronologically arranged.*

Brāhmaṇa Period:—1. Nishadhas (capital Giriprastha, Mbh. III. 324.12).

2. Vidarbhas (capital Kuṇḍina) and other Bhojas.

3. Dasyu tribes—Andhras, Śabarās, Pulindas and Mātibas.

Sūtra Period:—1. Māhiśmati (Māndhātā?).

2. Bhrigu-Kachobha (Broach).

3. Śūrpāraka (Sojara in the Konkan).

4. Āśmaka (capital Paudanya).

5. Mulaka (capital Pratishṭhāna).

6. Kaliṅga (capital Dantapura).

7. (?) Utkala (N. Orissa).

Rāmāyaṇic Period:—Aryan Expansion south of the Godāvarī—settlement on the Pampā—exploration of Malaya, Mahendra and Laṅkā.

Maurya Period:—1. Aparāntas proper (capital Śūrpāraka).

2. Bhojas (capital Kuṇḍina?).

3. Rāshṭrikas (capital Nāsik?).

4. Ptenikas (of Pratishṭhāna?).

5. Pulindas (capital Pulindanagar).

Maurya Empire.

6. Andhras (capital Bezvāda?).

7. Aṭavi.

8. Kalingas (including Tosali and Samapa).

9. Viceroyalty of Suvarṇagiri.

10. Āhīra of Isila.

11. Cholas.

12. Pāṇḍyas.

13. Keralaputra.

14. Satiyaputra.

15. Tāmraparṇī (Ceylon).



Early Post-Maurya Period :—1. Kingdom of Vidarbha.

2. Śātavāhanas of Dakṣiṇāpatha.

3. Chetas of Kāliṅga.

4. Kingdom of Piṭhūḍa near Masulipatam.

5. " " Chola.

6. " " Pāṇḍya.

7. " " Kerala.

8. " " Ceylon (sometimes ruled by Chola princes.)

Age of the Periplus : —

1. Ariake under Mambarus (or Nambanus?).

2. Dachinabades (under Saraganus and his successors) i.e. the Deccan under the Śātavāhana-Śātakarṇis.

3. Damirica including :—

(a) Cerobothra (Keralaputra).

(b) Pandian Kingdom.

(c) (Kingdom of) Argaru (= Uragapura).

4. Masalia (Masulipatam).

5. Dosarene (= Tosali?).

Age of Ptolemy :—1. Kingdom of Baithana (Pratishthāna) ruled by Pulumāyi (Śātavāhana).

2. Kingdom of Hippokoura (Kolhapur?), ruled by Baleokouros (Vilivāyakura).

3. Kingdom of Mousopalle (in the Kanarese Country).

4. " " Karoura ruled by Kerobothros (Keralaputra).

5. Pounnata (S. W. Mysore).

6. Kingdom of the Aīoi (capital Kottiar) in S. Travancore.

7. Kingdom of the Kareoi (Tāmraparai Valley).

8. Kingdom of Modoura ruled by 'Pandion.'

9. Kingdom of the Batoi (capital Nikama).

10. Kingdom of Orthoura, ruled by "Sornagos."

11. Kingdom of Sora (Chola) ruled by Arkatos.

12. Kingdom of Malanga (Kāñchī?), ruled by  
Bhasanagas.
13. Kingdom of Pitundra (Pithura).
- A.D. 150-350 :—1. Abhiras (N. Mahārāshṭra and W. India).  
2. Vākāṭakas (Berar and adjoining provinces),  
and chiefs of Mahākāntāra.  
3. Kingdoms of South Kosala, Kaurāla, Koṭṭur  
Eranḍapalla, Devarāshṭra, Pishṭapura,  
Avamukta, Palakka, Kusthalapura.  
4. Kingdom of Vengi :—(a) Ikshvākus.  
(b) Brihatphalāyanas  
of Kudura.  
(c) Śālaṅkāyanas  
(Salakenoi of Pto-  
lemy?) of Vengi-  
pura.  
(d) Hastivarman of  
Vengi.
5. Pallavas of Kāñchī.  
6. Śūtakarṇis of Kuntala.
- A.D. 350-600 :—1. Traikūṭakas and Mauryas of Konkan; and  
Lāṭas, Nāgas and Gurjaras of South  
Gujarāt.  
2. Vākāṭakas (C. Deccan).  
3. Kātaḥchuris (N. Mahārāshṭra and Mālwa).  
4. Kings of Śarabhapura (S. Kosala).  
5. Kingdoms of Uḍra, Koṅgoda and Pishṭa-  
pura; Leṇḍulura (under Viṣṇukunḍins  
in East Deccan).  
6. Pallavas of Kāñchī (in Drāmila or  
Drāviḍa).  
7. Cholas, Pāṇḍyas, Muṣhakas, and Keralas  
of the Far South.  
8. Gaṅgas and Alupas of S. Mysore.  
9. Bāṇas of E. Mysore and N. Arcot, Kekayas  
of Dāvaṇagere tāluk, Kadambas of  
Vaijayanti and Sendrakas of Nāgara-  
khaṇḍa (N. W. Mysore).  
10. Nalas of Ballary District.

# BHĀRATAVARSHA.



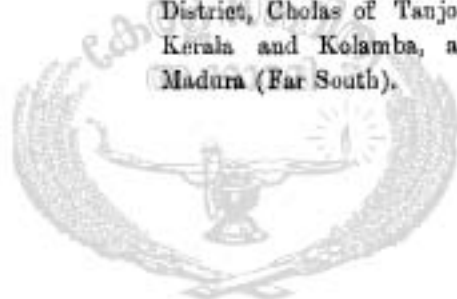
Specially prepared for Dr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri's Political History of Ancient India.

RAMA VARMA RESEARCH INSTITUTE.  
TRICHUR, COCHIN STATE.

27 FEB 1929



11. Early Chalukyas of Vātāpi.
- After A.D. 600 :—
1. Śīlāhāras of Konkan.
  2. Early Chalukyas, Rāshtrakūṭas, Later Chālu-  
kyas, Kalachuryas and Yādavas of W.  
Deccan.
  3. Haihayas, Kalachuris or Chedis of Tripuri  
and Ratnapura, and Nāgas of Chakrakuṭa,  
(C.P.).
  4. Eastern Chalukyas, Chiefs of Veluṅṅṇu,  
and Kākatīyas of the Telugu Country,  
Eastern Gaṅgas of Kālīṅga and Orissa,  
Sabaras and Somavamsi Guptas of Mahā-  
nadī Valley (N. E. Deccan).
  5. Western Gaṅgas and Hoysalas (Mysore).
  6. Pallavas of Kāñchi, Kalabhras of Tinnevely  
District, Cholas of Tanjore, Varmans of  
Kerala and Kolamba, and Pāṇḍyas of  
Madura (Far South).



Synchronistic Table II.

[illegible]

# BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

## A

- Abhidhāna Chintāmaṇi, 70, 274  
 Abhidhānappadīpikā, 119  
 Aelian, 171, 206n  
 A Guide to Sācchi, Marshall, 252, 263  
 A Guide to Taxila, Marshall, 84n, 272  
 Aiyungar, S. K., 143, 167, 206-7  
 Alberani, 209, 206, 318  
 A Manual of Buddhism, Hardy, 70  
 Amrita Bazar Patrika, 309n  
 An Account of the Kingdom of Kābel, 95n  
 Ancient Geography of India, 55, 79, 117, 119  
 Ancient Hindu Polity, Dr. N. Law, 207n  
 Ancient History of the Deccan, G. Jouveau-Dubreuil, 37, 53, 287, 306, 315, 338, 370, 377  
 Ancient India, Aiyungar, 206n  
 Ancient India, Rapson, 117, 281  
 Ancient India as described in Classical Literature, McCrindle, 146, 154, 183, 230, 241f  
 Ancient Indian Historical Tradition, 42, 50, 75, 125, 157, 351  
 Ancient Mid-Indian Kshatriya Tribes, 14n  
 Ancient Persian Lexicon and the Texts of the Achaemenidan Inscriptions, H. C. Tolson, 84n, 146n  
 Annals of the Bhandarkar Institute, 354  
 Anspach, 153  
 Anukramāṇī, 82  
 A Peep into the Early History of India, Sir, B. G. Bhandarkar, 345, 377  
 Apollodorus of Artemis, 212  
 Apollonius, 278  
 Appianus, 168  
 Aranyaka, Aitareya, 194n  
 Aranyaka, Kaushitaki (Śākhāyana), 16, 48, 71  
 Aranyaka, Taittirīya II, 21  
 Archaeological Survey of India, 138, 350, 353  
 Aristobolus, 152  
 Arrian (Chinnock's Edition), 145f  
 Arthashastra—Bāṛhaspatya 151n, 157  
 —Kautilya (Shamasastri), 5, 19, 52, 36, 74, 80, 85, 87, 89, 92, 95, 111, 149, 198, 173f, 107f, 223n  
 Aryan Race in India, 310  
 Aryans (V. Gordon Childe), 351  
 Aśvadhyaṇī, Pāṇini, Ed. S. C. Vasu, 191, 21, 26f, 53, 74, 80, 91, 118, 143, 149, 186f  
 Āśoka, Bhandarkar, 190n, 384  
 Āśoka (Holtzsch), 189f

- Āśoka Text and Glossary, 190n  
 Āśoka, Third Edition, Smith, 132, 137, 169, 185f, 213, 232, 297  
 Āśokavadāna, 4, 135  
 Āśvaghoṣa, 32, 72  
 A. S. W. I., 82, 258  
 Athenaios, 170, 186  
 Atthakathā, 129

## B

- Bāṇa, 135, 140, 223, 233, 316, 347  
 Banerji, B. D., 130, 137, 238, 305, 309, 313, 375  
 Barnett, 132, 137, 167, 339  
 Banik, R. G., 364  
 Basil, 32, 130n, 348, 367  
 Beginnings of Buddhist Art, 213n, 255  
 Beginnings of South Indian History, 143n, 167, 205  
 Beloch, 208  
 Bevan, 158n  
 Bhandarkar Commemoration Volume, 22, 121n, 261, 364  
 Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R., 1, 39f, 44f, 57, 62, 72, 91f, 114f, 138, 226, 311, 397  
 Bhandarkar, Sir R. G., 1, 157, 207, 240f, 311f  
 Bharata Mallika, 158n  
 Bhāṭṭasāli, N. K., 341, 364  
 Bhāṭṭasvāmin, 91  
 Bhiles Topes, 144n  
 Black Yajus (Keith), 107n  
 Bloch, 350  
 Bombay Gazetteer 181, 244n, 306, 377  
 Book of Kindred Sayings, Mrs. Rhys Davids, 75n, 78n, 90n, 125n  
 Brāhmaṇa—  
 —Aitareya, 2, 7f, 17f, 38, 55, 57, 83, 89, 100f, 117f  
 —Aitareya (Keith), 19, 101f, 106  
 —Aitareya (Trivedi's Translation), 23n  
 —Gopatha, 19, 38, 40, 64  
 —Jaiminiya, 54  
 —Jaiminiya Upanishad, 14, 23, 26, 64  
 —Kaushitaki, 35, 43  
 —Pañchavinī or Tāṇḍya, 17, 23, 51, 64  
 —Sāmavedhina, 48  
 —Sāmhitopaniṣad, 42  
 —Śatapatha, Eggeling, 2, 7f, 17f, 27, 39, 64, 83, 94, 102f, 118  
 —Taittirīya, 2  
 —Vāṇsa, 25n, 26, 35



Bṛhat Kathā, 134  
 Bṛhat Samhitā, 149, 318  
     Kern, 323n, 324n, 247n  
 Buddha, Oldenberg, 12, 28, 30n, 83, 42,  
     71, 117  
 Buddha-charita, 53, 72  
 Buddhaghosha, 124, 128  
 Buddhist Conception of Spirits, 95n  
 Buddhist India, Rhys Davids, 31, 63, 67,  
     84, 98n, 117  
 Buddhist Suttas, 5, 17, 27, 119n  
 Bühler, 194, 197f, 249, 258  
 Bury, 76, 103

## C

Calcutta Review, 3, 273, 288, 321, 350,  
     381  
 Cambridge Ancient History, 88  
 Cambridge History of India, Vol. I, 113,  
     146, 158, 160, 167, 219, 242, 267f, 269,  
     280, 293, 384  
 Carileys, 79  
 Carmichael Lectures, 1918, 39, 44f, 78,  
     84n, 87n, 91, 156n, 192n  
 Catalogue of Coins—Allan (Guptas),  
     119, 332f, 358, 376  
     —Gardner, 946, 268  
     —Rajson (Andhras and W. Khatra-  
     pas), 260, 261  
     —Whitehead (Indo-Greeks and Indo-  
     Scythians), 245n, 258n  
 Ceylonese Chronicles, 5, 180f, 187f  
 Chanda, Professor R. P., 132f, 172, 239  
 Charpentier, 184n  
 Chaucer, 243  
 Chavannes, 274  
 Coins of Ancient India, Cunningham,  
     250f  
 Corporate Life in Ancient India, Dr. R.  
     C. Majumdar, 89n  
 Corpus Inscriptionum, Indicarum, Vol.  
     III, Fleet, 118, 327f, 363, 375  
     " " Vol. I. Hultzsch, 190nf  
 Cowell, 112n, 165n, 185n  
 Cunningham, 36, 58, 68, 73, 79, 117,  
     119n, 132, 136, 159, 245n  
 Curtius, 140f

## D

Dacca Review, 364  
 Datta-kumāra-charita, 68n, 150  
 Deśa-chandraguptam, 381  
 Dey, N. L., 84n, 65f, 73, 81  
 Dharmapada, Commentary, 118  
 Dhoyt, 388  
 Dialogues of the Buddha, 45, 54, 69n,  
     78nf, 91n, 99n, 157n  
 Dikshit, 336  
 Dioscorus, 143f  
 Dipavāsiya, 207n  
 Divakar, 364

Divyāvadāna (Cowell and Neil), 88, 85,  
     119n, 165, 186, 187, 192, 196, 220f  
 Dobson, Professor, 207, 303, 338, 377  
 Dśtrīkṣat-puttalika, 134n  
 Dynasties of the Kali Age, Pargiter,  
     12, 15, 22, 73, 247, 251, 383

## E

Early History of Bengal, Monahan, 178n  
 Early History of the Dekkan, Sir E. G.  
     Bhandarkar, 237f  
 Early History of India, Dr. Vincent  
     Smith, 1f, 79, 117, 156, 239, 249f,  
     267, 273  
 Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect,  
     Rajchoudhuri, 89n  
 Eggeling, 18, 90, 103, 106, 113  
 Elliot (Hinduism and Buddhism), 295n,  
     382  
 Elliot and Dowson, 303n  
 Elphinstone, 95n  
 Epigraphia Indica, 2, 55, 57, 122, 155n,  
     181, 191, 223, 300, 329  
 Essay on Gaṅgādhyā, 73, 94

## F

Fa Hien, Legge, 119, 193, 348f  
 Fan-ya, 272, 321  
 Félix Lacote, 122n  
 Fergusson, 296  
 Ferishta, 303n  
 Fick, trans. S. Mitra, 199  
 Fleet, 118, 119, 124, 306, 337f, 358,  
     360  
 Foreign Elements in the Hindu Popu-  
     lation, 244n  
 Foucher, 31, 215, 255, 368n  
 Fundamental Unity of India, Dr. Radha-  
     kumud Mookerjee, 105f

## G

Gaṇapātha, 155  
 Gaṇḍavyāsa, 191n  
 Ganguly, O. C., 137  
 Garde, 369  
 Gardner, 246, 269  
 Gārgi Samhitā, 223f, 233n, 247  
 Gaṇḍarvika, 375  
 Gazetteers—Amraoti, 54  
     —Bombay, 181, 244n  
     —Godāvari District, 339  
     —Vizagapatam, 338  
 Geiger, 15, 73, 100, 115f, 119, 135, 139f,  
     163f, 192, 225  
 Geographical Dictionary, 39n  
 Ghā, 253n  
 Goldstucker, 244  
 Great Epic of India, Hopkins, 3f, 90, 90  
 Gaṅgādhyā, Essay on, 73  
 Gupta, Y. R., 305, 369

## H.

- Hamilton and Falconer, 143f, 172f, 341f  
 Hardy, 70  
 Harivāmin, 41, 80  
 Hārīt Krishna Dev, 45  
 Harivāṣa, 55, 83f, 83f, 92, 118  
 Harsha-charita, Parab, 185, 188, 330, 336  
 Harsha-charita, Cowell and Thomas, 140, 228, 235, 361f  
 Harvard Oriental Series, 118n  
 Havell, 319  
 H. C. Ray, 39  
 Hekataios, 93  
 Hema Chandra, 125, 130, 321  
 Herodotus, 146f  
 Hillebrandt, 105  
 Historical position of Kalki, Jayaswal, 388  
 History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon, 219  
 History of Greece for Beginners, Bury, 75, 162  
 Hsuen Tsang, 95, 96, 119, etc.  
 Hoernle, 74, 119, 322f  
 Holdich, 150  
 Hopkins, 3, 30f  
 H. Sastri, 369  
 Hultsch, 8, 39n, 115, 185f, 198, 311

## I.

- Indian Antiquary, 21, 37, 39n, 55, 57f, 68, 75, 132, 142f, 157, 190f, 270, 352  
 Indian Historical Quarterly, 207n, 237n, 336f  
 Indian Literature, Weber, 38n, 41, 71n  
 Indica, see Megasthenes  
 Invasion of India by Alexander, McOrindie, 140f  
 Isidore of Charax, 244, 271, 277  
 I-Tsing, 69, 190n  
 Iyengar, Srinivāsa, 57

## J.

- Jacobi, 81, 131, 135, 184  
 Jainas canon, 6  
 Jātaka, Camb., Ed.; also Fansholl, 5  
 — Ārāmaśāla (268), 62  
 — Asadisa (181), 62  
 — Asātarūpa (100), 98  
 — Asaka (207), 61, 91  
 — Atthāna (425), 46  
 — Bhaddasāla (465), 61, 80, 100, 127  
 — Bhallāṭṭiya (504), 62  
 — Bhojāṭṭiya (28), 62  
 — Bhūridatta (543), 60, 95  
 — Brahūchatta (388), 61, 66, 98  
 — Brahmadatta (323), 85  
 — Champeyya (506), 68f  
 — Chetiya (422), 81  
 — Chullakālāṅga (361), 78, 91  
 — Chulla Sutasoma (525), 111

- Jātaka, Darimukha (378), 104  
 — Dasa Brāhmaṇa (495), 31, 84  
 — Dasannaṅka (401), 104  
 — Dasaratha (461), 47, 104  
 — Dhajavibetha (391), 44  
 — Dhonasakka (353), 61, 84, 118  
 — Dhumakari (413), 84  
 — Dummeha (50) 46, 112  
 — Ekopappa (149), 74, 78  
 — Ekasāya (303), 98  
 — Gagga (155), 121  
 — Gaṇḍatinda (520), 85  
 — Gandhāra (406), 35, 93  
 — Gaṇḍamāla (421), 46  
 — Ghata (355), 98  
 — Ghata (454), 66, 69  
 — Guttila (243), 60  
 — Haritāmāta (389), 99, 124, 128  
 — Jayādisa (513), 85  
 — Kālāṅga Bodhi (479), 38  
 — Khasajhala (542), 113  
 — Kosambi (428), 61, 98  
 — Kumbha (512), 66  
 — Kumbhakāra (408), 44, 51, 53, 85f, 93  
 — Kummāsaṅgipaja (415), 46, 126  
 — Kūṇḍa (536), 61, 98, 117  
 — Kurudhamma (276), 84  
 — Kusa (531), 38, 68, 79f, 104  
 — Lomasā Kassapa (433), 46  
 — Machchha (75), 66  
 — Mahāśāśtroha (320), 111  
 — Mahāśāśka (539), 38, 50, 68  
 — Mahā Kappa (469), 39n  
 — Mahā Nandakassapa (544), 39n  
 — Mahāsāliya (51), 96  
 — Mahāntasoma (597), 84  
 — Mahā Ummagga (545), 25, 46  
 — Mātāṅga (497), 123  
 — Mātīposaka (455), 46  
 — Mūsaka (373), 124  
 — Nandīya Miga (395), 66  
 — Nimi (541), 39n, 44, 51f, 66  
 — Padakusulānāyana (492), 109, 113  
 — Padāṅjali (347), 104, 112  
 — Sacchakkāra (73), 108f, 113  
 — Sambhava (516), 60, 84  
 — Sāmbhala (519), 46  
 — Samkiccha (530), 90n  
 — Sāṇvara (492), 108  
 — Sarabhamiga (482), 60  
 — Sarabhaṅga (522), 56  
 — Sattavasta (462), 45  
 — Sāvāṇij (3), 57  
 — Setaketa (577), 35  
 — Seyya (387), 98  
 — Somanassa (505), 42, 85  
 — Soma (529), 104, 112  
 — Soma Nanda (537), 61, 91, 98  
 — Surochi (489), 28, 60, 104  
 — Sūlma (163), 84, 58  
 — Sūlma (411), 45  
 — Tachchhasākhara (462), 124, 125  
 — Tappajulāṇī (3), 44  
 — Telapatta (95), 34, 93, 114  
 — Tesakuna (521), 98

- Jataka, Thusa (338), 121  
 — Udaya (458), 62  
 — Uddhaka (467), 35, 46  
 — Ummedon (527), 155  
 — Vaddhakasikara (283), 69, 124, 126  
 — Vefabbha (48), 63  
 — Vessantara (547), 118, 255  
 — Vidhursapadita (545), 60, 67, 69, 84  
 Jayaswal, 115, 130f, 152, 158, 185, 188, 197, 208f, 259, 306  
 Jolly, 153  
 Journal Asiatic, 190c  
 — of the American Oriental Society, 5  
 — of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 30n, 88n, 68f, 78, 115f, 125, 253, 345, 362, 377  
 — of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, 137, 142, 188  
 — of the Department of Letters (Calcutta University), 21n, 272n  
 — of the Royal Asiatic Society, 8, 58, 71, 119, 130, 147, 153, 167, 182, 209, 207, 244, 247, 268, 279, 380, 384  
 Justo, 144, 161, 164f, 168, 244f
- K.**  
 Kadambari, 361  
 Kalakcharya Kathakaka, 274  
 Kalbaga, 103, 231, 294  
 Kalidasa, 56, 241f  
 Kāmandaka 4  
 Kāmasūtra, Vātsyayana, 211, 290  
 Kanakasabhai Pillay, 206n  
 Karapuramajari, 61  
 Kathaka Sambhā, 46  
 Kathakoka, 92  
 Katha. arit. āgara, Durgāprasad and Parab, 39, 66  
 — Tawney, 131n, 141n  
 Kātyāyana, 130  
 Kātyāyana (grammarian), 200  
 Kautilya (see Arthashastra)  
 Kāvya-mīmāṃsā, 90, 280, 345  
 Keith, 1, 7, 18, 47, 51, 101, 106f  
 Kennedy, 989  
 Keralaipatit, 207  
 Kern, 224n, 247n  
 Kielhorn, 42n, 334, 355, 362, 375  
 Kingsmill, 290  
 Kittel's Dictionary, 40  
 Knights Tale, 243  
 Kōnow, Sten, see Sten  
 Kramadivara, 244  
 Kshemendra, 137
- L.**  
 Lalitavistara, 356  
 Lascau, 208  
 Law, Dr. B. C., 14, 70  
 Law, Dr. N., 207n  
 Legge, 119, 133, 348f  
 Le Monde Oriental, 181n  
 Lévi Sylvain, 130n, 194, 220  
 Life — of Alexander, 186n  
 — of Buddha (Bockhill), 75  
 — of Hsien Tsang, 70, 303  
 Lodge, 115  
 Lokavibhāga, 315  
 Loders, 62, 96, 182f, 238n, 255, 221f, 332
- M.**  
 Macanilla's Sikh Religion, 142n  
 Macdonell, 1, 3, 30n, 37, 47, 51  
 Macphail, Adoka, 172  
 Mahābhārata, 7f, 20f, 25f, 31, 37, 43, 50f, 58, 61, 68f, 80f, 90f, 93, 96f, 107f, 117f, 138, 178f, 203, 228, 253  
 — A Criticism, C. V. Vaidya, 22n  
 — Jaya Text, 8  
 Mahābhāshya, Patanjali, 5, 21, 42n, 90, 170f, 314  
 Mahābodhivārta, 136f, 179n  
 Mahābhārata, 137, 273  
 Mahābhārata, 4  
 — Geiger, 15, 73, 100, 110, 119  
 — Tika, 161  
 — Turnour, 78, 143, 175  
 Mahāratna, 55 f, 197n, 210  
 Mahāvibhāṣā, 380  
 Majumdar, Dr. B. C., 89, 132, 136, 290  
 Majumdar, N. G., 275n, 284n, 320  
 Majumdar, S. N., 194, 226n  
 Malala, 238  
 Māhātāpāravāta, 73, 134  
 Mālavikāgnimitra, 235f  
 — Tawney, 37, 235, 250  
 Malcolm, 37n  
 Mamulankar, 167  
 Manuśāstris, 40, 77, 103  
 Mārgabhūmi Sūtra, 296  
 Marshall, Sir John, 34  
 McCrindle, 140, 144f  
 M. Chakravarti, 370  
 Mediseval Hindu India, 186n  
 Megasthenes, 58, 90, 170f  
 Megasthenes and Kautilya, 178n  
 Meghadūta, 58, 123  
 Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, 138n  
 Milinda Paṭha, 144, 166, 243, 265, 319  
 Mitra, B. L., 8, 35n  
 Modern Europe, Lodge, 113  
 Modern Review, 78, 129n, 137n, 278, 340  
 Monahan, 178n  
 Mudrārākshasa, 143, 166, 225  
 Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions, see Rice
- N.**  
 Nāgarī Prachārini Patrikā, 236n  
 Nāṭya—  
 — Āṅguttara, 89, 78, 81, 94, 99, 119

- Digha, 125  
 Majjhima, 16, 30, 51f, 68, 65, 75, 78, 100  
 Sainyetta, 75, 99  
 Nīlakaṭṭha (commentator) 30, 32  
 Nirukta, Yāska, 4, 70, 108  
 Nītiśāstra, Kāmandaka, 143  
 Nītiśāstramṛta (Somadeva), 335  
 Norris, 206  
 Notes on the Ancient Geography of  
 Gandhāra, Foucher, 34

## O

- Oldenberg, 1, 7, 12, 28, 30, 38, 42, 71, 83, 117  
 Oldham, 342  
 Onesikritos, 154  
 Origin and Development of the Bengali  
 Language (Chatterji), 385n  
 Orosius, 127, 269  
 Oxford History of India, Dr. V. A.  
 Smith, 187n, 172n, 189n, 187n, 210n,  
 237, 360

## P

- Panku, 289  
 Pan-yong, 291  
 Pāpadeśasūdanī, 14  
 Paramatthajotikā, 53, 76  
 Parapar, 167  
 Pargiter, 1, 12, 15, 19, 22, 25, 30, 42, 59, 71  
 Parīśeṣa Parvan, 120f, 140, 165, 189  
 Pāṭaliputrakalpa, 292  
 Patañjali (see Mahābhāṣya)  
 Pavanadūtem, 338  
 Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Schöff,  
 34, 163, 194  
 Pischel, 104  
 Pliuy, 58, 145, 166, 190, 196  
 Plutarch, 143, 161f, 243  
 Political History, Raychaudhuri, 21n, 89n  
 Polybius, 229, 241  
 Pompeius Trogus, 241, 270  
 Prabodhachandrodaya, 370  
 Prajñāpanā, 194n  
 Pre-Aryan et Pre-Dravidian dans l'Inde,  
 190n, 392f  
 Priyadarśikā, Śri Harṣa, 70, 122  
 Proceedings of the Second Oriental Con-  
 ference, 184n  
 Proceedings of the Third Oriental Con-  
 ference, 235n  
 Ptolemy, geographer, 58, 94, 283, 305  
 Ptolemy, historian, 152  
 Purāṇa, 4, 380  
 —Bhāgavata, 9, 70, 318  
 —Brahma, 193n  
 —Brahmāṇḍa, 132, 141  
 —Kūrma, 189n  
 —Mārkandeya, Pargiter, 48, 59, 81, 275  
 —Mataya, 87, 19, 23, 30, 45, 45, 54,  
 56, 58, 62, 66f, 89, 92f

- Purāṇa, Vāyu, 15, 29, 34, 36, 43, 45, 49f,  
 53, 58, 62f, 68f, 72, 75, 89, 91f  
 —Viṣṇu, 37, 15, 25, 29, 32, 45, 49f,  
 54, 56, 62, 75, 89

## R

- Raghuvamśa, 58, 189n  
 Rājasthān, 106  
 Rājatarāṅginī, 99, 193, 204  
 Rāmācharita, (Saundhyākara Nandī), 337  
 Rāmadās, 338  
 Rāmāyana, 8, 14, 19, 29, 31, 33f, 36f, 47,  
 53, 56, 62f, 68, 70f, 74f, 92f, 96f  
 Ranganāthi Sarasvatī, 321, 380  
 Rapson, 83, 115, 117, 146, 247, 280n, 364  
 Ratnavali, 122  
 Rawlinson, 245n  
 Raychaudhuri, 207  
 Records of the Western World, see Beal  
 Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and  
 Upaniṣads (Keith), 280  
 Religions of India, Hopkins, 781  
 Rhys Davids, 17, 27, 31, 45, 68, 78, 114f,  
 265f  
 —, Mrs., 75n, 99, 120  
 Rice, 141, 161, 188, 225  
 Ridding, 349n  
 Rig Veda Brāhmaṇas, Keith, 18  
 Rivett-Carnac, 291, 165f, 334  
 Rockhill, 75  
 Roth, 7

## S

- Sacred Books of the East, 16f, 32, 36, 47,  
 51, 62, 67, 70, 72f, 116f, 165f, 254  
 Sahni, Dayāram, 394n  
 Saint-Martin, V. de, 168  
 Sanskrit Literature, Macdonell, 5, 30  
 Sāstrī, Puṇḍit H. P., 136, 234f  
 Sarsua, 101  
 Schöff, 34  
 Schwanbeck, 170  
 Senart, 55, 66, 197, 208  
 Shah, 235n  
 Shamastry (see Arthashastra)  
 Sigālovāda, 215  
 Si-yu-ki, Beal, 86, 79, 118, 353, 367  
 Sketch of the Sikhs, 37  
 Smith, Dr. V. A., 1f, 5, 50f, 70, 115f  
 Somadeva (author of the Kathā Sarit  
 Sāgara), 338  
 Somadeva (Nītiśāstramṛta), 358n  
 Some Kāśatriya Tribes of Ancient India,  
 38  
 South Indian Inscriptions, Hultzsch, 8,  
 265, 365  
 South Indian plates ascribed to Janame-  
 jaya, 2  
 Spooner, Dr., 172  
 Sridhara, 79  
 Śrī Śāstrakṛpā, 321  
 See-ki, 261  
 Sē-ma-chien, 269  
 Stein (Kulhaga's Rājatarāṅginī), 151, 193

Stein (Megasthenes und Kautilya), 178n  
 Sten Konow, 289f  
 Sthavirakṣa, 128  
 Strabo (see Hamilton and Falconer)  
 Subramaniam, 185n  
 Sukthibankar, 261, 213  
 Sukranī, B. K. Sarkar, 101  
 Sumanāgavallāhī, 128  
 Sung-Yun, 292  
 Sūtra—

—Dharma,  
 Apastamba, 295  
 Bṛhhaspata (Bṛhhaspata), 28f  
 —Grihya  
 Āśvalāyana, 21  
 Śākāyana, 16

—Jaina  
 Bhagavati, 60, 126  
 Kalpa, 77f  
 Nirayāvali, 78, 126f  
 Sūtrakṛitāṅga, 79  
 Uttarādhyayana, 82, 50f, 54, 60,  
 86, 94

—Śrauta  
 Apastamba, 110  
 Āśvalāyana, 32, 235  
 Bṛhhaspata, 54f  
 Kātyāyana, 102  
 Śākāyana, 22f, 44, 58f

Sūtra, Buddhist—5, 17  
 —Ambaṭṭha, 17, 62  
 —Chakkavatti Sihanāḍa, 205  
 —Lohiccha, 17, 99  
 —Mahāgovinda, 45, 54, 69, 91f  
 —Mahāli, 78  
 —Mahāparinibbāna, 67f, 79f, 165  
 —Mahā Suddassana, 80  
 —Makkhadeva, 51f

Sūtra Nipāta, 55, 62, 80, 90, 100, 115  
 Suttanta, Pāyāsi, 68, 99  
 —Sīgalarāḍa, 215n

## T

Tabard, 122n  
 Tacitus, 1  
 Takakura, 190n  
 Tamils Eighteen Hundred Years Ago, 200n  
 Tāmanāth, 142, 184, 236  
 Tawney, 37, 131, 141, 235, 250, 348  
 Thoms, 297  
 Thomas, Dr. F. W., 151, 157, 176, 192,  
 200  
 Thucydides, 1  
 Tod, 166  
 Tolman, 94, 146  
 Trechsel, 243, 248  
 Tripitaka, 296

## U

Upaśad—  
 —Bṛhadrāgya, 2, 22f, 23f,  
 25, 44, 48, 52, 54, 75, 110,  
 112, 234

—Chhāndogya, 2, 30, 23, 26,  
 31n, 34, 37, 40, 48, 103,  
 112  
 —Dr. Rājendralāl Mitra's  
 translation, 2, 33n  
 —Kaushītaki, 36f, 46, 110  
 —Mundaka, 224  
 —Prāṇa, 16, 47, 54, 65  
 —Taittirīya, 64  
 Uvāṅgudakā, Hoernle, 74, 80, 119

## V

Vaidya, C. V., 22n, 156  
 Vaishnavism, Saivism and minor Reli-  
 gious Systems (Bhandarkar), 201n  
 Vākpatināja, 376  
 Vāṛhamihira, 305  
 Vāṛahagavya, 4  
 Vāṣṣvadeva Nāṭyadhāra, 184n  
 Vāṣṭyāyana, 122, 211, 260, 380  
 Veda Saṁhitā—  
 —Atharva, 2, 6, 14, 17n, 34, 44,  
 48, 63, 68, 113  
 —Bloomfield's translation, 7  
 —Paippalāda recension, 44  
 —Kāṇḍaka, 14, 48, 102n  
 —Maitrīya, 102n  
 —Rig, 12f, 22, 34, 39, 47f, 51, 59,  
 63f, 71, 82, 88, 118  
 —Taittirīya, 107  
 —Yajna, 107, 110  
 Vedic Index, Macdonell and Keith, 7, 11f,  
 20n, 23n, 26, 28f, 39n, 42f,  
 51, 54, 71, 93, 102f, 118, 125,  
 155, 228  
 Venkatesvaraiyar, 207  
 Vidyābhūṣaṇa, Dr. S. C., 76  
 Vīmānavatthu, 216  
 Vinaya Texts, 5, 38, 61  
 —Mahāvagga, 61, 67, 70, 78f, 96,  
 111  
 Von Sallet, 246

## W

Watson, 164n, 186n, 245n  
 Watters, 68, 74, 92, 119, 193  
 Weber, 38n, 41f, 71n, 104, 156  
 Wei-lie, 294  
 Westergaard, 206  
 Whitehead, 245n, 268, 280f,  
 Wilson, 79  
 Woolmer, 190n

## Y

Yāska, 4, 70, 93  
 Yüan Chwang, Watters, 68n, 74, 93n,  
 119, 218, 264  
 Yuga Purāṇa, 223  
 Yu-Houan, 294

## Z

Z. D. M. G., 274n, 384  
 Zimmer, 7, 37

# GENERAL INDEX

## A

- Abdagases, 286  
 Abhaya Licchavi, 78  
 Abhaya, Prince of Magadha, 126  
 Abhimanyu, 71, 48  
 Abhipratāra, 10, 28f  
 Abhira, Abīra, 33, 283, 314, 319, 323  
 Abhisāra Abhisāra, 151f, 161  
 Abhisāka, 108f  
 Abhyantar-opasthāyaka, 327  
 Achæmenian, 94, 145f  
 Achobha, 80  
 Achyuta, 335  
 Adhirāja, 323  
 Adhishakrishna, 22f, 67, 71  
 Adhishāhāna, 325  
 Adhyaksha, 177f  
 Adichobha (Aditya), 62  
 Adityasena, 361, 375f  
 Aditya vardhana, 379  
 Adityavarman, 371  
 Adristai, 153  
 Agulassat, 156  
 Agathokleia, 247, 297  
 Agathokles, 267f  
 Agastias, 801  
 Aggulava shirina, 120  
 Agrikhamdha, 215  
 Agnimitra, 235f, 250  
 Agramahishi, 223  
 Agrasmes, 140f  
 Agrotomoi, 177n  
 Ahāles, 106n  
 Ahāra 328  
 Ahichchhatrā, Adhichchhatrā, 26, 251, 336, 340  
 Akshvāka, 64, 73  
 Aja, 14  
 Ajindra mahābhishaka, 19, 105, 109  
 Alndrota, 23, 26, 41  
 Aist, 387  
 Aja, 139  
 Ajaka, 164  
 Ajamīdha, 14  
 Ajāśāstra Kāśya, 45f  
 Ajāśāstra, Kāpika, 124f  
 Ajivika, 202f  
 Akarāvanti, 310, 317  
 Akbar, 180  
 Akouphis, 150  
 Akshupatāi-śdhikrita, Keeper of the Records, 350  
 Akshāvāpa, 108  
 Alāra, 118  
 Alasanda, Alexandria, 192, 243  
 Alari, Alabhiya, Alavaka, 119, 334  
 Alexander, 147f  
 Alexandria in Sind, 165  
 Alikasudara, 308f  
 Alupas, 338  
 Amachcha, Amātya, 111, 133, 175, 199, 322, 328  
 Amarakantaka Hill, 189  
 Amātyagūpa, 321  
 Ambarisha, 64  
 Ambashtha, Ambattha, 137  
 Ambashthya, 109  
 Ambhi, 151  
 Ambhiyas, 151  
 Amgiya family, 284  
 Amita Tossala, 191n  
 Amitrabhatta, Amitrabates, 184  
 Ammarāja I, 365  
 Amta-mahāmātra, 198  
 Amyntas, 299  
 Anantadevi, 354, 362  
 Anantānemi, 130  
 Anantavarman, 371  
 Anarta, 317  
 Anavā, 7  
 Anavā, 157  
 Anbhaka, 89  
 Anbhaka, 307, 317  
 Anbhra, IV, 57, 196, 257f, 371  
 Anbhra-bhātyas, 257f  
 Anbhra-patha, 57, 315  
 Anāga, 57f  
 Anāgasa, 334, 352  
 Angria, 314  
 An-Shih-Kao, 296  
 Antarvānāka, 108  
 Antavadi, 385, 350, 359  
 Antalkidas, Antalkita, 253, 268, 274  
 Antigones Gonatas, 308  
 Antimachos, 267  
 Antiochos Theos, 208  
 Antiochos the Great, 230, 241, 268  
 Anu, 85  
 Anupa, 310, 317  
 Anupiyā, 80  
 Anuraddha, 182  
 Anosamythos, 211f  
 Anyatapiksha, 12  
 Apachara, 62  
 Apāchya, 161  
 Apāra Matsyas, 87  
 Aparānta, 197, 205, 310, 318  
 Apayā, 12  
 Aphamlotae, 169  
 Apheterion, 190n  
 Apikali, 156  
 Apollodotos, 245, 247, 267f  
 Apollonios, 278, 287

- Apollonides, 267  
 Apri odes, 12  
 Arakshadhikrita, 325  
 Aramaic, 147  
 Arantaka, 11  
 Archbis, 239  
 Archos, 75  
 Ardeahir, 308m  
 Angaru, 887  
 Ariake, 306  
 Ariliga, 336, 350, 367  
 Ariabha, Ariṭṭha Janaka, 49f  
 Ariṭṭhapara, 155  
 Arjuna, King of Kasmir, 375.  
 Arjuna (Matsya), 87  
 Arjuna Pāṇḍava, 48, 77  
 Arjunayama, 323, 342  
 Arminius, 163  
 Arsakes (Parthian), 241  
 Arsakes (Uruk), 151  
 Arta, 283  
 Irtebhaga, 32  
 Artemidorus, 269  
 Arthachintaka, 321  
 Arthavidya, 5, 319 321,  
 Arupa, 12  
 Arupa king, 99  
 Arupa (sage), 87  
 Arupi, 16, 27, 34  
 Aryaka, 184  
 Asandhimitra, 234  
 Asandvont, 12, 18, 20  
 Ashbhasena, 262  
 Ashtaka, 145  
 Asiani, 270  
 Asil, 270  
 Asika, 310  
 Asikni, 42  
 Ashtanriga, 10  
 Asuka Asuka, Asuka, 55, 90f, 148f, 310  
 Asuka, 4  
 Asukachandra, 128  
 Asuka Maurya, 137f  
 Aspasian, 148  
 Aspavarna, 279 281f.  
 Asvalkyana, Asvalkyana, 18, 28, 65, 99,  
 149  
 Assembly of Village Headmen, 111, 128,  
 179  
 Astakenians, 145  
 Astes, 150  
 Astynomoi, 177  
 Asravijaya, 337  
 Asuri, 27  
 Asvaghoṣa, 301f  
 Asvajit, 161  
 Asvaka, 32, 47  
 Asvamedhadatta, 22f  
 Asvapati, King of the Kairayas, 37  
 Asvapati, King of the Madras, 28, 304  
 Asvatarāvi, 25, 37  
 Asvatthāman, 225, 314  
 Asvathakus, 326  
 Atavi, 182  
 Atarika, 393, 337  
 Atavyah, 28, 102, 105  
 Atbama, 231  
 Athens, 257  
 Atpāra, 51, 63f  
 Atchamanyava, 21  
 Audayantrika, 237  
 Augustus, 293  
 Aupamanyava, 87  
 Ayaba, 60  
 Ayāha, 203  
 Ayasmukta, 276  
 Ayanti, 92, 128, 134, 310  
 Avantsiputta, 90, 119  
 Avestivardhana, 134  
 Avestivarmān, 372, 374  
 Avikshit, 7  
 Aya, 268  
 Ayama, 306  
 Ayaputa, 197  
 Ayasi Komusā, 263  
 Ayāya, 48  
 Ayodhya, 47, 63, 87, 141  
 Ayogava, 103  
 Ayu, 14  
 Ayukta, Ayuktaka, 108, 351  
 Azes I, 271, 279f  
 Azes II, 279f  
 Aziloes, 280f  
 Babar, 160  
 Babbru, 89  
 Babylon, 62, 168, 286  
 Bactria, 14  
 Bactrian, 4, 147, 108, 241  
 Bactriana, 242  
 Bactrian Greeks, 241f  
 Baghelkhand, 236  
 Bāhaka, 319  
 Bahapatimitra, 287  
 Bahasati, 237  
 Bahasatimitra, 237, 242, 266, 267  
 Bahā, 14  
 Bahmanabad, 160  
 Bahreich, 63  
 Bahulaśva, 29, 50  
 Bairāṭ, 39, 87  
 Bajithan, 313  
 Bajji, 60  
 Balādhikaraga, 351  
 Balādhyaśva, 178  
 Balāditya I, 363  
 Balāditya II, 367  
 Balāki, 39, 46  
 Balapradhānā, 178n  
 Balāśva, 218, 312, 320  
 Balavarma, 335  
 Balhaka, 14  
 Balī, 226  
 Balipragrāh, 200  
 Balich, 35  
 Bambana, 262  
 Bamiyan region, 291  
 Bāṣagarb, 355  
 Benda, 81  
 Bandhola, 80, 122



- Bandhupālita, 220, 234  
 Bandhuvārman, 253  
 Banga, 50  
 Banakhera, 335  
 Banābar, 371  
 Bārābāki, 371  
 Bārānāsī, Benares, 44f, 60f, 98f, 133  
 Bārānāsi-ggabo, 98  
 Barbara, 83  
 Barbaricum, 275, 289  
 Baralily, 85  
 Bārhadraṭha, 71  
 Bārhadraṭhapura, 70  
 Bārhaspatya, 151, 157  
 Barasantes, 148  
 Barygaza, 245, 268  
 Basti, 117  
 Batol, 387  
 Beas, 95, 156, 242  
 Behistun, 94, 139, 146  
 Bellary district, 231, 305  
 B-e-kāṭaka Sāmi, 313  
 Benares, see Bārānāsī  
 Berar, 33f  
 Besata, 194  
 Beznagar, 253f  
 Bezes, 147f  
 Betul, 350  
 Bhadravāṇya monks, 312  
 Bhaddasāla, 144, 166  
 Bhadrīdevī, 132  
 Bhadra Ghoshā, 251  
 Bhadraka, 232  
 Bhadrakukha, 309, 320  
 Bhadrāsena, son of Ajātaśatru of Kāśī, 40  
 Bhadrāsena, son of Kālāsoka, 135  
 Bhadravāhu, 183  
 Bhadravāsas, 372  
 Bhāga, 320  
 Bhāgabhadra, 232  
 Bhāgadatta, 378  
 Bhāgadugha, 108  
 Bhāgala, 155  
 Bhāgalpur, 68  
 Bhāga Śuśra, 232  
 Bhāgavata (king), 252f  
 Bhāgavata (sect), 253, 255  
 Bhāgga, 84, 117  
 Bhāgiratha 61  
 Bhāgirathā, 85  
 Bhāgyadevi 355  
 Bhājaraṭha, 84  
 Bhāṅgasee, 155  
 Bhālāṭa, 62  
 Bhālāṭya, 89  
 Bhālāveya, 87  
 Bhāṇḍāra, 326  
 Bhāṇḍāgārika 326  
 Bhānument, 50  
 Bhānu Gupta, 368  
 Bhāradvāja, 235  
 Bhāradvāja, Śukra, 47, 65, 99  
 Bhāradvāsa, 305  
 Bhārata, 223  
 Bhārata Dāśarathī, 26f  
 Bhārata Daṇḍashanti, 14, 55, 88f, 100, 266  
 Bhārata dynasty, 41f  
 Bhārata of Śevira, 91  
 Bhārata, 12f  
 Bhārata-varsha, 265  
 Bhārata War, 1, 5, 20, 389  
 Bhārati, 12f  
 Bhāratpur, 39  
 Bhārgava, 54  
 Bhārgāyana, 117  
 Bhārat, 255  
 Bhārhat Gallery, 132f  
 Bhāsar heard, 369  
 Bhārtidāman, 326  
 Bhāsa, 24  
 Bhāskaravārman, 375  
 Bhāṣamanuṣya, 325  
 Bhāṣāvatī, 351  
 Bhāṭiprolu, 1956  
 Bhāṭya, 70, 78, 116  
 Bhāṭya, 101f  
 Bhava Nāga, 303  
 Bherighoṣa, 205, 230  
 Bhikṣukā, 189  
 Bhikṣuśā, 323  
 Bhikṣuśā, 323  
 Bhikṣu, Vāṭa, 58, 295f  
 Bhīma, Paṇḍava, 21, 84n  
 Bhīmasena, Pārikṣhita, 7f  
 Bhīmavārman, 359  
 Bhīma, King of Vīdarbha, 58, 93  
 Bhir mound, 34  
 Bhitari, 354f  
 Bhoga (clan), 78  
 Bhoginagara, 90  
 Bhogavāṭ, 348  
 Bhogas, 55, 89, 101, 103, 135f  
 Bhogja, Dāṇḍakya, 56  
 Bhogaka, 351  
 Bhogakṣa, 56  
 Bhogjanagara, 89  
 Bhogukachchha 386  
 Bhodeva, 225  
 Bhujyu, 25, 32  
 Bhukti, 328, 350  
 Bhumaka, 305  
 Bhūminitra, 251, 256  
 Bhūtpāla, 142  
 Bhūtavīra, 19  
 Bihār, 25, 70  
 Bijayagadh, 315, 342  
 Bijad, 350, 359  
 Binbaka, 235  
 Binbhasārapuri, 70  
 Binbhasāra, 70f, 111, 116f  
 Bindusāra, Amitraghāta, 184f  
 Bisā, 194  
 Bithur, 343  
 Boards of Five, 178f  
 Bodhaya, 216  
 Bodhi, 216n  
 Brachmans, 159, 171  
 Brahman, 225n  
 Brahmadatta of Aśga, 68, 119, 125  
 Brahmadatta of Asaka, 55, 91  
 Brahmadatta of Kāśī, 46f, 53f, 96

Brahmadatta of Kosala, 120n  
 Brahmadatta of Panchala, 95  
 Brahmakshatra, 83  
 Brahmamitra, 251  
 Brahmaputra, 351  
 Brahmarsibidisa, 40  
 Brahmaraddhana, 44  
 Brāhmi, 268, 269  
 Brīhadratha, 71  
 Brīhadratha Maurya, 220f  
 Brīhaduktika, 61, 86  
 Brīhaspati Mitra, 237f  
 Brīhaspati Vek, 108  
 Brīhat phalīyana, 515  
 Buddha Gupta, 354, 364, 366  
 Buddha Tathagata, the Blessed One, 3.  
 28, 69, 65, 198, 199, 202, 204, 216  
 Buddhavarman, 315  
 Buddhist Council, 135, 218  
 Buddha Gupta, 364, 365  
 Buddha, see Śākyamuni  
 Buktia, 270, 291  
 Bulandshahr, 835  
 Bulie, 118  
 Bomodua, 148  
 Bundelkhand, 340

## C

Cacanthas, 117n  
 Caesar, 162  
 Calingae, 190  
 Cambodia, 94  
 Cambyses, 145  
 Camboja, 94  
 Canakka, 119  
 Canaresse, 39  
 Candagutta (Maurya), 119  
 Cannonore, 167  
 Care of foreigners, 183  
 Caryanda, 148  
 Cellasene, 168  
 Caturmahārājika, 4, 215  
 Caucasus, 220, 242  
 Caumojee, 94  
 Ceylon, 207f  
 Chahorata, 282  
 Chaitya, 79, 198  
 Chaityaka, 70  
 Chaidyoparichara, 71, 81  
 Chakritayana, 44  
 Chākra, 113  
 Chakrakuta, 369  
 Chakrapāṇita, 359  
 Chakravarti, 393  
 Chakravarti-Kahetra, 168n  
 Chakrayuga, 23f  
 Chalukya, 370  
 Chalukya, 316  
 Chambal, 85, 87  
 Chammar Grant, 56  
 Champā City, 88, 126, 131  
 Champānagara, 68  
 Champāpura, 68  
 Champā River, 47

Chigshya, 119, 165  
 Chen-chen, 119  
 Chandana, 69  
 Chandana Pradyota Mahāsena, 72, 93, 122  
 Chandra, 304  
 Chandragiri, 158  
 Chandra Gupta I, 333  
 Chandra Gupta II, 303, 320, 346f  
 Chandragupta Maurya, 163 f  
 Chandragupta Maupati, 163  
 Chandra Gupta Vikramāditya, 346  
 Chandrānā, 304, 336  
 Chandrasena, 62n  
 Chandravatī, 69  
 Chandravarnan, 835  
 Chandravarnan of Kamboja, 96  
 Chāṭpūr, 34  
 Chang-K'ien, 220f  
 Chāra, 261  
 Charaka, 301  
 Chārāyuga, 123n  
 Chariot race, 166  
 Charles Emmanuel III, 151  
 Charles Martel, 168  
 Charsadda, 34  
 Charsena, 108  
 Chashpatas, 307, 315  
 Chataragata, 314  
 Chaturdharagika, 361  
 Checks on absolutism, 110f  
 Chedis, 81, 87, 98, 255  
 Chedi era, 296  
 Chellana, 78, 124  
 Cheng-ti, 273  
 Chera, 207  
 Chetaka, 78, 134f  
 Chetas, 263f  
 Chetia, 265  
 Chibhara, 282  
 Chhatrava, 283  
 Chhavillakara, 198  
 Chicacole, 338  
 China, 194  
 Chinab (Chenab), 42, 169  
 Chinese, 270f  
 Chinese Turkestan, 290  
 Chirātsadatta, 353  
 Chir Stūpa, 297  
 Chitor, 244  
 Chitravana, 8  
 Chola, 205  
 Cholika Vishaya, 206n  
 Chorasmargana, 200  
 Chora Rajju, 200  
 Chora Rajjokse, 199  
 Chouang-mo, Chouang-mi, 291  
 Chokela, 252  
 Chulani, 85  
 Cleobora, 87  
 Cochín, 207  
 Cochín China, 68  
 Cozomanzua, 147, 276n  
 Coimbatore, 167, 207  
 Coujeeveram, 338  
 Cophesus, 161  
 Copen, 145

Coronation oath, 199  
 Courts of Justice, 173, 176  
 Craterus, 208  
 Cretans, 159  
 Cromer, 181  
 Cutch, 307, 318  
 Cyclic Akhyāna, 110  
 Cyrene, 306  
 Cyrus, 145

## D

Dabhasena, 95  
 Dabhalā, 350, 360, 367  
 Daddarapura, 82  
 Dadhivāhana, 59  
 Dahan, 18  
 Dahrāsena, 314  
 Daivāpa, 8f  
 Daivaputra, 344  
 Daivārjuna, 89  
 Dakṣa, 88n  
 Dakṣa, 88n  
 Dākṣāyana Sacrifice, 75  
 Dakṣiṇā diś, 101  
 Dakṣiṇa Mathurā, 205  
 Dakṣiṇapada, 53  
 Dakṣiṇapatha, 53, 92, 180, 387  
 Dakṣiṇapāthapāṭi, 255  
 Dākṣiṇāya, 58, 91  
 Dālbhya Chakrāyana, 44  
 Dālbhya Kedin, 48f  
 Damaghoṣa, 82  
 Dāmaghoṣa I, 319  
 Dāmajada grī, 320  
 Damana, 387  
 Dāmasena, 326  
 Dāmodara Gupta, 372  
 Dāmodarapur, 341, 350, 353, 362  
 Daṇḍaka, 56  
 Daṇḍaki, 56  
 Daṇḍa-nāyaka, 326  
 Daṇḍa-pāṭhikarapa, 351  
 Daṇḍa-pāṭika, 361  
 Daṇḍa Samatā, 227  
 Daṇḍika, 361  
 Danish invasion, 163  
 Dantakūra, 55  
 Dantapurānagara, 55  
 Dantavaktra, 55n  
 Darjū I, 94, 139, 145  
 Darjū III, 147, 276n  
 Darūka, 130f  
 Dārvābhīṣāra, 151  
 Dāryavaṇṣ, 146  
 Daśapura, 353  
 Daśaratha (Iṣhvāku), 47, 84  
 Daśaratha Maurya, 230f.  
 Daśarpa, 59  
 Dasasiddhaka, 142  
 Dasya tribe, 57  
 Dattadevi, 345  
 Dattāmitra, 4  
 Dattāmitri, 244  
 Dattas, 268

Dauḥshanti, 14  
 Davāka, 341  
 Decan, 58 f, 81, 142, 167, 195, 233  
 Delmachos, 186  
 Delhi, 84  
 Demetrias Polis, 244  
 Demetrios, 242f, 267  
 Democracies, 180  
 Deśa, 323  
 Deśādhikṛta, 328  
 Deśikā, 178 n  
 Devābhūmi, 255f  
 Devabhūti, 358f  
 Devachandra, 195  
 Deva Qravan, 13  
 Deva Gupta I, 186  
 Deva Gupta, II, 273  
 Deva Gupta, III, 278  
 Devakiputra, 332  
 Devakulas, 302, 323  
 Devānāmpiya, 164, 169  
 Devānāmpiya Dasoratha, 221  
 Devānāmpiya Piyadasi, 169  
 Devānāmpiya Tissa, 208  
 Devapāla, 362  
 Devāpi, 103  
 Deraputra, 323 f  
 Devārāja, 346  
 Devārāṣṭra, 337f  
 Devatāta, 48  
 Devas, 204, 226  
 Devavarman, 220, 222  
 Devavāta, 13  
 Dhamma, Law of Piety, 210f  
 Dhammaghoṣa, 205, 233  
 Dhammanigama, 229  
 Dhammanisāsa, 217  
 Dhammavijaya, 204f  
 Dhammarutas, 212  
 Dhana (Nanda), 142  
 Dhanaḥbhūti, 332  
 Dhananāyaka, 337  
 Dhananāyaka Keraṇya, 84  
 Dhanika, 228  
 Dhanīkakaṇḍa, 57  
 Dhanyavishnu, 367  
 Dhārā, 371  
 Dharma, (see Dhamma)  
 Dharmāditya, 345  
 Dharma-mahāśāstras, 212, 226  
 Dharma-Mahārājādhirāja, 323  
 Dharmārāya-vihāra, 193  
 Dharmāśoka, 169  
 Dharmasthiya, 176n  
 Dharmavijayi, 337, 369  
 Dhatarāṣṭra of Aṅga, 69  
 Dhau, 101  
 Dhavala, 228  
 Dhavalappaṇḍa, 228  
 Dhṛiṣṭadyumna, 43  
 Dhṛiṣṭaketa, 82  
 Dhṛitarāṣṭra, Prince of Kāśi, 23, 45, 61  
 Dhṛitarāṣṭra Vaiśāṇavīya, 14, 309  
 Dhṛiti, 29, 49  
 Dhruvasamīnt, 320  
 Dhūmāśva, 75

Dhvasan Dvaitavana, 89  
 Dibbida plates, 87  
 Digbachhārāyana, 133  
 Dighati (Dighiti), 67, 93, 111  
 Dighāva, 111  
 Digvijaya, 163f, 337  
 Diodotos, 241, 266  
 Dion, 233  
 Dionysios, Ambassador, 195  
 Dionysus god, 149  
 Dismouri, 289  
 Divākara, 67  
 Divodāsa Pāṇchāla, 43  
 Dīya (Dion), 233  
 Dōb, 12, 14, 85 (see Antarevdi)  
 Dosarene, 387  
 Drangiana, 270  
 Drangianian house, 270f  
 Drāvīda, 77  
 Dravidian, 57, 77  
 Drīdhavarman, 70, 123  
 Drishadvatī (Chitang), 12  
 Dristi, 23, 41  
 Droga of Vajradipa, 115  
 Droga of the Epic, 335  
 Dromamukha, 170n.  
 Druhyu, 93  
 Drupada, 43  
 Dummukha Lichchhavi, 79  
 Dummukha Pañchāla, 51, 83  
 Durdharā, 193  
 Durnukha, see Dummukha  
 Duryodhana, 308n  
 Dushpamātyā, 231  
 Dushparita, 113  
 Dūta, 106, 108  
 Dvaikīya, 303, 324  
 Dvaitavana, 89  
 Dvātrākā, 90, 313

## E.

Eastern Chalukya, 355  
 Edulis, 3  
 Egypt, 140, 208, 219  
 Eka-Bambana, 202  
 Ekachakrā, 42  
 Ekarāt, 106, 141  
 Ekbatana, 171  
 Elimajai, 167  
 Elore, 338  
 Epander, 269  
 Ephori, 181  
 Epiros, 208  
 Episkopoi, 181  
 Era of Samprati, 390n  
 Eran (see Ariksha)  
 Erandapali, 338  
 Erandapalla, 338  
 Erandol, 338  
 Erannobates, 170  
 Eryx, 149  
 Etruscans, 129  
 Euaspla, 148  
 Eudemus, 162

Eukratides, 205, 244, 269  
 Euthydemia, 244, 269  
 Euthydemos 241f, 267  
 Euthymedia, 244

## F.

Fai-sha-li, 74  
 Female guards, 172  
 Fa-to-kio-to, 336  
 Fa-li-chih, 74  
 Furukhabad, 42

## G.

Gad, 287  
 Gadāra, 94, 146  
 Gahapati, 329  
 Gaggārā, 69  
 Gangeyika Ayutta, 329  
 Gansjavara, 326  
 Ganapati Naga, 303, 335  
 Gargakṣas, 31, 123  
 Gardaria, 153  
 Gaudhara, 33, 93, 145, 150f, 192, 277  
 Gaudhārī, 34  
 Gārgā, 57  
 Gārgas of Mysore, 315  
 Gargaridae, 142, 194  
 Gārgī, 32  
 Gargya Balaki, 39, 46  
 Garoda Pillar inscription, 252  
 Gaudas, 370f  
 Gauda, 128  
 Gaudikas, 326  
 Gaupālyana, 23  
 Gautama, Arupa Anupavasi, 37  
 Gautami Balakri, (see Balakri)  
 Gautamiputra, 310f  
 Gaya, 72  
 Gayā, 69  
 Gedrosia, 168  
 Ghataks, 285, 306  
 Ghatotkacha, 333  
 Ghatotkacha Gupta, 353  
 Ghora Agirasa, 224  
 Girikshit, 23  
 Girinagara, 197  
 Girivraja (in Kekaya), 36  
 Girivraja (in Magadha), 36, 70, 116  
 Gishchukāyana, 152n  
 Gishiana, 142  
 Gomati Kottaka, 375  
 Gomitra, 257  
 Gonnarda, 255  
 Goudophernes, 279, 282, 287  
 Gopālika, 123  
 Gopāli Vaidikari, 252  
 Gopālija, 367f  
 Goptri, 199, 281  
 Gorakshgiri, 70  
 Gosāla, 123, 292  
 Goshānis, 329  
 Gotama Buddha, (see Buddha Tathāgata)  
 Gotama Rāhagana, 50  
 Govardhana, 3

Gavardhana (city) 56, 518, 328  
 Govikartana, 109  
 Govinda Gupta, 350  
 Govindarāja, 284  
 Govind, Guro, 87  
 Grahavarman, 374  
 Grāmabhṛtaka, 183  
 Grāmābhāra, 339  
 Grāmagri, 107f, 339  
 Grāmaviddha, 133, 183  
 Grāmakas, 188, 329  
 Grāmabhojaka, 339  
 Granajaka, 281  
 Greaks, 4, 241  
 Grumbates, 303a  
 Gupabharā, 305  
 Guṇākya Śāṅkhāyana, 16, 28, 48  
 Gupta administration, 348f  
 Gupta Era, 333  
 Gupta Mahārāja, 333  
 Guracans, 143  
 Gurjara, 77  
 Gusana, 280  
 Guttas, 377

## H

Hagāmāsha, 282  
 Hagāna, 282  
 Haibaya, 63, 92, 141  
 Haikopyasābha, 65  
 Hakoti, 265  
 Hala, 263, 261  
 Halla, 126  
 Hapsburg, 113  
 Harappa, 390  
 Harishchandra, 64, 66, 104, 238  
 Harishena King, 314  
 Harishena, Prakastikāra, 340, 345  
 Haritiputra śiva-Śkanda-Varman, 316  
 Haritiputra Vinayakada Chetakuṣman-  
 da, 316  
 Harivarman, 371  
 Haro, 34  
 Harscha, 68, 361, 369  
 Harscha Gupta, 369  
 Haryasaka-kula, 72  
 Hasti, 150  
 Hastin, 367  
 Hastinapura, 11, 12, 24, 41, 85  
 Hastivarmān, 357  
 Hathisimha, 265  
 Hatthipura, 82  
 Hattodras, 263  
 Helickles, 246f, 263  
 Helots, 159  
 Hemachandra, king, 75  
 Hephastion, 150  
 Hermias, 245, 269, 286, 290  
 Hēras, 146  
 Hicou.mf, 291  
 Hi.hena, 291  
 Hima, 293  
 Himavanta, 62, 101  
 Hippokoura, 367

Hippostratos, 267, 279  
 Hiragysaśbha, 65  
 Hiravati, 12  
 Hiragysavati, 79  
 Hi-thum, 291  
 Hi-tomen, 291  
 Hiung-nu, 290f  
 Hohenzollern, 113  
 Hormindas II, 304  
 Ho-ti, 293  
 Hoyaslas, 389  
 Hsian-ti, 273  
 Hupas, 157, 366f, 367, 373  
 Hushkapura, 301  
 Huvishka, 294, 301, 323  
 Hydaspes, 150f  
 Hydaspes, battle of, 151, 165

## I

Ibhyagrāma, 48  
 Ibhyas, 213  
 Ibrahim Lodi, 166  
 Ichnaton, 219  
 Ikshvaku, 29, 47, 68f, 75, 90, 91, 141,  
 315  
 Indapatta, (see Indraprastha)  
 Indo-Greeks, 257f  
 Indo-Scythia, 268  
 Indro, 39a  
 Indradatta, 314  
 Indradymna, 37  
 Indra Jyeshtha, 108  
 Indra Mitra, 251  
 Indrapālita, 320, 323  
 Indraprastha, Indrapatta, Indrapattana  
 21, 24, 60, 84, 120, 203  
 Indrasena, 8  
 Indravarma, 282  
 Indra Vriśabha, 39  
 Indrota Daivāpa (Daivāpā) Śasaka, 19,  
 26, 41  
 Irāvatī, 37  
 Irrigation in the Maurya Period, 177  
 Iśānavarman, 371  
 Ishukīra, 85  
 Isile, 192, 195  
 Iśvaradatta, 314, 319  
 Iśvarasena, 314  
 Iśvaravarman, 371  
 Itihhaka-śāṅkhāyana, 199  
 Itihāsa, 21f

## J

Jabala, 37  
 Jaivati, 44, 85, 112  
 Jala Jātukaraya, 44  
 Jalauka, 221  
 Jalodbhava, 80  
 Janabudvipa, 61, 110, 226  
 Janaka, 25f  
 Janakapur, 74  
 Janakavandha, 29f

Janamejaya, 2f, 17f  
 Janapada, 328  
 Janapada-sandhi, 176n  
 Jann Shikharakebya, 37  
 Jannakruti, 108  
 Janibigbā Incriptions, 285  
 Jārasandha, 71  
 Jāratkārava, 32  
 Jaya (Ithāsa), 22  
 Jayadāman, 255, 267, 317  
 Jayadatta, 300  
 Jayadeva, 329  
 Jayanaga, 329  
 Jayatana, 87  
 Jethamitra, 251  
 Jettattara, Jettattara, 120, 135  
 Jihva, 283  
 Jinaprabhāsuri, 231  
 Jivadāman, 310  
 Jivaka, 124  
 Jivita Gupta I, 370  
 Jivita Gupta II, 376  
 Jiyasuttā, 120  
 Jōtrikas, 74  
 Jogutambhi, 310  
 Jung-K'a, 273  
 Jushka, 294, 301

## K.

Kābul, 148f, 161, 169, 192, 230  
 Kācha, 384  
 Kachcha, 60, 318  
 Kachchāyana, 17  
 Kāci-cloth, 99  
 Kadambas, 235, 260, 315f  
 Kadphises I, 292 f  
 Kadphises II, 293  
 Kāhola Kaushitaki, 16, 32  
 Kairati Sutra, 18  
 Kaisora, 302, 324  
 Kairata, King, 142  
 Kākā, 343  
 Kākātyas, 329  
 Kākevarpa, 135  
 Kākāhasena, 23  
 Kākāhaseni, 23  
 Kākāda Kachchāyana, 17  
 Kākāsthavarman, 316  
 Kalabhras, 389  
 Kālachampā, 66  
 Kālachuri Era, 296  
 Kālachuris, 389  
 Kalaga, 126  
 Kālākaṇṭha, 211  
 Kālāmas, 119  
 Kālāra Janaka, 32  
 Kālāsena, 66  
 Kālāśoka, 135  
 Kālāśoka, 56, 241  
 Kālānga, 54, 91, 141, 190f, 267, 265  
 Kālānganagara, 55, 265  
 Kālār, 303 n  
 Kālāpa, Kālāpa, 246  
 Kālāpāma, 248

Kāmāndaka, 4  
 Kāmārūpa, 341  
 Kāmboja, 33, 94f, 145, 192  
 Kāmchaspura, 55  
 Kāmāśandamma, 84  
 Kāmpīya, Kāmpīla, 42, 85, 120  
 Kāma of Kōala, 96  
 Kāma of Mathurā, 99  
 Kāmyaka, 11  
 Kanakagiri, 195 n  
 Kanakbala, 98  
 Kāśchī, 207, 315, 338  
 Kanishka, 294 f  
 Kanishka II, 294, 301 f  
 Kanishka III, 308 n  
 Kanishkapura, 299  
 Kāka, 108 n  
 Kāṇṭaka-śodhana, 170 n, 200  
 Kātha, 39, 153  
 Kāntipuri, 226, 301  
 Kāyvas, 225, 255  
 Kanyākubja, Kanauj, 35, 229  
 Kao-fou, 200 f  
 Kāpāka, 162  
 Kāpāra, 23  
 Kapālavastu, 62, 99, 117  
 Kāpāla, 145, 247, 267  
 Kāpāla, 262, 276, 281  
 Kāpa, 230  
 Kāpya Pataschala, 25, 39  
 Kara, 126  
 Karāla, 61 f  
 Karapā, 31, 54  
 Karatā, 277  
 Kārādamaka, 277, 316  
 Karuāntika, 327  
 Karma Sachivas, 170 n, 319, 326  
 Karpa, 64, 97  
 Karpasuvāra, 135  
 Karpāṣa, 340  
 Karoc, 387  
 Katūra, 387  
 Kattipura, 341  
 Kāruha, 68  
 Kāruvākt, 217, 234  
 Kāsi, 44, 52, 60, 98  
 Kasia, 79  
 Kāliputra Bhāgabhadra, 252  
 Kāśmīra, 37, 98, 190, 221  
 Kaspapyros, 38  
 Kaspitrol, 284  
 Kāśapiya Arbata, 252  
 Kāśites, 98 n  
 Kāśa Chaidya, 82  
 Kāśyapa Mātānga, 302  
 Kāśyapa, 19  
 Kāśchurika, 389  
 Kāśha, 159  
 Kathaloi, 153  
 Kaupīnīya, 54  
 Kaurāla, 328  
 Kaurāmbi, Kaurāmbi, 12, 22, 41, 82, 131, 198  
 Kaurāmbi, 13  
 Kaupīya, 5, 36, 178 (see Chāṇakya), 13  
 Kavandhi Kātyāyana, 16

- Kāvāsheya, 9, 19, 27, 48  
 Kāvīrāja, 845  
 Kāvīrpaṭṭinam, 305  
 Kākaya, 36, 315  
 Ken, 81  
 Kerall, 338  
 Ketaputta, 118  
 Keśina, 42, 118  
 Ketalaputo, 207  
 Kevaliship, 69  
 Kevasta, Minister, 86  
 Khalatika pavata, 192  
 Khāṇḍava, 11  
 Khareasta, 283, 285  
 Kharsapallāna, 298  
 Kharsaparikes, 343  
 Khāravala, 137, 237, 255  
 Khase, 77  
 Khepiṅgala, 192  
 Khasayāra, 147  
 Kidāra Kushāna, 304  
 Kicou-ticou-kio, 290 f.  
 Kikata, 70  
 Kinds of rulership, 100  
 King-maker, 105, 111  
 Kingship, 100 ff  
 Ki-pin, 274 f, 290 f  
 Kirāta, 83  
 Kirtivarma, 370  
 Kleophs, 149  
 Kob-i-Mor, 150  
 Kolamba, 369  
 Kolivisa, 111  
 Koliyas, 117  
 Kolka, 206  
 Kollāga, 75  
 Kollera, 328  
 Konākamana, 216  
 Kōngoda, 368  
 Koravya, Kauravya, 6, 21, 84  
 Kōka, 326  
 Kosala (North), 47, 63, 16, 120, 125, 141  
 Kosala, (South), 337  
 Kōsar, 167  
 Kōshāgāra, 327  
 Kōta, 335  
 Kotakula, 336  
 Kōṭṭhavi, 337  
 Kōṭivaraha, 350  
 Kōṭṭa-vishaya 198 n.  
 Kōṭṭura, 338  
 Kraivya, 44  
 Krakochchanda, 193  
 Kramāditya, Kumāra Gupta II, 364  
 Kramāditya, Shanda Gupta, 359  
 Kranganur, 307  
 Krishna Gupta, 369  
 Krishna Śātavāhana, 263  
 Krishna Vāsudeva, 89, 161, 282  
 Kritakshapa, 50  
 Kṛitamālā, 306  
 Kṛita-Mālava-Vikrama Era, 279  
 Kṛitī, 49 f  
 Kṛivī, 42 f  
 Kshaharāta, 277, 305  
 Kshatrapa, 281 f  
 Kshatrapāvan, 281  
 Kshatrasya Kshatra, 324  
 Kshāyathiyānam Kshāyathiya, 324  
 Kshemaka, 83  
 Kshemārāja, 333  
 Kshudrakas, 145, 156  
 Kshudra Parishad, 176  
 Kshiraka, 196 n  
 Kujula Kadphises, 290, 290  
 Kokura, 310, 317 f  
 Kukuttha, 73  
 Kuluta, 329  
 Kumāra, 180, 197  
 Kumāradevi (Gaharwār Queen), 189, 33  
 Kumāradevi, 333  
 Kumāra Gupta I, 353  
 Kumāra Gupta II, 354  
 Kumāra Gupta III, 359, 370  
 Kumāra Gupta, Prince, 295, 306  
 Kumārāmātya, 249  
 Kumārāpala, 302  
 Kumārāsena, 123  
 Kumārovisagga, 315  
 Kumbhavati, 55  
 Kumbha, 320, 331  
 Kumbhagāma, Kumbhagāra, 75  
 Kumbhina, 54  
 Kumbha, 78, 126  
 Kumbha, 322  
 Kuntala, 141, 260, 315  
 Kuntala Śātakarpi, 260  
 Kuraraghara, 92  
 Kurujāgnala, 11  
 Kurukshetra, 11  
 Kurukshetra, battle of, 20  
 Kururājha, 11, 85  
 Kurus, 6, 11, 14, 21, 33, 40, 42, 64, 90  
 95, 101  
 Kurush, 145  
 Kuru-Gravasa, 12  
 Kosadhava, 22  
 Kusāgārapura, 70, 126  
 Kōṭāgra, 126 n  
 Kōṭṭavā, 80  
 Kusāma, 289 f  
 Kusambha, 266  
 Kusika, 48  
 Kusinārā, 63, 80, 117  
 Kusthalapura, 339  
 Kusūri, 37  
 Kusulaa, 289  
 Kusulaka, 289  
 Kusumapura, 181  
 Kusura, 337  
 Koveranāga, 346, 355  
 Kovinda, 90  
 Kuyula (Kujula) Kadphises, 290 f  
 Kuyulakara Kaphsa, 293, 297 n

## L

- Lacedaemonians, 159  
 Lādha, 60  
 Lagaturman, 308n  
 Laghman, 274



- Lāhyāyāni, 25, 32  
 Lājā, 355  
 Lakṣmīnara, 77  
 Lakṣmīnara Sena, 285  
 Lāla, 207  
 Lalaka, 256n  
 Lalitapātan, 193  
 Lampa, Lompāka, 95, 274  
 Lan-chen, 291  
 Lāka, 385  
 Lōdike, 245  
 Lāṭa-vishaya, 350  
 Lauhitya (cogel), 17  
 Lekhukus, 177  
 Lepidulura, 388  
 Lāka, 261f  
 Lāya, 148  
 Lāchchhavis, (Vajjis), 53, 74f, 123, 128, 184c, 333  
 Lakhita, 228  
 Lāpikara, 198  
 Little Rāpti, 79  
 Lohicheha, 17, 99  
 Lohitya, Lauhitya, (river), 361  
 London, 63  
 Lūmmīnigāma, 102  
 Lysine, 245, 324
- M**
- Macedon, 161, 163, 208  
 Machakruka, 11  
 Michael, 54  
 Machiavelli, 129  
 Madabika, 327  
 Madanapāla, 302  
 Madda, 124  
 Mādava Gupta, 351, 375  
 Mādavasena, 337  
 Mādavaravarma II, 370  
 Madhumanta, 66  
 Madhurā, Uttarā, 89  
 Madhyadeśa, Ma[[hmadasa, 34, 38, 90, 101, 247  
 Madhyamika, 241  
 Madra, 18, 39, 37  
 Madragāra, 39, 37, 124  
 Mādravati, 8, 11, 18  
 Madura, 206  
 Maga, 209  
 Magadha, 53f, 70f, 124f, 334f  
 Magadhāpura, 79  
 Magadhavasi, 71  
 Magandiyā, 122  
 Maga, 206  
 Mahābalādhikṛita, High Officer in Charge of the Army, 350  
 Mahābhārataśāstra, 21  
 Mahābhāshaka, 109  
 Mahābhaja, 68, 197  
 Mahābhai, 104  
 Mahā-danḍa-nayaka, general, 220, 350  
 Mahājanaka I, 32  
 Mahājanaka II, 31, 32, 150  
 Mahājanapada, 52f  
 Mahākechhāna, 99  
 Mahākātāra, 337f  
 Mahākamsa, King, 59, 99  
 Mahākshatrapa, 189, 283, 327  
 Mahālakshmidēvi, 364  
 Mahāli, 78  
 Mahāmātra, 125, 173f, 196, 211, 222, 321  
 Mahānāman, 121  
 Mahānandīn, 122, 137  
 Mahāpadma (father of Bimbisāra), 79, 120  
 Mahāpadma (Nanda), 15, 138, 140f  
 Mahāpratihāra, 351  
 Mahārājya, 105  
 Mahārāshṭra, 91, 107  
 Mahārathis, 197, 264  
 Mahāśāla, 37  
 Mahāsamiya, 327  
 Mahāsammata, 80  
 Mahāsena, Pradyota, 123  
 Mahāsena Gupta, 373  
 Mahāsenaṅgati, 322, 325, 328  
 Mahāśiṅgaphaga, 129  
 Mahāśiṅga, 98  
 Mahāśāstasa, 90  
 Mahātaraka, 329  
 Mahāvira, 74, 139, 309  
 Mahendra Maurya, 187, 209, 220  
 Mahendra of Kosala, 337  
 Mahendraditya, 353f  
 Mahendragiri, 189, 338, 339  
 Mahendrapāla II, 369  
 Mahendravarma, 315  
 Mahen-jo-Daro, 389  
 Mahēvara Naga, 303  
 Mahāda, 17  
 Mahipāla I, 355  
 Mahishī, 104, 107  
 Mahīsmati, 89, 92, 317  
 Mahīvara, 294  
 Mahodaya, 82  
 Mahādeva, 30  
 Malala, 268  
 Malanga, 368  
 Malantus, 150  
 Malava, 69, 156, 306, 322, 342, 361  
 Malaya, 69  
 Malaya, 300  
 Malichos, 317  
 Mallini, 68  
 Mallo, 77, 79f, 116  
 Mallorja, 79  
 Mallikā, 121  
 Mallol, 150f  
 Māmaśāra, 310, 328  
 Mambarna, 277, 306  
 Mamulanar, 167  
 Māndinā (city), 92  
 Māndhata (Chedi), 82  
 Māpāyaya, 228  
 Mandhātī, 64  
 Māgala, 203  
 Māgura, 125  
 Manigul, 282  
 Maniyatappa, 175

Mañjhaliputta, 139, 202  
 Mān Singh, 160  
 Mañjarāja, 337  
 Mantrio, 174  
 Mantriparishad, 174f, 197, 249  
 Māra, 215  
 Maru, 318  
 Marutta, 42, 1/3, 109  
 Maruttoseb, 88a  
 Masalia, 387  
 Māsaki, 169, 226  
 Māsar, 118  
 Māsaga, 149, 161  
 Mafachi, 23  
 Māghara, 301  
 Māthava, 90  
 Mathura, Methora, 56, 87, 90, 223,  
 296, 304, 323  
 Matila, 355  
 Matinochiya, 319, 325  
 Mātrivishaya, 325  
 Mateya, 33, 40, 87f, 96  
 Mausa, 277f  
 Maakharia, 393, 371  
 Maurya, 117f, 163f  
 Maurya Pillar Hall, 172  
 Māyā, 208a  
 Mayadevala, 67  
 Mayuraposhaka, 165  
 Mayurakarma, 318  
 Medoa, 145  
 Medas Hydaspes, 250a  
 Megasthenes, 170f  
 Meghavarṇa, 344  
 Mekalaesutā, 61  
 Menander, 242f, 207f  
 Mercia, 163  
 Meridarch, 322  
 Mevaki, 375  
 Mibirakula, 357f  
 Milhota, 93  
 Milinda, see Menander  
 Min, 277  
 Minnagara, 277, 288, 289  
 Mitanni, 88a  
 Mithradates, Mithridates, 344f, 399  
 Mithi, 29  
 Mithila, 26, 54, 60, 63, 71, 104, 119  
 Mitra, 89a  
 Mitra Kings, 251, 257, 271  
 Mitra Satya, 106  
 Mlechchha, 257f  
 Modogalinga, 68  
 Modoba, 68  
 Moccus, 160  
 Moga, 278  
 Moli, 60  
 Molini, 41  
 Mopia, 151  
 More, 233a  
 Muriyas, 117f, 165  
 Moulikanaga, 158f  
 Mousopala, 887  
 Mrigadhara, 121  
 Mrigashikavana, 382  
 Mrigasa-Varman, 316

Mūchhapa, Mūthapa, Mūvapa, 57f  
 Muchakarna, 158a  
 Mājavant, 70  
 Mukhalāgam, 55a  
 Mukhya, 180, 217  
 Mulaka, 91, 310  
 Mulada, 320  
 Mūḍa, 132, 139  
 Mūḍas, 182  
 Mūrdhābhishikta, 165, 225  
 Muriyakhala, 236f  
 Murupā, 273  
 Mushaka, 388  
 Mushika, 68, 307  
 Musi, 68  
 Mūthas, 67  
 Myakadoni, 313, 328  
 Mysore, 37, 141, 167, 183, 225  
 Nazaria, 207

## N

Nabataena, 317  
 Nabhiga, 75  
 Nabhalas, 193  
 Nabhapanti, 193  
 Nabhapura, 193a  
 Nachne-k-talai, 340  
 Nadasi-Akasa, 283, 323  
 Naga, 92, 295, 303, 335, 346  
 Nagabhata, 303  
 Naga Dasaka, 190f, 139  
 Nagadatta, 335  
 Nagarkhapa, 157  
 Nagala Vijohāika, 108  
 Nagasika, Nāyanika, 258, 265, 323  
 Nagarabhatta, 350  
 Nagaradevata, 247  
 Nagarādhyaksha, 178  
 Nagarāksahadarsa, 825  
 Nāgarjuna, 295, 301, 302  
 Nāgarjuni, Hill, 231  
 Nāgaśikhya (Hastinapura), 12  
 Nāgasena, Sage, 141, 343  
 Nāgasena, king, 335  
 Nāgavana, 176a  
 Nagnajit, Naggaji, Naggeti, 61, 63, 85  
 93  
 Nahapāna, 305f  
 Nahushya, 14  
 Naimishas, 96  
 Nakhevant, 304, 336  
 Naksh-i-Rostam, 146  
 Nakula, 91  
 Nala, 388  
 Nālanda, 855  
 Nambanus, 305  
 Nami, Nimi, 20f, 66  
 Nana, 301a  
 Nanka coins, 301a  
 Nanda, 15, 134, 137, 140f, 203  
 Nanda, 126  
 Nandi, bull, 303  
 Nandi, king, 335  
 Nandi (Yaksha), 137

Pabbosa, 352  
 Pada, 201  
 Pada, 266  
 Padanjali, 104, 112  
 Padma, 60  
 Padma, 234  
 Padmāvatī, city, 296, 304, 396  
 Padmāvatī, queen of Udayana, 122  
 Pahlava, 4, 295  
 Paithon, 156  
 Pakores, 282, 298  
 Pakthas, 145, 155  
 Paktyike, 145  
 Pakudha, 17  
 Palaeosimura, 207  
 Palāgala, 108  
 Palāgall, 104  
 Palaka, 123, 131, 134  
 Palakka, Palakkada, 837f  
 Palālikā, 316  
 Palibothra, Palimbothra, 141, 170  
 Palibothri, 195  
 Pallava, 57, 815  
 Paloura, 190n  
 Pampa, 336  
 Panchala, 38f, 42f, 85f, 96, 101, 323  
 Panchamaka, 125  
 Panchasa, 300  
 Pandita, 205  
 Pandava, 21, 94  
 Panducani, 206  
 Pāṇḍuguti, 142  
 Pāṇḍuka, 142  
 Pāṇḍus, 10, 18, 30  
 Pāṇḍya, 206, 267, 268n  
 Pāṇḍyagharika, 327  
 Panku, 269f  
 Pantaleon, 267f  
 Para Abhāra, 51  
 Para Atāra, 51, 65  
 Parākramādika, 334  
 Paramabhaṭṭāraka, 328  
 Paramabhūya, 105  
 Paramāvara, 323  
 Parānu, 167  
 Parantapa, 54, 122  
 Pārasamedra, 207  
 Parāvara, 48  
 Pārāsika, 316  
 Parāsurama, 262  
 Parikshit 1, 6ff  
 Parikshiton, 6ff  
 Parimitarābha, 201

- Paripah, 11  
 Parishad, 111, 112, 174f, 197, 219f, 329  
 Parivakrā, Parichakrā, 42  
 Parivrajaka, Mahārāja, 360, 367  
 Parivrajika, 192  
 Parivṛtti, 104  
 Pariyātra, 92n, 310  
 Parkham Statue, 130  
 Parnadatta, 359  
 Paropanisadī, 168, 169  
 Paros, 98  
 Pārva, Jina, 61, 94  
 Pārva (Buddhist), 300  
 Pārtha (Arjuna), 368  
 Pārtha of Kāśmīra, 365  
 Parthia, 190  
 Parthians, 244, 260  
 Purnahī, 38  
 Pasenadi, see Prasenañjit  
 Pasiani, 270  
 Paṭṭā, 72  
 Patilena, 160, 242, 268  
 Pāṭaliputra, 190, 128, 131, 135, 141, 170, 199, 218, 348  
 Patāchala, 25, 39  
 Patanjali, 21, 255  
 Pātika, 281f  
 Pāṭivedaka, 174, 108, 201, 213  
 Patna Statue, 139, 156  
 Patrocles, 186  
 Paudanya, 91  
 Pauluchi Satyayañja, 26  
 Pāumavai, Padmavati, 127, 130  
 Paudskyana, 113  
 Paura, 281  
 Paurava, 12, 152  
 Paura Vyāvahārika, 108  
 Pauskharasādi, 17  
 Pautrāyana, 103  
 Pava, 79, 117  
 Payuci, 63, 99  
 Peisistratus, 69  
 Perimoda, 200n  
 Periyar, 207  
 Persepolis, 146f, 172  
 Persian, 68, 145f  
 Peshāwār, 33  
 Pettasika, Pitinik, 195f  
 Peukelotia, 150  
 Peukelosa, 269  
 Phagasa, 155  
 Philadelphos, 167, 174  
 Philip of Macedon, 61, 168  
 Philippos, 102  
 Philopator, 245  
 Philexenos, 269  
 Phoeniciana, 146  
 Phraotes, 268  
 Phryni, 243  
 Pihundā, 267  
 Pimprana, 133  
 Pingolo, 128, 203  
 Pingala, 96  
 Pippalāda, 47  
 Pippalivana, 117, 119  
 Pishāpura, Pishapuram, 337  
 Pihada, Pisandra, 267, 387  
 Piyadasi, 189  
 Podiyil Hill, 167, 195  
 Po-hu, 96  
 Pokharaga, 335  
 Pokkharasādi, 43  
 Polasapur, 120  
 Poling, 190  
 Polyandry, 21  
 Poros, 151, 162, 162  
 Portikanos, 159  
 Po-ta, 290, 292  
 Potali } 55, 61, 91, 100n  
 Potana }  
 Po-s'iao, 298  
 Pounnata, 387  
 Prabhākaraśārdhana, 361  
 Prabhāvatī (Gupta), 347  
 Prabhāvatī (cf. Utkala), 87  
 Pracharita, Pratyanta, 195, 205  
 Prāchīnashila, 37  
 Prachya, 109, 130  
 Prachya Pūschāla, 42  
 Prāśālikheśvara, 200  
 Pradeshtya, 175, 182f, 200  
 Pradesika, Pradesikas, 200, 211, 214  
 Pradyota, 79, 94, 123f, 130  
 Pradyota dynasty, 134  
 Praesti, 159  
 Prakāśhitya, 368  
 Prakāśhitya, 364  
 Pramagada, 70  
 Prapaya, 3n, 319  
 Prārjuna, 343  
 Prasenañjit (Pasenadi), 65, 99, 120f, 127  
 Prasiana, Praeti, 143, 162, 170, 180, 194  
 Pratardana, 45, 63, 61, 116  
 Pratiha, 101  
 Pratiha, 77, 323  
 Pratipa, 7, 14  
 Pratiasthāna, 264, 313  
 Pratiśrava, 7  
 Pratyanta, 341  
 Pratyanta Jivadi, 44, 95, 112  
 Pravarasena I, 339  
 Pravarasena II, 56, 558  
 Prithivishēpa I, 339  
 Prithivishēpa II, 340  
 Prithivishēpa, mantin, 353  
 Priyaka, 133  
 Prokthas, 169  
 Proti Kaulāmbeya, 41, 83  
 Prussia, 116  
 Ptolemy, Geographer, 263, 317  
 Ptolemy, historian, 169  
 Ptolemy Philadelphos, 165, 206  
 Pugār, 206  
 Pukhuti, 94, 110, 124, 139  
 Pulakēśa II, 205  
 Pulika, Pupika, Pūpaka, 72, 93  
 Pullada nagara, 53, 196  
 Pullada, 67, 196  
 Pulla, 193, 200  
 Pulumayi, 303f, 319  
 Pulusha Prāchīnayogya, 25  
 Pūpaka (Pupika), 93

Punarabhisheka, 19, 101, 105, 108, 110  
 Pundravardhana, 190  
 Puppavati, 64  
 Pura Gupta, 354, 362  
 Purika, 354  
 Pūrgavarman, 293  
 Purohita, 107  
 Pūru, Pūrua, 12, 14, 65, 88, 90, 152, 219  
 Purukuta, 64  
 Purūrasa, 14  
 Purushapura, 299  
 Pūruva Nandī, 137  
 Pushkarsavati, 83, 84, 150, 161, 192, 257  
 Pushyabhūti, 361  
 Pushyapura, 224  
 Pushyadharman, 290  
 Pushyagupta, 168, 181  
 Pushyamitra, 220, 228, 229, 235f  
 Pushyamitra, 359  
 Putabhedana, 37

## R.

Radha, 60  
 Radhasupta, 187  
 Radhāpuri, 371  
 Rahamansala, 129  
 Rahasyādhikrita, 325  
 Rāhagapa, 90  
 Rāhula, 65  
 Rājacharita, writers, 324  
 Rājagriha (Kekaya), 38  
 Rājagriha (Magadha), 36, 69f, 116, 120, 134  
 Rājagriha (Balh), 35  
 Rājakartri, Rājakriti, 105, 111  
 Rājapikara, 325  
 Rājamatya, 326  
 Rājapora (Kaliṅga), 55  
 Rājapura (Kamboja), 94, 192  
 Rājapurusha, 200  
 Rājāsana, 174  
 Rājastambayana, 27  
 Rājastya, 102, 107  
 Rājastirāja, 323  
 Rājavidya, 325  
 Rājyuktas, 198  
 Rājyuktaka, 199  
 Rājyuka, Rājyuka, 198f, 211, 213f, 227, 321  
 Rājyula, 292f  
 Rājya, 101f  
 Rājyapala, 355  
 Rājyātri, 374  
 Rājyavardhana, 361  
 Rāma, 64, 77  
 Rāmogama, 117  
 Rāma, lakes of, 11  
 Rāmopala, 362  
 Rama city, 44  
 Rāmpurva, 193  
 Rāpabhāṣṭagātra, 351  
 Rānavigraha, 81  
 Rājabhula, 238  
 Rāpti, 28, 63

Rashada, 182  
 Rashtra, 328  
 Rashtra kuta, 369  
 Rashtrapala, king, 142  
 Rashtrapala, 181  
 Rāshtrika, 195f, 212  
 Rāshtriya, 168, 181  
 Rathagritas, 23  
 Ratna, 107  
 Rawalpindi, 83  
 Rāsa, 54, 81  
 Republics, 116  
 Revottaras Patava Chakra Sthapati, 113  
 Riksha, 14  
 Rīpūjaya, 71  
 Rishabhadatta, 197  
 Rishigiri, 70  
 Rituparna, 64f  
 Roads (Maurya), 177  
 Rohini, 117  
 Rohita, 64, 66  
 Romakas, Rome, 4, 62, 293  
 Roraka, 119  
 Rādra, 318  
 Rudrabhūti, 319  
 Rudradāman I, 5a, 296, 307, 313, 177  
 Rudradāman II, 320  
 Rudraveda, 335  
 Rudra Pāṇapati, 108  
 Rudrasena I, Kalatranga, 320  
 Rudrasena II, 320  
 Rudrasena I, Vākāṭaka, 329  
 Rudrasena II, 303, 329  
 Rudrasinha I, 319  
 Rudrasinha III, 320  
 Rudranya, 119  
 Rumindai, 193, 216  
 Rūpadarśika, 175  
 Rūpnāth, 193

## S.

Saba, 347, 349  
 Sabagraha, Sabarua, 157  
 Sabara, 37  
 Sabara, 59  
 Sabarua, 318  
 Sabbatthaka, 125  
 Sabda, 319  
 Sacae, 147  
 Sacarauli, 270  
 Sacastane, 271a  
 Sachira, 173, 226, 321  
 Sadā-chandra, 336  
 Sadāgana, 294  
 Sadānirā, 28, 30, 62  
 Sagala, Sāgalanagara, 37, 119, 243f, 267f  
 Sāgaradvipa, 242  
 Sāgarika, 123  
 Sahadeva Pāṇdeva, 21  
 Sahadeva Sāraṅgaya, 63  
 Sahadeva, father of Samaka, 51, 53  
 Sahadeva, son of Jarāsandha, 71  
 Sahadeva of Vatsa, 75  
 Sahajati, 81

- Sabarāṅgika, 84  
 Sabeth Mahoth, 83  
 Sābi, 374  
 Sai river, 62  
 Saikunṭha, 73  
 Saivism, 294, 302  
 Sai-wang, 278  
 Saka, 3, 273ff, 316f  
 Saka era, 283, 293, 297, 300, 363  
 Saka Kshatrapa, 281, 316  
 Sākala, see Sāgala  
 Sākalya, 32  
 Saka Maruṇḍa, 273f  
 Saka Pahlava, 286  
 Sakasana, 314  
 Sakaśāstra, 275  
 Saka Yavana, 3, 161  
 Sāketa, 63, 66, 120f, 223, 241, 299  
 Sakrāditya, 289, 279, 300  
 Sakraśāstra, 275  
 Sakti, 48  
 Sakti-kumāra, 268, 265  
 Sakti Sri, 265  
 Sakuni (Gaṇḍhara), 93n  
 Sakyamuni, 90, 202, 300  
 Sākya, 62, 66, 60, 99, 117, 120f, 180, 203  
 Sālakāyana, 315  
 Sālākya, 220, 232, 233f  
 Sālīvāhana, 262, 266  
 Sālva, 39, 39, 96  
 Samāharti, 108, 176, 183, 200  
 Samājas, 204, 210  
 Sāmanta Paśchaka, 19  
 Samāpa, 191, 193, 198  
 Samarkand, 270  
 Samaseta, 195, 341  
 Samavāḍ, 122  
 Samavāyo, 218  
 Sāmha, 160n  
 Sambalpur, 337  
 Sambastal, 157  
 Sambhu, 160n  
 Sambhuttara, 60  
 Sambodhi, 218  
 Sombes, 160  
 Sambulā, 46  
 Saṁbharaṇṭaka, 321, 330  
 Sāndhivigrahika, (Minister of Peace and War), 285  
 Saṁgha, 326  
 Saṁgrahitri, 108  
 Saṁgrāmadēva, 285  
 Saṁgrāma Simha, 166  
 Samiti, 113  
 Saṁkaraverdhana, 363  
 Samkasa (Sākāśya), 120  
 Saṁkashobha, 360, 367  
 Samites, 129  
 Sampadi, 290f  
 Samprati, 290f  
 Samrāj, Samrāt, 25, 32, 100f  
 Sāmraṭya, 101f  
 Saṁsthāp, 182  
 Saṁstana, 14, 15, 108  
 Samudaya, 200  
 Samudra Gupta, 315, 320, 334f  
 Samudravijaya, 72  
 Sanabares, 298  
 Sanehrāntka, 152n, 342, 343  
 Sañchārā, 182  
 Sāśchi, 255, 264  
 Sāpāḍya, 27, 48  
 Sandrakottos, 164f  
 Sangasus, 161  
 Sangala, 153  
 Saṁgata, 230f  
 Saṁgha (Buddhist), 214  
 Saṁgha, 85, 87, 95, 111, 170, 180  
 Saṁghadāman, 319  
 Saṁghamukhya, 89  
 Saṁgharaksha, 296  
 Saṁghārāma, 131  
 Saṁgrahana, 176n  
 Saṁjaya of Magadha, 135  
 Saṁjaya of Paśchala, 85  
 Saṁjaya of Paśchatāvali, 101  
 Saṁjaya (Bṛta), 107n  
 Saṁjiviputra, 27  
 Saṁkara (commentator), 320  
 Sāśkaya, 29, 120  
 Sāśkhyāra, 178  
 Sāśkhyāna, 16  
 Sānidhātṛ, 108, 176  
 Sāpa (Coronation cash), 106, 109  
 Sapeśana, 238  
 Saphālā, 65  
 Sāpur II, 303f  
 Sāpya, 29, 61  
 Sarabha, 149  
 Sarabhapura, 368  
 Saracene, 164  
 Saraganus, 263  
 Sarakala, 34  
 Saracene, 270  
 Saracene, 242  
 Sarasvati, 11f, 30, 39f, 108, 152, 158  
 —Goddess, 210  
 Sarayū, 47, 63  
 Sāradavarman, 371  
 Sārkarākalya, 37  
 Sarpasatra, 17, 26  
 Sarpikā, 62  
 Sārvabhauma, Sārvabhūmi, 18, 106, 110  
 Sarvaṅga, 393, 359  
 Sarvaśaba, 135  
 Sarvaś-śobhita, 334  
 Sarvaśatman, 372  
 Sāryaśevant, 12  
 Sāryāta, 109  
 Sāsana, 174  
 Sāsana, 109  
 Sāśaka, 374  
 Sasas, 282  
 Sassanian dynasty, 306f  
 Satadhamvan, 220, 222  
 Sātahani rāṭha, 361, 315  
 Sātakerā I, 263  
 Sātāra, of Kanāmbi, 99, 84, 122  
 Sātāra Sātāra, 23, 45, 61, 109  
 Sātāra, son of Janamejaya, 23, 26  
 Sātāra, 277f  
 Sātāra-hara, 251, 305

- Satavastra, 235  
 Satiyaupura, 205f, 202a  
 Sātrāsāha, 42f  
 Satri, 182  
 Satiughna, 35  
 Satisbha, 54, 51  
 Satvata, Satvatas, 55, 88, 101  
 Sātrata vidhi, 382-3  
 Satyabhūmi, 207a  
 Satyamaśrinada, 87  
 Satyapajña, 20  
 Saubhūti (Sopēthēs, Sophytes), 153f  
 Sauryamni, 14  
 Saunaka, 48  
 Saunaka, Indrata Datsēpa, 70  
 Saunaka Kēpya, 23  
 Saundhāyana, 38  
 Saures, 58  
 Savira, 4, 91, 119, 244, 295, 390  
 Savarala, 58  
 Sāvātthi (Sāvasti in Kosala), 15, 61, 63, 65f, 119f  
 Savitā Satyaprasava, 108  
 Sāvitrī, 89  
 Scylax, 145  
 Scythia, 276, 288  
 Scythiana, 4, 147, 151  
 Sechansaka, 127  
 Seleukos, 164, 165  
 Semigopos, 158n, 325  
 Senāja, 71  
 Senoi, 107  
 Sentgadi, 121, 170, 235, 326  
 Seniya, 116, 122  
 Seres, 243  
 Setakaggika, 262  
 Setavja, 63  
 Seyanaga, 127  
 Seyaviya, 37  
 Shariash, 88n  
 Sialkot, 37  
 Sibi, Siboi, 30, 156  
 Sibirica, 170  
 Siddhārtha, father of Mahāvira, 74  
 Siddhārtha, (Buddha), father of Rāhula, 65  
 Siddhavarman, 335  
 Sigal, 228n  
 Sigerdis, 242  
 Sila, 78  
 Sīhapura, 82  
 Sīkhapāṇi, 43  
 Sīkharasvāmīn, 349  
 Sīkha, 37  
 Sīhāditya Dharmāditya, 385  
 Sīhāśras, 389  
 Sīlaka Sālavatya, 44  
 Sīlavat, 120  
 Sīlavati, 104  
 Sībula, 343  
 Sīmbapura, 55, 308n  
 Sīmbavarman (Mandase), 335  
 Sīmbavarman (Pallava), 315  
 Sīmbavishpa, 315  
 Sīmaka, 267f  
 Sind, 159, 163  
 Sindhu (Indus), 42  
 Sindhu (in C. India), 267  
 Sindhu-Sauvira, 158, 295, 318  
 Sindimāna, 160  
 Singaperam, 55n  
 Sīnthas, 276  
 Sirodhvaja, 29, 50  
 Siri-Vaddha, 122  
 Sisikottos (Sasigupta), 161  
 Sīsunāga (Susunāga), 72, 123f, 129  
 Sīśunandi, 251, 254  
 Sīśupāla, 82  
 Sītā, 29, 31  
 Sivas, Sivas, see Sibi, Siboi, 235  
 Siva-Bhāgavatas, 294  
 Siva-datta, 314  
 Siva Gupta, 322  
 Sīvaji, 314, 350  
 Siva Nandi, 336  
 Sivapura, 155  
 Siva-skanda Datta, 328  
 Siva Skanda Gupta, 332  
 Siva-Skanda Naga Sri, 316  
 Siva Skanda Varman, 316, 325  
 Siva Sri, 314  
 Sivi, 113  
 Skanda Gupta, 168  
 Skanda Naga, 305, 328  
 Skanda Naga Sitaka, 260, 316  
 Skandasavāti, 260, 327  
 Skandavarman, 315  
 Slaves, 214  
 Snake Sacrifice, 17  
 Soastas, 150  
 Soḍasa, 283f  
 Soḍrai, 156, 163, 314  
 Soḍriana, 147, 270  
 Soked, 299  
 Solanci, 370  
 Solasa Mahājānapada, 59  
 Somaḍatta of Vaisālī, 75  
 Somaka, 42f  
 Somaka Śāhadevya, 51, 53  
 Somaśarman, 220, 222  
 Somaśukama Sātyayaśjī Prāchinayogya, 25  
 Somavādī kings, 326  
 Soma vanaṣpati, 198  
 Somēvara, 235  
 Soma, 44  
 Somaśaga, 125  
 Soma Kolivisa, 111  
 Soma Sātrāsāha, 44  
 Sophagastenos, 230  
 Soras, 205n  
 Sotthisena, 46  
 Sotthisatnagara, 81  
 Spalagadama, 271  
 Spalahora, 271  
 Spalirises, 271, 279  
 Sports, 180  
 Sora, 387  
 Souraseni, 87  
 Spies, 182



Śraishṭhya, 105  
 Śramaṇa, 321  
 Śrāvastī (Śāvatthī), 63  
 Śrāvastī bhukti, 350  
 Śreṇika, 70, 116  
 Śreṇya, 72  
 Śrīchandra 866i, 314  
 Śrīchandra II, 315  
 Śrīgupta, 332  
 Śrī Hariṣa, 332  
 Śrīkaṭṭha, 301  
 Śrīkrishṇa, II, King, 315  
 Śrīgāro rāja, 302  
 Śrīnagarī, 193  
 Śrījaya of Vaiśālī, 75  
 Śrījaya, 20n, 42, 113  
 Śrī Prastāpa, 359  
 Śrīrājya, 87  
 Śrī Bedra, 315  
 Śrī Sata, 314  
 Śrī Vata Devī, 368  
 Śrī Vira Parashadatta, 315  
 Śrutascas, 77, 110  
 Śhāṇika, 183  
 Śhāṇiya, 176n  
 Śhāpati, 113  
 Strategos, 261, 322, 328  
 Stratos, 245f, 267f  
 Śruta coins, 325  
 Stryedbyakshaa, 190  
 St. Thomas, 287  
 Suci, 68  
 Subhadrādāgi, 197  
 Subāhu, 119  
 Subadar, 180  
 Subandhu, 184n  
 Subbigeena, 221, 230  
 Suchandra, 75  
 Suchivriksha, 28  
 Sudakshina, 96  
 Sudās, Sudāsa, 89, 43, 109  
 Sudārāna Lake, 108, 319, 327  
 Sudārānapura, 92  
 Sudossana, 44  
 Suddhodana, 65  
 Sudhanvā Āṅgīrasa, 25  
 Sūdra kings, 103, 140, 225  
 Sūdra (tribe), 158  
 Sūa Vihār, 209  
 Sugriva, 3  
 Sujyestha, 251  
 Sukalpa, 162  
 Sukeśī Bhavadrāja, 65, 99  
 Suketuvarna, 234  
 Suktimattī, Suktīśhvaya, city, 81  
 Suktimattī, river, 81  
 Sukulidasa, 360  
 Sulikaa, 371  
 Sulka, 326  
 Sumeṣa, 187  
 Sumentro, 107n  
 Sumati of Vaiśālī, 75  
 Sumumārāgiri, 64, 117f, 120  
 Sunakṣepa, 107  
 Sunakṣhatta, 78  
 Sūṅgas, 229, 235f

Sunidha, 128  
 Sunitha, 82  
 Supjan Śarāṅjaya, 75  
 Surānanda, 81  
 Śūrāpāla, 136  
 Sura Parichara, 265  
 Surarāja, 101  
 Surasenakka, 40, 67, 96, 119, 206  
 Surāshṭra, 63, 168, 180, 197, 242, 310, 318  
 Surāśmichandra, 306  
 Suravarman I, 365  
 Suravarman II, 365  
 Śūrāpāra, 197  
 Surundhana, 44  
 Sūryavartman, 372  
 Suta, 171  
 Sutarman, 255f  
 Tashana, 8  
 Tashma, 187f  
 Tashkaletta, 103  
 Tathita varman, 361, 373  
 Tuta, 105, 107  
 Tutasoma, 64  
 Tuvāhu, 119  
 Tuvayya bhūmi, 68, 200  
 Tuvayyagiri, 150, 195, 197f  
 Tuvāsta (Swat), 34, 150  
 Tuvāṭṭha, 319, 328  
 Tuvāsa, 230f  
 Tuvāha, 318  
 Tuvāmidatta, 337  
 Tuvāṅja, 101 f  
 Tuvāt, 101  
 Tuvāt, 94  
 Tuvāṅja, 105  
 Tuvākata, 20, 35, 44, 112  
 Tuvāt, 84  
 Tuvāka, 323  
 Tuvādikā, 92  
 Tuvānolai, 177  
 Tuvānolai, 177  
 Tuvāstene, 283  
 Tuvā, 189, 186, 241

## T.

Tacitus, 1  
 Tachia, 201 f  
 Takshashila, Taxila, 17 f, 33 f, 36, 83, 114, 119, 147, 150, 166, 179, 185, 192, 197, 231, 253, 257 f  
 Taxila University, 36  
 Takagund, 315, 377  
 Talaṅghaa, 93  
 Tamhapamni, Tamraparī, 205f  
 Tamraparī river, 206f  
 Tamraparī, 195  
 Tāpasa, 183  
 Taprobane, 207  
 Tarqina, 52  
 Tarantaka, 11  
 Tathāgata, 8  
 Tathāgata Gupta, 307  
 Tuvāla, 160  
 Tuvāṅgha Geds, 78

Tel, 57, 196  
 Telavāha, 57, 196  
 Tellingiri, 57, 195  
 Teutoburg Forest, 163  
 Theodotus, 241  
 Thecydides, 1  
 Theilakottāhita, 84  
 Tistanes, 317  
 Tiber, 324  
 Tiberias, 298  
 Tibetans, 76  
 Tien-tshou, 223 f  
 Tikahga, 182  
 Ti-lu-shi-lia, 130  
 Timitra, 244  
 Tirabhukti, Tirhut, 28  
 Tiribakara, 61  
 Tishaya, 187  
 Tishyarakshita, 225, 234  
 Tissa, King of Ceylon, 208  
 Tivara, 217, 220, 222  
 Tochari, 270  
 Toramāga, 857  
 Tosali, 180, 191, 195, 197 f  
 Tos-mi, 229, 231  
 Tours, 104  
 Traikutaka Era, 295, 314  
 Trajan, 293  
 Transakayiro, 215  
 Trasadasya, 12, 61 f  
 Trigaritas, 40  
 Triparvata, 316  
 Tripuri, 81  
 Tripuri Vishaya, 330  
 Trisala, 74, 77 f  
 Trisakā, 244 f  
 Trisanku, 64  
 Tryarupa, 64  
 Tukhāras, 270  
 Tuliyan, 185 n  
 Tulunāha, 185 n  
 Tulus, 207  
 Tumain, Tambarana, 323  
 Tumbana, 345  
 Tupākeras, 93  
 Tura, Kāvasheya, 9, 19, 37  
 Turamāya, 209  
 Tūrgāna, 11  
 Turvaṣas, Turvaṣas, 42, 88  
 Tusāṣpha, 188, 180, 189, 197  
 Tuthika, 227

## U.

Ubbaka, 135  
 Uchchahārava, 14, 44  
 Uchchahārīgī, 315  
 Uddaka, 262  
 Uddakana, 62  
 Uddakūpa, 350  
 Uddakshita, 182  
 Udaya of Kāsi, 82  
 Udaya, Udayin of Magadha, 130 f, 139  
 Udayana, 24, 80, 122 f, 203  
 Uddalaka Arupa, 16, 23 f, 34 f  
 Uddibyas, 38, 101

Udumbaras, 322  
 Ugra, Ugraputra, 52, 75  
 Ugrasena, Mahāpadma, 140 f  
 Ugrasena Parikshita, 7, 110  
 Ujain (Ujjeni), 92, 119, 179, 186, 221, 317  
 Ukāsha, 326  
 Ukkaṭṭha, 63, 120  
 Ulyassa, 219  
 Ummattāvantī, 265  
 Upachara, 82  
 Upa Gupta, 216 n  
 Upagupta, 371  
 Upāṣ, 17  
 Upoplavya, 80  
 Uparichara, 61 f  
 Uparika Mahākṣa, 350  
 Upāsaka, 204, 214  
 Uragapura, 208, 287  
 Urayūr, 205  
 Uraśa, 151, 284  
 Uruvelakappa, 80  
 Ushasti Chakrayuga, 23, 40  
 Ushavādāta, 197, 300  
 Ushara, 33, 30, 38 f, 101, 145  
 Uśinargiri, 89  
 Uśinartūt, 89  
 Uśradhvaśa, 86  
 Uśragiri, 88  
 Uśśā, 87  
 Uśśakana, 109, 112, 114  
 Uttamahādasa, 222  
 Uttamanujas, 43  
 Uttarādhyakṣas, 179  
 Uttara Kuru, 14, 21, 37, 101  
 Uttara Madhura, 89  
 Uttara Madra, 37, 101  
 Uttara Pāṇḍita, 43 f, 83, 85  
 Uttarāpatha, 23, 145, 149 f, 179, 192, 207  
 Uttara Tāmala, 181 n

## V.

Vachabhumika, 198, 201  
 Vachaknāvi, 32  
 Vachcha, 60  
 Vadanagara, 317  
 Vahlikas, 336  
 Vaichitravīrya, 14  
 Vaidarbha, 53, 58, 196  
 Vaideha, 25 f, 125  
 Vaidehaka, 182  
 Vaidehus, Luter, 49 f  
 Vaidya, 158 n  
 Vaigai, 205  
 Vaidhara, 70  
 Vajjeyanti, 310, 311, 315 f  
 Vaisya, 101  
 Vaisya, 89  
 Vaisali, 68, 73 f, 119, 126 f, 134, 334  
 Vaisālitas, 129  
 Vaisālita, Dynasty, 75  
 Vaisampāyana, 19 f  
 Vaisravana, 182  
 Vaidya, 103, 108, 157, 181

- Vaitarani, 55, 188  
 Vajapeya, 102, 105, 106  
 Vajasaneyo, 9, 32  
 Vajreshika, 294, 301  
 Vajirā, 121, 127  
 Vajiri, 121  
 Vajji, 52, 73 f, 116, 128, 194  
 Vajra, 898  
 Vajratana, 50, 314, 316, 335, 339, 345, 352  
 Vakrudeva, 265  
 Valavi, 350  
 Vamadeva, 51  
 Vamakahāyaga, 27  
 Vamha Motiyar, 167  
 Vamādhara, 55 n  
 Vamashpara, 299  
 Vāṇa, 57, 194 n, 285  
 Vāṇiyagāma, 75, 120  
 Vāṇi, 207  
 Vāṇka, 65, 98  
 Varada, 237  
 Varāha, 70  
 Varakalyāna, 82  
 Varamācchātā, 82  
 Vāraṇvata, 84  
 Vararoja, 62  
 Varānasa, 236  
 Vardhamāna, 202  
 Varmata, 361  
 Varṇa, 355  
 Vārebagappa, 4  
 Vartivardhana, 124  
 Varuṇa Dharmapāti, 108  
 Varus, 163  
 Vāsas, 88, 89, 101  
 Vāsabhakhattiyā, 121  
 Vāṇi, 126  
 Vāsavadattā, 122 f  
 Vācāṭhas, 80  
 Vāśishika, 294, 301  
 Vāśishṭha, 29, 48, 60  
 Vāśishṭhiputra, 264  
 Vāśishṭhiputra Palam'yi, 312  
 Vāśishṭhiputra Śātakarpi, 312  
 Vāṇi, 214  
 Vāsakāra, 128 f, 202  
 Vān Chedi, 71  
 Vasudāna, 84  
 Vāsudeva Kushān, 187, 291, 302 f  
 Vāsudeva Kāṇva, 253 f  
 Vāsudeva Kṛishṇa, 89, 259, 322  
 Vāso Jyeshṭha, 251  
 Vāśudattā, 122  
 Vasomati, 70  
 Vasumitra, king, 241, 249, 251  
 Vasumitra, 301  
 Vasuvandha, 368  
 Vāta Namdi, 183  
 Vāṭāvi, 237  
 Vātāpi, 239  
 Vatas, Vamas, 59 f, 69, 83 f, 118, 120  
 Vāṇiyāga, 330  
 Vāṇi, 104  
 Veda, 361, 365  
 Vedhapāta, 46  
 Vedehi, 78, 124  
 Vedehiputta, 124  
 Vegi, 339  
 Vehalla, 1237  
 Vejayanti, 310  
 Velāṇḍu, 339  
 Vedgi, 337f  
 Verethragana, 287  
 Vesāli, see Vaisālī  
 Vessabha, 51  
 Vessantara, 118  
 Vethadipaka, 118  
 Vichitravirya, 48  
 Vidagdha, 32  
 Videsabha, 51, 53, 59, 296, 310  
 Vidarbhi Kausṇḍiya, 54  
 Videgha, 20  
 Videha, 26f, 44f, 52f, 73f  
 Videhadatta, 74, 78  
 Vidisa, 58, 226, 242f  
 Vidodabha, 121, 127, 203  
 Vidura, 108n  
 Vigatāśoka Tiāhya, 167  
 " II, 221  
 Vignāpala, 136  
 Vignāśāstra, 136  
 Vihārayātra, 200, 216  
 Vijaya, 205, 237  
 Vijayāditya, 376  
 Vijayāditya IV, 361  
 Vijayakirti, 296  
 Vijayapāla, 368  
 Vijayasena, 320  
 Vijaya Skandavarman, 325  
 Vijayaka, 163  
 Vijita, 195  
 Vikrama era, 279, 283, 295, 294  
 Vikramāditya, Chandra Gupta II, 346  
 Vikramāditya, Skanda Gupta, 355  
 Vikrama, Pura Gupta, 363  
 Vilivāyakra, 387  
 Vima Kadphises II, 293  
 Vimala-Kopāṇḍa, 125  
 Vimaladassana, 215  
 Vimala, 215  
 Vimala, 343  
 Vinayāditya, 376  
 Vināyakaṭṭha, 392  
 Vinaya sthiti sthāpaka, 351  
 Vinda, 92  
 Vindhya, 53, 56, 196  
 Vinodhyākti, 339  
 Vipāṇi, 88  
 Vipula, 70  
 Vira Cheda, 8  
 Virakūroba, 315  
 Vira Mauryas, 87  
 Virasena, general, 233  
 Virasena Maurya, 221, 229  
 Virasena-Sāha, 347, 349  
 Virasṭha, 144  
 Virāt, 101  
 Virāṭa, 39  
 Virāṭanagara, 89, 97  
 Viravarmen, 315  
 Virgil, 262n

Visa, 194  
 Visadeva, 332  
 Viśāla, king, 75  
 Viśāla, 69  
 Viśala (Ujjain), 348  
 Viśāmatā, 110, 114  
 Viśvāns, 155  
 Viśvavajri, 154  
 Viśhaya, 36, 68, 195, 328  
 Viśhayaśpati, 328  
 Viśhva, 353  
 Viśhvaśopa, 315  
 Viśhvaśūpa (Chāṇakya, Kauṭilya), 165  
 Viśhvaśūpa Chandraśūpa, 376  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 315  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 267  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 67, 69  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 338  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 376  
 Viśhva, 36, 178, 319  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 337  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 48  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 42  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 109  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 48  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 320  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 320  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 68  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 183  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 68, 69  
 Viśhva, 214  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 339  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 183  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 270f, 279  
 Viśhva, 261  
 Viśhva, 71, 77, 90, 135  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 28  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 316  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 290, 293  
 Viśhvaśūpa (see Viśhva)  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 70  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 183  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 290, 293  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 35f, 111  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 39  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 126  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 340  
 Viśhvaśūpa-bala-parākrama, 353  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 340  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 337  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 314  
 Viśhvaśūpa, 328  
 Viśhvaśūpaśin, 237  
 Viśhva, 26, 48  
 Viśhva, 214

## W

Wāghat, 195n  
 Warden of the Marches, 198, 237  
 Wardha, 54  
 Wema Kadphises, 293

Wema, 116, 363  
 Westminster, 69  
 Wu-Sun, 290  
 Wu-t'ou-lao, 273

## X

Xandrames, 142  
 Xanthroi, 168  
 Xerxes, 147

## Y

Yabgon, Yavuga, 291, 293  
 Yādava, Yādu, 54, 56, 77, 98  
 Yajñasena of Paṇḍhala, 43  
 Yajñasena of Viśhvaśūpa, 237  
 Yajñasēri, 314  
 Yājñavalkya, 267, 32, 110, 238  
 Yājñavarman, 371  
 Yajña (Yajña) 119, 132, 136f  
 Yajñaśūpaśin, 216n  
 Yajñaśūpa, 55, 67  
 Yajñaśūpa, 365  
 Yajña, 4  
 Yajñaśūpa, 290  
 Yajñaśūpa, 368  
 Yajñaśūpa, 355  
 Yajñaśūpa, 376  
 Yajñaśūpa, 153n, 295, 318, 322, 342  
 Yajña, Yajña, 3, 4, 83, 161, 183, 186, 189, 212, 223, 240f, 251, 254, 260f, 272  
 Yajñaśūpa, 324  
 Yajñaśūpa, 197  
 Yajña, 14, 36  
 Yajñaśūpa, 338  
 Yajña-munchhili, 339  
 Yajña-koo-tchen, 292f  
 Yajña-mo-fu, 273, 295  
 Yajña-Nanda (mythical) 138  
 Yajña, 170, 193  
 Yajñaśūpa, 192, 205  
 Yajñaśūpa, 206, 315  
 Yajñaśūpaśin, 109  
 Yajñaśūpaśin, Yajñaśūpaśin, 21, 84, 203  
 Yajña-chi, 290f  
 Yajña, 278  
 Yajña, Yajña, 198, 200, 214  
 Yajña Mahārāja, 325  
 Yajñaśūpa, 64

## Z

Za Hakulo, Zoscales, 317  
 Z. D. M. G., 274n  
 Zeda, 299  
 Zedonise, 261f, 293  
 Zeda, 247, 250  
 Zedon, 267  
 Zoroastrian, 179

# CORRIGENDA

Page	line		
14	17	For Prove	Read Proves
29	26	„ Vahulāśva	„ Bahulāśva
31	21	„ 559	„ 539
34	4	„ Pusbkarāvatī	„ Pushkarāvatī
48		„ Semaśushma	„ Somaśushma
58	10	„ Serve	„ Sarve
58	26	„ Megasthenes	„ Pliny
71	38	„ Makes	„ Make
72	2	„ tne	„ the
80	36	„ 37	„ 73
100	35	„ 5	„ 4
182	4	After Kartari	„ (This is doubtful)
200	13	„ „	„ „
206	37	For 1177	„ 1877
214	32	„ two and a half	„ two and a half years
222	11	„ or	„ of
244	2	„ Timita	„ Timitra
260	36	„ p. xxlii	„ Ibid, Notes, p. 9
267	10	„ had	„ had had
275	30	„ JARS	„ JRAS
280	36	„ Sten Konow	„ Sten Konow apparently following G. Hoffmann
287	34	„ Rapson	„ Whitehead, p. 146 and Rapson
298	11-12	„ titles... Rājātārāja	„ title yavuga
310	26	„ central or	„ or central
312	28	„ Mahādevā	„ Mahādevī
321	20	„ reference	„ references
335	32	„ 106	„ 1061
336	18	„ has	„ have
339	14	„ reminds	„ remind
372	31	„ he	„ the
„	33	„ ts	„ is
„	34	„ iGuptas	„ Guptas
378	12	„ is	„ are
376A (Map)		„ Kachoba	„ Kachohha
„	„	„ Jejakaḥukti	„ Jejakaḥukti
388A	„	„ Saladru	„ Satadru
„	„	„ Nandadavi	„ Nandsdevi
„	„	„ Satya	„ Aloi (Sātiya?)
401	16	„ 16	„ 161

## BY THE SAME AUTHOR

### 1. The Early History of the Vaishnava Sect

Demy 8vo. 146 pp. Price Rs. 2-13.

*Published by the Calcutta University.*

### OPINIONS AND REVIEWS

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS, YALE UNIVERSITY, AMERICA.—  
“Your book has given me great satisfaction.....I am particularly pleased to see an incisive study of this kind in the realm of religious history.....Believe me, in the hope of further contributions of this character from your able pen.....”

PROFESSOR A. BERRIEDALE KEITH, EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY.—  
“While I do not concur in your view as to the original character of Kṛṣṇa, I recognise the care with which you have investigated the issue, and value highly the elaborate collation of the evidence which your work contains, and which will render it of much service to all students of this, doubtless insoluble, problem. The stress laid on the epigraphic evidence and the full use made of it is of special value, while in many details your opinions are of interest and value, as in the case of the date of Pāṇini.....”

SIR GEORGE GRIERSON.—“Very interesting and informing..... The book is full of matter which is of great importance for the history of religion in India and will form a valued addition to my collection of books on the subject.....”

F. E. PARGITER, OXFORD.—“I agree with you in discarding various theories, but I don't think that Kṛishṇa Devakīputra is the famous Kṛishṇa, and it seems to me your exposition can stand just as well without the identification as with it. Your book will help to elucidate the whole matter, but are you sure that the cult does not owe something to Christianity?”

PROFESSOR F. OTTO SCHRAEDER, KIEL, GERMANY.—“I perfectly agree with your opinion that the Chāndogya passage on Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra and his teaching is to be considered as the first historical

record of Bhāgavatism. There were, of course, many Kṛṣṇas, but to conjecture that more than one was also a Devakīputra, is, to my mind an unscientific boldness which is the less justifiable as the teachings mentioned in that passage, as you show, perfectly agree with those e.g., of the Bhagavad-gītā and the Ṛk quoted with the famous *सवित्रीः परमं पदम् !.....*"

PROFESSOR GABBE, TÜBINGEN, GERMANY.—"I have read your book with the greatest interest and perfectly agree with you in the main points, as to the personality of Kṛṣṇa and the development of Bhāgavatism.....You have brought together much important material and elucidated the dark early history of Bhāgavatism as far as possible."

THE TIMES LITERARY SUPPLEMENT, MAY 12, 1921.—"The lectures of Mr. Hemchandra Ray-chandhuri on the Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect read almost as would a Bampton lecture on the "Historical Christ" to a Christian audience. They are an attempt to disentangle the authentic figure of Krishna from the mass of Puranic legend and gross tradition, from the wild conjectures and mistaken, if reasoned, theories which surround his name. The worship of Krishna is not a superstitious idolatry; it is the expression of the Bhakti, the devotional faith of an intellectual people, and many missionaries, ill-equipped for dealing with a dimly understood creed would do well to study this little volume....."

JOURNAL ASIATIQUE, JANUARY-MARCH, 1923, PARIS.—"Dans le domaine historique, signalons un travail plein de mérite de M. Hemchandra Ray-Chandhuri: *Materials for the study of the Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect.*" (Dr. Jules Bloch of Paris).

DR. JULES BLOCH, PARIS.—"My Guru, Sylvain Lévi, who has come back from his travels, told me also of his esteem for that book."

JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN.—"The scope of this small book is rightly expressed in its title. The author, who is lecturer in History in the Calcutta University, has collected and discussed statements, references, and allusions from the early literature to throw light on the position and life of Kṛṣṇa and the growth of Bhāgavatism. He deals with the various theories that have been put forward, and with good reasons discredits the views that Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva was a solar deity or a trial god or a vegetation deity. He is right in treating Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva as one person, the Vṛṣṇī chief, but he unnecessarily identifies him with Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra,



the scholar mentioned in the Chāndogya Upanishad....." (F. E. Pargiter).

THE BOMBAY CHRONICLE, JUNE 19, 1921.—"In this small book of a hundred and seventeen pages, Mr. Hemchandra Ray-Chaudhuri of the Calcutta University has collected much valuable material from which he has succeeded in tracing the origin and growth of the Vaishnava creed. The Historicity of Shrikrishna—or as the author calls Him Krishna Vāsudeva, is also handled with remarkable clearness....."

## 2. Political History of India

From the Accession of Parikshit to the coronation of Bimbisara.

Reprint from the Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol. IX. Royal 8vo, 96 pp. :—

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS.—"It is a fine augury for Indian scholarship when native scholars of the first rank take seriously in hand the great problem of untangling the web of Indian history. To this work your book is a valuable contribution."

PROFESSOR H. JACOBI, BONN.—"Very suggestive and contains some important details."

PROFESSOR F. OTTO SCHRADE.—"I have read the book with increasing interest and do not hesitate to say that it contains a great many details which will be found useful by later historians. The portion I enjoyed most is that on the sixteen Mahājanapadas."

PROFESSOR A. BRERIDALE KEITH.—"Full of useful information."

PROFESSOR L. D. BARNETT, BRITISH MUSEUM.—"Presents the facts very well. It will be very useful to students."

PROFESSOR E. J. RAPSON, CAMBRIDGE.—"I write to thank you for your kindness in sending me copies of your interesting papers."

W. CHARLES DE SILVA, COLOMBO.—"I have the greatest pleasure to express my high appreciation of your very valuable and learned article."

## 3. The Laksmana Sena Era

Reprint from Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, Vol. III, Orientalia, Part 2, Calcutta—Published by the Calcutta University and Printed at the Baptist Mission Press, 1921, and 1925.

PROFESSOR DR. STEN KONOW, KRISTIANIA, NORWAY.—“Many thanks for the reprints which you have been good enough to send me. I have read them with great pleasure. They are written in a thoroughly scholarlike way, and more especially it seems to me that your paper about the Lakṣmaṇa Sena era deserves very careful attention.”

#### 4. The Mahabharata and the Besnagar Inscription of Heliodoros

JASB, 1922, No. 5.

PROFESSOR H. JACOBI.—“The verification of the Bhāgavata credo in the Besnagar inscription is a find on which you may be congratulated.”

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS.—“It is certainly a remarkable resemblance which you have established and I should be inclined to agree with your conclusion.”

PROFESSOR JAEL CHARPENTIER.—“The identification of some words in this very important document with a passage in the Mahābhārata seems to be a most happy find.”

#### 5. Political History of Ancient India

From the Accession of Parikshit to the Extinction of the  
Gupta Dynasty

*First Edition.*

Royal 8vo. 350 pp. Price Rs. 4.

*Published by the Calcutta University.*

DR. L. D. BARNETT, LONDON.—“The author treats his materials with a certain degree of originality, but at the same time he preserves throughout a well-balanced judgment and never sacrifices critical caution to the passion for novel theories..... This interesting book..... shews judgment, ingenuity, and learning. And not the least of the author's merits is that he can write plain English.”

PROFESSOR HULTZSCH, HALLE, GERMANY.—“Your valuable work..... is the outcome of extensive researches and throws much light on the darkest and most debated periods of Indian history.”

You have succeeded in building up an intelligible account from the stray and imperfect materials which are available to the historian of those times."

PROFESSOR JOLLY, WÜRZBURG, GERMANY.—"Many thanks for your splendid volume.....What an enormous mass of evidence has been collected and discussed in this work, an important feature of which is the quotation of the original texts along with their translation which makes it easy to control the conclusions arrived at. The ancient geography, not less than the ancient history of India, has been greatly furthered by your researches and much new light has been thrown on some of the most vexed problems of Indian Archaeology and Chronology. The indices are very copious and the study of your work is greatly facilitated by them."

PROFESSOR PELLLOT, PARIS.—"Le nom de l'auteur est garant du sérieux du travail."

PROFESSOR JARL CHARPENTIER, UPSALA, SWEDEN.—"Professor Raychaudhuri belongs to a set of young Hindu scholars who, combining the traditional education of a Pandit with a thorough training in English, German or French Universities, have lately been carrying on deep and fruitful researches in the various domains of Indian lore.....Even the student, who on essential points does differ widely from the opinions expressed by Professor Raychaudhuri, must willingly recognize his high merits as a scholar."

---

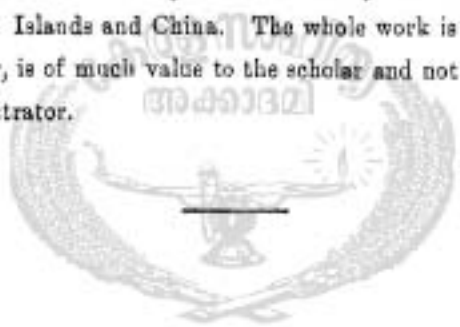
## Some Contribution of South India to Indian Culture.

By S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., PH.D.

Demy 8vo. pp. 438.

Price Rs. 6.

Dr. Aiyangar's lectures form a contribution of some considerable value to the growing amount of literature on Indian anthropological studies. The author analyses the influences exerted on and by South India when orthodox Hinduism was tainted by alien influences, and shows how South India is responsible for the spread of Hindu Culture to the Eastern Islands and China. The whole work is full of interest to the inquirer, is of much value to the scholar and not without utility to the administrator.



## Social Organisation in North-East India in Buddha's Time.

By RICHARD FICK.

Demy 8vo. pp. 390.

Price Rs. 7-8.

Translation from *Die Soziale Gliederung in Nordöstlichen Indien in Buddha's Zeit* by Sisirkumar Maitra, M.A., Ph.D. Those ignorant of German will profit by reading this translation which is worthy of the book and of invaluable assistance to all interested in the social and administrative history of Buddhist India.





PUBLISHED BY THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA  
1927